



I 977.308 I 29c

v.23

Illinois state historical
society

French foundations

21167

PUBLIC LIBRARY

DE KALB, ILLINOIS

RULES

1. Books may be retained for two weeks and may be renewed once for the same period.

2. A fine of two cents per day is charged for each book kept over the time limit.

Date Due

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

COLLECTIONS
OF THE
ILLINOIS STATE HISTORICAL
LIBRARY

EDITED BY
THEODORE CALVIN PEASE
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS

VOLUME XXIII

ILLINOIS STATE LIBRARY

ILLINOIS
STATE HISTORICAL LIBRARY

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

OTTO LEOPOLD SCHMIDT, *President*
LAURENCE MARCELLUS LARSON, *Secretary*
ALBERT BRITT

PAUL M. ANGLE, *Librarian*
THEODORE CALVIN PEASE, *Editor*

ADVISORY COMMISSION

EVARTS BOUTELL GREENE
WILLIAM EDWARD DODD
JAMES ALTON JAMES
ANDREW CUNNINGHAM McLAUGHLIN
THEODORE CALVIN PEASE

FRENCH SERIES

VOLUME I

THE FRENCH
FOUNDATIONS

1680-1693

COLLECTIONS OF THE ILLINOIS STATE HISTORICAL LIBRARY

VOLUME XXIII

FRENCH SERIES, VOLUME I

THE FRENCH FOUNDATIONS

1680-1693

EDITED WITH INTRODUCTION AND NOTES BY

THEODORE CALVIN PEASE

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS

AND

RAYMOND C. WERNER

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS

ILLINOIS STATE LIBRARY



3 1129 01159999 0

PUBLISHED BY THE TRUSTEES OF THE

ILLINOIS STATE HISTORICAL LIBRARY

SPRINGFIELD, ILLINOIS

ILLINOIS STATE LIBRARY

COPYRIGHT, 1934

BY

THE ILLINOIS STATE HISTORICAL LIBRARY

PRESS OF

JEFFERSONS PRINTING & STATIONERY CO.

SPRINGFIELD, ILLINOIS



PREFACE

Volumes of the Illinois Historical Collections hitherto issued have spanned the field of Illinois history from the memory of men now living to the beginning of the British period in 1763. But except for the first volume, which was planned on a different model from the later volumes of the Collections, no material has been published on the ninety years of French exploration and exploitation, though the period was one in which the name of Illinois was a familiar word not merely to the statesmen of old France but also to their rivals of England and Spain.

It must be admitted that there was much excuse for this omission inasmuch as material relating to the Illinois in this period appeared in print in many different places,—the Wisconsin Historical Collections, the Michigan Pioneer and Historical Collections, the Documents Relative to the Colonial History of New York, to say nothing of the Canadian Archives and of other Canadian publications. Indeed, the history of Father Marquette has been told so often, and has been so carefully documented that any attempt to deal with it would be sheer repetition. Similarly the career of La Salle has been so intimately studied and documented that only on certain phases,—namely those respecting his commercial and financial arrangements,—is there opportunity for any documentary material to shed fresh light. From La Salle's time onward, however, the flood of documentary material available for Illinois history gathers volume rapidly. By far the greatest part of the sources from which the story of the French Illinois is to be written from the year 1687 onward, still remains in manuscript.

Accordingly, the French series of the Illinois Historical Collections which is inaugurated by this volume, will begin by offering a selection of the available material from the year 1680 to the year 1693. A small part of this material has been printed either in original or in translation but not in both. By far the greater part of it is used through the generosity of the keepers of various

repositories. To the Trustees of the Chicago Historical Society and, especially, to the Director, Mr. L. H. Shattuck, acknowledgment is made of permission to reproduce various interesting and important originals from the Otto L. Schmidt Collection and from other parts of its rich store of manuscript material. To the Trustees of the Newberry Library and to the librarian, Mr. George B. Utey, the sincere thanks of the State Historical Library are due for permission to reproduce the so-called Degannes Memoir, which, though the date of its composition falls outside the period of the volume, actually gives a matchless description of the Illinois Indians in the days of Fort St. Louis of the Rock. A great mass of engagements and other papers referring to the fur trade were drawn from the archives of the Palais de Justice of Montreal. The editors wish to take this occasion to offer their thanks to M. E. Z. Massicotte, Chief Archivist of the Palais de Justice, and to his assistants for their unwearied courtesy and helpfulness. They desire, also, to thank Mademoiselle Mignonne Côté, who supplied copies of the documents selected and whose uncanny skill in deciphering the terrific handwriting of Antoine Adhémar, notary of Montreal in the seventeenth century, can be most enthusiastically recommended to all persons desirous of obtaining copies from the archives of the Palais de Justice. Similarly a fair number of documents were drawn from copies of the originals in the Archives Nationales originally selected for the University of Illinois by Mr. Waldo G. Leland and copied under his direction.

The editors take this opportunity of according their grateful thanks to Miss Ernestine Jenison, assistant editor, for her able assistance in the preparation of the volumes for the press. Miss Jenison has checked and revised French translations, has prepared very many of the footnotes and has made herself responsible at every turn for the detailed accuracy of the publication. While taking on themselves the responsibility for all errors that may remain, the editors wish to offer their thanks to Miss Jenison, and to Miss Mildred Eversole for the discovery and elimination of very many that have been caught. In addition Miss Eversole, along with Miss Louese Ramser and Miss Lorna Sullivan, has aided in the task of seeing the volume through the press.

CONTENTS

| | |
|------------------------|-----|
| INTRODUCTION | ix |
| CHAPTER I | 1 |
| CHAPTER II | 60 |
| CHAPTER III | 123 |
| CHAPTER IV | 162 |
| CHAPTER V | 195 |
| CHAPTER VI | 254 |
| CHAPTER VII | 302 |
| LIST OF DOCUMENTS..... | 399 |
| INDEX | 407 |

THE FRENCH FOUNDATIONS

SPECIAL INTRODUCTION

INTRODUCTION

The story of French exploration and exploitation in the Old Northwest has been told so often in so great detail and so well that there is no reason for here rehearsing the familiar details of the story. The excuse for any new publication on the subject must be a new interpretation or a new body of documentary material; the latter is the main contribution of the present volume. In its additions, whatever they may be to the story of La Salle, Tonti, and La Forest, it tells its own story; and it requires no further comment than some brief remarks as to its character.

Of the various bodies of sources from which the story of French activity in the Old Northwest may be reconstructed, one of the earliest to be used, and most interesting, if not the most valuable, is the memoir. Frenchmen, with their inherent habit of orderly thinking, have been given to setting down in orderly sequence, facts, projects, and conclusions regarding any given matter that interests them. Much on this order is the famous publication of Father Louis Hennepin, which for better or worse, first drew the attention of the world at large to the Old Northwest; and, incidentally, began a series of mistakes and misconceptions which the toil of scholars down to the present has scarcely been able to dispel. Through the courtesy of the Newberry Library of Chicago, a memoir of this sort hitherto unprinted is presented—the so-called De Gannes Memoir. The only known copy is a transcript bound with various other narratives of discovery, exploration, and trade in a series of bound volumes apparently part of the library of a Swiss gentleman in the second third of the eighteenth century. The signature “Degannes” is quite inexplicable unless it be the name of the secretary or transcriber or the usurpation of someone seeking to gain its credit for himself. The things which the author

tells us about himself, his own experiences, commands in the Illinois, point unmistakably to the Sieur Deliette, nephew of Henri de Tonti, as the author. The Jesuits did not give Deliette as good a character as he gave them, and possibly the narrative in question may reveal the reason. He writes very much from the point of view of the modern anthropologist, quite conscious of such things as racial psychologies, sociologies, and habits of life. His simplicity and straightforwardness give his story the earmarks of truth and force. It affords the very best of the early accounts of the Illinois country and of its Indians.

Similar contributions of less importance are to be found in memoirs originating with La Salle and Tonti, detailing means and methods of reaching, exploring, and exploiting the West. One of these has already been printed in Margry; the excuse for reprinting it here must be its importance and the garbled way in which Margry dealt with it; one whole sentence is omitted without any sign of omission, probably because a word in it defied Margry as it defied the present editor.

Dispatches exchanged between the French governors in Canada and the king and his ministers are another of the main sources for French activity in the Northwest. These have been often used and often reprinted in considerable bodies, notably in the *Documents relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York*. However, most reprintings of them are to a minor degree misleading as far as emphasis is concerned. The dispatches in question, several of them, sometimes dating on the same day, cover the whole range of the most minute governmental activities in New France; extending sometimes to forty, fifty, sixty pages, and even longer, in endless paragraphs, they run the gamut of a vast variety of subjects on which the orders, exhortations, and rebukes of the king are counterbalanced by the reports, excuses, and explanations of his governors in New France. Sandwiched in a long dispatch between the porpoise fishery and the chance of establishing a brewery in the colony, may be a paragraph or two relating to activities in the Illinois, or perhaps several more as to the probabilities of inducing the Illinois Indians to take the warpath against the Seneca. When such passages are extracted for the purpose of

publication, a certain distortion of emphasis becomes apparent. Much of the material in these dispatches relating to the Illinois has already been published in the *New York Colonial Documents* simply because war between the Iroquois and the Illinois was quite the usual thing in French calculations; a French map of the Lake Ontario of the late seventeenth century contains the notation: "Route by which the Seneca go to make war against the Illinois." Comparatively few such extracts have been reprinted in the present volume, but on the other hand, one or two dispatches have been given in large for the purpose of setting forth in a clearer light the precise scale of importance to be accorded to the exchange of ideas between the king and his ministers on the West.

Possibly one of the more important contributions of this volume is to be found in a large body of notarial documents which specifically refer to exploration, settlement, and trade in the Illinois. Most of these trace their provenance to Montreal.

Montreal in the last third of the seventeenth century stood at the junction of trade routes to the nearer West; originally founded by the enthusiasm of religious crusaders, in the square before her cathedral and its seminary, with walls still loopholed for musketry against the Iroquois, stands the statue of Maisonneuve, her founder, with his immortal boast:—"It touches my honor to accomplish my mission were there as many Iroquois warriors as there are trees on the island of Montreal." Still mindful of her religious mission, in the latter part of the seventeenth century she had become equally mindful of her possibilities as a center of trade. Standing almost to the foot of the last rapids in the St. Lawrence, with the Ottawa, the second great pathway to the Northwest joining it a few miles above her gates, it was inevitable that the attention of the worldly minded among her citizens should be directed to western trade. From her mountain, a path ran straight and plain to Starved Rock in the country of the Illinois. Within her gates most of the trading and exploring expeditions of La Salle, Tonti, and La Forest were organized, and much of the financing of their expeditions was accomplished. The record of these transactions is preserved to us in the files of the Montreal notaries, now deposited in the Palais de Justice of Montreal.

The notary, half lawyer and scrivener, half public recorder, drew up engagements by which *voyageurs* obligated themselves to man the canoes for the river of the Illinois, fashioned the conventions, bonds, and acknowledgments of debt which financed the expeditions, and listed the inventories and settlements of estates which reveal the loans by local money lenders, male and female, to the men who embarked for the Illinois. Copies of instruments so drawn with him and filed with him, the notary retained in the form of public records. The files of the local notaries have finally made their way into the archives of the Palais de Justice of Montreal, where they afford a large treasure of information as to the fur trade, not merely to the Illinois but also to Michillimackinac, to the Ottawa, and elsewhere. The treasure is hidden under a peculiarly tenacious stratum of handwriting. The writing of Antoine Adhémar, the notary who did ten times as much business for the western traders as all the others put together, spread over thousands and thousands of documents, grows steadily worse. Abbreviations of his own invention, impossible scribbles, formulations that must be guessed at from their content rather than defined from the outward appearance of the writing, withhold the large treasure of his files from the casual investigator. True, there are easier passages of writing to be found in it. There is, for example, a feudal grant in the delicate, precise, almost scholarly hand of La Salle, filed for safe-keeping by an adventurer who hoped his grant might be the foundation of a noble family estate. But, in the main, the treasures of Adhémar's files have to be blasted out of his own handwriting.

To be coupled with these are various other documents which at some time or other have passed through the hands of Adhémar or his fellow notaries, and have then been returned to the original possessor. The Chicago Historical Society is fortunate in having a considerable collection of these, and with great courtesy has made it available for the present volume.

Putting all these things together, an interesting story of actual happenings in the Illinois stands revealed in documents. Three or four seigniorial grants by La Salle in the vicinity of Starved Rock, with rights of dovecote, low justice, etc., etc.; a short grant

scratched in the atrocious writing that was perhaps the best that Henri de Tonti's left hand could compass, of lands in the Arkansas; assignments of shares in the claims of Tonti and La Forest to the Illinois for value received, agreements and controversies respecting the precious beaver pelts so important in the trade, protests, acknowledgments of debt, and, above all, the engagements;—this is a summary of the contribution to this volume from documents in their notarial order.

The engagements, perhaps, claim a further word of comment. From those given in the present volume can be detailed the process by which Tonti and La Forest built up the personnel of their expeditions to the Illinois. The *voyageur* was ordinarily bound to set off at the first call of his master; sometimes it was specified there should be one other man in the canoe with him; sometimes the load of the canoe was also specified. He is to ascend to the Illinois and return from it either that year or at the will of his employer, for a corresponding increase in compensation, the year after. In certain cases the *voyageur* is paid manifestly only for his time in helping take the boat to the Illinois and back again. During the time of his stay he must subsist himself, and his time is his own. If subsisted at the charge of the Illinois partnership it is expressly provided that he is to make himself useful as fur trader, hunter, or perhaps in his profession as surgeon. His own personal participation in the trade for his own profit is sharply defined. If he is required to subsist himself in the Illinois, he is permitted to take with him goods sufficient to provide his food by course of trade; otherwise, he is allowed only to trade his capot, his blanket, and his gun, or some such matters which it was morally certain he would part with in any case under pretense of having lost them. Sometimes it is specified that he must not trade them in the neighborhood of Fort St. Louis; sometimes he is even further required to trade them at Mackinac. Besides the *apichimo* or gratuity of a certain number of beaver pelts specified by the engagement, he is ordinarily allowed a year's pay in *livres* payable in beaver at the price of the king's bureau in Montreal. Probably as a result of experience with careless canoemen, it comes to be specified that he can look for his payment only from the beaver

which comes through safely in the canoe which he himself helps to paddle; an upset canoe becomes as much the financial loss of the men who paddle it as the men who own it.

From the settlement of the estates of persons like Mademoiselle Migeon at Montreal, another step in the process becomes apparent. Such estate settlements contain long lists of loans in small sums to "The Tulip," "The Violet," "The Prettyheart," and other nicknames which, assumed over and over again by different *voyageurs*, are the despair of the genealogist. Presumably these advances had gone for the blanket, capot, rifle, and goods for trade in the western country, to be repaid, like the larger advances, in *livres* to Messieurs Tonti, La Forest, and La Salle, out of the proceeds of beaver in case it ever came back.

If the documents in this volume have any contribution to offer to the western story, it is their testimony to the less dramatic and more practical aspects of the enterprise. The romance of western exploitation appealed to Parkman, and its statecraft to Alvord. The documents in question introduce the state's first business men and employers of labor on the distinctly financial and commercial side of their enterprise.

DOCUMENTS

CHAPTER I

LA SALLE ON THE ILLINOIS COUNTRY, 1680

[A.N., C., C¹³C3: 23-26—D.N.S.; printed in Pierre Margry, *Découvertes et Établissements des Français*, 2:93-102]¹

[Joint a la lettre de M. de frontenac du 9. 9^{bre} 1680.]

La Riviere de Niagara est navigable pendant dix lieües, depuis le saut jusqu'à l'entrée du Lac Erie, Etant impossible d'y monter une barque a moins d'avoir assez de monde pour etre a la voille, tirer au Cou, et toüer en meme temps et encore avec des circon-spections si grandes que l'on ne peut esperer de reussir toujours. L'entreé du lac Erie est si traversée de batures que pour ne pas risquer tous les voïages un batiment, il faut le laisser dans une Riviere qui est six lieues avant dans le Lac ny aiant plus pres du bout ny havre ny mouïllage. Il y a dans le Lac Erie trois grandes

[*Translation*]

[Enclosed with the letter of Monsieur de Frontenac of November 9, 1680]

The Niagara River is innavigable [?] for ten leagues from the falls to the entrance into Lake Erie, it being impossible to bring up a vessel, at least without enough men to handle the sail, to haul at the bow, and to warp at the same time, and even with such great caution one cannot hope to be successful always. The entrance into Lake Erie is so obstructed with shallow bars that, in order not to risk losing the vessel every voyage, it is necessary to leave it in a river six leagues away along the lake, which is the nearest harbor or anchorage. There are in Lake Erie three large

¹Included in this volume because of adapted form in which it appears in Margry.

pointes dont deux avancees plus de dix lieües au large, Ce sont batures de sable ou l'on aborde avant que de les voir si l'on ne prend de grandes precautions.

Il y a changement de vent pour entrer dans le detroit du Lac Erie au Lac Huron ou il y a plus d'eau et grand courant. Grande difficulté au detroit de Missilimakinac pour entrer du Lac Huron en celuy des Illinois,¹ le courant y est d'ordre contre le vent, et le Canal etroit a cause des batures qui portent au large des deux costez ; Point ou tres peu de mouillage dans le Lac Huron, point de havres non plus que dans le lac des Illinois du costé du Nord, de L ouest et du sud, quantité d'Isles dans l'un et dans l'autre, dangereuses dans celuy des Illinois a cause des batures de sables qui sont au large Ce Lac est peu profond et sujet a de terribles coups de vent sans abry et les batures approchent l'approche des Isles, mais il se peut faire qu'avec une navigation plus frequentes les difficultez seront moindres et les ports et havres

[*Translation*]

peninsulas, of which two jut out more than ten leagues. These are sand bars which one may run afoul of before seeing them unless one takes great precautions.

A change of wind is necessary to enter the straits between Lake Erie and Lake Huron, where there is more water and a strong current. Great difficulties confront one at the Straits of Michillimackinac in entering from Lake Huron into the lake of the Illinois.¹ The wind there is usually counter to the current, and the channel is narrow on account of the bars which extend out from the two shores. There are very few or no anchorages in Lake Huron, and no more harbors than in the lake of the Illinois along the north, west, and south shores. There are great numbers of islands in both lakes. Those of the Illinois are a hazard on account of the sand bars which are off them. This lake is not deep and is subject to terrific winds from which there is no shelter, and the bars border upon the approaches to the islands; but it is possible that with more frequent voyages the dangers will be lessened and the ports and harbors better known as has hap-

¹ Lake Michigan.

plus connus comme il est arrivé du Lac frontenac¹ dont la navigation est presentement et seure et facile.

Le Bassin ou l'on entre pour aller du Lac des Illinois a la Riviere divine² n'est nullement propre pour la communicaõn, ny aiant point de Rades vents, n'y d'entrée pour un batiment ny meme pour un Canot, a moins d'un grand Calme. Les Prairies par ou l'on pretendoit la communicaõn etant noyées toutes les fois qu'il pleut par les avalasses des coteaux voisins. Il est tres difficile d'y faire et entretenir un Canal qu'il ne se remplisse tout aussi tost de sable et de gravier et l'on ne peut fouiller dans la terre que l'on ne trouve l'eau, et il y a des esteaux de sable entre le Lac et les prairies. Et quand ce Canal seroit possible avec bien de la depense il seroit inutile parce que la Riviere divine est inavigable pendant 40. lieues depuis là jusqu'au grand Village des Illinois. Les Canots n y peuvent passer durant l'Esté et meme il y a un grand rapide en deça de ce village.

[*Translation*]

pened in the case of Lake Frontenac,¹ on which navigation is now safe and easy.

The haven which one enters in order to go from the lake of the Illinois to the Divine River² is not at all suitable for navigation as there are no winds in the roadstead, nor any passageway for a vessel, nor even for a canoe, at least in a great calm. The prairies over which communication is maintained are flooded by the great volume of water flowing down from the neighboring hills whenever it rains. It is very difficult to make and maintain a canal that does not immediately fill up with sand and gravel; one need only dig into the ground to find water; and there are some sand dunes between the lake and the prairies. And, although a canal would be possible with a great deal of expense, it would be useless because the Divine River is innavigable for forty leagues, the distance to the great village of the Illinois. Canoes cannot traverse it during the summer, and even then there are long rapids this side of that village.

¹ Lake Ontario.

² Applied to the Illinois River and its various sources. Here it probably refers to the Desplaines, while later in the paragraph to the main branch of the river.

On n'y a point veu encore de mines quoique l'on trouve des morceaux de Cuivre en plusieurs endroits quand les eaux sont basses. Il y a d'excellent Chamure et du Charbon de terre. Les sauvages disent avoir vendu du metal jaune du village mais ils le deignent trop pur, pour etre de Mine d'or.

Les beufs y deviennent plus rares depuis que les Illinois ont la guerre avec leurs voisins les uns et les aües les tuant et chassant continuellement.

Il y a navigation depuis le fort Crevecoeur jusqu'à la Mer, le nouveau Mexique n'est pas eloigné de plus de 20. journés a L'ouest de ce fort. Les Matontenta qui sont venus voir Monst de la salle aiant apporté un pie de cheval des Espagnols qu'ils avoient tué en leur País eloigné seulement de dix journées de ce fort d'ou l'on y peut aller par Riviere. Ces sauvages rapportent que les Espagnols qui leur font la guerre se servent de Lances plus que de fusils.

Il n'y a point d'European a l'embouchure de la grande Riviere Colbert,¹ ce Monstre dont le Sr Jolliet a apporté la figure est un

[*Translation*]

Mines have not yet been seen although pieces of copper have been found in a number of places where the water is low. There is excellent stone [?] and coal. The Indians relate having sold some yellow metal from the village, but from their description it was too pure to have come from a gold mine.

The buffalo are becoming scarce here since the Illinois are at war with their neighbors; both kill and hunt them continually.

It is possible to go by water from Fort Crèvecoeur to the sea. New Mexico is not over twenty days' journey distant to the west from this fort. The Oto, who have come to see Monsieur de la Salle, have brought with them a piebald belonging to some Spaniards whom they killed in their country only ten days' journey distant from this fort; one could go from the one to the other by the river. These Indians relate that the Spanish who make war against them use lances more than muskets.

There are no Europeans at the mouth of the great river Colbert.¹ The monster a sketch of which the Sieur Jolliet brought

¹ The Mississippi River.

Crotesque peint par quelque Sauvage de cette Riviere dont personne n'aveu l'origine. Il est a une journée et demye de Creve coeur, Et si le Sr Jolliet eust descendu un peu plus bas il en eust veu un autre plus affreux.¹

Il n'a pas fait reflexion que les Mosopelea² qu'il marque dans sa Carte etoient entiereme. detruits avant son voiage, Il marque dans cette meme carte quantité de Nations qui ne sont que les noms des familles qui composent celle des Illinois, Les Pronerea, Carcarchia, Tamaroa, Karakoenitanon, Chinko, Caokia, Chepoussea, Amanakoa, Ooukkea, Acansa,³ et plusieurs aïnes, formant le village des Illinois composé d'environ 400. Cabanes couvertes de Nattes de jonc sans aucune fortification. J'y ay Compté a peu prez 1800. Combatans qui n'ont plus de guerre qu'avec les Iroquois

[Translation]

back is a grotesque painted by some Indian of the river: no one will avow its origin. It is a day and a half's journey from Crèvecoeur, and if the Sieur Jolliet had descended a little farther he would have seen another more frightful still.¹

He has not reflected that the Mosopelea,² whom he notes on his map, were completely wiped out before his voyage. He notes on this same map numerous nations which are only the names of some of the tribes composing the nation of the Illinois—the Peoria, Kaskaskia, Tamaroa, Coiracoentanon, Chinko, Cahokia, Chepoussa, Amonokoa, Cahokia, Quapaw,³ and many others forming the village of the Illinois made up of about 400 huts covered with reed mats and without any fortification. I have reckoned up almost 1,800 fighting men who are at war only with the Iroquois; with them it would be easy to come to an understanding if there

¹ These pictographs were on a rock along the river near Alton, Illinois. Evidence of one of them remained at least to 1848. For Marquette's description of them, see Louise Phelps Kellogg, *Early Narratives of the Northwest*, 248-249.

² Marquette's map locates them on the east bank of the Mississippi south of the Ohio.

³ Peoria, Kaskaskia, Tamaroa, Coiracoentanon, Chinko, Cahokia, Chepoussa, and Amonokoa were tribes and bands of the Illinois. The name Oouka is undoubtedly a corruption of Cahokia. The Akansa were the Quapaw, a southern Siouan tribe who once ranged the southern part of Illinois. *Handbook of American Indians, passim*, especially 2: 334. See also *post*, 277 n. 2.

avec lesquels il seroit facile de les accommoder s'il n'y avoit pas lieu d'apprehender qu'étant d'accord avec Eux et aiant une retraite de le. coste ils ne voulussent faire la guerre aux Outaouaes qu'ils hayssent extrememet et ne troublassent par la notre commerce mais tandis que l'on pourra faire en sorte qu'ils aient besoin de Nous on les tiendra aisement dans le devoir et par leur moien les Nations les plus eloignées de qui ils sont redoutez.

Il y a de tres beau bois a batir des Navires Le long de sept ou huit Rivieres qui se deschargent dans celle de Colbert dont la moindre a plus de trois cens lieues de Cours sans sauts.

Monsr de la Salle a veu des Sauvages des trois Nations par ou passa Fernand Soto, scavoir sicachea, Cascin, et Amynoya¹ d'ou ses gens allerent dans le Mexique et qui assurent y avoir une tres belle navigation de Crevecoeur chez Eux.

Il est important d'achever cette decouverte parce que la Riviere sur laq^{lle} demeurent les sicachia, et qui probablement est le

[*Translation*]

were not cause to fear that, being at peace with the Iroquois and feeling secure from their direction, the Illinois might wish to make war against the Ottawa, whom they hate exceedingly, and thus interrupt our commerce. But so long as it can be contrived to keep them dependent upon us, they may readily be held to their duty, and through them the more distant nations by whom they are feared.

There is some very fine wood for shipbuilding along the seven or eight rivers flowing into the Colbert, the least of which has a course of 300 leagues without falls.

Monsieur de la Salle has seen the Indians of three nations through whom Fernando de Soto passed, namely, Chickasaw, Casqui, and Aminoya.¹ From them these people go into Mexico; they assure us that they have a very good water route from Crève-coeur to their homes.

It is important that this exploration be carried out because the river on which the Chickasaw live, and which probably is the

¹The Chickasaw, a Muskhogean tribe, were at this time in northern Mississippi. Casqui and Aminoya are Indian towns west of the Mississippi, visited either by De Soto or his followers. *Handbook of American Indians*, 1:49-50, 212, 260-262.

Sakakoüa¹ prend la source proche la Caroline ou sont les Anglois, a 300. lieues a l'Est de la Riviere Colbert dans la floride francoise proche du Palache, d'ou les anglois pouroient venir en barque jusqu'aux Illinois, aux Miamis² et proche de la Baye des Puans³ et du païs des Nadouessioux et attirer par la une grande partie de Notre commerce.

Il a cette année fait plus froid aux Illinois qu'au fort frontenac.⁴ On ne seme chez eux qu'une fois l'année et c'est a la Lune de May, Gelant tous les ans a glace au mois d'Avril; Il est vray que la douceur du mois de Janvier qui a été égale au fort frontenac avoit fait d'abord croire que ce Pais etoit doux comme la provence, Mais depuis Nous avons reconnu que l'hiver n'étoit pas moindre que celui des Iroquois puisque le 22. Mars la Riviere etoit encore glacée Et le Lac des Illinois du costé du sud aussi remply de glaces que le Lac de frontenac l'est ordinairement au

[*Translation*]

Sakakoüa,¹ has its source near Carolina, where the English are, 300 leagues to the east of the river Colbert in French Florida near Apalachee; whence the English would be able to come by ship to the Illinois, to the Miami,² and close to the Baye des Puans³ and the country of the Sioux, and secure thereby a great portion of our trade.

It was colder this year in the Illinois than at Fort Frontenac.⁴ Planting is done here only once a year and that is in the month of May, as there is always a hard freeze in April. It is true that the mildness of the month of January, which is the same at Fort Frontenac, at first caused us to believe that this country would be as mild as Provence, but since then we have learned that the winter is not less severe than that of the Iroquois inasmuch as on March 22, the river was still frozen; and the lake of the Illinois was again as full of ice along the south shore as Lake Frontenac ordinarily

¹Franquelin's map of 1708 would indicate that this is the Yazoo. See also, *Handbook of American Indians*, 1:260.

²The Miami were at this time located about the southern end of Lake Michigan and along the St. Joseph River. *Ibid.*, 1:852.

³Green Bay, Wisconsin.

⁴The modern Kingston, Ontario.

mois de janvier quoique le Lac Erie en fust tellement net huit jours apres qu'il n'en paroissoit pas du tout dans les Mares et les autres du costé du Nord.

Tout le País d'entre le Lac des Illinois et le Lac Erie pendant l'espace de Cent ou six vingts lieües n'est qu'une chaine de Montagne d'ou il descend quantité de Rivieres a Louest dans le Lac des Illinois, au nord dans le lac Huron, à l'Est dans le lac Erie et au Sud dans la Riviere D'Ohio, leurs sources sont si proches les unes des autres sur le sommet de ces montagnes qu'en trois jours de marche Nous en avons passé vint deux ou vint trois plus considerables que celle de Saurel ou Richelieu. Le haut de ses montagnes est, plat couvert de Marais perpetuels qui etant degelez Nous ont donne assez d'exercice. Il y a aussi quelques Campagnes seches et de tres bonnes terres remplies d'un nombre incroyable D'Ours, Cerfs, Chevreuils et Poules d'Indes a qui les Loups font une rude guerre et qui sont si peu farouches que Nous avons eté plusieurs fois en danger de ne Nous en pouvoir deffendre par des Coups de fusils.

[*Translation*]

is in January, although Lake Erie was so clear eight days later that no ice was apparent at all in the quiet waters or in the open water along the north shore.

The entire country between the lake of the Illinois and Lake Erie for the space of 100 or 120 leagues, has only one chain of mountains, whence a number of rivers flow to the west into the lake of the Illinois, to the north into Lake Huron, to the east into Lake Erie, and to the south into the Ohio River. Their sources are so near together on the summits of these mountains that in three days of marching we have passed twenty-two or twenty-three more considerable than the Sorel or the Richelieu. The tops of these mountains are flat and covered with perpetual marshes, which, during periods of thawing weather, have given us considerable trouble. There is also some dry country and very good land overrun with an unbelievable number of bears, deer, roebucks, and wild turkeys, on whom the wolves make relentless war; these last are so bold that we have often been in danger of not being able to defend ourselves with shots from our guns.

Il y a au fond du Lac Erie Dix lieües au dela du detroit une Riviere¹ par laquelle on pouroit accoureur beaucoup le chemin des Illinois etant navigable aux Canots jusqu'a deux lieües proche de celle par ou l'on y va, Mais il y en a encore une autre plus courte et meilleure qui est celle d'Ohio qui est navigable aux barques et par ou l'on eviteroit la difficulté du bassin qui est au bout du Lac des Illinois et celle d'en faire la communication avec la Riviere divine et de la rendre navigable jusqu'au fort de Creve coeur.

Il ne faut pas s'imaginer que ces Campagnes dont on parle dans le País des Illinois soient des terres ou il n'y a qu'a mettre la Charüe Car la plus part sont noyées pour peu qu'il pleuve. Les autres sont trop seches et les meilleures demandent encore du travail po. en oster les Trembles dont elles sont couvertes, Egouter les mollieres qui sont par tout d'Espace en Espace.

L'on passe seurement par toutes ces Nations aiant un Callumet de paix, La plus part de celles ou Nous devons allerent le savent deja et se preparent a Nous bien recevoir.

[*Translation*]

There is a river¹ at the end of Lake Erie ten leagues from Detroit by which one should be able to go up far along the road toward the Illinois, as it is navigable for canoes to within two leagues of the river which leads there; but there is yet another route, the Ohio, which is shorter and better, and is navigable for sailing vessels; by it one may avoid the difficulty of the harbor at the end of the lake of the Illinois and that of getting over into the Divine River, and making it navigable to Fort Crèvecoeur.

It should not be supposed that these lands of which we speak in the country of the Illinois are lands to which one has only to put the plow, for the greater part are drowned by ever so little rain. Others are too dry, and the best require considerable labor to clear off the aspens which cover them, as well as to drain the marshes which comprise wide areas.

The possession of a calumet of peace enables one to pass safely through all of these nations. The greater part of them through whom we had to go already knew of our coming and

¹ Probably the Maumee.

Les Illinois se sont offerts a Nous escorter jusqu'a la Mer dans l'esperance que Nous leur avons donnée qu'il leur viendra par la tout ce qui leur est necessaire et le besoin qu'ont les autres Nations de Couteaux, de haches &. augmente le desir qu'ils ont de Nous avoir.

Les petits beufs sauvages sont aisez a apprivoiser et peuvent etre d'un grand secours aussi bien que les esclaves dont ces gens ont coutume de faire commerce et qu'ils obligent de travailler. Il y a la autant de Coquins qu'ailleurs, plus de femmes que d'hommes ny aiant point d'homme qui n'ait plusrs femmes, quelques uns en ont jusqu'à dix et autant qu'ils peuvent toutes soeurs, afin qu'elles s'accordent mieux comme en effet elles font.

J'ay veu trois enfans batisés a qui l'on a conferé ce sacrement en fort bonne santé, L'un s'appelle Pierre, L'autre Joseph, et la 3^e Marie, fils du frere de sichagois, qui sont en grand danger de vivre comme leur Pere qui a trois soeurs pour femmes, y aiant peu d'apparence qu'ils aient d'autre instructions puis que le Pere

[*Translation*]

were prepared to receive us well.

The Illinois offered to escort us to the sea from the hope that we have given them that thence will come everything which they need. That other tribes need knives, hatchets, and so forth increases their desire to have us among them.

The buffalo calves are easy to tame and can be of great use as well as the slaves in which these people are accustomed to traffic and whom they compel to labor for them. There are as many rogues among them as elsewhere; there are more women among them than men. There is not a man who does not have several wives—some having as many as ten and as far as possible all sisters, that they may agree better among themselves, as indeed they do.

I have seen three healthy children baptized—one was named Pierre, the other Joseph, and the third, Marie—the children of the brother of Chicagou. They are in grave danger of growing up to be like their father, who has three sisters as wives. It does not appear that they will have further instruction, since Father

D'allouez¹ qui les a batisez a quitté les Illinois, a moins que son bâton qu'il a laissé bien envelopé pour marque que cette terre luy appartient n'ait quelque vertu extraordinaire. Voila les seuls Chrestiens que je sache qui n'y peuvent estre que in fide Ecclesia.

Le Pere D'Allouez s'est retiré dans un village Composé partie de Miamis, partie de Mascoutins et D'Ochiatinens qui ont abandonné leur ancien Vilage et le plus grand nombre de leurs parens pour faire alliance avec les Iroquois et faire avec Eux la guerre aux Illinois. Pour cela ils en envoierent Cinq l'Esté passé et une femme en Ambassade—avec une lettre du P. Dallouez. La fin de leur Ambassade estoit d'exciter les Iroquois a s'unir a Eux pour faire la guerre aux Illinois, Il y avoit 24. jours que cette affaire se negocioit lorsque j'arrivay a Tanochioragon Vilage des Sonnontouans,² mais comme l'on scut que j'etois a Cannargaro³ ou estoit le P. Raffux,⁴ Il vint la nuit suivante une femme de ce

[*Translation*]

d'Allouez,¹ who baptized them, has left the Illinois, unless a staff which he has left wrapped up behind to indicate that this country is to be the field of his labor, has any extraordinary virtue. These are the only Christians I know who cannot but be in the faith of the church.

Father d'Allouez has retired to a village composed partly of Miami and partly of Mascouten and Wea who have abandoned their old village and most of their kinsmen in order to make an alliance with the Iroquois and along with them carry on war against the Illinois. For that reason they sent five men and a woman last summer as an embassy with a letter from Father d'Allouez. The purpose of their embassy was to urge the Iroquois to join them in making war on the Illinois. This matter had been under negotiation for twenty-four days when I arrived at the Sanchioragon village of the Seneca,² but as it was known that I was at Kanagaro³ where Father Raffeix⁴ was, a woman who had

¹ Claude Jean Allouez, S. J., 1622-1689.

² The Seneca tribe of the Iroquois confederacy.

³ Kanagaro, a Seneca town, destroyed during Denonville's expedition of 1687. *Handbook of American Indians*, 1:649.

⁴ Pierre Raffeix, S. J., 1633 [?] - 1724. He devoted a number of years to the Cayuga and Seneca missions. R. G. Thwaites, *Jesuit Relations*, 47:319-320.

Village qui avoit été autrefois prise aux Miamis, dire a Ces Ambassadeurs qu'on leur Casseroit la teste et qu'ils eussent a fuir de peur peut etre que moy y etant je ne pusse apprendre la fin de cette Ambassade.

Il est pourtant vray que Les Iroquois n'avoient pas envie de leur faire du mal Car quoique cette fuite dust les rendre suspects ils furent bien receus quand on les eust attrapez, mais ils ne voulurent point parler tant que je fus là.

Depuis aiant trouvé ces memes Ambassadeurs en leur Païs dont l'un parloit Huron J'en scus des choses que je veux croire etre de l'invention de la malice sauvage. Neantmoins des que la nouvelle a été portée au village ou est le P. D allouez que j'étois arrivé aux Illinois, on a député le Nommé Monceau, un des Chefs qui a apporté sous terres quatre grandes Chaudieres, douze haches et 20. Couteaux aux Illinois pour dire que j'étois frere de l'Iroquois, Que je respirois de son haleine, que je mangeois les serpens de son Païs, Qu'ils m'avoïët donné une Seine po. les enveloper

[*Translation*]

once upon a time been captured by the Miami came from this village to tell the ambassadors their heads would be broken, and they had better flee, fearing perhaps that by my being there I might learn the object of this embassy.

It is nevertheless true that the Iroquois had no desire to harm them for, although their flight was bound to raise suspicions against them, they were well received after they had been ensnared, but they had no desire to talk so long as I was present.

Having since met in their own country these same ambassadors, one of whom spoke Huron, I became aware of things which I wish to believe were the invention of Indian maliciousness. However, when the news that I had arrived in the Illinois had been carried to the village where Father d'Allouez is, a man called Monceau, one of the chiefs, who carried four large copper kettles, a dozen hatchets, and twenty knives secretly to the Illinois, was sent to say that I was a brother to the Iroquois, that I was breathing his breath, that I ate the serpents of his country, that they had given me a net to hem them in from one side while the

d'un costé pendant que les Iroquois venoient de l'autre, Que j'étois hay de toutes les Robes noires qui m'abandonnoient ne me regardant que comme un Iroquois—Que j'avois déjà voulu tuer les Miamis, que j'en avois pris deux prisonniers et que j'avois de la medecine po. empoisonner tout le monde.

Il me fust aisé de detruire toutes ces farissetez et peu s'en fallust que ce pauvre Monceau n y demeurast po. les gages. Luy aiant été repondu que c'étoit luy qui avoit le serpent Iroquois sous la Langue, que ces Camarades qui y avoient été en Ambassade en avoient apporté et n'avoient pu fumer dans le meme Callumet sans respirer les haesnes. Iroquoises. si je ne m'étois opposé Les Ilenois auroient tué ce Monceau.

Voici une autre affaire ou je soupconne un piege Et qui est apparemment une suite du desir que l'on avoit que Monseigneur le Comte de frontenac fist la guerre aux Iroquois quand on a veu qu'il abandonnoit l'Illinois. L'ardeur avec laquelle les Iroquois vouloient luy faire la guerre s'est tout aussi tost rallentie, Quoy

[*Translation*]

Iroquois came from the other, that I was abhorred by all the black-robcs, who, regarding me as an Iroquois, had given me up, that I previously had wished to kill the Miami, that I had taken two prisoners, and that I possessed a drug to be used in poisoning them all.

It was easy for me to disprove all these lies, and this poor Monceau was almost obliged to stay there as a hostage, he having been told that it was he that had the Iroquois serpent under his tongue, that his comrades who had been sent there as ambassadors had brought some and had not been able to smoke the same calumet without inhaling the breath of the Iroquois. If I had not intervened, the Illinois would have killed this Monceau.

Here is another matter wherein I suspect a trap and which is apparently a sequel of the desire which they have that Monseigneur the Comte de Frontenac make war on the Iroquois if it becomes apparent that he has abandoned the Illinois. The vehemence with which the Iroquois wished him to make war is entirely abated although, in fact, there are some who have taken

qu'en effet il y en soit allé quelques uns en Guerre C'est ce que l'on cache aux Outaouaes afin qu'ils continuent d'y aller en traite et que les Iroquois les prenant pour des Illinois ils les tuent afin de brouiller, bien plus on a negocié en sorte que le plus grand nombre des Miamis qui sont nos alliez vinsent s'habituer avec les Illinois afin que l'Iroquois ne peut fraper l'un sans l'autre et que Monseigneur le Comte fust obligé ou d'abandonner ses alliez ou de faire la guerre aux Iroquois pour empescher qu'ils ne la fissent aux Illinois. Peut-estre est ce un jugement temeraire mais pourtant ce petit nombre de Miamis chez lesquels s'est retiré le P. D allouez voiant que les Iroquois ne commencent pas la guerre assez tost contre les Illinois ont tué cet hiver des Iroquois pour la hater et ont coupé les-doigts a un Sonnontouan qu'ils ont apres renvoié en son País por dire que les Miamis se joignent aux Illinois pour tuer les Iroquois. Il peut être que la connoissance qu'auroit le P. Dallouez de la mauvaise inclination de ces Sauvages et de leur trahison, est ce qui l'oblige à les quitter comme il devoit faire ce printemps.

[*Translation*]

the warpath, a fact which is concealed from the Ottawa in order that they may continue to go to trade, and that the Iroquois, taking them for the Illinois, may kill them in order to embroil them. Moreover, negotiations are being carried on that the greater part of the Miami, who are our allies, will come to live with the Illinois. Thus the Iroquois could not fall upon one without the other; and thus Monseigneur the comte might be compelled either to abandon his allies or make war on the Iroquois in order to prevent them from warring on the Illinois. Perhaps this is rash judgment, but nevertheless the small number of Miami, among whom Father d'Allouez has retired, seeing that the Iroquois did not begin the war soon enough against the Illinois, have killed some of the Iroquois this winter in order to precipitate it, and have cut off the fingers of a Seneca, whom they then sent back to his own country to say that the Miami joined with the Illinois to kill Iroquois. Perhaps the knowledge which Father d'Allouez must have had of the evil intentions of these savages and of their bad faith is what is obliging him to leave them as he was to do this spring.

Cependant Je suis seure d'arrester cette guerre principalement si Monseigneur le Comte vient cette année pleurer les morts des Onnontaez, aiant empesché les Illinois de partir pour venir chercher les Iroquois et obtenu d'Eux qu'ils me rendroient quelques Esclaves qu'ils ont Ce que les Iroquois aiant appris de moy m'en ont paru fort contents.

Il ne faut pas s'etonner que les Iroquois parlent d'aller en guerre contre Nos alliez puis qu'ils en recoivent tous les ans des insultes. J'ay veu a Missilimakinac aux Pouteatamis, aux Miamis les depouilles et les chevelures de plusieurs Iroquois que les Sauvages de ces lieux là ont tuez en trahison a la Chasse ce printemps dernier et le precedent, ce qui n'est pas ignoré des Iroquois, Nos alliez aiant eu l'imprudance de le chanter en leur presence lorsqu'ils estoient en traite chez eux, comme j'ay veu a Missilimakinac aux Poutcatamis qui dansant avec le Calumet se vantoient de ces trahisons tenant ces chevelures pendües à leur bras a la veue de trois Agniez qui y estoient en traite.

[*Translation*]

However, I am certain of stopping this war, especially if Monseigneur the comte will come this year to lament for the deaths of the Onondaga, as I have prevented the Illinois from going in search of the Iroquois and obtained of them the return of some slaves that they have; the Iroquois learning this of me appeared perfectly satisfied.

It is not to be wondered at that the Iroquois speak of waging war against our allies inasmuch as they receive affronts from them every year. I have seen, among the Potawatomi and Miami at Michillimackinac, the spoils and scalps of numerous Iroquois whom the Indians from this region had treacherously killed while hunting last spring and earlier; which is not unknown to the Iroquois, our allies having the imprudence of celebrating this feat in their presence while they were trading among them, as I have seen Potawatomi at Michillimackinac who, dancing with the calumet, boasted of this treachery, holding up the scalps at arm's length in the sight of three Mohawk who were there to trade.

Je ne saurois omettre la rencontre que j'ay faite d'un Sauvage de la Nation des Loups¹ et des motifs de la difficulté qu'il avoit à se déterminer dans le choix de Notre Religion ou de celle des Anglois par les deux differences qu'il trouve entre les Apostres, quelques Missionnaires de ce País et Ministres Anglois, voiant que ces derniers n'imitent point la chasteté des Apostres. et les premiers estre fort éloignez de leur detachment par la recherche qu'ils font des richesses Et enfin la consolation qu'il a eüe aprenant l'amour que les Peres Recollets ont pour la pauvreté ce qui l'a Déterminé à venir chercher le baptême dans le choix de Notre Religion.

Il y a aux Illinois quantité de Perroquets verts plus petits que ceux des Isles et de la grosseur de Ceux d'Afrique.

[*Translation*]

I cannot omit a conversation that I had with an Indian of the Mahican¹ tribe as to the causes of his difficulty in choosing between our religion and that of the English on account of the two differences which he found between the apostles, some of the missionaries of this country and the English ministers. He perceived that the latter did not imitate the celibacy of the apostles and the former were far removed from their disinterestedness, judging by their pursuit of riches. Finally, he found consolation in seeing the Recollect fathers' love for poverty which determined him to come to seek baptism in our religion.

Many green parakeets, smaller than those of the islands and large as those of Africa, are to be found in Illinois.

¹The Mahican, called Loups by the French, at one time lived along the upper Hudson River, but pressure of the Iroquois, along with other causes, pushed them westward. *Handbook of American Indians*, 1:786.

THE KING TO LA BARRE, May 10, 1682

[A.N., C., C¹³C3: 31-35—C., extract; printed in part in *N.Y.C.D.*, 9:167]

A VERSAILLES. 10 may 1682.

Instruction que le roy veut estre mise en mains du Sr de la Barre¹ choisy par Sa Ma té p^r gouverneur et son lieut^t gn^l en la nouvelle france.

Il ne faut pas seulement s'apliquer a enpescher les violences des iroquois contre les francois, il doit aussy s'apliquer a maintenir En paix les iroquois sauvages entre eux et empescher par tous moyens les iroquois de faire la guerre aux islinois et aux sauvage peuples leurs voisins, estant tres certain que si ces nations desquelles on tire les pelleteries qui sont le p^ral comerce du Canada, se voyent a couvert de la violence des iroquois par la protection qu elles recevront de françois, elles seront d'autant plus excitées a porter leurs ma^rdises et augmenteront le comerce par ce moyen.

[*Translation*]

VERSAILLES, MAY 10, 1682

Instruction which the king wishes to be placed in the hands of the Sieur de la Barre¹, chosen by his majesty as his governor and his lieutenant-general in New France.

It is necessary not only to apply himself to prevent the attacks of the Iroquois on the French, but also to labor to maintain peace among the savages themselves and to prevent the Iroquois, by all means, from making war on the Illinois and the neighboring peoples; for it is very certain that if these nations from which we draw the peltries, which are the principal articles of commerce of Canada, see themselves protected from the attacks of the Iroquois by the protection which they receive from the French, they will be the more encouraged to bring their goods and will, in this manner, increase the trade.

¹ Antoine le Fèvre de la Barre, governor of New France, 1682-1685.

Plusieurs pauvres habitans de Canada excités par l'esperance du profit qu'ils trouveroient dans le comerce des pelleteries avec les sauvages, ont entrepris en differens tems des decouvertes vers le pays des Nadoussioux, la riviere de mississipi et autres endroits de l'amerique septentrionale, mais comme sa maté n'estime pas que ces decouvertes soient avantageuses et qu'il vaut bien mieux s'apliquer à la culture de la terre dans les habitâons defrichées, Sa Maté ne veut point qu'il continue a donner ces permissions, mais seulmt qu'il laisse achever celles commencée par ledt Sr de la Salle¹ jusques a l'embouchure de lad. riviere de Mississipi, en cas que, par l'Examen qu'il En fera avec l'intendant il estime que cette decouverte puisse estre de quelque utilité.

[Translation]

Divers poor inhabitants of Canada, encouraged by the hope of the profit which they would find in the fur trade with the savages, have undertaken, at various times, explorations toward the country of the Sioux, the Mississippi River, and other regions of North America; but as his majesty believes that these explorations are undesirable and that it is better for them to apply themselves to agriculture in the cleared regions, his majesty does not wish him to continue to give these permissions, but only that he permit the completion of those begun by the said Sieur de la Salle¹ toward the mouth of the said Mississippi River in the event that, after an investigation which he will make with the intendant, he believes that this discovery may be of some value.

¹ LaSalle had, by this time, completed the exploration of the Mississippi and was on his way north in the spring of 1682 when illness forced his delay at Fort Prudhomme. When he finally reached Mackinac in September he directed Tonti, who had preceded him, to return to the Illinois to begin construction of Fort St. Louis at Starved Rock. Foregoing his own plan of going on to France, he rejoined Tonti in the Illinois country in December, 1682. Beckwith, *I. H. C.*, 1:146-147; also, Pierre Margry, *Découvertes et Établissements des Français*, 1:612-613.

GRANT OF LA SALLE TO D'AUTRAY, April 26, 1683

[Chicago Historical Society, Otto L. Schmidt Collection—A. D. S.]

Robert Cavalier Escuyer Sieur de la Salle seigneur et gouverneur du fort frontenac en la nouvelle france et du fort St louis dans la Louisiane—avons donné et Concedé donnons et Concedons a jacque bourdon Sieur d autray seigneur de d autray¹ En la nouvelle france en reconnaissance ([*MS. torn*] ses services qu il a [*MS. torn*] endus tant dans la [*MS. torn*] connaise de la louisiane que dans la Construction du fort St louis ou il [*MS. torn*] bien servy—Cest [*MS. torn*] cquitte de son devoir [*MS. torn*] et honneur)² Cent ving six arpents³ de long a Commencer au Ruisseau⁴ au bord duquel nous avons hÿvernée en Remontant le long de la Riviere des Illinois du Cotté du sud avec l isle qui est au

[*Translation*]

Robert Cavalier, esquire, Sieur de la Salle, seignior and governor of Fort Frontenac in New France and of Fort St. Louis in Louisiana—we have given and granted, do give and grant to Jacques Bourdon, Sieur d'Autray, Seignior de d'Autray¹ in New France in recognition ([*MS. torn*] of his service which he has [*MS. torn*] performed as well in the [*MS. torn*] discovery of Louisiana as in the construction of Fort St. Louis where he [*MS. torn*] has served well and has [*MS. torn*] done his duty [*MS. torn*] and honor)² 126 arpents³ in length commencing at the brook⁴ beside which we wintered, and ascending the length of the river of the Illinois on the south bank, together with the

¹Jacques Bourdon, Sieur d'Autray, entered La Salle's service as early as 1675, was with him at Fort Crèvecoeur in the winter of 1680, and accompanied him down the Mississippi in 1682. In 1683-1684 D'Autray visited France. In 1687 he accompanied Tonti to take part in Denonville's campaign, and the following winter he spent in Montreal. After assisting in the convey of goods to Fort Frontenac in 1688, he was on his way back to Montreal when he was killed by some Iroquois. Margry, *Découvertes et Établissements des Français*, 1:594; 2:108, 127; Royal Society of Canada, *Transactions*: 1893, section 1, p. 21; 1898, section 1, pp. 13, 15; 1901, section 1, p. 89.

²This portion in parenthesis is a marginal note in the original manuscript.

³The arpent was about 12 rods. The Canadian arpent was approximately .85 acre.

⁴Probably Clayton Run.

milieu de la ditte Riviere des Illinois au dessus du premier ecart de grand Rocher que la Riviere baigne du Cotté du nord environ une lieue en dessus dudit Ruisseau, sur quarante-deux arpents de profondeur allant du nordouest au sudest le tout a tittre de fief & seigneurie avec droit de chasse et de pesche sur l'étendue de la ditte terre et dans la Riviere des Illinois devant la ditte Concession sans pouvoir neanmoins traverser la ditte Riviere n'y y faire aucune pesche a demeure qui peut incommode la navigation mais seulement y tendre des lignes filets & Seignes & sans pouvoir empescher nous ou nos successeurs, non plus que Ceux qui S etabliront vis a vis de luy de faire semblables pesche ou chasse et a nous telle que bon nous semblera a la charge de foy hommages que seront rendus par le dit jacques bourdon Sr dautray ses successeurs et ayant Cause en notre fort St louis a Rocher Comme les dittes terres en relevant et de payer par chacu'an le jour et faitte St Louis¹ la somme d'un denier² de Cens par chaqu'

[*Translation*]

island which is in the middle of the aforesaid river of the Illinois above the beginning of the great rock which the river bathes on the north side about one league above the aforesaid brook, with forty-two arpents of depth going from the northwest to the southeast, the whole to be under title of fief and seigniorry, with rights of hunting and fishing on the extent of the aforesaid land and in the river of the Illinois in front of the aforesaid concession, nevertheless without power to cross the said river or to do any fishing that might hinder its navigation, but only to stretch lines, nets and seines; and further without power of hindering us or our successors, to say nothing of those who shall settle in front of him, to fish or hunt similarly or preventing us from doing as shall seem good to us; to be subject to fealty and homage to be rendered by the aforesaid Jacques Bourdon, Sieur d'Au-tray, his successors and assigns at our fort of St. Louis on the rock; paying for the aforesaid lands each year on the day of the Feast of St. Louis¹ the sum of one *denier*² of quitrent for each arpent and five

¹ August 25.

² A small copper coin. Adam Shortt, *Canadian Currency, Exchange and Finance during the French Period*, 1:13 and n.

arpent et Cinq Sous de rente seigneuriale pour toute la ditte terre et les droits de quint & requint a Chaque mutation et autres quand le cas y echerra selon la Coutume des fiefs en la visconté provostté de Paris qui sera suivi en ce pays Comme aussy seront tenus les habitants et autres a qui le dit Sieur d'autray ses heirs successeurs ou ayant Cause donnerent cy apres partie des terres a luy par nous presentement Concedeés a tittre du Cens rente ou autrement paye a nous ou nos Successeurs le seizieme denier des rentes Seigneurialles Cens lods et rentes et autre devoirs qu'els qu'ils soient que ledit Sieur d'autray ses heirs successeurs ou ayant Cause exigeront d'eux a Raison des dittes terres, et seront tenues au guet et garde de guerres audit Fort Comme les habitants qui en releveront immediatement que s'il se fait une eglise a l'avenir sur letendue des dittes terres pour estre la paroisse des habitants qui y demeurent le patronage nous en demeurera, pourvu ledit sieur d'autray ses heires ou ayant Cause faire battre un moulin

[*Translation*]

sols of seigniorial rent for all the said land; together with rights of fifth and twenty-fifth at each change of ownership and at other times when the occasion shall arise according to the custom of fiefs in the county provostry of Paris, which shall be followed in this country; and similarly shall be bound the inhabitants and the others to whom the aforesaid Sieur d'Autray, his heirs, successors, and assigns shall hereafter grant any part of the lands granted him by us by these presents, whether by title of quitrent, rent, or otherwise, to pay to us and our successors the sixteenth *denier* of seigniorial rent, quitrent, fines, rents, and other dues whatsoever they may be that the aforesaid Sieur d'Autray, his heirs, successors, or assigns shall exact from them on account of these aforesaid lands; and they shall be held to watch and ward at the aforesaid fort like the inhabitants who are immediately responsible for it. And if he shall build him a church within the bounds of the aforesaid lands to be the parish church of the inhabitants who dwell there, the patronage of it shall remain with us. If the aforesaid Sieur d'Autray, his heirs, or assigns shall cause a mill to be built on the aforesaid land for his use and that of the inhabitants

sur la ditte terre pour son usages et des habitants seulement lesquelles pourront aussy moudre aux nottes quand il y en aura debattit, donnons audit Sieur d'autray ses successeurs droit de Colombier [de pressoir de maison forte, de basse justice] de conserver trois cents arpents en bois de haute futuye au lieu qu'il nous indiquera dans l'année auquel l'on ne pouvait toucher sans son Consentement sauf le droict a nous et nos Successeurs ou ayant Cause d'y prendre le bois dont nous aurions besoing pour battir les loges et autres battements dudit fort St Louis seulement et non pour autres usages pourront aussi prendre la pierre ardoisses, et terre pour faire brique tuille en pert dont nous avons besoin & que ce trouvera dans les dittes terres pour veu qu'il ne soit point necessaire pour les tirer de terre, de gaster celles qui seront ensemenceés ou plantées de fruitiers ou la hautte futayes ou les prendre dans lenclos de ses battiments ce qu'il ne sera obligé de souffrir toutes les causes menes en letendue des dittes terres se plaideront par devant le juge de la seigneurie du fort st Louis.

[*Translation*]

only, they shall also be permitted to grind at ours when we shall establish one. And further we grant to the aforesaid Sieur d'Autray and his successors rights of dovecote, of wine press, of fortifications, and of low justice. We grant him further the right to keep 300 arpents in forest trees of full growth in the place which he shall point out to us within the year, which no one shall take without his consent, saving always the right to us and our successors or assigns of taking thence the wood of which we have need to build the lodges and other buildings of the aforesaid Fort St. Louis only and for no other use; with right also on our part to take stone, slate, and clay for making brick for tile which we need and such as may be found in the aforesaid lands, provided that in taking them from the earth it be not necessary to spoil land that has been seeded or planted with fruit trees or that is in forest timber or to take them within the inclosures of his buildings; these things he shall not be obliged to endure. All cases which arise within the extent of the aforesaid lands shall be heard before the judge of the seigniory at Fort St. Louis. He

sera tenu souffrir les Chemins et Sentiers juges necessaires par nous et nos successeurs pour la Commodite publique demesme des egouts et deviations des eaux et que les bestiaux de nous et nos successeurs aillent paistre dans l'etendue des dittes terres tandis qu'elles ne seront point ensemencees a la Reserve de Celles que luy ou Ses habitants reserveront pour faire fauches et Celles qui Seront plantees ou environnes de Cloture de plus non obstant le privilege que sa majesté nous a donné pour le Commerce des peaux de beufs Sauvages ou autre quil nous pouvions pretendre a raison des frais et depenses que nous avons faittes pour la ditte decouverte et jusqu'à la Construction dudit fort St louis nous Consensons pour nous et nos Successeurs que ledit Sieur d'autray puisse commercer avec tous les Sauvages qui soient establis dans les terres dependantes dudit fort a la Charge de les fournir des denrées dont jls auront besoing pour Cela au magasin de la Compagnie des Illinois & dy apporter toutes les peltries de quelque sort qu'elles puisse estre qui luy seront payer en denrées ou en argent au prix qu'on Conviendra tous les deux annes jus qu'a ce

[*Translation*]

shall be bound to permit roads and footpaths judged necessary by us and our successors for public convenience as also all drains and diversions of water; and the cattle of us and our successors may be pastured within the extent of the aforesaid lands that are not sowed, with reservation of those that he or his tenants have reserved for mowing and those which are planted or fenced. And further, notwithstanding the privilege which his majesty has accorded us for trade in buffalo skins or others to which we can lay claim by reason of the charges and expenses that we have made in the said discovery as well as for the construction of the aforesaid Fort St. Louis, we agree for ourselves and our successors that the aforesaid Sieur d'Autray may traffic with all the Indians who are settled upon the lands depending upon the aforesaid fort at the charge of furnishing themselves with provisions of which they have need for that purpose from the store of the company of the Illinois, and of carrying there all peltries of every sort which shall be paid for in provisions or in money at the price to be agreed on

qu il vienne des navires de la ditte Compagnie par le fleuve Colbert auquel temps il pourront aller porter leurs denrees au magasin qui sera etably au bas du dit fleuve et y acheter ce qu ils auront besoing et non ailleurs a peine d echoir de la presente Concession a la charge neanmoins que dans vingt ans la presente obligation de se fournir audit magasin sera finies de plus avons Concedé et Concedons audit sieur d autray ses heirs & ayant cause la quantité de vingt pieds de terre en carré dans ledit fort pour y battre une maison a la charge de luy achever au plus tost d'y tenir feu et lieu et de nous payer pour Icelle un sous de rente seigneuriale par chaqu'un an et un denier de cens et que lors qu'on battira le bourg ailleurs, nous et nos Successeurs pourront reprendre le ditte terre & maison battie dessus en rendant audit Sieur d autray et a ses quatre associes savoir nicollas doyen pierre prud'homme andre heno et jean filliatreau¹ une pareille quantite de terre & une

[*Translation*]

every two years, until the ships of the said company arrive by the river Colbert. At that time they may carry their provisions to the storehouse which shall be established at the mouth of the said river and buy there what they need and not otherwise, under pain of forfeiting the present grant; nevertheless on the condition that within twenty years the present obligation of supplying himself from the aforesaid storehouse shall end. And further we have conceded and do concede and grant and do give the aforesaid D'Autray, his heirs, and assigns a plot of land twenty feet square within the aforesaid fort to build a house at his charge to be finished as soon as possible, to maintain a hearth and pay us for it one *sol* of seigniorial rent each year and one *denier* of quitrent; and whenever the fortress shall be built elsewhere we and our successors shall be at liberty to take back the aforesaid land and the house built upon the land, on giving back to the aforesaid Sieur d'Autray and to his four associates, that is to say Nicolas Doyon, Pierre Prudhomme, André Hunault, and Jean Filastreau,¹ a

¹ Nicolas Doyon, who was baptized at Quebec in 1654 and died in 1715, was an armorer, apparently stationed at Fort Frontenac when La Salle returned there in 1680. Pierre Prudhomme, baptized in 1658, set out as armorer for La Salle's expedition of 1681-1682. He was the luckless hunter lost for several days while the party was encamped near the present site of

maison dessus (en lestat que sera celle qui seront presentement
battir dans ledit [MS. torn] dans la place ou sera battu ledit
bourg aux mesmes Charges que Celle qui leurs est presentement
accordee toutes les quelles terres et maison demeurent audit Sieur
[MS. torn] sés successeurs ou ayant Cause en plainne propriete
et paisible jouissance sans pouvoir neanmoins les alier en quel-
que facon que ce puisse estre, n y mesme la lou [MS. torn] avant
le terme de cinq années si Ce nest a d autres qui [MS. torn] de
notre dit fort en Cas qu il l a quitte alienne ou louer a d autres
dans ce terme sans nostre Consentement par [MS. torn] ils seront
dechus de la presente Concessions & ne pouv. [MS. torn] rien

[Translation]

similar quantity of land and a house upon it in the same condition
as that which they are about to build in the aforesaid [MS. torn]
in the place where the said fortress shall be built, and on the same
terms as that which is granted by these presents. And all these
lands and the house shall remain to the aforesaid Sieur [MS. torn]
his successors or assigns in full propriety and peaceful enjoy-
ment without the power nevertheless to alienate them in any fash-
ion nor even to [MS. torn] before the term of five years if there
are no others to [MS. torn] of our aforesaid fort. And in case
that he abandons, alienates, and lets them to others within this term
without our consent by [MS. torn] they shall be escheated of the
aforesaid concessions and shall be able [MS. torn] to claim nothing

Memphis. When the rest pushed on to the south La Salle left him with
a few others in charge of the newly erected Fort Prudhomme. He died
in 1703. In a letter to La Barre of June, 1683, La Salle mentions as in the
service of Tonti, both Jean Filastreau and André Hunault (Hunault, Henault,
or Heno). The latter, baptized at Montreal in 1657, had been stationed at
Fort Frontenac in 1677. He accompanied La Salle on his first trip to the
Illinois, left with him when he returned to Fort Frontenac in the spring of
1680, was back in the Illinois on the search for Tonti late that same year,
and was of the party that explored the Mississippi to its mouth in 1682.
Filastreau made the trip down the Mississippi when Tonti was seeking La
Salle in 1686. Margry, *Découvertes et Établissements des Français*, 1:297,
594; 2:105, 109, 127, 322; 3:555; Beckwith, *I. H. C.*, 1:138-139; Francis
Parkman, *La Salle and the Discovery of the Great West*, 297-298; Cyprien
Tanguay, *Dictionnaire Genealogique des Familles Canadiennes*. The latter
work, along with census reports in Sulte's *Histoire des Canadiens-Français
1608-1880*, has been used for biographical data in many cases where no
citations are given.

pretendre a raison des travaux qu ils y pourroient avoir fait de plus ne pourront a jamais luy ses successeurs ou ayant Cause vendre, donner, louer, ceder, transporter, ny engager, a quelque tittre qui se puisse estre a gens de main morte la ditte maison et les dittes terres ou partie dicelles a peine dy d entrer de plein droit par nous ou nos ayant Cause sans Rembourser aucun fait de quoy Tout ce que dessus sommes Convenus Scavoir nous dit sieur de la Salle et dit [MS. torn] Sieur d autray en presence des temoins soussines de [MS. torn] Consent le dit Siur D autray que en cas qu Il quitte la ditte Concession avant trois annees prochaines ex pirées elle nous reviendra de plaint droit sans que nous soyons tenus de payer les travaux quil aura fait dessus. la jouissance des fruits qi il aura recueilli passant pour les travaux pour la grande facilité qu il lia a cultivier les Campagnes de plus sera tenu le sieur d Autray a faire le Commerce avec les sauvages audit fort au a lieu on sera battir a lavenir l'habitation au nous qui sera réglé sans pouvoir donné a l ennuy des autres a meilleur

[Translation]

for the work which they have done on them. And further, neither he, his successors, or his assigns shall ever be able to sell, give, let, grant, convey, nor engage, on any title whatsoever of mortmain, the said house or the said lands or any part thereof, under pain of reëntry in full right by us or our assigns without any reimbursement whatsoever. And all the above we are in agreement, that is to say, we the aforesaid Sieur de la Salle and the aforesaid [MS. torn] Sieur d'Autray, in the presence of the witnesses undersigned [MS. torn] and the aforesaid Sieur d'Autray consents that in case he abandons the aforesaid concession before the end of three years, it shall return to us in full right without our being bound to pay for the work which he shall have done upon it, it being understood that in view of the ease with which he can cultivate the lands, the enjoyment of its produce shall be an offset to his labor. And further, the Sieur d'Autray shall be bound to trade with the Indians in the said fort or at the place at which our habitation shall be built in the future, which trade shall be regulated without prejudice to others selling more cheaply nor with

marché n y apeller les sauvages chez luy ny aller au devant de Ceux qui Soient habituees pres dudit fort Car ainsy Sommes Convenus au fort St Louis le jour et an que dessus Comme aussi quelles mines, minieres et mineraux qui se pourroient trouver sur les dittes terres ledit Sieur d autray, ses hoirs ou ayant Cause ny pourront rien pretendre a notre prejudice et que nous y aurons le mesme droit que sy elles avoient éttes trouveés sur nos terres ou que celles que je luy aiy presentement Concedees ne luy appartenoient point

Avons a juste cette clause au dit lieu le vingt Sixieme Avril mil six cent quatre vingt trois

DE LA SALLE

[*Translation*]

power to summon the Indians to his house nor to go among those who are settled close to the aforesaid fort. And thus we have agreed at Fort St. Louis the day and year expressed above that also as to all mines, ores, and minerals which may be found on the aforesaid lands the aforesaid Sieur d'Autray, his heirs, and assigns can pretend nothing to our prejudice, and that we shall have the same rights as if they had been found on our lands or as if those which I have granted him by these presents did not belong to him at all. We have adjusted this clause in the place aforesaid, April 26, 1683.

DE LA SALLE

CONCESSION OF LA SALLE TO PRUDHOMME, August 11, 1683

[Notarial file of J. B. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—A.D.S.]

11 Aoust 1683

Concession en Fief par Robt Cavelier Sr de Lasalle a Pierre Prudhomme sur la Riviere des Ilinois

Contract de concession de 44 arpents de terre en fief au Sr Pierre Prud'homme par Mr de LaSalle, Le 11e Aoust 1683

Remis en mon estude le 4 Janvier 1717, J. B. Adhemar¹

Robert Cavelier Ecuyer Sr De la Salle Seigneur et gouverneur du fort frontenac en la Nouvelle france et du fort St Louis dans la louisiane—avons donné et Concedé donnons et Concedons par ces presentes a pierre prudhomme en reconnoissance des Services qu'il a rendus tant a la decouverte de la louisiane que dans la Construction dudt fort St louis ou il Nous a accompagné et a bien servi. quarante quatre arpents de terre de front a Commencer a quatre arpents a L'ouest du ruisseau ou ravine qu on trouve le premier a droite en descendant La riviere des Ilinois depuis la petite riviere

[*Translation*]

August 11, 1683

Concession in fief by Robert Cavelier, Sieur de la Salle, to Pierre Prudhomme on the river of the Illinois.

Contract of grant of forty-four arpents of land in fief to Sieur Pierre Prudhomme by Monsieur de la Salle, August 11, 1683.

Deposited in my office January 4, 1717, J. B. Adhémar.¹

Robert Cavelier, esquire, Sieur de la Salle, seignior and governor of Fort Frontenac in New France and of Fort St. Louis in Louisiana—we have given and granted, do give and grant by these presents to Pierre Prudhomme in recognition of the services that he has rendered both in the discovery of Louisiana and in the construction of the said Fort St. Louis, whither he has accompanied us and has served well, forty-four arpents of land in frontage commencing at four arpents to the west of the brook or ravine which one first comes to on the right-hand side in descending the

¹Jean-Baptiste Adhémar, son of Antoine, served as notary at Montreal from 1714 to 1754. Sulte, *Mélanges Historiques*, 1:112-113 and notes.

nommée Aramon ou l'ardoisiere Ledt ruisseau ou ravine sortant des Costeaux qui sont au Nord de ladte riviere des Illinois a L ouest d une prairie qui appartient au bord de L'eau en remontant le long du Costeau d'ou sort ladte ravine avec la prairie qui se trouvera entre ledt Costeau et la riviere des Illinois dans et le long de l etendue desdts quarante quatre arpents de terre avec le marais partie d Iceluy qui sera enfermé entre ledt Costeau et ladte prairie dans ladte etendue sur quarante quatre arpents de profondeur a Commencer a un demy arpent de L'ecorre de ladte riviere des Illinois allant du Sudest au Nordouest Le tout a titre de fief et Seigneurie avec droict de chasse et de pesche sur l'etendue de ladte terre et dans la riviere des Illinois devant et le long de la presente Concession. Sans pouvoir neantmoins traverser ladte riviere ny y faire aucune pesche a demeure qui incommoderoit la navigation Mais seulement y tendre des lignes scenes et filets Ne pourra luy ny ses ayans Cause empescher nous ou nos Successeurs d'y faire telle chasse ou pesche qu'il nous plaira non plus que ceux qui Seront

[*Translation*]

river of the Illinois from the little river named Aramon, where the slate quarry is, the said brook or ravine commencing from the hills which are to the north of the said river of the Illinois west of the prairie which extends to the edge of the water, ascending the length of the hills from which the said ravine commences with the prairie which will be found between the said hill and the river of the Illinois in and the length of the extent of the said forty-four arpents of land, with the marsh as a part of it [?], which shall be enclosed between the said hills and the said prairie in the said extent on forty-four arpents of depth, commencing at half an arpent from the back of the said river of the Illinois, going from southeast to northwest; the whole to be under title of fief and seigniorie with rights of hunting and fishing on the extent of the said land, and in the river of the Illinois in front of and the length of the present concession; but nevertheless without power to cross the said river or to do any fishing which may hinder the navigation but only to stretch lines, seines, and nets. Nor can he or his assigns prevent us or our successors from doing such hunting or

establis visavis deux de faire dans ladte riviere pareille pesche ou chasse———A la charge de foy et hommage qui seront rendus par ledt pierre prud homme ses hoirs succesurs ou ayant Cause a perpetuité en nostre fort St̄ louis a Rochefort comme les dt̄s terres en relevant et de payer par chaqu'un an le jour et feste St̄ louis la So'e d un denier de cens par chaque arpent et cinq sols de rente Seigneuriale pour toute ladte terre le droit de quint et requint a chap mutation et autres quand le cas y echerra selon la Cutume des fiefs en la prevosté et vicomté de paris qui sera suivie en ce pays. Comme aussy sera tenus ceux a qui led. led Prudhomme ses hoirs ou ayant Cause donneroient cy apres partie des terres a luy presentement Concedees payer a nous ou nos succesurs le Sixième denier des rentes Seigneuriales Cens lods et rentes et autres droicts ou charges telles quelles puissent estre que ledt prudhomme ou ses ayant Cause exigeront deux a raison desdt̄ terres et seront tenus au guet et garde de guerre audt̄ fort St̄ louis Comme les habitants qui en releveront immediatement que si il se

[*Translation*]

fishing as pleases us any more than he can hinder those who shall be established in front of him from doing similar fishing in the said river or hunting; the grant to be subject to fealty and homage to be rendered by the said Pierre Prudhomme, his heirs, successors, or his assigns to perpetuity in our Fort St. Louis at Rochefort; paying for the aforesaid lands each year on the day of the feast of St. Louis the sum of one *denier* of quitrent for each arpent, and five *sols* of seigniorial rent for all the said land; together with the rights of fifth and twenty-fifth at each change of ownership and other times when the occasion shall arise according to the custom of fiefs in the provostry and viscounty of Paris, which shall be followed in this country. Furthermore, those to whom the said Prudhomme, his heirs, or assigns may grant hereafter a part of the lands granted to him by these presents shall be bound to pay to us or our successors one-sixth *denier* of seigniorial rents, quitrents, fines, sales, and other rights or charges whatsoever that may be which the said Prudhomme or his assigns shall exact from them by reason of the said lands; and they shall be bound to watch and

fait a l'avenir une eglise Sur L etendue desdtes terres pour Servir de paroisse aux habitants le patronage nous en demeurera. pourra ledt prudhomme ou ses ayant droict bastir un moulin Sur ladte terre pour Son usage et de ses habitants seulement lesquels pourront aussy moudre aux nostres quand il y en aura de bastis. donnons audt prudhomme et ses ayant Cause droict de Colombier de pressoir de maison forte et de basse Justice de Conserver trois cents arpents de terre en bois de haute futaye au lieu qu'il nous indiguera dans L'année auquel on ne pourra toucher Sans son Consentement sauf le droict a nous et a nos ayant Cause dy prendre le bois dont nous aurriens besoing pour bastir les logis et autres bastiments dud fort St louis seulement et non pour autre usage pourrons aussy prendre la pierre ardoise, et terre pour faire brique tuille pots ou pour quelque usage que ce soit, dont nous pourrions avoir besoing et qui Se trouveront Sur ou dans les dittes terres pourveu qu'il ne soit point necessaire pour les tirer de terre de gaster celles qui Seront actuellement ensemeencees ou plantees de

[*Translation*]

ward in time of war at the said Fort St. Louis like the inhabitants who are immediately responsible for it. And if in the future he builds himself a church within the bounds of the said lands to serve as the parish church of the inhabitants, the patronage of it shall remain with us. The said Prudhomme or his assigns may build a mill on the said land for his use and that of his inhabitants only, who shall also be permitted to grind at our mills when one shall be built. We grant to the said Prudhomme and his assigns right of dovecote, of wine press, of fortification, and of low justice. We grant him further the right to keep 300 arpents of land in forest trees on the place which he shall indicate to us within the year which no one shall take without his consent, saving the right to us and our assigns of taking thence the wood of which we have need to build the lodges and other buildings of the said Fort St. Louis only and for no other use. We may also take stones, slate, and earth for making brick, tile, pottery, or for any use whatsoever which we may require which may be found on or in the said lands provided that in taking them from the earth it be not

fruitiers ou sa haute futaye ou les prendre dans l'enclos de ses bastiments ce qu'il ne Sera obligé de souffrir. toutes les causes meues en L'Etendue de ladte terre se plaideront par devant le juge qui sera établi au fort St louis a la reserve de celles qui Seront du ressort de Sa basse Justice. Sera tenu souffrir et faire les chemins et sentiers Juges necessaires par nous ou nos ayant droict pour le Commodity publique de mesme des Egousts et derivations des eaux et que les bestiaux de de nous et nos successeurs aillent paistre dans l'etendue des dittes terres tant qu'elles ne seront plantees ny ensemencees a la reserve de celles que luy ou ses habitants retiendront pour faire faucher ou aurront environné de cloturu De plus nonobstant le privilege que Sa Maiesté nous a donné pour le Commerce de peaux de boeuf sauvage ou Cibola ou autre que nous pourrions pretendre a raison des frais et depences faictes pour ladte decouverte et Construction du fort St louis nous Consentons pour nous et nos Successeurs que ledt prud homme ses hoirs ou ayant Cause puissent commercer avec tous les Sauvages qui Seront

[*Translation*]

necessary to spoil land that has actually been seeded or planted with fruit trees or that is in forest timber or to take them within the enclosures of his buildings; these things he shall not be obliged to endure. All cases which arise within the extent of the said land shall be heard before the judge who shall be established at Fort St. Louis, reserving those which shall pertain to low justice. He shall be bound to permit and to make the roads and footpaths judged necessary by us or our assigns for public convenience as also all drains and diversions of water; and the cattle of us and our successors may pasture in the extent of the said lands that are not planted or sowed, with reservation of those that he or his tenants may retain for mowing or may surround with hedges. And further, notwithstanding the privilege his majesty has accorded us for trade in buffalo skins or *cibola* or other trading to which we can claim by reason of the charges and expense incurred for the said discovery and construction of Fort St. Louis, we agree for us and our successors that the said Prudhomme, his heirs, or assigns may trade with all the Indians who may be settled on the

establis sur les terres dependantes dudt fort a la charge de S'y fournir des denrées dont ils aurront besoing pour ledt commerce au magazin de la societé des Illinois et dy apporter toutes les pelleteries de quelque nature quelles puissent estre qui y Seront payees en argent ou en denrees au prix dont on conviendra tous les deux ans Jusqu a ce qu il vienne des navires de ladte Compagnie par le fleuve Colbert auquel temps il pourra aller porter ses denrees aux magazins de ladte Compagnie establis le long dudt fleuve et y achepter Ce qu il aura besoing et non ailleurs a peine de dechoir du benefice des presentes a la charge neantmoins que dans vingt ans la presente obligation de se fournir audt magazin sera finie de plus consent que ledt prudhomme et ses successeurs prennent dans La riviere d'Aramon tout le charbon de terre dont il aura besoing pour son usage seulement pourveu que ce ne soit point aux lieux ou nous en pourrions faire tirer nous ou nos successeurs

Item avons Concede et Concedons audt prudhomme et ses ayant droict la quantité de vingt pieds de terre en quarré dans ledt

[*Translation*]

lands depending on the said fort at the charge of furnishing himself with provisions of which he shall have need for the said commerce from the storehouse of the partnership of the Illinois and of carrying there all peltries of whatsoever kind, which shall be paid for in money or in provisions at prices to be agreed on every two years until the ships of the said company arrive by the river Colbert; at that time he may carry his provisions to the warehouses of the said company established the length of the said river, and buy there what he needs and not otherwise under pain of forfeiting benefits from these presents; nevertheless on the condition that within twenty years the present obligation of supplying himself from the said warehouses shall end. Furthermore, it is agreed that the said Prudhomme and his successors may take on the river Aramon all the coal that they need for their use, only provided it be not from the places from which we or our successors draw our supply.

And further we have conceded and do concede to the said Prudhomme and his assigns a plot of land twenty feet square

fort ou au pied d'iceluy dans la place qui luy sera marquee pour y bastir une maison a la charge de l'y achever au plustost d'y tenir feu et lieu et de nous payer pour icelle un sol de rente Seigneuriale par chacun an au iour et feste St louis et un denier de cens et autres droicts quand le cas y echerra Selon la Coustume Susditte et que lors que l'on bastira ailleurs L'habitation nous ou nos succeesseurs pourrons reprendre ladte terre et maison bastie dessus en rendant audt prudhomme et ses ayans cause une pareille quantité de terre et une maison bastie dessus en l'estat que sera celle qu'ils vont presentement bastir dans ledt fort dans la place ou sera bastie ladte habitation aux mesmes charges que celle qui luy est presentement accordée toutes lesquelles terres et maison demeureront audt prudhomme et ses ayant cause en pleine propriété et paisible Jouissance sans pouvoir neantmoins les aliener en quelque façon que ce puisse estre ny mesme les Louer avant le terme de cinq annees Si ce n est a dautres qui relevent du fort et en cas qu'il les quitte aliene ou donne ou loue a dautres dans ce terme Sans nostre

[*Translation*]

within the said fort or at its base in the place which shall be indicated to him on which to build a house on the stipulation of finishing it as soon as possible, of maintaining hearth and tenant in it, and of paying us for it one *sol* of seigniorial rent each year on the day and festival of St. Louis and a *denier* of quitrent and other rights when the case shall arise according to the custom aforesaid; and whenever the settlement be built elsewhere, we or our successors may take back the said land and the house built upon it on returning to the said Prudhomme or his assigns a similar quantity of land and a house built upon it in the same condition as of that which they are about to build within the said fort, in the place at which the said settlement shall be built, on the same terms as that which is granted to him by these presents. All these lands and the house shall remain to the said Prudhomme or his assigns in full propriety and peaceful enjoyment without power nevertheless to alienate them in any fashion whatsoever it may be or even to let them before the end of five years if there are no others who depend on the fort; and in case that he abandons, alienates, gives, or lets to

consentement par escrit Ils seront D'échus de la presente concession et ne pourront rien pretendre a raison des travaux qu'ils y pourroient avoir fait De plus ne pourra a Jamais luy ses Successeurs ou ayant cause vendre donner louer ceder transporter ny engager a quelque tître que ce puisse estre a gens de main morte ladte maison ou lesdittes terres ou partie d'Icelles a peine dy rentrer de plein droict par nous ou nos ayant cause sans rembourser aucuns frais faicts pour icelles de quoy et tout ce que dessus sommes convenus en presence des temoins Item sera tenu ledt prudhomme et ses ayant cause de faire le Commerce avec les sauvages audit fort ou bien au lieu ou sera bastie a l'avenir L'habitation au prix qui sera réglé sans pouvoir donner a L'enuy des autres a meilleur marché ny appeler les sauvages chez luy ny aller au devant de ceux qui seront habitues prez dudt fort. Comme aussy. Sommes Convenus que Des mines minieres et mineraux qui se pourront trouver sur et dans lesdittes terres ledt prudhomme ou ses ayant Cause n'y pourront rien pretendre a Nostre prejudice Sans qu'ils y puissent

[*Translation*]

others the lands in question within this term without our consent in writing, they shall be escheated of the present concession, and they may claim nothing for the work which they have done on them. And further, neither he nor his successors nor assigns shall ever be able to sell, give, let, grant, convey, or engage on any title whatsoever of mortmain, the said house or the said lands or any part thereof under pain of reëntry in full right by us or our assigns without reimbursement of any expenses undergone for them. Concerning which and concerning everything above said we are agreed in presence of witnesses. Further, the said Prudhomme and his assigns shall be bound to trade with the Indians at the said fort or at the place at which our habitation shall be built in the future which trade shall be regulated without prejudice to others selling more cheaply, nor with power to summon the Indians to his house nor to go among those who are settled close to the said fort. Furthermore, we are agreed that respecting mines, ores, and minerals which may be found on and in the said lands, the said Prudhomme or his assigns can pretend nothing to our prejudice without

pretendre aucun droict qui nous demeurera tel que si les dites terres nous appartenoint faict au fort St louis le Onzieme Jour d aoust mil six cents quatre vingt trois

R CAVELIER DE LA SALLE

LA SALLE TO THE PEOPLE OF FORT ST. LOUIS,¹ September 1, 1683
[C. H. S.—A. L. S.]

A CHICAGOU² le 1er 7bre 1683

MESSIEURS,

Je vous aurrois ecrit a tous separement Si J avais eu du papier pour le faire affin de vous remercier de la fermete qui vous Montrez en ce rencontre Vous me conoisses asses pour vous persuader que j en seray reconoissant ie vous promets qu apres que J auray dissipe comme j espere ce petit orage vous en recevres des Marques Effectives Je vous donneray pendant deux ans les marchandises a la moitié du prix que ie les aiy promises et vous fairay tous les avantages que ie pourray pour cette année je m'en

[*Translation*]

being able to pretend to any right which shall remain to us, just as if the said lands belonged to us. Done at Fort St. Louis, August 11, 1683.

R. CAVELIER DE LA SALLE

CHICAGO,² September 1, 1683

MESSIEURS,

I would have written separately to each of you if I had had enough paper to do it to thank you for the firmness which you show in this situation. You know me well enough to be assured that I shall be grateful for it, and I assure you that after I have, as I hope, averted this little storm you will receive practical proofs of it. I will give you for two years goods at one-half the price that I formerly promised them to you and will give you all the advantages that I can. For this year I shall hold to what I promised you

¹Fort St. Louis at Starved Rock.

²La Salle had a small post at the Chicago portage and stopped there in the summer of 1683 while on his way to France. Margry, *Découvertes et Établissements des Français*, 2:317; Illinois State Historical Society, *Transactions*, 1930, pp. 193-197; C. W. Alvord, *Illinois Country*, 89, 101 and n.

tiendray a ce que je vous avais promis estant oblige de les achepter bien cher mais les marchandises vous n en manqueres certainement pas rolland¹ m attend a Missilimakinak avec une bonne cargaison J emmene la fontaine la Violette le Sr daustray et les deux chaoenons que je renvoyeray de la pour vous en apporter Je mettray pour cela le tout pour le tout et quand je devrois achepter un conge de vous en envoyeray le printemps en attendant mon retour de France d ou vous devez vous aprometter notre parfait etablissement que rien ne vous etonne et ne vous presnes point d'achepter vous avez travaille sour les ordres de Roy, vous vous estes etablis de bonne foy sans avoir contrevenus en rien a ses volontes Cest la plus grand et le plus juste prince du monde de que vous n'aves lieu d attendre que des recompences deues au courage que vous' aves fait paraître dans la decouverte et a l'establissement

[Translation]

as I am obliged to buy goods at a high price, but assuredly you shall not lack them. Rolland¹ is waiting for me at Michillimackinac with a good cargo, and I am taking with me La Fontaine, La Violette, the Sieur d'Austray, and the two Shawnee, and I shall send them back thence to carry you the goods. For that I shall run all hazards, and for the time if I must ask your forbearance, will send the goods in the spring. While awaiting my return from France whence you may confidently expect our complete establishment let nothing alarm you and take nothing for granted. You have worked under the king's orders; you have established yourselves in good faith without having gone contrary to his wishes in anything. He is the greatest and the most just prince in the world, and from him you need expect nothing but the recompense due to the courage which you have showed in the discovery and the establishment of this post. He will bear in mind the obedience you have

¹ This may be François Lenoir, called Rolland, who was a merchant at Lachine. Described as a hardy *voyageur*, he was sent by Denonville to the western posts late in 1685 to bear messages regarding the projected campaign against the Seneca. François Plet, who was one of La Salle's principal creditors, named him his agent in Canada. Likewise, when La Barre took over Fort Frontenac, La Salle's creditors, who did not wish to lose everything, named Lenoir their representative on Lake Ontario. Royal Society of Canada, *Transactions*: 1898, section 1, pp. 10-11; 1899, section 1, p. 96; 1901, section 1, p. 94.

de ce poste. il aura egard qu l obeissance que vous aves rendu a ses ordre dans le temps que le Canada y desobeissoit et quand je luy aurray render Compte des raisons que Jay eues de m'establir ou je suis il verra bien que je n ay pu en cela faite du tort en Canada puisque tous les sauvages avoient abandonné longtemps auparavant et q ceux mesmes qui'y demeurent n y ont jamais esté entraitte Travailles doneques seurement puisque le gain de nostre cause et de la mienne depend de nostre etablissement Soyez [MS. torn] toutes de grands deserts et si il reste queque chose a faire au fort travailles y comme a une chose [MS. illegible] vos veritables Interests. Je scay de bonne part que toute ce s'en ira en fumée mais quand tout reussieroi icy a mes en nemis Ce que ie ne crains pas Je reviendray par mer ce printemps et des L automme vous aures des marchan dises et vos besoins et peutestre de quoy boire a ma sante ayant appris que Rolland me garde un barrel d'au devie vous jugeres devez juger par ce que Je farray cet automme de ce que arrivera en printemps ainzy travailles a de grands deserts d ou depend notre seurete et vous serveront de garand J apprens que les corbeaux ny les etourneaux ni ont faut

[Translation]

paid to his orders when Canada disobeyed him; and when I have detailed to him the reasons that led me to settle where I am, he will see clearly that in all that, I can have done no wrong to Canada, since all the Indians had long since abandoned it, and since those who dwell there have never been in trade with it. Work, therefore, in security since your profit and mine depend on our settlement. Be [MS. torn] of the great wilderness and if there remains something to be done to the fort, work at it as at a thing [MS. illegible] to your true interests. I surely know that everything will disappear in smoke unless everything succeeds with my enemies, which I do not fear. I shall return by sea next spring, and in the autumn you shall have goods according to your needs, and perhaps something to drink to my health, since I have learned that Rolland is keeping a barrel of brandy for me. You may judge by what I do this autumn of what will happen in the spring; therefore, work in the great wilderness on what our safety depends, and it will be your guaranty. I learn that the crows and starlings

aucun dommage aux bleds des pepikokia¹ que ont seme dans les campagnes. Cela justifie bien la pensee que J avais arria [*MS. illegible*] qui y a passe me la dit Vives je vous prie en union ensemble et ayes pour Monsr Tonty² la reconnaissance que merite la generosite avec laquelle il prend mes Interests et les vostres. J espere qu il ne sera pas necessaire d effectue les offres qu il nous

[*Translation*]

have done no harm to the wheat of the Pepikokia¹ which has been sowed in the fields. This justifies the thought which I had [*MS. illegible*] Live, I beg you, in harmony and cherish for Monsieur Tonti² the gratitude demanded by the generosity with which he serves my interests and yours. I hope it will not be necessary to claim the promises which he has made us, and you are under the

¹This was an Algonquian tribe which disappeared from history in the eighteenth century. They were closely related to the Wea and Piankashaw and are variously located as in Wisconsin, on the Kalamazoo, and on the Wabash River. *Handbook of American Indians*, 2:228-229.

²Henri de Tonti met La Salle in France in 1677, enlisted in his services as lieutenant, and came with him to the Illinois country two years later. Together they built Fort Crèvecoeur, where Tonti remained only to be plundered and deserted, after La Salle returned to Fort Frontenac in 1680. The next year the two rejoined at Mackinac; in 1682 Tonti accompanied the expedition down the Mississippi; and the winter of 1682-1683 he was back in the Illinois building a new fort, Fort St. Louis at Starved Rock, about which Indians were gathered to serve as a nucleus in La Salle's commercial enterprise. In 1683 Tonti, again left in charge of the fort, was forced to surrender his place to La Barre's appointee, Chevalier de Baugy, but after La Salle's successful visit to the French court in 1684, Tonti was able to return as captain and governor of the fort on the Illinois. In 1685 and 1686 he was seeking news of La Salle, or La Salle himself, from Mackinac to the Gulf of Mexico. In 1686 and 1687 he was gathering friendly Indians preparatory to joining Du Luth and La Durantaye on their way to aid Denonville in his Seneca campaign. This service won from the governor commendation for his zeal, and later, a recommendation of reward. (See *post*, 190.) Late in 1688 Tonti set off in an effort to rescue La Salle's party on the gulf, but supplies and guides failed him before he reached his destination. Meanwhile, he and La Forest were partners in the commercial project La Salle had envisioned. Having received the concession of La Salle's former grant (*post*, 228), they had moved their fort to the village of Pimitoui or Peoria, where a larger stronghold, erected in 1691-1692, became the center of trade spreading in all directions.

In 1700 Tonti was able to carry this trade to the far south. He arrived that year at Biloxi with five canoes to establish trade with the recently erected French fort. He was ordered to join Iberville at Mobile in 1704, and he died of yellow fever in the south the same year. *Jesuit Relations*, 63:304-305; *Canadian Archives*, 1899, supplement, 268; *New York Colonial Documents*, 9:264, 283, 300-301, 323, 329, 337, 343, 351, 434, 700; J. C. Parish, *The Man with the Iron Hand*, *passim*; Alvord, *Illinois Country*, 128.

fait mais vous luy en aves toute l obligation aussi bien que moy vous reussires si vous estes bien unis et serieux suives ses conseils et ses ordres vous voyes si j'avois raison de presser l acheuement du fort tous vos travaux seroient perdus si l'establissement n'estoit pas fait et ie preuiois bien ce qui est arrive quand je sous exhortes a Il rests encores une chose qui nous est de grand consequence a quoy je nous prie de vous appliquer c est d amasser le plus de peaux de boeuf que vous pourres Mr bois rondel¹ les prendra pour deux Castors les grandes, et les petites pour un tues en et en faites tuer aux Sauvages quelque droict que vous ayes parler touiours avec grand respect de Monsieur le gouverneur et soyes fort ponctual a obeir a ses ordres quand mesme il vous commanderoit de descendre quittes tous pour vous rendre la bas mais auparavant faictes un memoire de L estat ou

[Translation]

full obligation to him as well as I myself. You will succeed if you are united and serious. Follow his advice and his orders; you see if I was right in urging the completion of the fort for all your labors would be lost if it were not established, and I foresaw what has happened when I exhorted you to [MS. torn] There remains yet one thing which is of great consequence to us and to which I beg you to apply yourself; that is to get together as many buffalo skins as you can. Monsieur Boisrondel¹ will take them at the rate of two beaver skins for a large one and one for a small one; kill them and encourage the Indians to kill them. Whatever you write, speak always with great respect of Monsieur the governor and be very punctual in obeying his orders. Even if he should command you to return, leave everything in order to place yourself below; but first make a memorandum of the situation in

¹ François de Boisrondel (though the name is frequently transcribed "Boisrondet," he signed it to various notarial "Boisrondel"), with La Salle and Tonti at Fort Crèvecoeur in 1680, was one of those who remained loyal when the fort was plundered and deserted. He accompanied the expedition to the mouth of the Mississippi in 1682, being one of the signers of the procès verbal by which the French took formal possession of Louisiana. For the next few years he seems to have been stationed at Fort St. Louis in the Illinois—he was there as commissary in 1687 when the men who could have told him La Salle's fate, arrived from the gulf. Parkman, *La Salle and the Discovery of the Great West*, 218, 457; Beckwith, *I. H. C.*, 1:113; *Canadian Archives*, 1899, supplement, 41.

vous laisseres les choses et le presentes a signer a celuy qui vous apporteroit ses ordres et puis a Monsr Tonty et a tous vos confreres il ne faut pas faire un memoire pour tous en commun parceque cela sent la Cabale mais un pour chacun en particulier et ne les presenter pas tous ensemble mais l un apres l'autre enfin ne fautes rien qui resente le Complot et la faction vous gagneres en obeissant et vous perdrez en murmurant ie vous recommande aussy la respect pr Mr le chevalier de baugy¹ et pour moy la Continuation de nostre amitie comme ie n oublieray Jamais de vos bons services ny laffection avec laquelle Je suis

Messieurs

Vostre tres humble et tres
affectionnaux serviteur DE LA SALLE

[*Addressed:*] A Messieurs Laurriet et Brossard et tous les autres Habitants devants du fort St lous Dans la louisianne

AU FORT ST. LOUIS

[*Translation*]

which you leave things and present it to be signed by the person who brings you your orders and then by Monsieur Tonti and by all your fellows. It will not be necessary to make a memorandum for all together that looks like a conspiracy, but make one for each person separately and do not present them all together but one after the other. Finally, do nothing which looks like plot or party. You will gain by obeying and lose by murmuring. I further recommend to you respect for Monsieur de Chevalier de Baugy¹ and bespeak for myself the words of our friendship, since I shall never forget your good services in all affection with which I am

Messieurs

Your very humble and very
affectionate servant,

DE LA SALLE

[*Addressed:*] To Messieurs Laurriet and Brossard and all the other inhabitants near Fort St. Louis in Lousiana.

FORT ST. LOUIS

¹ Chevalier de Baugy, a lieutenant in the guard, was sent by La Barre in 1683 to take possession of La Salle's concession and was in command of Fort St. Louis when it was attacked by the Iroquois.

CONCESSION OF LA SALLE TO DISY, December 2, 1683

[Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D.S.]

2^e décembre 1683Contract de Concession donné par monsr de la Salle a michel disy.¹

Robert Cavelier Ecuyer Sieur de la Salle Gouverneur pour le Roy du fort frontenac en la nouvelle france et Seigneur et gouverneur du fort St louis dans la louysiane.

Sa maiesté nous ayant ordonné par ses patentes² du 23^e may 1675 de donner des concessions d'habitation aux francois et sauvages qui voudroient s'établir sur les terres dependantes du fort frontenac et nous ayant ordonné par icelles de permettre aux dits

[Translation]

December 2, 1683

Contract of a concession given by M. de la Salle to Michel Disy.¹

Robert Cavelier, esquire, Sieur de la Salle, governor for the king of Fort Frontenac in New France and seignior and governor of Fort St. Louis in Louisiana.

His majesty having commanded us by his letters patent² of May 23, 1675, to grant concessions for habitations to the French and Indians who might wish to establish themselves on the lands dependent on Fort Frontenac, and similarly having commanded us to permit the aforesaid inhabitants to trade with the Indians who

¹Michel Disy (or Dizy), born probably in 1661, judge at Champlain, was married on February 6, 1690 to Marie-Jeanne Beaudoin, a niece by marriage of Nicolas Perrot, Sulte thinks. Tanguay calls him Marie-Ignace and Ignace-Michel. A grant identical to the one printed here, made to his brother Charles, is in the Chicago Historical Society manuscripts. Sulte, *Mélanges Historiques*, 1:60.

²The letters patent of 1675 granted him full hunting and fishing rights in the region about Fort Frontenac. He was to erect settlements in the region and grant lands to settlers, as well as to encourage the Indians to form colonies thereon and to grant them lands which they might clear. His judges were to administer justice, and appeals from their decisions were to lie in the lieutenant-general of Quebec. The fort was to be maintained in a defensible condition, and the garrison was to be as large as that of Montreal. Until such time as the church was built, which had to be done in six years, a priest was to be maintained. La Salle was also to maintain twenty men for a period of two years for the sole purpose of clearing the land. The entire expense of the project was to be borne by La Salle. The grant said nothing of exclusive trading privileges. *New York Colonial Documents*, 9:123-125; Margry, *Découvertes et Établissements des Français*, 1:278-280, 281-286; Beckwith, *I. H. C.*, 1:126-127. The accepted date is May 13, instead of May 23, as given above.

habitants de traiter avec les Sauvages qui seroient établis sur les terres voisines du lac frontenac et en suite Sa dte Maiesté nous ayant accordé la propriété des forts que nous faisons bastir pour L' exécution de la découverte que nous avons faite des fleuves [*MS. illegible*] et St louys Jusqu' a leur emboucheure dans le golphe mexique aux mesmes conditions que de celuy de frontenac estant par suite obligés de faire part aux francois et sauvages tant des terres que du commerce dudē pays Jusqua ce quil plaise a Sa maiesté en ordonner autrement apres avoir fait venir pres dudt fort St louis dive'rs villages de sauvages qui ont quitte le commerce quils avoient avec les espagnols pour se venir établir avec les francois dont ils n'auroient aucune conoissance avons accordé a plusieurs habitants francois des concessions de terres dépendantes dudt fort St louys avec liberte de trasfiquer avec les dits Sauvages Et autres qui seront etablis sur les terres qui nous ont esté acordees par Sa maiesté avons Concede et concedons a michel disy la quantite de deux cents arpents de terres Scavoir dix arpents de front sur trente trois arpents et un tiers de profondeur pour en

[*Translation*]

might be established on lands near Fort Frontenac, and furthermore his said majesty having granted us the propriety in forts that we should build in the execution of the discovery that we have made of the rivers [*MS. illegible*] and St. Louis as far as their outlet into the Gulf of Mexico on the same conditions as the grant of Frontenac; and being as a result obligated to divide with the French and Indians both the lands and the commerce of the said country until it may please his majesty to command otherwise; and after having caused to come to the neighborhood of the said Fort St. Louis various villages of Indians who have abandoned the commerce which they formerly had with the Spaniards in order to come and establish themselves among the French with whom they had had no acquaintance: we have accorded to several French inhabitants concessions of lands dependent on the Fort St. Louis with freedom to trade with the said Indians and with others who might be established on the lands which have been granted us by his majesty. We, therefore, have granted and do grant to Michel Disy the quantity of 200 arpents of land, that is to say, ten arpents

iouir a perpétuité par luy et ses ayant cause en pleine propriété aux bornes charges et conditions qui seront plus amplement portées par le contract qui leur en sera delivré par le notaire de la ditte Seigneurie faict a la riviere des miami le 1ere decembre 1682

CAVELIER DE LA SALLE

a Cause qui sont les premiers qui ont demandé des abistations jay Reduit le Sens et Rante a un denier par an

DE LA SALLE

Aujourd'hui est Comparu devant Le nore Roial Soubne residant a Champlain led michel disis dud Champlain, Lequel ma requis de Garde Loriginal des pnts en mes minuttes & en deslivres des expéditions Aquy Il appra aluy octroyée En mon estude Lan mil six Cens quatre vingts trois Le deusiesme decembre apres midy Led Disis soubne avec led nore.

MICHEL DISY

ADHEMAR¹ no.

[*Translation*]

of frontage on thirty-three and one-third arpents of depth to be enjoyed in perpetuity by him and his assigns in full propriety with the limits, charges, and conditions which shall be more fully expressed by the contract which shall be delivered them by the notary of the said seigniory. Done at the river of the Miami December 1, 1682.

CAVELIER DE LA SALLE

Since these are the first who have requested habitations, I have reduced the cense and rent to one *denier* a year.

DE LA SALLE

Today there appeared before the royal notary the undersigned, residing at Champlain, the said Michel Disy, of the said Champlain, who has requested me to keep the original of these presents in my minutes and to deliver exemplifications of them to whomever he shall desire. Accorded him in my office, December 2, 1683, in the afternoon. The aforesaid Disy has signed below with the said notary.

MICHEL DISY

ADHÉMAR,¹ notary

¹ Antoine Adhémar, Sieur de St. Martin, 1639 or 1640-April 5, 1714, royal notary. His repertoire, deposited at Montreal at his death, includes

AGREEMENT OF TONTI, January 21, 1684¹

[C. H. S.—A. D. S.]

Je suis convenue avec les abitans du fort St Louis que je leurs donnera a la fon de la traite la somme de trois cens Livres tournois a chacun moyent quoy il me sede quatter sens Livres de marchandize quil devoit recevoir cet anne 1684 ~~qui devoit recevoir~~ de Mr De la Salle par de bons services quil ont rendre fait au fort St Louis dans la Lousiane le 21^{me} Janvier 1684

HENRY TONTY

[Translation]

I have agreed with the inhabitants of Fort St. Louis that I will give them at the end of the trading season the sum of 300 *livres* tournois to each of them providing that each one grants me 400 *livres* in merchandise which he should receive in this year of 1684 which he should receive from Monsieur de la Salle for the good service they have done. Done at Fort St. Louis in Louisiana, January 21, 1684.

HENRI TONTI

¹Copies of this document, of La Salle's farewell letter to the inhabitants of the Illinois, and of D'Autray's grant are in the files of Antoine Adhémar at Montreal. Probably the legal point of interest in La Salle's letter was his promise concerning trade, taken in connection with Tonti's subsequent agreement.

records dating from 1668, drawn up at various places, as St. Anne de la Pérade, Batiscan, Champlain, and Chambly, all in the district of Three Rivers, his residence for part of this time probably being Champlain. After 1689 his records pertain exclusively to Montreal. In November, 1670 his name appears as notary attached to a procès-verbal at Sorel. On November 3, 1673 he was named bailiff at Cap de la Madeleine, the resident notary there being Jean Cusson (see *post*, 201 n.). From 1674 to 1677 he drew up a number of documents for residents of the River of Manereuille. After the death of his first wife, in 1683, he may have moved to Cap de la Madeleine. At least on August 20, 1684, Nicolas Perrot addressed a business letter to him there as royal notary and one of his creditors; moreover he was married there to a daughter of Jean Cusson on January 20, 1687. Soon after this second marriage he became identified with Montreal, for the judicial records from May 9, 1687 on, show him there in the capacity of notary and clerk of the seigniorial court. In the latter position he was commended for the good manner in which he kept the records, and for making them accessible to persons interested in consulting them. Sulte, *Mélanges Historiques*, 1:104-117.

Aujourdhuy dix septieme Aoust gbc apres Midy pardnt Le
 nore greffr Tabellion de L isle de montreal residant a Ville Marie
 et les Tesmoins En fin nommés Est Comparu Jacques Bourdon,
 Escuyer, Seigr de d'Autray Lequel m'a requis de vouloir Garder
 dans mon Estude la minute du [*MS. illegible*] et de desliver des
 copies a quy Il appra dont original a Lui octroye En prence de
 Jean Quesneville Greffr de cette [*MS. illegible*] et Ignace Baillar-
 geon des [*MS. illegible*] de pnt En ce Lieu Sousignes avec Luy Sr
 d'autray et Nore suivant L ord—.

J Bourdon dau tray
 Ignace Baillargeon

Quesneville

[*Translation*]

Today, August 27, 1687, in the afternoon, before the notary,
 clerk, and scrivener of the Isle of Montreal, residing at Villemarie,
 and the witnesses named below, appeared Jacques Bourdon, es-
 quire, Seigneur de d'Autray, who has asked me to keep in my
 study the minute of [*MS. illegible*] and to deliver copies to
 whomsoever he shall request according to the original; accorded
 to him in presence of Jean Quenneville, clerk of that [*MS. illeg-
 ible*] and Ignace Baillargeon [*MS. illegible*] at present in this
 place, undersigned with him, the Sieur d'Autray, and the notary,
 according to the ordinance.

J. Bourdon d'Autray
 Ignace Baillargeon

Quenneville

THE KING TO LA BARRE, April 10, 1684

[A. N., C., B11:2v-10¹—C., extract]A VERSAILLES le 10^e avril 1684

Je ne vous ay rien si fortement recommandé par les Instruõns qui vous ont esté données que d'executer precisement l'ordrestably par mon ordonnance du 3^e may 1681. pour l'expedition des passeports aux particuliers ausquels je veux que vous donniez permission d'envoyer des canots pour faire la traicte avec les Sauvages, Vous estes mesmes Informé que j'ay regardé cet ordre comme le seul moyen d'empescher les coureurs de bois par l'asseurance que chaque habitant auroit de profiter a son tour de l'avantage de cette traicte, Cependant je vois par vos Lettres que vous avez entierement renversé cet ordre, que le nommé Du Luth² et cher de Baugy ont permission de traicter pendant Une année entiere avec Un grand nombre de Canots qui les suivent, que ces permissions ont esté seulement signées par Vo^s et non Visées par

[Translation]

VERSAILLES, April 10, 1684

I have recommended nothing to you so strongly in the instructions which I have given to you as carrying out punctiliously the orders contained in my ordinance of May 3, 1681, for granting passports to those to whom I wish you to give permission to send canoes to trade with the Indians. You are also informed that I have considered this order as the only means of stopping the *coureurs de bois* with the assurance that each inhabitant should profit in his turn from the advantage of this trade. Yet I see by your letters that you have entirely subverted this order, that the person named Du Luth² and the Chevalier de Baugy have permission to trade for a whole year with a large number of canoes which are accompanying them, that these permissions have been signed

¹ Page numbers that include "v" indicate that the document appears on the back of the given page.

² Daniel Greysolon du Luth, 1636-February 25, 1710. For items in his career see *Dictionary of American Biography; Jesuit Relations*, 62:274.

ledt Sr de Meules,¹ Et qu'en Un mot Vos avez fait a cet esgard tout le contraire de tout ce qui vous avoit este ordonné, surquoy je dois vous dire que plus Vos estes dans un país esloigné, et plus Vous debvez executer ce que je vous ordonne, que ce que vous avez fait a cet esgard est le veritable moyen d'augmenter le nombre des deserteurs et qu'ainsy je veux que vous teniez a l'observation ponctuelle de madt ordonnance, la conduite que vous avez tenüe donnant lieu de croire a la pluspart des gens du país que Vous avez Interest au commerce que font ces particuliers, et quoy que je sois persuadé du contraire, il faut que vous en detourniez jusques au soupçon.

Je conviens avec vous que rien n'est plus Important que d'empescher la desertion des françois qui passent a Orange, Manatte et autres lieux appartenans aux Anglois et holandois, et qu'il est mesme tres Important d'en faire une prompte et severe justice. C'est pourquoy vous trouverez cy joint l'ordonnance que j'ay fait

[*Translation*]

only by yourself and not countersigned by the said Sieur de Meulles,¹ and that in a word, you have in all this done just the opposite to all that you have been ordered. Furthermore, I must tell you that the more remote the country in which you are, the more you ought to execute my commands. What you have done in this instance is veritably the means of increasing the number of deserters; therefore, I desire that you observe my said ordinance punctiliously. The course which you have pursued gives rise to the belief on the greater part of the people of the country that you have an interest in the trade carried on by these individuals; and, though I am persuaded to the contrary, it is necessary that you avoid even the suspicion.

I agree with you that nothing is more important than the prevention of desertion among the French who go over to Fort Orange, Manhattan, and other places belonging to the English and Dutch; and that in this matter it is very important to deal out prompt and sharp justice. Therefore you will find hereto

¹ Chevalier Jacques de Meulles, intendant 1682-1686. For biographical note see Shortt, *Canadian Currency, Exchange and Finance during the French Period*, 1:55 n.

expedier portant qu'ils seront jugez par le conseil de guerre que vous assemblerez, et où il sera necessaire que l'Intendant assiste, et qu'il y ayt au moins sept Juges, ainsy qu'il est plus amplement explique par lad^t ordonnance.

J'ay esté Informé que Vous Vous estes mis en possession du fort de frontenac qui appartient en propre au Sr De la salle, que Vous avez chassé les hommes qui y estoient sous son commandement, que les terres qui en dependent sont demeurées Incultes, la meilleure partie des bestiaux estant morts, et que mesme Vous avez permis aux Iroquois de se saisir de Luy comme d'un Ennemy de la colonie ; Et quoy que je n'aye point donné de creance a tous ces advis, Vous ayant esté recommandé par toutes les Instructions que Vous ont esté données de vous appliquer a maintenir mes sujets dud. païs dans la libre possession des terres qui leur ont esté concedées, Je ne laisseray pas de vous dire que s'il y avoit en cela quelque chose de veritable, mon Intention est que Vous Vous appliquiez a reparer le tort que vous auriez fait aud. De-lasalle, et pour cet effect que Vous fassiez remettre tous les effects

[*Translation*]

attached the ordinance which I have had dispatched, instructing that they shall be tried by a court-martial which you will assemble, at which it will be necessary for the intendant to assist, and which should include at least seven judges, as is more fully explained in the said ordinance.

I have been informed that you have taken possession of Fort Frontenac, which belongs to the Sieur de la Salle, that you have driven away the men who were there under his command, that the lands which surround it remain uncultivated, that most of the cattle have died, and that you have even given permission to the Iroquois to seize him as an enemy of the colony. Although I have given no credit to all these reports, inasmuch as you were directed by all the instructions given you to apply yourself to maintaining my subjects in the said country in the free possession of the lands granted them, I will not omit to tell you that if there be any truth in this report, my intention is that you apply yourself to repair the wrong done to the said De la Salle, and to this end you return

qui luy appartiennent au Sr De la Forest¹ qui repasse par mes ordres aud. païs Ensemble les hommes engagez aud. delasalle, voulant qu'au Surplus Vous luy donniez, et audt de la Forest tous les secours et la protection dont ils auront besoin, estant certain qu'il n'a point abandonné ce fort là ainsy que Vous me l'avez marqué par vos Lettres.

J'escris a mon ambassadeur en angleterre de demander au Duc d'York des ordres au gouverneur de la neuve York pour empescher la desertion des françois qui s'y retirent, et pour le porter a faire Vivre les anglois en bonne Intelligence avec mes subjects.

[Translation]

all that belongs to him to the Sieur de la Forest,¹ who is returning by my orders to the said country with the men engaged by the said De la Salle. I wish, moreover, that you give him and the said De la Forest all the help and protection that they need, as I am sure that he has not abandoned that fort, as you have informed me in your letters.

I am writing to my ambassador in England to request the Duke of York to instruct the governor of New York to prevent the desertion of Frenchmen who flee thence, and so to conduct himself as to cause the English to live in comity with my subjects.

¹ François Daupin de la Forest came to Canada in 1679 as lieutenant of La Salle. He served as major of Fort Frontenac from 1680 until 1683, when La Barre took over La Salle's possessions. Having made a trip to France, La Forest returned in 1684 with orders for restoration to him of the property at Fort Frontenac. Soon thereafter he formed with Tonti a company capitalized at 20,000 *livres* for trade in the west. In 1684 he became captain of troops of the marine, and in the succeeding years he was frequently called upon to lead expeditions into the Indian country on behalf of the government. In 1686 he was sent out from his fort on Lake Ontario to reassemble French who had gone beyond prescribed bounds. The next year he led *coureurs de bois* and Indians, at his own expense, to join Denonville's campaign against the Seneca. (For certificate of his service see *post*, 190.) In 1691 and 1695 he headed troops sent out with gifts for the Indians and provisions for the post at Mackinac. After La Salle's death La Forest and Tonti secured the concession of Fort St. Louis (July 14, 1690) on the same conditions for trade monopoly granted La Salle (see *post*, 228); they were excepted from the regulations of 1696 excluding traders from the west, but they were limited henceforth in the amount of business they could

AGREEMENT BETWEEN LA SALLE AND PLET, May 5, 1684

[A. N., C., C³C3:194-194v—C.; printed in Margry, 2:416]

Nous sous signés Robert Cavelier Escuyer Sr de la Salle D' Une part, et francois plet¹ marchand a paris d'autre, sommes convenus de ce quy ensuit, C'est a sçavoir que sur la requisition que moy dit de la salle ayt fait aud. sr Plet de m'accorder Un delay jus qu'a la fin de L'année Mil six Cent quatre Vingt Cinq pour le

[Translation]

We, the undersigned, Robert Cavelier, esquire, Sieur de la Salle, on the one part, and François Plet,¹ merchant of Paris, on the other, agree as follows: namely, that I, the said De la Salle, have requested the said Sieur Plet to grant me an extension until

¹La Salle, in his will, speaks of him as his cousin.

do. From 1697 to 1699 La Forest was back in Canada serving with the troops, 1700 to 1702 he was again in the Illinois, 1702 to 1703 he was with the garrison at Quebec, engaged part of the time on the fortifications, and from May, 1704 to September 14, 1705 he was stationed at Three Rivers. Ordered to Detroit in September, 1705, La Forest, because of ill health, delayed this mission until the spring of 1706. In 1710 he became commandant at Detroit, and four years later he died at Quebec.

His activities through 1707 La Forest himself summarized in an undated petition (Archives nationales, du ministère des colonies, C13 C3:147) in which he sought financial recognition for his continued service to the government. These services had been costly, La Forest estimating that at one time he had lost over 25,000 *livres* either in expenses or as a consequence of leaving poor substitutes at his fort.

Some years later the court did reimburse the heirs of Tonti and La Forest for certain of their joint expenditures. La Forest had married in 1702 Charlotte-Françoise Juchereau, sister of Charles Juchereau de St. Denis and widow of François Pachot (see *post*, 177 n.). Sulte (Royal Society of Canada, *Transactions*, 1898, section 1, pp. 15, 22) refers to two officers named François de la Forest in Canada at this time, claiming that Madame Pachot married one who had served in the Hudson's Bay region, while the lieutenant of La Salle had married Jeanne Laurent. A notarial record (Chicago Historical Society, Schmidt Collection), precludes the Sulte statement. This document refers explicitly to dower and creditor rights of Madame Françoise Juchereau de St. Denis, widow of the late François de la Forest, with special reference to sums sent by the king for expenses of La Forest and Tonti in constructing certain western forts. The record refers also to young Pachot, son of Madame de la Forest by her first marriage, and to François Frederick de la Forest, but it fails to mention a Pierre la Forest, then 36 years of age, son of François La Forest and Jeanne Laurent, who would doubtless have been included in the mention of heirs had he been the son of the François de la Forest in question. *Canadian Archives*, 1899, supplement, 268, 288; *New York Colonial Documents*, 9:362-363, 434, 700; *Canadian Archives, archives nationales, colonies*, B45⁷, p. 896.

payement et acquit de la somme du haut quatre mil huit Cent Vingt Cinq Livres a quoy se montent Les deux sommes dont je luy suis redevable Comme Il est porté et pour les Causes y Contenues en l acte en forme de Compte portant obligation passée par devant Chappin et son Confrere Norès a paris Ce jour d huy, attendu que j'ay besoin de Cette dite somme a cause des grandes depenses ql Convient que je fasse pour le fret et Equipage de vaisseaux, et employ de marchandises et Conduit des personnes, Le tout pour le pays des Ilinois aux offres que je faits et accorde par Ces presentes de luy payer pour leq. delay a raison de quinze pour Cent par an, moy dit Plet ay accepte et Convenu de son offre. et luy accorde Led. tems Jusque enfin de lad. année mil six cent quatre Vingt Cinq, fait a Paris ce cinquiesme Jour de may Mil six cent quatre Vingt quatre, Ainsy signé

CAVELIER DE LA SALLE, PLET.

[*Translation*]

the end of the year 1685 for the payment and discharge of the sum of 4,825 *livres*, which is the total of the two sums for which I am indebted to him. As is stated, for the reasons set forth in the document in the form of an account covering the obligation signed this day before Chappin and his associate, notaries, at Paris, I require this said sum on account of the heavy expense which it is necessary for me to incur for freight, equipment of vessels, acquisition of trade goods, and the services of persons, all for the country of the Illinois; by the terms which I offer and accord by these presents, I agree to pay him for this extension at the rate of fifteen per cent per annum. I, the said Plet, have accepted and agreed to his offer and grant him the said terms until the end of the year 1685. Done at Paris, May 5, 1684. Signed thus:

CAVELIER DE LA SALLE, PLET

ENGAGEMENT OF PACQUEREAU TO TONTI, September 20, 1684

[C. H. S., Schmidt Collection—D. S.]

Pardevant &c fut present en sa personne Jean Pacquereau Lequel a promis et Sest obligé au sieur henry De Tonty Capne d'une Compagnie de Marine, Gouverneur pour le Roy du fort St. Louis au pays de la Louisienne sous L autorité de Monsieur de la Salle Lieutenant general pour le Roy dudit payes du monter incessamment audit fort pour y faire la traicte avec les Sauvages Moyennant que le dit Sr de Tonty luy fournira de marchandises necessaires pour ce faire, mesme de Canot vivres et autres munitions necessaire pour Se ledit voyage ce faisant le dit pacquereau demeurera pour le dit Sieur de tonty autant de temps que luy ordone Et voudront Ce apres que sur le total des pelleteries le dit Sieur de Tonty aura retiré Le prix des marchandises et cequil aura founry pour ce voyage, les profits seront partages egallement entre les parties moietie par moietie Permet le dit Sieur de Tonty au dit Jacquereau de traicter son fusil Sa couverte un Capot et

[Translation]

Before etc., were present in person Jean Pacquereau, who has promised and obligated himself to the Sieur Henri de Tonti, captain of the company of the marine, governor for the king of Fort St. Louis in the country of Louisiana under the authority of Monsieur de la Salle, lieutenant-general for the king for the said country, to go immediately to the said fort to trade with the Indians, the condition being that the said Sieur de Tonti will furnish him with the necessary merchandise to do this, as also with a canoe, provisions, and other munitions necessary for the said voyage; the said Pacquereau will remain for as long a time as the said Sieur de Tonti shall direct; and furthermore they are agreed that after from the total of the peltries the said Sieur de Tonti shall have withdrawn the cost of the merchandise which he has furnished for the voyage, the profit shall be divided equally between the parties, half and half. The said Sieur de Tonti permits the said Pacquereau to trade his gun, his blanket, his capot, and two shirts for his profit, and promises him as an *apichimo*, ten beaver pelts. For thus, etc., made and passed at Quebec in

deux chemises a son profit Celuy promet lapichimon de dix Castors, Car ainsy etc fait et passé a Quebec estude du dit nore Le 20 eme Septem 1684 en présence de Sr hypolitte et Jacques Curée tesmoins qui ont signé avec les parties et le nore

HENRY DE TONTY

JEAN PASQUEREAUS

DUQUENTE—

DECLARATION OF HÉBERT, September 26, 1684

[Notarial file of B. Basset, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D. S.]

du 26 7bre 1684

declaraon. dus^f Leger hebert¹ en faveur du Sieur Rolland contre le Sr. Guillory.²

Aujourd'huy Est Comparu pardevant Le Nottaire Royal et de la terre et Seigneurie de L'Isle de Montréal en la Nouvelle france et tesmoings Soubz-Signer, Le Sieur Leger hebert demeurant ordinairement au Cap de la trinité, de present en cette ville de Montréal, Lequel, Sur le requisitoire De la damoiselle Rolland, a ce presente, A dit & déclaré qu'environ la fin du mois de Juillet

[*Translation*]

the office of the said notary, September 20, 1684, in presence of the Sieur Hypolitte and Jacques Curée, witnesses, who have signed with the parties and the notary.

HENRI DE TONTI

JEAN PACQUEREAU

DUQUENTE—

September 26, 1684

Declaration of Monsieur Leger Hébert¹ in favor of the Sieur Rolland against the Sieur Guillory.²

Today there appeared before the royal notary of the country and seigniory of the Isle of Montreal, in New France, and the undersigned witnesses, the Sieur Leger Hébert, residing ordinarily at Cap de la trinité, at present in this city of Montreal, who on the requisition of Mademoiselle Rolland, here present, has said and declared that about the end of the month of July, last year,

¹ Leger Hébert, baptized in 1650, married in 1681 at Montreal.

² Simon Guillory, baptized in 1646, was an armorer. He died in 1696.

de l'année dernière gbiç quatre vingt trois, Estant a Missilimakina, ou estoit aussy pour lors, lesr Rolland, qui demandant Compte aus. Simon Guillory des esfets que led Sr Rolland luy avoit laissé quelques temps auparavant, et singulierement des paquets de Castor au nombre de Cinq.

Led Guillory, dit aud Sr Rolland, que lesd Cinq paquets estant trops gros Il avoit esté Contraint de les desfaire et des Cinq en faire six paquets, desquelles Il en auroit envoyé trois paquets, (par lesr de St paul) a la damoiselle Comparante. Tellement que lesd Sieurs Rolland et Guillory estant en conteste pour lesd trois paquets restans, led Sr Rolland voulu prendre des experts pour termine, cette affaire a Lamiable ce que led Guillory refusa disant qui la s'accommoderoient bien ensemble outre Ce que dessus led Sr Comparant déclare, que led Sr Rolland avoit un autre Conteste avec led Guillory pour un Nombre de livre de fil, quil luy avoit laissé pour traiter du bled d'Inde, dont & de ce que dessus ladt damoiselle Comparante a requis acte a elle octroyé,

[*Translation*]

1683, he was at Michillimackinac, where was also at the time, the said Rolland, who was then demanding an accounting of the Sieur Simon Guillory as to the goods which the said Sieur Rolland had left with him sometime before, and especially of certain packets of beaver to the number of five.

The said Guillory told the Sieur Rolland that the aforesaid five packets being too large, he had been obliged to repack the five and make six packets, of which he had sent three packets (by the Sieur St. Paul) to the lady there present. Accordingly the said Sieurs Rolland and Guillory were at variance concerning the three remaining packets. The said Sieur Rolland wished to leave the affair to special arbitrators in order to end it amicably. This the said Guillory refused, saying that they would arrange it well enough together otherwise; further he declared that the aforesaid Sieur Rolland had another dispute with him, the said Guillory, over some pounds of thread that he had left with him to be traded for Indian corn; on this matter the aforesaid lady there present has requested that a notarial act be granted her which

Ce fut fait, passé et octroyé aud Montréal, en la maison dus. anthoine forestier¹ chirurgien L'an gbiç quatre vingt quatre le vingt six sepbre avant midy en présence des Sieurs jean Gervaise² & pierre Caillé tesmoings y demeurant & Soubz-Signes avec led Sieur Comparant & lad^e Damoiselle Rolland.

LHEBERT

BASSET³

notre

ENGAGEMENT OF BEAUVAIS TO TONTI, October 14, 1684

[C. H. S.—D. S.]

Fut Presant Messire Henry De Tonty Capitaine d une Compagnie de marine et gouverneur pour le roy du fort saint louis payes de lalouisianne sous lautorité de messire Robert Cavellier

[*Translation*]

was made, passed, and granted at the aforesaid Montreal in the house of Antoine Forestier,¹ surgeon, September 26, 1684, in the morning, in presence of the Sieurs Jean Gervaise² and Pierre Caille, witnesses, there residing, and undersigned with the aforesaid Sieur, there present, and the said Mademoiselle Rolland.

L. HÉBERT

BASSET³

notary

Messire Henri de Tonti, captain of a company of the marine and governor for the king of Fort St. Louis in the country of Louisiana under authority of Messire Robert Cavelier, esquire, Sieur de la Salle, lieutenant-general for his majesty in the afore-

¹ Antoine Forestier, baptized in 1646, married in 1670 Madeleine Cavelier, by whom he had eighteen children.

² Jean Gervaise, procurator fiscal, a resident of Montreal, was baptized in 1621 and died in 1690.

³ Benigne Basset, Sieur des Lauriers (1639 [?]-1699) came to Montreal from France in 1654, was commissioned clerk in 1657 and took charge of the notarial papers for the Montreal district, though until he was twenty-five years of age he was not eligible to an appointment as royal notary. La Salle made a declaration before him as clerk of court in Montreal as early as July 5, 1669. Royal Society of Canada, *Transactions*, 1901, section 1, p. 81: J. E. Roy, *Histoire du Notariat au Canada*, 1:68-72.

Escuyer Sr de la salle Lieutenant general pour sa majesté au dit payes de lalouissianne lequel a desclairé avoir fait les traités et conventions suivantes avec Jean baptiste beauvais¹ [fils de Jacques beauvais] habitant de cette Isle a ce presant et acceptant C est a savoir que Ledit jean Baptiste Beauvais partira Incessament de cette Isle avec mondit sieur de tonty pour aller avec lui dans Ledit payes de lalouissianne et y ettant aller dans Les nations sauvages quy luy seront indiqueés Par mondit Sieur de tonty traiter bien et fidellemant Les marchandizes quil Luy fournira et Mettra entre ses mains en eschange dudi pelleteries et autres Choses qui soit En Commerce avec les sauvages et francois lesquelles marchandizes seront aux risques pertes et fortunes du mondit Mr de Tonty sauve que Ledit Beauvais soit responsable des Pertes quy En pourrira arriver par malheur ou accident sinon En cas seulement quil En [*MS. torn*] dissipation et mauvais Usages par des

[*Translation*]

said country of Louisiana, being present, has declared that he has made the following bargains and agreements with Jean Baptiste Beauvais,¹ son of Jacques Beauvais, inhabitant of this island here present and assenting: that is to say that the aforesaid Beauvais shall immediately set out from this island with the aforesaid Monsieur de Tonti to go with him into the aforesaid country of Louisiana, and being there to go among the Indian tribes which shall be indicated to him by the aforesaid Monsieur de Tonti and to trade well and faithfully the merchandises which will be furnished him and put in his hands in exchange for peltries and other things which are in trade between the Indians and the French. These merchandises shall be at the risk and subject to the losses and fortunes of the aforesaid Monsieur de Tonti provided that the aforesaid Beauvais shall be responsible for losses which may happen by misfortune or accident in case only that he [*MS. torn*] dissipation and bad conduct by debauch, gambling, or in some similar way, in which case he shall be bound. The aforesaid merchandises

¹The baptismal record of Jean-Baptiste Beauvais (or Bauvais) is dated October 7, 1662 at Montreal. A member of the family by the same name moved to Kaskaskia in 1725 and became the head of a numerous family. Tanguay, *Dictionnaire*; Alvord, *Kaskaskia Records* (I. H. C., 5), 414 n.

bauche jeu ou autre semblable maniere au quel cas il seroit tenu de ce faisant les dittes marchandises traitées les profits et revenues dicirure seront partages esgallement Par moitié entr Mondit sieur de tonty et Le dit beauvais apres que le prix et valleur des dittes marchandises aura esté Levé par Ledit sieur de tonty sur tout la masse de de quy En sera Provenu sur le pied quy En aura ette pourvu Entre eux et suivant La facture quy en aura esté faite En prenant les dittes marchandizes et En faveur dudit traité outre la moitié sus ditte desdite profits mondit sieur de tonty promet bailler audit beauvais un apihimon de dix Castorie et Luy promet encore de traite a ses profit les marchandise quil aporta ou fera monte a ses despance une fois pour tous deux castors une Couverte et fusil et trois Chemises et outre Les Clauses et Conventions sus dittes mondit Sieur de tonty luy promet donner par gratificaon La somme de Cinquant livres par Et en Cas quil ne fut Contant des dittes profits ou qu il voulut Sy retourner le dit sieur de tonty Consant quil le fait si quand bon Luy semblera

[*Translation*]

traded for, with the resulting profits and returns, shall be equally divided between the aforesaid Monsieur de Tonti and the aforesaid Beauvais after the price and value of the said merchandise shall be deducted by the aforesaid Sieur de Tonti on the whole amount of what shall be provided on the basis that shall be agreed on between them, and according to the contract which shall be made with respect to the aforesaid merchandise and in favor of the aforesaid trade. Besides the aforesaid half of the said profits, the aforesaid Monsieur de Tonti promises the aforesaid Beauvais an *apichimo* of ten beavers and allows him further to trade for his own profit in the merchandise which he brings or shall have brought at his expense for one out of every two beavers, as well as a blanket and a gun and three shirts. In addition to the clauses and agreements aforesaid the aforesaid Monsieur de Tonti promises to give him by way of gratification, the sum of fifty *livres* a year; and in case that he is not content with the aforesaid profits or that he wishes to return, the aforesaid Sieur de Tonti consents that he do it when it seems good to him after he shall have adjusted

apres qu il aura reigle le vendé avec luy les affaires precedantes
 quils auront Eue Ensemble Car ainsi & promettant & obligeant &
 renoncant Et fait et passé audit monreal et de dudit [MS. torn]
 avant Midy Le quatoirsiesme jour d octobre mil six Cent quatre
 vingt quatre En presence de sieure Simon guillory bourgeois de Ce
 lieue et pierre Cornillier pratition y demeurante
 quy ont signé avec mondit sieur de tonty et Moy [MS. torn] ledit
 beauvais declaré ne savoir escrire ne signe de Ce Enquit suivant
 Lordonnance

HENRY DE TONTY

tesmoins
 S CORNILLIER

[Translation]

the bargain with him with respect to the transactions that shall
 have taken place between them.

For thus promising, obligating himself, etc., and waiving, this
 has been done and concluded at the aforesaid Montreal and [MS.
 torn] before noon on October 14, 1684, in presence of Sieur
 Simon Guillory, bourgeois of this place, Pierre Cornillier, practic-
 ing and residing [MS. illegible] who have signed with the afore-
 said Monsieur de Tonti and my [MS. torn] the aforesaid Beauvais
 declaring that he did not know how to write did not sign when
 interrogated in accord with the ordinance.

HENRI DE TONTI

witness
 P. CORNILLIER

CHAPTER II

EXPENSE ACCOUNT OF LA DURANTAYE, 1683, 1684 [A. N., C., C¹¹ A6:451-452—D.]

Memoire de la depance faite par Le Sieur dela Durantaye¹ aux outaouaes pour Le service du Roy et Lexecution des ordres de Monsieur Le general delabarre es années 1683. et 1684.

Savoir :

Donné aux 4. nations de Missillimakinac Le 2^e Juillet 6^l de
tabac a 6^l La^l 36^l

[*Translation*]

Memoir of expenses incurred for the king's service and the execution of the orders of Monsieur the General de la Barre by the Sieur de la Durantaye¹ among the Ottawa in the years 1683 and 1684.

To wit :

Gave to the four nations of Michillimackinac, July 2, 6^{lb}. of
tobacco at 6^l lb..... 36^l

¹ Olivier Morel, Sieur de la Durantaye (1641-1727), ensign in 1662, captain in 1665, was a member of the Carignan-Salières Regiment, coming to Canada in 1665. From 1683 to 1690 he was commandant in the Ottawa country. In 1684 he went to Tonti's aid when the Iroquois attacked Fort St. Louis—he also carried La Barre's orders summoning Tonti to Quebec. Three years later he was again called upon to fight the Iroquois, and it was on his way to join Denonville that his forces captured Johannes Roseboom, and later, with the aid of the other western contingents, took Major Patrick Macgregory, both of whom were conducting parties of English traders to the Ottawa country. For services in the campaign of 1687, La Durantaye was commended by Denonville, who gave him a half-pay captaincy. From 1690 on, though he retained his military position, he was free to give some attention to the development of his seigniories. He had received one in 1672, and with later grants he possessed over 70,000 arpents of land, the second largest amount given to an officer of the Carignan. During the Callières régime La Durantaye was somewhat out of favor with the local administration. He finally went to France in 1699, received his discharge from his company and, at the same time, a reward from the court, a pension of 600 *livres* annually. La Forest succeeded to his com-

| | |
|---|-----|
| donné aux poutouatamis Le 5. aoust 1683 . . 2 ^{lb} de tabac a 6 ^{lb} la ^{lb} | 12 |
| donné aux chefs delamesme nation le 6 ^e 3. Justeaurcorps a 48 ^{lb} piece..... | 144 |
| donné aux mesmes le mesme Jour 3 chemises a 8 ^{lb} piece.... | 24 |
| donné aux mesmes le mesm Jour 3 paires de bas a 8 ^{lb} piece | 24 |
| donné a 8. hommes delamesme nation que Je fus obligé deprendre pour me Conduire au village des outagamis ¹ qui vouloient sen fuir avec les mascoutins et quicapous apres le meurtre fait par L Iroquois de 60 persnes desd. mas- coutins dont Jen eu avis par Le RP. alloez dela Com- pagnie dejesus le 26 ^e aoust 8 chemises a 8 ^{lb} piece..... | 64 |
| donné aux outagamis pour les arrester dans leur village leur promettant La protection du gouverneur des francois contre L Iroquois 3 ^{lb} de tabac a 6 ^{lb} | 18 |

[Translation]

| | |
|---|-----|
| Gave to the Potawatomi, August 5, 1683, 2 ^{lb} . tobacco at 6 ^{lb} lb. | 12 |
| Gave to the chiefs of the same nation on the sixth, 3 justau- corps at 48 ^{lb} each..... | 144 |
| Gave to the same on the same day, 3 shirts at 8 ^{lb} each..... | 24 |
| Gave to the same on the same day, 3 pairs of stockings at 8 ^{lb} the pair | 24 |
| Gave to eight men of the same nation whom I was obliged to take to guide me to the Outagamie ¹ village who wished to flee with the Mascouten and Kickapoo, after the murder of sixty persons of the Mascouten by the Iroquois, of which I was informed by the Reverend Father Allouez of the Society of Jesus, August 26, 8 shirts at 8 ^{lb} each..... | 64 |
| Gave to the Outagamie in order to keep them in their village, promising them the protection of the governor of the French against the Iroquois; 3 ^{lb} . of tobacco at 6 ^{lb} lb..... | 18 |

¹ Fox.

mand. In March, 1703 he was appointed to the Sovereign Council. *Canadian Archives*, 1899, supplement, 26, 105, 352; *New York Colonial Documents*, 9:300, 337, 340, 346; Royal Society of Canada, *Transactions*, 1895, section 1, pp. 10, 11, 20, 21, 22, 23; *Jesuit Relations*, 63:271, 303.

| | |
|--|----|
| donné aux mesmes un fusil de..... | 80 |
| donné aux mesmes un Justaucorps pour habiller Le Chef | 50 |
| donné aux mesmes une chemise et une paire de bas de 8 ^h piece..... | 16 |
| donné aux mesme deux Couvertes a L Iroquoise de 20 ^h piece | 40 |
| donné aux quicapous pour le mesme Sujet 2 ^h de tabac..... | 12 |
| donné aux mesmes un fusil de..... | 80 |
| un Justaucorps pour habiller le Chef..... | 50 |
| une chemise et une paire de bas 8 ^h p ^e | 16 |
| 2. couvertes a L Iroquoise a 20 ^h p ^e | 40 |
| donné a 3. Socoquis ¹ que Jay esté obligé deprendre pour me Conduire par terre aux Illinois dou Jestoit Eloigné de 60. lieües ayant ordre d y aller Le 25. Septembre 1683. donné une Couverte de | 20 |
| un Capot de | 24 |
| En poudre et plomb..... | 20 |

[Translation]

| | |
|---|----|
| Gave to the same, a gun at..... | 80 |
| Gave to the same, a justaucorps to clothe the chief..... | 50 |
| Gave to the same, a shirt and a pair of stockings at 8 ^h each.. | 16 |
| Gave to the same, two Iroquois blankets at 20 ^h each..... | 40 |
| Gave to the Kickapoo for the same reason 2 lb. of tobacco.. | 12 |
| Gave to the same, a gun at..... | 80 |
| A justaucorps to clothe the chief..... | 50 |
| A shirt and a pair of stockings at 8 ^h each..... | 16 |
| Two Iroquois blankets at 20 ^h each..... | 40 |
| To three Sokoki ¹ whom I have been obliged to take as guides to the Illinois country from which I was 60 leagues dis- tant, being ordered to go there September 25, 1683, gave a blanket at | 20 |
| A capot at | 24 |
| In powder and lead..... | 20 |

¹ The Sokoki were closely connected with the Abnaki confederacy of New England, but part of the nation at least seems to have found its way to Canada in the seventeenth century. *Handbook of American Indians*, 1:3; 2:613-614; *Jesuit Relations*, 24:311; 58:75; 60:233; 63:71; 65:187.

| | |
|--|-----------------|
| pour les mesmes fait accomoder un fusil par les armuriers de Monsieur de tonty estant arrivé au fort St Louis le 2 ^e octobre Scavoir pour faire monter led. fusil y faire une Cullasse et un resor de batrie donné unze Castors de 5 ^h piecee | 55 ^h |
| pour nourritures aux mesmes. | 25 |
| du 5 ^e octobre donné a un autre socoquy pour me guider a mon retour par une riviere en Canot au village des outagamis de quinetenan doît J'estois party 50 balles et 50. coups de poudre acheteé des particuliers aud. fort St Louis 6. castors de 4 ^h piecee. | 24 |
| au mesme donné une Couverte aussy acheteé aud. fort St Louis | 24 |
| plus donné au mesme une brasse de tabac de. | 10 |
| donné aux puants, ¹ aux Saquis, aux outagamis et aux malominis le 20 ^e novembre demapart par le Sr Nicollas perrot ² | |

[Translation]

| | |
|---|----|
| Gun repaired for the same by Monsieur de Tonti's gunsmiths, being arrived at Fort St. Louis, October 2. | |
| To wit, gave 11 beavers at 5 ^h each for mounting the said gun, making a stock for it, and a new hammer spring. . . | 55 |
| For subsisting the same. | 25 |
| October 5, gave another Sokoki to guide me on my return by river in a canoe to the village of the Outagamie of Quinetenan, from which I had set out, 50 bullets and 50 charges of powder purchased from individuals at the above Fort St. Louis for 6 beavers at 4 ^h each. | 24 |
| Gave the same one blanket also purchased at the above Fort St. Louis | 24 |
| Gave to the same in addition, a length of tobacco at. | 10 |
| Given November 20, on my behalf to the Puans, ¹ the Sauk, the Outagamie, and the Menominee by Nicolas Perrot ² | |

¹ Winnebago.

² Nicolas Perrot, 1644-1718. For sketch of his career see Kellogg, *Early Narratives of the Northwest*, 69-71; *Wisconsin Historical Collections*, 5:110-113.

| | |
|---|-----|
| pour les Inviter a decendre a montreal 11 [#] de tabac a 8 [#] La [#] | 88 |
| pour nourriture de 2. hommes que Je fus obligé de prendre le 20 ^e novembre pour aller de la baye des puants a mis- sillimakinac ayant receu ordre de Mr delabarre de deffen- dre led. lieu Missillimakinac qu'il me marquoit devoir estre attaqué par Liroquois, Lesquels furent nourris a mes frais pendant six mois..... | 300 |
| Du 14. Juillet 1684. ayant receu ordre de Mr delabarre d'assembler tous Les francois et sauvages pour me rendre chez les Iroquois et Leur faire la Guerre Jenvoyé aussy tost un Canot de 5. hommes alabaye des puants de Mis- sillimakinac ou Jestois alors ausquels Je donné ordre d'avertir les francois et sauvages dud. Lieu demevenir Joindre comme Ils le firent peu de jours apres et ausquels Jedonné pour nourriture un sac et demy de bled a 20 [#] Le sac | 30 |
| de la graisse pour..... | 15 |

[Translation]

| | |
|--|-----|
| in order to persuade them to come to Montreal 11 ^{lb.} of tobacco at 8 [#] lb. | 88 |
| November 20, for subsisting the two men whom I have been obliged to take to go from Baye des Puans to Michilli- mackinac, having received orders from Monsieur de la Barre to defend the said post of Michillimackinac, which he informed me was about to be attacked by the Iroquois ; the two men were fed at my own expense for six months | 300 |
| On July 14, 1684, having received orders from Monsieur de la Barre to assemble all the French and Indians to go to the Iroquois and wage war upon them, I immediately sent a canoe with five men to Baye des Puans from Michilli- mackinac, where I then was, and ordered them to give notice to the French and Indians of the said place to come and join me, as they did a few days after ; and in order to feed them I gave them one and one half bags of wheat at 20 [#] the bag..... | 30 |
| Grease at | 15 |

| | |
|---|----|
| donné au nommé martin foüessy qui avoit esté pillé par les Iroquois aumois demars delamesme anneeé avec autres 13. francois dans la riviere de Teatiquy huit Castors pour La monture d'un Canon de fusil qujl avoit et pour une plaque de fusil mise aud. fusil pour mettre led. foüessy en estat d aller ala guerre lesd. huit castors valant..... | 40 |
| Donné a 3. hommes envoyez de Monsieur delabarre pour maporter lordre demarcher contre L Iroquois, nommez guillet, L'orangé et debrieux, trois sacs de bled a 20# Le sac | 60 |
| acheté des mesmes sus nommez 20# de tabac donné aux sauvages en les Invitant a se Joindre aux françois pour faire la guerre a Liroquois par ordre de Monsieur delabarre pour le payement duquel tabac Jetiray une billet sur monsieur dela chenaye ¹ lequel billet a esté acquitté par Le sieur | |

[Translation]

| | |
|--|----|
| Gave, to one Martin Foüessy, who had been pillaged by the Iroquois in the month of March, the same year, with thirteen other Frenchmen on the Kankakee River, 8 beavers for a stock of a gun barrel which he had, and for a butt plate put on the gun to enable the said Foüessy to go to war. The said 8 beavers valued at..... | 40 |
| Gave to three men sent by Monsieur de la Barre to bring me orders to march against the Iroquois, their names being Guillet, L'Orangé, and De Brieux, three bags of wheat at 20# the bag | 60 |
| Purchased from the same above-named persons 20 ^{lb.} of tobacco given to the Indians inviting them to join the French to make war on the Iroquois, by order of Monsieur de la Barre. In payment of this tobacco I drew a draft on Monsieur de la Chesnaye. ¹ This draft has been | |

¹ Charles Aubert, Sieur de la Chesnaye (1630-1702), came to Canada in 1655. A merchant of Quebec, he was interested in both the West India Company and the Company of the North. His contribution to the development of the colony won for him letters of nobility in 1693. In 1696 he became a member of the Sovereign Council. Shortt, *Canadian Currency, Exchange and Finance during the French Period*, 1:19n.; Tanguay, *Dictionnaire*.

| | |
|---|-----|
| du pré comme yl paroist sur mes Comptes avec led. sieur du pré | 100 |
| donné a 5. hommes pour les mettre en estat d aller ala guerre le 25 ^e Juillet 10 [#] depoudre a 5 [#] la [#] | 50 |
| aux mesmes donné 7: sacs de bled a 20 [#] Le Sac..... | 140 |
| aux mesmes 4: haches a 8 [#] piece..... | 32 |
| aux mesmes donné 50 [#] de graisse Coutant..... | 100 |
| donné aux mesmes un Canot Coutant..... | 150 |

Monte Le present memoire ala somme de..... 2240

Je Certifie le present memoire veritable dont Le Contenu a Esté
fourny pour le service du Roy par le sieur de la Durantaye com-
mandant en chef aux outaouegas es anneés 1684. et 1685. fait a
Quebec le 20^e avril 1685. Signé a Loriginal DE MEULLES

Obmis a Compter la depeuce faite pour faire decendre Mr
debeuvais mesme dela baye des puants a Quebec le 20^e
avril 1684: pour donner avis a Monsieur le general que

[Translation]

| | |
|---|-----|
| paid by the Sieur du Pré as appears from my accounts with the said Sieur du Pré..... | 100 |
| Gave to five men in order to equip them to go to war, July 25, 10 ^{lb.} powder at 5 [#] lb. | 50 |
| To the same 7 bags of wheat at 20 [#] bag..... | 140 |
| To the same 4 hatchets at 8 [#] each..... | 32 |
| Gave to the same 50 ^{lb.} of grease costing..... | 100 |
| Gave to the same, one canoe costing..... | 150 |

Total for the present memoir, the sum of..... 2240

I certify that the present memoir is correct and that the items con-
tained therein have been furnished for the king's service by the
Sieur de la Durantaye, commandant-in-chief among the Ottawa
in the years 1684 and 1685. Done at Quebec, April 20, 1685.

Signed on the original: DE MEULLES

Expense omitted from the above account, incurred in having
Monsieur de Beauvais descend from Green Bay to Que-
bec, April 20, 1684, to inform Monsieur the general that

| | |
|---|-------|
| Mr debauvais quatorziesme ¹ avoient esté pillez par Liro- quois laquelle depence consiste en 5: sacs de bled..... | 100 |
| a 25# de graisse | 50 |
| 1 canot de 20 castors n'estant pas neuf..... | 100 |
| 10# de plomb a 5# la#..... | 50 |
| 4# de poudre a 5# la#..... | 20 |
| un fusil Cassé qui cousta 4 castors a faire accomoder..... | 20 |
| | <hr/> |
| | 340 |

A QUEBEC le 4 Nov. 1693

-CHAMPIGNY²

[Translation]

| | |
|---|-------|
| Monsieur de Beauvais and fourteen men ¹ had been pil- laged by the Iroquois; of which the expense consisted of 5 bags of wheat | 100 |
| To 25 ^{lb.} grease | 50 |
| 1 canoe of 20 beavers, not being new..... | 100 |
| 10 ^{lb.} lead at 5# lb. | 50 |
| 4 ^{lb.} powder at 5# lb. | 20 |
| 1 broken gun which cost 4 beavers to repair..... | 20 |
| | <hr/> |
| | 340 |

QUEBEC, November 4, 1693

CHAMPIGNY²

¹ Letter of Boisguillot to La Barre (Archives nationales, Archives du ministère des colonies, C¹¹ A6:528) shows that this refers to the pillage of the fourteen French on the Kankakee. René le Gardeur de Beauvais, La Barre's secret agent in the exploitation of the western fur trade, headed this expedition. Kellogg, *French Régime in Wisconsin and the Northwest*, 227-228.

² Jean Bochart de Champigny, intendant of New France 1686-1702.

INSTRUCTIONS OF THE KING TO DENONVILLE, March 10, 1685
[A. N., C., B 11 :6v-18—C., extract; printed in part in *N. Y. C. D.*, 9:271]

A VERSAILLES le 10^e mars 1685.

Instruction que le Roy veut estre remise entre les mains du sr Marquis de Denonville¹ choisy par sa Maté pour gouverneur et son Lieutenant general en la nouvelle France.

Il est pareillement Informé que les Sauvages les plus Voisins des habitations françoises sont les Algonquins et les Iroquois, que ces derniers ont troublé plusieurs fois le repos et la tranquillité des colonies de la nouvelle France jusques a ce que Sa Maté leur ayant fait faire une forte guerre il y a environ 20. ans, ils furent enfin contraincts de se soumettre et de vivre en repos sans faire leurs Incursions ordinaires sur les terres habitées par les françois, Mais ces peuples inquiets et aguerris, n'ont pas laissé de faire depuis quelques violences a ses sujets qui ont donné lieu a Sa Maté d'envoyer des troupes et des munitions de guerre auct pais pour les contenir par la crainte de ses armes.

[*Translation*]

VERSAILLES, March 10, 1685

Instructions which the king wishes placed in the hands of the Sieur Marquis de Denonville,¹ selected by his majesty as his governor and lieutenant-general in New France.

He is likewise informed that the savages nearest to the French settlements are the Algonkin and the Iroquois, and that the latter have, on several occasions, disturbed the peace and tranquillity of the settlements of New France until his majesty having had to carry on a vigorous war against them about twenty years ago, they were finally forced to submit and live in peace without making their usual incursions into lands inhabited by the French. But these people, restive and warlike, have not, since that time, desisted from occasional outrages against his subjects, which has induced his majesty to send troops and munitions of war to the said country in order to restrain them through the fear of his arms.

¹Jacques-René de Brisay, Marquis de Denonville, governor-general of New France, 1685-1689.

Ledt Sr de Denonville sçait l'Usage que ledt Sr de la Barre a fait de ces Secours, et qu'au lieu d'en profiter et du zele avec lequel les hañs dudt païs et les sauvages voisins estoient acourus pour destruire les Irroquois, il a fait avec eux Une paix honteuse dans Un temps ou tout sembloit favorable pour purger le païs d'une nation qui en a tousjours troublé le repos.

L'abandon qu'il a fait en cela des Islinois a extremement deplû a Sa Maté et Elle S'attend que leds Sr de Denonville trouvera par son applicaõn a bien examiner l'estat de toutes choses a son arrivée les moyens de relever les affaires, et de ranger les Irroquois dans le devoir et de restablir le credit de la nation dans l'Esprit des Sauvages alliez que la mauvaise conduite du Sr De la Barre ne peut pas manquer d'avoir alteré.

Sa Maté luy a expliqué ses Intentions sur la conduite qu'il doit tenir en arrivant aud. païs, et il sçait que la principale veüe qu'il doit avoir est d'establir par Une paix ferme et solide le repos

[*Translation*]

The said Sieur de Denonville knows the use which the said Sieur de la Barre has made of this assistance, and that instead of profiting from it and from the zeal with which the inhabitants of the said country and their Indian neighbors were seeking to destroy the Iroquois, he has concluded an ignominious peace with them at a time when everything seemed favorable for ridding the country of a nation which has always disturbed its repose.

His abandonment of the Illinois in this manner has deeply displeased his majesty, and he expects that the said Sieur de Denonville, by his diligence in carefully examining the whole state of affairs on his arrival, will find the means of retrieving the situation, of bringing the Iroquois back to their duty, and of reëstablishing the influence of the nation in the minds of the Indian allies that the bad conduct of the Sieur de la Barre cannot fail to have altered.

His majesty has explained to him his ideas concerning the conduct which he ought to adopt on arriving in the said country, and he knows that the principal object which he ought to have in view is the reëstablishment of the tranquillity of the colony by means of a firm and lasting peace ; but in order that this peace may

de la colonie, mais pour faire que cette paix soit de durée Il faut abaisser l'orgueil des Irroquois, soustenir les Islinois et les autres alliez que le Sr De la Barre a abandonné, et commēcer par Une conduite ferme et Vigoureuse a faire connoistre ausd^s Irroquois qu'ils auront tout a craindre pour Eux s'ils ne se soumettent aux conditions qu'il Voudra leur Imposer.

Il doit donc leur declarer d'abord qu'il veut proteger de toutes ses forces les alliez des françois, faire sçavoir la mesme chose aux Islinois, outaouïacs, Miamis et autres, et s'il estime a propos de soustenir cette declaration par des troupes et par quelque entreprise contre les Sonnontouïans, Sa Maté se remet a luy de prendre a cet esgard les resolutions qu'il estimera les plus convenables, estant bien persuadé qu'il suivra les meilleurs partis, et que son experience a la guerre le mettra en estat de terminer bientost celle-la s'il est obligé de l'entreprendre.

Il doit estre informé que le commandant de la nouvelle Yorck a pretendu donner du secours aux Irroquois et estendre la domi-

[*Translation*]

be lasting, he must humble the pride of the Iroquois, give assistance to the Illinois and the other Indian allies whom the Sieur de la Barre has abandoned, and begin by a firm and vigorous conduct to teach the said Iroquois that they will have everything to fear for themselves if they do not submit to the conditions which he may wish to impose upon them.

He ought therefore to declare to them at the very outset that he wishes to protect with all of his forces the allies of the French, to make this known to the Illinois, Ottawa, Miami, and others, and, if he thinks it opportune, to support this declaration by means of the troops and by an expedition against the Seneca. His majesty defers to him to follow in this regard the plans which he believes to be the most suitable, being fully persuaded that he will pursue the most expedient ones and that his military experience will place him in a position to terminate it quickly if he is compelled to undertake it.

He ought to be informed that the commandant of New York has presumed to give aid to the Iroquois and to extend English

nation angloise jusqu'au bord de la riviere de St Laurens et dans toute l'estendüe des terres habitées par ces sauvages Et quoy que Sa Maté ne doute pas que le Roy d'Angre aupres duquel Elle a fait faire Instance par son Ambassadeur, ne donne des ordres pour faire cesser les Injustes pretentions de ce commandant, Elle estime pourtant necessaire de luy expliquer qu'il doit faire toutes choses pour maintenir la bonne Intelligence entre les François et les Anglois, mais que si contre toute apparence ces derniers soulevoient les sauvages, et leur donnoient du secours, Il doit agir contre Eux comme contre des Ennemis quand il les trouvera sur les terres des Sauvages, sans cependant rien tenter sur les terres de l'obeissçe du Roy d'angleterre.

Il ne faut pas seulement s'appliquer a empescher les violences des Iroquois contre les François, il doit aussy prendre Un soin particulier de maintenir en paix les sauvages entr'Eux et empescher par tous moyens les Iroquois de faire la guerre aux Islinois et

[*Translation*]

control up to the banks of the St. Lawrence River and throughout the whole extent of territory inhabited by these Indians; and, although his majesty does not doubt that the king of England, to whom he has caused representations to be made by his ambassador, will give orders to check these unjust pretensions on the part of his commandant, he feels it necessary, nevertheless, to explain that everything should be done to maintain the good understanding between the French and the English; but if in spite of all appearances the latter should stir up the Indians and give them aid, he must act toward them as against the enemy whenever he finds them in the territories of the Indians, without, however, attempting anything on the lands of those owing allegiance to the king of England.

He must not only apply himself to preventing the outrages of the Iroquois on the French; he ought also to take particular care to maintain peace among the Indians themselves and to prevent the Iroquois by all means from making war on the Illinois and the other neighboring peoples; he is very certain that if these

autres peuples les voisins, estant tres certain que si ces nations de qui on tire les pelleteries qui sont le principal commerce de Canada se voyent a couvert de la violence des Iroquois par la protection qu'elles recevront des françois, elles seront d'autant plus excitées a porter leurs marchandises, et augmenteront le commerce par ce moyen.

Mais pour parvenir a des fins aussy avantageuses, il faut donner Une grande applicaõn a aguerrir les habitans en les divisant par compagnie dans chaque habitaõn les exerçant au maniement des armes, leur faisant faire de frequentes reveües et observant qu'ils ayent tous chez eux les armes necessrës pour s'en servir en cas de besoin, et les tenir enfin Incessamment en exercice pour les rendre capables de se bien deffendre en cas qu'ils fussent attaquez en quoy il pourra se servir Utilement des officiers des troupes qui y passeront il y a quelques années sous le commandement du sr de Tracy, et de ceux qu'Elle y fera passer avec Luy.

Sa Maté veut que peu de temps apres son arrivée, il fasse travailler a Un rolle exact de tous les habitans divisez par habi-

[*Translation*]

nations from whom the peltries are obtained, which constitute the principal commerce of Canada, see themselves shielded from the violence of the Iroquois by the protection which they will receive from the French, they will be so much more persuaded to bring their goods and will by this means increase the trade.

But in order to attain ends so advantageous, he must give a great deal of attention to inuring the inhabitants to war by dividing them into companies in each settlement, drilling them in the handling of arms, reviewing them frequently, seeing that they all have the arms necessary for their use in case of need, and, finally, drilling them constantly in order to render them capable of defending themselves well in the event that they should be attacked. In this he will be able to use profitably the officers of the troops who were sent there some years ago under the command of the Sieur de Tracy and those whom he will send over with him.

His majesty wishes that shortly after his arrival he undertake the preparation of an exact roll of all of the inhabitants by

tations dans lequel il distinguera ceux qui sont en estat de porter les armes, des vieillards et des Enfans, Sera mention du nombre des femmes et des filles de tous aages, et s'appliquera a donner Une connoissçe entiere et Veritable a Sa Maté de l'estat de la colonie, sur tout Sa Maté luy recommande encore de la mettre en estat de se deffendre par Elle mesme, n'estant ny du service, ny des Intentions de Sa Maté d'envoyer des troupes réglées sur les lieux, Cependant pour Luy donner moyen d'executer ses intentions avec Un Succès plus assureé Elle veut bien encore y faire passer 300. hommes outre les 500. qui y sont entretenus.

Il doit se mettre en estat de faire un voyage vers Missilimackinac, d'examiner les endroits où il sera necessaire de faire de nouveaux establissemens de faire construire des forts, et establir des garnisons; Et comme Elle est Informée que le fort de frontenac est un poste Important pour donner protection au commerce de ses sujets, faire teste aux Iroquois et estre en estat de les attaquer dès qu'il sera estimé convenable, Elle veut qu'il examine

[*Translation*]

settlements, in which he will designate those who are able to bear arms, old men, and children. He will mention the number of women and girls of all ages, and he will take pains to make his majesty completely and truly acquainted with the state of the colony. Above all, his majesty again enjoins him to place it in a position to defend itself by the inhabitants themselves, it being neither the duty nor the intention of his majesty to send regular troops to the region. However, in order to give him the means of carrying out his intentions with more assured success, he is pleased to send out 300 men besides the 500 who are stationed there.

He should arrange to make a journey to Michillimackinac in order to inspect the places where it will be necessary to make new settlements, construct forts, and establish garrisons; and, as his majesty is informed that Fort Frontenac is an important post for giving protection to the trade of his subjects, for coping with the Iroquois, and for being in a position to attack them as soon as he believes it opportune, he wishes that he investigate in what point

en quel lieu des environs on pourroit establir Un bon fort, où il pourroit laisser Une ou deux compagnies en garnison.

Si la justice qu'il doit faire regner parmy les hañs de Canada est Un des moyens principaux de leur faire gouster la douceur et le repos necessre pour le maintien et l'augmentaõn de cette Colonie, l'establissement et l'augmentaõn du commerce est Un autre moyen qui n'est pas moins Utile, et auquel il doit fortement s'appliquer.

Une des choses qui s'est le plus opposé a l'augmentation de ce commerce a esté la liberté que plusieurs habitans se sont donnée nonobstant les deffenses expresses portées par les ordonnances de Sa Maté d'aller dans la profondeur des bois porter de l'eaüe de Vie aux Sauvages dans leurs habitations, et tirer d'eux les pelleteries qu'ils avoient accoustumé de faire, Ce desordre avoit esté si loin que la pluspart des hañs ayant laissé le soin de la culture de leurs terres excitez par le mauvais exemple, et par le proffit que

[Translation]

in the neighborhood a good fort should be built, in which one or two companies could be left as a garrison.

If the justice which he ought to cause to reign among all the settlements of Canada is a principal means of bringing about the enjoyment of contentment and tranquillity necessary for the protection and growth of the colony, the state and increase of trade is another means no less useful and to which he must vigorously apply himself.

One of the things which is most opposed to the increase of trade has been the liberty that numerous colonists are assuming, notwithstanding the express prohibitions contained in his majesty's ordinances, of going into the backwoods to carry brandy to the Indians in their homes, and to gather from them the peltries which they had been accustomed to secure. This disorder has been so widespread that the greater part of the colonists, abandoning the cultivation of their lands, moved by bad example and by the profit that the *courcurs de bois* were making, have taken the same

faisoient les coureurs de bois avoient pris le mesme party, en sorte que les habitations demeuroient abandonnées, et la terre n'estant pas cultivée retournoit dans le mesme estat auquel elle estoit avant que d'avoir esté deffrichée, c'est ce qui a porté Sa Maté pour les rapeller a leur devoir a leur accorder une amnistie avec permission au gouverneur et a l'Intendant de donner conjointement des passeports a 25. canots par an pour aller dans les habitations des sauvages faire le mesme commerce que faisoient autrefois les coureurs de bois.

Sa Maté Veut donc qu'il employe toute son auctorité a l'execution de ce qui est en cela de ses intentions, qu'il agisse de concert avec l'Intendant pour empescher le desordre desd's coureurs de bois, q'l se serve de ses gardes, et des archers de la Prevosté por arrester ceux qui seront allez dans la profondeur des bois sans permission, et qu'il observe que celle qui a esté donnée d'accorder des passeports, est plustost Une tolerance qu'Une chose que Sa Maté ayt estimé Utile au bien de la colonie, ainsy il doit examiner

[*Translation*]

course, so that the settlements have been abandoned, and the land, not being cultivated, has returned to the same condition in which it was before it had been cleared. It is that which has induced his majesty, in order to recall them to their duty, to grant them an amnesty with permission to the governor and intendant together to give passports to twenty-five canoes each year for going into the homes of the Indians to carry the same trade which the *coureurs de bois* formerly carried on.

His majesty desires, therefore, that he employ all his authority in the execution of that which is in his intentions, and that he act in concert with the intendant in order to prevent the disorders of the said *coureurs de bois*, that he use the guards and archers of the provost in order to arrest those who shall go into the backwoods without permission; and he will observe that what has been done in granting passports is rather a toleration than something which his majesty has deemed useful to the welfare of the colony. He ought, also, to investigate with the intendant whether it is necessary to grant these passports, and to reduce the number

avec l'Intendant s'il est necessaire d'accorder ces passeports, en reduire le nombre autant qu'il se pourra, et observer en les donnant de preferer dans les premieres années ceux qui n'ont point fait par le passé le mestier de coureur de bois, et sur tout d'observer Une telle equité dans la distribution de ces passeports, que chūn y vienne a son tour, et qu'il ne se laisse point aller a la recommandation, ny a aucune autre raison pour donner des preferences dont les autres habitans eussent lieu de se plaindre

Sa Maté est bien persuadée qu'il sera Uniquement occupé de ce qui regarde le bien de son service, et du bon exemple qu'il doit donner a ses sujets de Canada, en sorte qu'il ne souffrira pas que ses domestiques fassent aucun commerce deffendu, ny qu'on se serve de son nom, ou des canots qu'il pourroit depescher pour porter des ordres concernant la guerre, pour prendre par preference les pelleteries des sauvages, ainsy qu'il n'a esté fait que trop souvent par le passé et Sa Maté luy recommande seulement a l'esgard du commerce de laisser Une liberté entiere a ceux qui le font

[*Translation*]

as much as he can; to bear in mind in giving them out in the first years, to prefer those who have not carried on the trade of *coureurs de bois* in the past; and, on the whole, to observe such justice in the distribution of these passports that each one may go in his turn and that he does not allow himself to be carried away by favor nor for any other reason to give preferences, on account of which the other colonists might have cause for complaint.

His majesty is fully persuaded that he will be occupied solely with what he regards as the good of his service and with the good example which he ought to set for his subjects in Canada so that he will not permit his servants to carry on any forbidden trade, nor use his name or the canoes which he may dispatch in order to carry his orders concerning the war, to take, instead, the peltries of the Indians; this has been done only too frequently in the past. His majesty recommends to him with regard to trade, only to permit full liberty to those who carry it on, since only that liberty can help it flourish to the welfare and advantage of the colony and the imposts of his majesty.

n'y ayant que cette liberté qui puisse contribuer a le faire fleurir au bien et a l'avantage de la Colonie et des fermes de Sa Maté.

Plusieurs particuliers habitans de Canada excitez par l'esperce du proffict qu'ils trouvoient dans le commerce des pelleteries avec les sauvages ont entrepris en differens temps des découvertes Vers le pais des Nadoussioux, et autres endroits de l'amerique Septentrionnelle, mais comme Sa Maté n'estime pas que ces decouvertes soient avantageuses, et qu'il vaut bien Mieux s'appliquer a la culture de la terre dans les habitaõns deffrichées, Elle ne veut point qu'il continüe a leur donner de ces permissions, mais seulement qu'il laisse achever celle commencée par le sr de la salle jusques a l'embouchure de la riviere de Mississipy, surquoy Sa Maté veut bien luy faire sçavoir que pour favoriser l'establissement qu'il doit faire dans le golphe de Mexique il partit de Rochefort l'Esté dernier sur l'un de ses Vaisseaux de guerre avec une barque 200. soldats et les Ustencilles necessaires pour Une pareille entreprise, Et Elle veut qu'il donne aux gens dudit De la salle toute la protection dont ils auront besoin pour la conservaõn de l'Interest qu'il

[*Translation*]

Numerous individual colonists of Canada, moved by the hope of profit to be found in the peltry trade with the Indians, have undertaken, at different times, explorations in the land of the Sioux, and in other regions of North America; but as his majesty does not believe these explorations will be advantageous, and as it is better that they apply themselves to the cultivation of the soil in the cleared regions, he does not wish that he continue to give these permissions; only let him permit the completion of those begun by the Sieur de la Salle to the mouth of the Mississippi River, concerning which his majesty wishes to let him know that La Salle, in order to facilitate the settlement which he is to make in the Gulf of Mexico, departed from Rochefort last summer on one of his majesty's ships of war with a bark, 200 soldiers, and the necessary equipment for such an enterprise; and he wishes that he [Denonville] give to the people of the said De la Salle all the assistance which they will require for the preservation of the

peut avoir dans les forts de frontenac et de St Louis et des effets qu'il y a laissez.

.

DENONVILLE TO SEIGNELAY, November 13, 1685¹

[A. N., C., C¹¹ A7:88-89^v—extract]

.

J'escris au Sr Benicour de recevoir vos ordres si vous voulez vous servir de luy po. envoyer les trois Cents fuzils cy dessus qui nous devoient venir et qui ne sont arivez. Comme il ny a aucun temps a perdre pour l'Envoy de ces fuzils, ayez la bonté de donner nos ordres la dessus de boneheure, afin qu'on puisse ramasser ces armes.²

Il seroit bien apropos de faire donner des armes aux Illinois et obliger Mr de Tonty de les payer ce qu'il ne refusera pas ainsy le Roy n'aura qu'a en faire l'avance.

[*Translation*]

interest which he may have in Forts Frontenac and St. Louis and the property which he has left there.

.

I am writing to the Sieur Benicour to receive your orders if you wish to use him to send the above 300 guns which we should have received and which have not arrived. As there is no time to lose in forwarding these guns, be so good as to issue your orders soon so that these arms may be secured.²

It would be very desirable to give arms to the Illinois and oblige Monsieur de Tonti to pay for them, which he will not refuse to do. Thus the king will only be advancing the payment for them.

¹ This document is listed in the *Calendar of Manuscripts in Paris Archives and Libraries relating to the History of the Mississippi Valley to 1803*, p. 18, as of November 13, 1684, but must be of November 13, 1685. Denonville did not take office until the latter year, and this is doubtless one of the letters referred to in the king's reply to Denonville, May 31, 1686, *post*, 83.

² When these guns finally arrived in Canada, Tonti had already departed to raise the Illinois, and they were issued to the settlers instead. Archives nationales, Archives du ministère des colonies, C¹¹A8:243.

J'ay esté averty q.' Mr de la Salle ne pretendoit pas que le Commandant de son fort aux Illinois fut à mes ordres, ie vo. supplie de me faire sçavoir la dessus les intentions du Roy, cependant ie menageray toutes choses de maniere q.' ie ne me commetteray en rien du tout, Si J'ay l'honneur destre connu de Vous, Vous Serez persuadé q.'ie ne suis ambitieux que de me bien acquiter de mon devoir. Et Cependant de quelq.' maniere que Vous vouliez decider en ma faveur ou non, il est apropos dans la conjoncture presente, q. Vo. fassiez sçavoir que l'intention du Roy est qu'il fasse marcher, et marche luy mesme avec le sr de la Forest a la teste des Sauvages po. serendre à mes ordres.¹

Il y a de nos françois qui sont aux Outaouas qui disent avoir ordres de Mr de la Barre d'aler aux Missisipi, ie Sçay q.' ce n'est pas Votre intention que de laisser tant courir nos françois ie feray de mon mieux pour les faire revenir.

On m'a dit qui Mr de Tonty ne veut pas laisser aler nos françois en traite du costé des Illinois. Si Le Roy a donné a Mr

[*Translation*]

I have been advised that Monsieur de la Salle claimed that the commandant of his fort in the Illinois was not under my orders. I beg you to let me know the king's intentions in the matter. In the meantime, I will manage things so as not to commit myself in any way. If I have the honor to be known to you, you will be persuaded that it is not my ambition but only a desire to acquit myself well in my duty. Nevertheless, if you should decide in my favor or not, it is desirable in the present circumstances that you inform the Sieur de Tonti that it is the king's intention that he have the Illinois march, and that he himself, along with the Sieur de la Forest, march at the head of the Indians in order to place himself under my orders.¹

There are a number of our French among the Ottawa who claim to have orders from Monsieur de la Barre to go to the Mississipi. I know that it is not your intention to permit so many of our French to roam, and I will do my best to have them return.

I have been told that Monsieur de Tonti does not desire to permit our French to trade among the Illinois. If the king has

¹ See *post*, 82, for instructions of king to Tonti in this regard.

de la Salle seul ce pays la, il seroit bon que Vo. Eussiez la bonté de me le faire sçavoir afin de me conformez aux ordres de sa Maiesté.¹

Je serois trop long Monseigneur a Vo. rendre compte de tout les desordres que ce grand nombre de congez a causé le premier remede Monseigneur que ie me suis proposé d'y aporter est de m'atacher presisement a ne pas outre passer le nombre prescript par les ordres du Roy,² de ne permettre qu'aucun marchand ne donne de marchandises qu'il n'avertisse Le Gouverneur de celuy qui luy en demande, et declare le nom des trois hommes qui doivent mener le canot, de faire qu'n des trois soit commandant et reponde des deux autres et de Les ramener, que le Gouverneur ou Commandant s'informe des moeurs de ces hommes, et en exclure tous ceux qui Se feront mal conduits dans les bois dans les

[*Translation*]

granted this country to Monsieur de la Salle exclusively, it would be well that you be so good as to inform me in order that I may conform to his majesty's orders.¹

I would be tedious, Monseigneur, if I were to give you an account of all the disorders brought on by the great number of permits to trade. The first step which I propose to take, Monseigneur, is to set myself firmly against the issue of a greater number of permits than that set by the king,² and to allow a merchant to deliver goods only when he informs the governor who ordered from him and declares the names of the three men who are to man the canoe; and to see to it that one of the three men is in command and responsible for the other two and for their return, and that the governor or commandant inform himself of the habits of these men and exclude all those who may have conducted themselves badly in the trade in the woods in the past, and that he visé the permits the day of departure, and this be done both at Three Rivers and Montreal, and that the invoices

¹ *Post*, 82.

² See *post*, 259-260.

traittes pasées, qu'il vize Le Congé le jour du depart, qu'aux trois rivieres et a Montreal on eu fasse autant, et qu'a tous le bureaux establis on fasse voir la facture de marchandises, qu'aucun de ces trois hommes ne puisse changer sa place a moins de cause de maladie n'y dans la Colonie n'y dans les bois, ce qui pourra remedier a un abus qui s'est estably que des gens par ces changemens demeurent des quatre et six ans sans revenir, que Les P. jesuittes Missionnaires nous rendent un compte exact de la conduite de chacun de ses hommes dans leurs traittes ie voudrois outre cela qu'il y eut touiours un homme a Missilimakina pour les Commander tous, et les rassembler en cas de besoin, Et Les entretenir en quelque discipline qui est la chose du monde en ce pays la plus necessaire ainsy que i'auray l'honneur de Vous le marquer cy aprez, car selon ce que i'en apprends toutes les abominations se font dans Les traittes par certain nombre de gens Libertins.

[*Translation*]

for the goods be inspected at all of the established offices, and that none of the three men be permitted to give up his employment, either in the colony or in the woods, for any reason except illness. This will remedy an abuse which has established itself whereby these men, by changing employment, live in the woods from four to six years without returning, as the Jesuit missionary fathers give us an exact account of the conduct of each of these men in their trade. Furthermore, I should wish that we always had a man at Michillimackinac to control all and bring them together in case of need and keep them under some discipline, which is the one thing in the world most needed in this country, as I will have the honor to point out to you hereafter for, from what I understand, all the abominations in the trade are perpetrated by certain rogues.

LETTER TO TONTI, May 31, 1686

[A. N., C., B12:20-20^v—C.]A VERSAILLES le 31^e may 1686.

Le Roy a esté surpris d'apprendre que le sr de la salle et vous en son absence ne pretendiez pas recevoir les ordres de Mr le Marquis de Denonville a qui Sa Maté a donné le gouvernement gñal de la nouvelle france et Elle m'a ordonné de vous escrire que son intention est que vous receviez et que vous executiez tous ceux que vous recevrez de sa part sans aucune difficulte et mesme que vous marchiez avec le Sr de la forest a la teste des sauvages qui vous obeissent ou il vous ordonnera.¹

Elle a este aussy surprise de la pretention que vous avez d'empescher les françois d'aller en traite chez les islinois, et Elle veut que vous laissiez a tous ses sujets la liberté d'aller trafiquer chez ces sauvages;² ne manquez pas de vous conformer exactement a ce qui est en cela des intentions de Sa Maté

[Translation]

VERSAILLES, May 31, 1686

The king has been surprised to note that the Sieur de la Salle, and you in his absence, pretend not to receive the orders of Monsieur the Marquis de Denonville, whom his majesty has given the general government of New France; and he instructs me to inform you that it is his intention that you accept and execute, without evasion, all orders which you may receive from him, and also that you march with the Sieur de la Forest at the head of the Indians who obey you, wherever he may order.¹

He is surprised, also, at your pretensions in prohibiting Frenchmen from going to trade among the Illinois, and he desires that you grant to all of his subjects the freedom of going to traffic among the Indians there.² You will not fail to conform exactly to his majesty's intentions in the premises.

¹This has reference to Denonville's preparations for his 1687 campaign against the Seneca. Tonti arrived at Irondequoit on July 10 with the Illinois Indians. *New York Colonial Documents*, 9:346, 365; *Jesuit Relations*, 63:271, 283.

²The letters patent of May 12, 1678, permitted La Salle to construct forts wherever he might deem them necessary and specified that he was to hold them "on the same terms and conditions as Fort Frontenac, agreeably and conformably to our said Letters Patent" of May 13, 1675. See *ante*, 42.

THE KING TO DENONVILLE, May 31, 1686

[A.N., C., B12:25v-39—C., extract]

Memoire du Roy au Sr Marquis de denonville en response de ses Lettres des 20. aoust, 3 Septembre, 12. et 13^e novembre 1685.

A VERSAILLES le 31 may 1686

.....

Sa Maté approuve qu'il ayt fait un voyage a Catarocoüy,¹ il est bien important de Conserver ce poste qui seroit tres Considerable en cas de guerre avec les iroquois, mais il doit observer de ne rien faire contre les interets du Sr de la Salle qui en est propriétaire et Gouverneur et qui d'ailleurs est employé pour le service de sa Maté a la decouverte des terres du Costé du Golphe de Mixique; qu'il luy donne toute sorte de protection en l'obligeant

[*Translation*]

Memoir of the king to the Marquis de Denonville in answer to his letters of August 20, September 3, and November 12 and 13, 1685.

VERSAILLES, May 31, 1686

.....

His majesty approves that he has made a journey to Cataracui.¹ It is very important to maintain this post, which should be of considerable value in the event of war with the Iroquois, but it is necessary to bear in mind that nothing is to be done contrary to the interests of the Sieur de la Salle, who is the proprietor and governor, and who is otherwise employed on his majesty's service in the exploration of the lands along the coast of the Gulf of Mexico. Let him be given all manner of protection, nevertheless

¹Fort Frontenac. The original fort was constructed by Frontenac on the present site of Kingston, Ontario, in 1673, and was merely a palisaded work. Accused of having built it to serve as a trading post and to intercept the annual fur fleets on their way to Montreal, and fearing the displeasure of the king, Frontenac recommended that the post be granted as a seigniority to La Salle, who rebuilt a portion of it with stone. The post was of great strategic importance in the wars against the Iroquois and was used by both La Barre and Denonville as a base in their operations against the confederacy. In 1689, Denonville, fearing that he could not maintain the post, ordered the garrison to be withdrawn and the fort destroyed. In 1695 Frontenac, despite the orders of Pontchartrain to the contrary, sent a party to rebuild it.

cependant d'obeir a ses ordres comme les autres Gouverneurs parers l'intention de Sa Maté n ayant jamais esté de le soustraire de l obeissance qu il doit au gouverneur gñal du pays.

Sa Maté a veu le plan qu il luy a envoyé dud. fort de Cataracouy et ce qu'il escrit sur ce sujet, Elle ne peut assez s estonner de Lignorance de ceux qui l'ont basty puis qu ils pouvoient en se retirant que quelques toises occuper tout l espace qui est entre les deux parties du lac faire passer devant eux une branche de ce lac et empescher qu on ne peut les attaquer par le derriere il sera tres bon avec le temps de fortifier ce poste, et mesme de commencer par la avant toucher a ceux qu'il propose de faire a Niagare et sur le lac Erie sans cependant y faire autre chose que de le mettre hors d'insulte et en estat de proteger l'endroit du mouillage des barques, ny ayant rien a Craindre de la part des iroquois quand on sera accouvert du Coup de main a lesgard de lisle de la forest il sera bon qu il fasse une autre fois ce qu'il pourra pour l'avoir, cependant la difficulté de l aborder a cause

[*Translation*]

requiring him to obey his orders like other governors. It has never been the intention of his majesty to diminish the obedience which is due the governor-general of the country.

His majesty has seen the plan which he has forwarded to him of the said Fort Cataracouy and what he wrote on that subject. He cannot wonder enough at the ignorance of those who have built it, since by withdrawing only a few strides they could occupy the entire area lying between the two parts of the lake, have one part of the lake in front of them, and render an attack from the rear impossible. It would be well, in the future, to fortify this post, and even to begin it before commencing those which he proposes to construct at Niagara and on Lake Erie without doing anything else there except to secure it against attack and to put it into condition to protect the boat anchorage. There is nothing to be feared on the part of the Iroquois once you are safe from a surprise. With regard to the Isle de la Forest, it would be well if he would do at once what he can in order to possess himself of it. However, the difficulty of approaching it on account of the winds,

des Vens dont il escrit doit faire preferer le poste de Catarocouy bien que le terrain soit moins fertile que celui de l'isle.

.

DENONVILLE TO LA FOREST, June 6, 1686

[A. N., C., C¹ A8:57-57^v—C.]

Copie de la Lettre de Monsieur Le Marquis de Denonville Gouverneur General en Canada, a M de La Forest Commandant aux Illinois.

du 6^e juin 1686.

MONSIEUR :

Vous estes assez persuadé de L'importance d'engager Vos peuple d Illinois a se mettre en estat de marcher lors qu'il en sera temps ;—vous devez Vos mettre en Estat de marcher a le. Teste lorsque le R. P.¹ vo. le fera Sçavoir : mais comme il sera assez occupé des soins qu'il faut prendre des autres costez, il est bon que

[*Translation*]

concerning which he writes, ought to make him prefer the post at Cataracqui, although the land there be less fertile than on the island.

.

Copy of letter of Monsieur the Marquis de Denonville, governor general of Canada, to Monsieur de la Forest, commandant of the Illinois.

June 6, 1686

MONSIEUR,

You are sufficiently aware of the importance of engaging your people of the Illinois to put themselves in condition to march when the time comes ; you ought to put yourself in condition to march at their head when the reverend father¹ tells you. But as he will be sufficiently occupied with care which he must take else-

¹ Father Jean Enjalran, 1639-1718. He was assigned to the Ottawa mission in 1677 and served there as superior 1681-1688. He was attached to the Ottawa allies on Denonville's expedition. *Jesuit Relations*, 60:14-16, 105-147, 318; Rochemonteix, *Les Jésuites et la Nouvelle-France*, 3:192 n., 239 n., 480 n., 511-512 and n.

Vo. fassiez en sorte d'avoir aupres deluy quelqun de vos gens qui Vous portent Les nouvelles dont Vous aurez besoin.

Il est apropos qe Vo. soyez adverty que J'ordonne a M du Lhut, d'ocuper un poste avec cinquante hommes sur le detroit du Lac Erié qui Communique au Lac Huron, a fin de vo. prester la main en cas de besoin, et que vous aprochant du Lac Erié pour vôtre marche, Vos puissiez estre adverty par le Sr du Lhut de ce que Vous aurez a faire, en luy envoyant quelqun de vôtre part qui Vous raporterá les nouvelles de ce que vous aurez a faire.

Pour cela il faudra que, sans attendre aucun ordre, vos Illinois, marchent au petit printemps droit a la pointe du Lac Erié ou celuy que vous aurez envoyé au Sr du Lhut vous apportera des nouvelles du temps qu'il faudra que Vos gens se trouvent au lieu que L'on vous marquera.

Si M de Tonty est en estat de marcher a leur teste, estant connú d' Eux, cela ne pourroit faire qu'n tres bon Effet, et au cas que Le pauvre homme Eut pery dans son Voyage, c'est a vous

[*Translation*]

where it will be well for you so to do as to have one of your people near him to bring you the information which you will require.

It is proper that you be informed that I am ordering Monsieur du Luth to take post with fifty men at the strait of Lake Erie, which communicates with Lake Huron, in order to assist you in case of need, and that, when you approach Lake Erie on your march, you can be informed by the Sieur du Luth of what you are to do, sending him someone on your part who will report to you information of what you are to do. Therefore, it will be necessary for your Illinois to march, in the early spring without waiting for orders, directly to the end of Lake Erie where the men whom you will have sent to the Sieur du Luth will bring you information of the time at which it is necessary for your men to be at the place indicated to you.

If Monsieur de Tonti is able to march at their head, as he is known to them it cannot but have a good effect, and, in the event that the poor man has perished on his journey, it is for you to find the man most capable of conducting this affair in the event

devoir celuy que vo. jugerez plus capable de la conduite de cette affaire, au cas que vous ne püssiez pas Vous mesme y aler. Vous Sçavez mon cher Mr de quelle consequence il est que cela ne soit point Ebruité.

Je suis fort en peine comme je feray pour Vous faire tenir cette annéé les fuzils que J'attends de France, je crains fort de n'avoir pas le temps de vous les envoyer, nous ferons cependant tout de nôtre mieux pour les faire rendre a Missillimakina, et de la Le Re P. les fera tenir a M. du Lhut au detroit. Voyla tout ce que je vous en puis mander, cependant si on avoit pû les Livrer a Niagara, cela auroit esté bien plus Commode et plus seur: Mais Comme Je crois que Vous ferez dessendre cette annéé quelques Canots chargez de Castors; et que vous envoyerez quelqu'un ala place du Pauvre M de Tonty s'il estoit mort, nous nous servirons de cette mesme voye pour Les Envoyer a Missillimakinac. Je souhaitterois fort que Vous püssiez voir cette annéé Le Rd P. Anjelran lors qu'il sera de retour a Missillimakina, car par luy Vous apprendriez beaucoup plus de choses que je ne vous en puis

[*Translation*]

that you yourself are unable to go. You know, my dear Monsieur, of what importance it is that nothing shall be noised abroad.

I am much troubled as to how I can send you this spring the guns I am awaiting from France. I fear that there will not be time to send them to you. However, we will do our very best to deliver them at Michillimackinac, and from there the reverend father will forward them to Monsieur du Luth at the strait. That is all that I can tell you; however, if it had been possible to deliver at Niagara it would have been more convenient and certain. But as I believe that you will send some canoes this year laden with beaver and that you will send someone to replace poor Monsieur de Tonti, if he should be dead, we shall use this opportunity of sending them to Michillimackinac. I sincerely hoped that you could see this year the Reverend Father Enjalran when he returns to Michillimackinac, for from him you would learn much more of things than I can write you. If that is not possible, you must at least take measures to get his letters.

mander : Si cela ne se pouvoit pas, il faudroit du moins prendre des mesures pour avoir de ses Lettres.

Mon inquietude est de sçavoir si M Le chevalier de Tonty est arivé a son fort en bonne santé ; car il en a couru des bruits qui me font dela peine. Si il est mort, qui mettez vous pour Commander au fort en vôtre absence.

Je suis persuadé que Vous ferez de vôtre mieux, et que vous ne vous Epargnez pas pour accorder toutes choses ; Je me recommande a vos bonnes graces, et vous prie de me croire tout a vous de tout mon Coeür. J'ay receu La Lettre que Vous m'avez Ecrit par Le Re P., Je m'attends bien d'en avoir d'autres de nous cet authomme, et que vous me manderez des nouvelles de vos Illinois.

[*Translation*]

I am very anxious to know whether Monsieur the Chevalier de Tonti has arrived at his fort in good health for reports are about that give me pain. If he is dead, whom will you place in command of the fort during your absence?

I am persuaded that you will do your best and that you will spare nothing in arranging everything. I recommend myself to your good graces with all my heart and beg you to believe me entirely yours.

I have received the letter which you have written me by the reverend father. I am indeed expecting others from you this autumn in which you will write me the news of your Illinois.

SUMMARY OF LETTERS OF DENONVILLE, 1686, WITH REPLIES¹

[A.N., C., C^m A8:177v-180v—extract; printed in part in *N.Y.C.D.*, 9:312
et seq.]

Je luy donne advis que Sa Maté
envoye 300 fusils pour estre di-
tribuez en don aux Sauvages
qui serviront avec luy.

Il a fait partir le Sr de Tonty
pour aller assembler les Illinois,
et luy a remis 150. fuzils pour
en armer une partie.

Cet officier a esté jusqu'a l'em-
boucheure de la riviere de Mis-
sissipy pour chercher le Sr Dela
Salle sans en avoir receu aucune

Sa Maté a beaucoup d'Impa-
tience d'apprendre des nouvelles
du Sr de la Salle

nouvelle. Il a Seulement appris
en revenant que des Sauvages l'-
avoient veu a l'emboucheure de-
la riviere des movilla qui est a
40. lieües au nord de l'embou-
cheure du fleuve de Mississipy,
ce quil en estoit party pour aller
du costé du Sud.

qu'il fasse sçavoir tout ce quil
en apprendra, Et Sil revient
[?] qu il luy donne toute la pro-
tection dont il aura besoin.

Ledt Tonty a ramené avec Luy
deux chefs des Illinois qui ont
promis que leur nation feroit
son devoir contre les Iroquois.

[Translation]

I have advised him that his maj-
esty is sending 300 guns to be
distributed as a gift to the In-
dians who will serve with him.

He has sent the Sieur de Tonti
to assemble the Illinois and has
sent him 150 guns to arm a
portion of them.

This officer has been to the
mouth of the Mississippi River
in order to find the Sieur de la
Salle without having obtained

¹For memoir of the king in reply to this correspondence of 1686, see next document.

Sa Mat^e Se reniet [?] a luy de
laisser aux gens du Sr de la
Salle la distance quil estimera a
propos au tour du fort de ces
Illinois pour y faire la traicte a
fin qu'ils puissent soustenir la
depense de l'entretien de ce fort.

A l'esgard du fort des Illinois
appartenant aussy aud. Sr dela
Salle. Il croit a propos de lais-
ser une distance de 5 lieües
autour dans laquelle il n'y aye
que les gens dud. Sr Dela Salle
qui puissent faire la traitte pour
leur donner moyen de soustenir
la depense del'entretien de ce
fort.¹

[Translation]

His majesty is very impatient
to hear the news of the Sieur
de la Salle.

Let him inform as to all he
learns, and if he returns let him
give him all the protection he
needs.

any news. He has only learned
on his return that the Indians
had seen him at the mouth of
the Mobile [?] River which is
40 leagues to the north of the
mouth of the Mississippi which
he had left to go to the south.
The Sieur de Tonti has brought
with him two Illinois chiefs who
have promised that their nation
will do its duty against the Iro-
quois.

His majesty permits him to set
aside an area about the fort of
the Illinois in which the people
of the Sieur de la Salle only
may trade in order that they can
meet the expense of maintain-
ing this fort.

With regard to the fort of the
Illinois, granted also to the said
Sieur de la Salle, he [Denon-
ville] believes it desirable to
leave a distance of five leagues
about the fort in which only the
people of the above Sieur de la
Salle may trade in order to give
them the means of meeting the
expense of maintaining the
fort.¹

¹ Denonville seems to have been determined that the trade of the Illinois
be opened to all Frenchmen, despite the pleas of Tonti and La Forest, who
claimed a monopoly. Archives nationales, Archives du ministère des colonies,
C¹¹ A8:138^r; also, *ante*, 79.

THE KING TO DENONVILLE AND CHAMPIGNY, March 30, 1687¹

[A.N., C., B13:16-34—C., extract; printed in part in *N.Y.C.D.*, 9:322]

A VERSAILLES le 30^e mars 1687.

Le Roy a receu avec les Lettres des Sr^s Marq^s de Denonville et de Champigny des 8. may, 8. 10. 11. 16 et 17. du mois de novembre derniers.

Le memoire des raisons qui ont obligé ledt Sr De Denonville a establir un Pere Jesuite dans le Fort de Cataracoüy

La Liste des Ecclesiastiques qui sont a pñt en Canada et des Cures ou ils resident.

L'Estat de distribution de 3^m H dont Sa Maté fit fonds l'année derniere pour la construction des Eglises de la Campagne.

Celuy des depenses a faire pour soustenir la guerre contre les Iroquois.

[*Translation*]

VERSAILLES, March 30, 1687

The king has received the following with the letters of the Sieurs Marquis de Denonville and de Champigny of May 8 and November 8, 10, 11, 16, and 17, last:

The memoir stating the reasons which have obliged the said Sieur de Denonville to station a Jesuit father in Fort Cataraqui.

The list of clergy who are at present in Canada and the cures in which they reside.

The statement of the disposal of the 3,000 *livres* which his majesty gave last year for the construction of churches in the country.

That of the expenses incurred to carry on the war against the Iroquois.

¹ This dispatch is given at greater length than the others to indicate the jumble of subjects they normally contained. Practically all the various re-prints from such dispatches simply single out the few paragraphs pertinent to the editor's purpose.

Le discours tenu par le Colonel Dungenut ausdit^s Iroquois.
Une Lettre escrite par ce Colonel au Pere Lamberville¹

Un memoire des droits des françois sur tout le païs de l'ameri-
que septentrionnale.

Copie des ordres donnez audt S^r De Denonville au sujet de
la guerre.

Deux memoires sur les avantages du poste de Niagara.

Les copies des lettres que led^t S^r de Denonville a escrit aux
S^{rs} Du Luth et de la Durantaye.²

L'Information faite a la requeste du S^r Macari³ contre le s^r
de st Basille.⁴

Quelques lettres dudit Macari.

[Translation]

The conference held by Colonel Dongan with the said Iroquois.
A letter written by this colonel to Father Lamberville.¹

A memoir on the rights of the French to all of North
America.

Copies of the orders given to the said Sieur de Denonville on
the subject of the war.

Two memoirs on the advantages of the post of Niagara.

Copies of the letters which the said Sieur de Denonville has
written to the Sieurs du Luth and de la Durantaye.²

The information furnished at the request of the Sieur Macary³
against the Sieur de St. Basile.⁴

Some letters of the said Macary.

¹Jean de Lamberville, S. J., December 27, 1633-February 6, 1714. He came to Canada in 1669, was assigned to the Iroquois mission, of which he later became superior, and served there until 1687. He was for a time chaplain at Forts Frontenac and Niagara, but in 1688 he returned to Montreal. He served in the mission at the Sault St. Louis in 1691, and the next year saw his return to France for service as procurator for the Canadian missions. For further biographical data see *Jesuit Relations*, 56:301.

²These were the orders issued to Du Luth, La Durantaye, and Henri de Tonti for the campaign of 1687 against the Seneca. *New York Colonial Documents*, 9:283-284, 300.

³The Sieur de Macary, a captain of infantry, had been engaged in a particularly violent quarrel with Callières, governor of Montreal. *Canadian Archives*, 1885, xlvi.

⁴The returns of Fort Frontenac in 1684 indicate that he was at that time a lieutenant in the regular troops. *New York Colonial Documents*, 9:234.

Une autre Information contre le sr De la Motte¹ Lieutenant d'Une Compagnie.

La Liste des officiers que led^t Sr de Denonville a mené avec Luy.

Un brouillon de la prairie de la Magdelaine.²

Le rescensement de la colonie.

Copie des Reglemens faits par led^t Sr de Denonville por empêcher les coureurs de bois.³

Une Req^{te} p^{ntée} par le nommé de la heronniere⁴ au subdelegué du Sr de Meules.

[Translation]

Another information lodged against the Sieur de la Mothe,¹ lieutenant of a company.

The list of the officers whom the said Sieur de Denonville has taken out with him.

A rough sketch of Prairie de la Magdelaine.²

The census of the colony.

Copy of the regulations made by the said Sieur de Denonville for the suppression of the *coureurs de bois*.³

A request presented by the person named De la Héronnière⁴ to the subdelegate of the Sieur de Meulles.

¹ Antoine de la Mothe Cadillac, 1658-October 16, 1730. For biographical data see *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*; *Jesuit Relations*, 65:271-272; *Michigan Pioneer and Historical Collections*, vols. 33, 34, 35.

² This was situated up the river from and quite close to Montreal. The "Relation" of 1670-1671 describes it as "a vast prairie, commonly called la prairie de la Magdelene, which is watered by the various windings of a little river of great beauty and abounding in all kinds of fish." *Jesuit Relations*, 55:33.

³ This regulation, dated January 29, 1686, provided that the local merchants were to furnish a statement of all goods sold to persons in the Indian trade. It furthermore provided that traders were to have neither more nor less than three *voyageurs*, or canoe men, to a canoe; at Mackinac they were to be subject to orders of La Durantaye; and they were to return with a certificate from Father Jean Enjalran, Jesuit missionary at Mackinac, testifying to their good behavior. *Canadian Archives*, 1899, supplement, 83.

⁴ Gilles Gibouin de la Héronnière, agent and director-general of the farm. The petition in question dealt with the right of the farmer of the Dominion of Canada to inquire into the trade of the Company of the North, active in the Hudson's Bay region. Denonville had ruled five days earlier that the Company of the North was, in the future, to be free from all interference on the part of the farmer. *Ibid.*

Une Lettre écrite par ledt De la Heronniere audt Sr de Denonville.

Une autre requeste pñtée par les habitans de Quebec audt Sr de Denonville.

Le memoire du provenu de la distribution des 25. congez accordez en 1686.

Un Modele desdt Congez.

Sa Maté a Veu le memoire que ledt Sr de Denonville a envoyé sur la plainte que les Recolects ont fait qu'il les avoit fait sortir du Fort de Cataracoüy, Elle a approuvé ce qu'il a fait en cette occasion, et puisqu'il a connu que la necessité du service demandoit d'y mettre des Jesuites, Il a pû le faire sans difficulté et en oster pour Un temps les Recolects nonobstant leur concession, mais il ne doit pas manquer de les y restablir aussytost que cette necessité cessera, Et Sa Maté luy recommande aussy bien qu'audt Sr de Champigny de maintenir tousjours Une espece d'egalité

[Translation]

A letter written by the said De la Héronnière to the said Sieur de Denonville.

Another request presented by the inhabitants of Quebec to the said Sieur de Denonville.

A memoir relating to the distribution of the twenty-five *congés* granted in 1686.

A form for the said *congés*.

His majesty has seen the memoir which the said Sieur de Denonville has forwarded on the complaint which the Recolects have made relative to their expulsion from Fort Catarauqui. He has approved what has been done on this occasion, and as he has thought that the necessities of the service demanded that the Jesuits be stationed there, it has been possible to do it without difficulty and to remove the Recolects for a time notwithstanding their concession; but he must not fail to reëstablish them there as soon as the emergency ceases. His majesty recommends to him, as well as to the said Sieur de Champigny, to maintain always a measure of

entre toutes les communautez Religieuses qui sont a pñit en Canada, telle qu'ils n'excitent aucune jalousie entr'Elles.¹

A l'esgard de la proposition que ledt Sr de Denonville fit de donner au Seminaire de Montreal la Direction de toutes les Cures qui sont depuis ladt Isle de Montreal jusqu'a Sorel Sa Maté en a remis la disposition a l'Evesq^e comme d'Une chose qui est entierement de son ministere.

Elle a esté bien aise d'apprendre que les Peres Jesuites s'attachent a augmenter le nombre des Sauvages de la Prairie de la Magdelaine et de Sillery,² Elle leur recommande de les exciter a en attirer tousjours le plus grand nombre qu'ils pourront et de leur faire sçavoir qlle leur a accordé jusques a la somme de 1500# pour leur donner moyen de fournir la subsistance a ceux qui se viendront habituer en ces Lieux en attendant qu'ils ayent prepare la terre pour y semer du bled.

[Translation]

equality among all the religious orders at present in Canada so that they stir up no jealousy among them.¹

Regarding the proposal which the said Sieur de Denonville makes of giving to the Seminary of Montreal the control of all the cures which lie between the said Isle of Montreal and Sorel, his majesty has referred their disposition to the bishop as something which is entirely within his province.

He has been pleased to note that the Jesuit fathers are endeavoring to increase the number of Indians at Prairie de la Magdelaine and Sillery.² He recommends that they encourage them to attract always as great a number as possible, and to let them know that he has allowed up to 1,500 *livres* in order to supply the means of furnishing subsistence for those who will go to live in these places until they have prepared the ground for the planting of wheat.

¹ The Jesuit stationed at Fort Frontenac was Father Jean de Lamberville, who remained there until 1688. (See *ante*, 92 n. 1.) La Salle, hostile to the Jesuits, had entrusted the spiritual needs of Fort Frontenac to the Recollects. See J. G. Shea, *The Catholic Church in Colonial Days*, 321.

² These were Jesuit mission colonies.

Sa Maté a approuvé la conduite que ledt Sr de Denonville a tenüe a l'esgard des Iroquois, et les mesures qu'il a commencé de prendre pour se mettre en estat de leur faire la guerre avec avantage, et apres avoir bien examiné toutes les raisons portées par ses lettres, Elle a esté convaincüe de la necessité de cette guerre, Et pour cet effet Elle a donné depuis longtemps les ordres necessaires pour la preparation des troupes, armes et munitions dont ils pourront avoir besoin suivant les États et memoires qu'ils trouveront cy joint, a quoy Sa Maté n'a rien a adjouster si ce n'est qu'il est Important qu'ils mesnagent la depense avec Une telle oeconomie que le fonds qu'Elle Veut bien remettre puissent suffire pour mettre fin a cette guerre.

Au reste Sa Maté ne doute pas que ledt Sr de Denonville n'ayt pris les meilleures mesures qu'il soit possible de prendre pour mettre Une prompte fin a Une guerre qui Va estre aussy prejudiciable a la colonie et dont la durée seroit bien plus capable de detruire le païs que tout le mal que pourroient faire les Iroquois,

[*Translation*]

His majesty has approved the line of conduct that the said Sieur de Denonville has pursued with regard to the Iroquois and the steps which he has begun to take in order to put himself in a condition to carry on the war advantageously; and, after having carefully weighed all the reasons contained in his letters, he has been convinced of the necessity of this war. He has, sometime since, given the necessary orders for the preparation of the troops, arms, and munitions which they will require according to the estimates and memoirs which they will find hereto attached; to these his majesty has nothing to add unless it be that it is important that they manage the expense with such economy that the funds which he is pleased to remit be sufficient to carry the war to a conclusion. As for the rest, he does not doubt that the said Sieur de Denonville has taken the best measures possible to bring to a quick end a war which can be so detrimental to the colony and the continuance of which would be more capable of ruining the country than all the damage which the Iroquois might be able to do. But, as his majesty has amply explained his intentions both in the

mais comme Sa Maté luy a amplement expliqué ses Intentions par l'Instruction qu'Elle luy a donné, et par les lettres qu'Elle luy a escrit l'année passée sur ce sujet, Elle ne doute point qu'il ne se soit fait Un principal point de son application de trouver les moyens d'entreprendre cette guerre avec seureté et de la faire finir en tres peu de temps.

Sa Maté a approuvé la convocation que ledt Sr de Denonville a faite des nations Iroquoises a Cataracoüy pour faire en sorte de retirer le Pere de Lamberville, et en cas que cela n'ayt pas reüssy, il est necessaire de prendre des mesures pour empescher qu'il ne reste exposé a la fureur de ces Sauvages.

a l'esgard des pretentions des anglois dans l'amerique Septentrionnale, Sa Maté a approuvé que ledt Sr de Denonville ayt envoyé Un memoire des droits qu'Elle a sur la meilleure partie de ce païs, Et Elle est bien aise de leur faire sçavoir a cet esgard qu'Elle doit nommer Incessamment des commres Lesquels avec d'autres que Le Roy d'angleterre doit aussy nommer de sa part

[*Translation*]

instructions which he has given to him and in the letters he has written to him on this subject during the past year, he does not doubt but that he himself may make it an essential condition of his industry to find the means of carrying on this war with steadfastness and of concluding it in a very short time.

His majesty has approved the council which the said Sieur de Denonville has held with the Iroquois nation at Cataracqui in an effort to rescue Father Lamberville; and, in case that has not been successful, it is necessary to take measures to prevent his being left exposed to the fury of the Indians.

With regard to the pretensions of the English in North America, his majesty has approved the said Sieur de Denonville's sending a memoir on the rights which his majesty has to the greater part of that country; and he is pleased to let them know, with regard to this matter, that he will name immediately the commissioners who will work with others whom the king of England will name, on his behalf, in executing the said treaty of neutrality for putting an end to all the disputes which there may be at present

travailleront en execution dudit traité de neutralité a terminer toutes les contestations qu'il y peut avoir a pñt entre les françois et les anglois sur les païs qui appartiennent aux deux Roys en amerique, et Elle fera remettre ce memoire a ses commrès pour s'en servir dans la discussion qu'ils auront a faire avec ceux d'angle-terre sur ce sujet.¹

a l'esgard des entreprises que les anglois font pour empescher le commerce des Francois et pour l'attirer chez Eux, Il faut que lesdš Srs de Denonville, et de Champigny s'attendent qu'il n'y aura que leur Industrie et l'application qu'ils donneront a faire garder les passages qui puissent maintenir les sujets de Sa maté dans le commerce qu'ils ont accoustumé de faire avec les Sauvages, estant certain qu'on aura tousjours les anglois contraires, et que ces Sauvages aymeroient mieux traiter avec eux qu'avec les Francois par l'avantage qu'ils y trouvent en Vendant leurs marchandise plus chere aux anglois.²

[*Translation*]

between the French and the English over the lands which the two kings hold in America. He will send this memoir to his commissioners in order to assist them in the discussion which they will have with those of England on this subject.¹

With regard to the efforts of the English to destroy the trade of the French and to attract it to their own posts, it is necessary that the said Sieurs de Denonville and de Champigny bear in mind that it will only be their industry and application that will preserve the routes which maintain his majesty's subjects in the trade which they have been accustomed to carry on with the Indians, being certain that they will always have the English opposed to them, and that the Indians would rather trade with them than with the French for the gain that they find in selling their goods more dearly to the English.²

¹ This memoir traces historically the basis of the claim of both England and France to the various portions of North America. *New York Colonial Documents*, 9:303-305.

² The following differences in prices existed in the Indian trade at Montreal and Albany in 1689—

| | | |
|-----------------------|------------|-------------|
| The Indian pays for : | at Albany | at Montreal |
| 8 pounds of powder | one beaver | four |
| A gun | two " | five |

Sa Maté voit par tout ce que ledt Sr de Denonville escrit qu'il estime fort important de faire des forts dans les differents endroits du païs que les françois occupent, Elle convient avec luy qu'il y en a de si avantageux et disposez de maniere au passage des Sauvages qu'il est Impossible de se dispenser d'en faire la depense, mais Sa Maté craint avec raison qu'il ne se porte a entreprendre en mesme temps La construction de plusieurs forts, ce qui causeroit Une depense que sa Maté ne veut point faire principalement en ce temps dans lequel la necessité de la guerre qu'il Va entreprendre contre les Iroquois a obligé Sa Maté de faire des fonds beaucoup plus considerables que ceux qu'Elle a accoustumé de faire pour les depenses du Canada, ainsy Sa Maté luy recommande d'observer deux choses a cet esgard, l'Une de n'entreprendre chaque année que la construction d'un Fort et de

[Translation]

His majesty sees from all that the said Sieur de Denonville writes that he deems it to be very necessary to build forts in the different parts of the country that the French occupy. He agrees with him that they are so advantageous and so located as to control the routes of the Indians that it is impossible to avoid incurring this expense; but his majesty dislikes his undertaking the construction of several forts at the same time which would occasion an expense that his majesty does not wish to incur, especially at a time when the necessities of the war which he is preparing to carry on against the Iroquois have obliged his majesty to provide funds much more considerable than he has been accustomed to for the expenses of Canada. Therefore his majesty recommends two things in this regard: first, to undertake each year the construction of only one fort and to begin with those which are

| | | |
|------------------------|------------|-------|
| 40 pounds of lead | one beaver | three |
| A blanket of red cloth | one " | two |
| A white blanket | one " | two |
| 4 shirts | one " | two |
| 6 pairs of stockings | one " | two |

The English were known to pay six quarts of rum for a beaver, while the French failed to give even one. Furthermore, the English did not discriminate as to quality, allowing the same rate for all beaver. *New York Colonial Documents*, 9:408-409.

commencer par ceux qu'il trouvera les plus nécessaires L'autre de ne faire que des bastimens legers dans les forts qu'il fera construire et tels qu'ils soient seulement a couvert d'Insulte de la part des Sauvages, Veu qu'il n'y a rien a craindre d'aucune puissance qui soit capable de former Un Siege, ainsy Une simple muraille percée de creneaux avec Un fossé mediocre et des palissades en dehors sont les seules fortifications qu'il doit admettre dans le païs ou il commande, Cependant Sa Maté sera bien aise qu il luy envoie des plans de tous les postes qu'il trouvera a propos de fortifier et des devis des ouvrages qu'il estime necessaire d'y faire.

a l'esgard des ouvriers il est difficile que Sa Maté puisse en envoyer de france le nombre necessaire, mais ils en trouveront parmy—les soldats qui composent les troupes qui leur sont envoyées, et si avec ceux là ils en ont besoin de ceux du païs, comme ces fortifications ne se font que pour la seureté commune de la Colonie, et pour maintenir Le commerce de ceux qui la composent, Sa Maté approuve qu'il les oblige d'y travailler en leur faisant

[*Translation*]

most necessary; secondly, to build only light works in the forts which he will construct—such that they may merely be a shelter against attacks on the part of the Indians. Considering that he has nothing to fear from any force which would be capable of carrying on a siege, a single wall pierced for musketry with a moderately deep ditch and a stockade are the only fortifications he ought to construct in the country where he commands. Meanwhile, his majesty will be pleased to have him send plans of all the posts which he will find it desirable to fortify, along with an estimate of the work which he deems necessary to carry them out.

With regard to workmen, it is difficult for his majesty to send the required number from France, but they will find some among the soldiers of the troops which were sent to them; and if, in addition to those, they require some from the country—as these fortifications are only being built for the common safety of the colony and to maintain the trade of its inhabitants—his majesty approves his compelling them to work, furnishing simply what they require for sustenance. It would not be just that in an

fournir simplement de quoy Vivre, n'estant pas juste que dans Une necessité par l'e ils se fassent payer le besoin qu'on a d'eux aussy cherement qu'ils ont accoustumé de faire, a l'esgard des particuliers qui les employent, Cependant Sa Maté a donné ordre a l'ordonnateur de Rochefort de leur envoyer quatre ou cinq macons avec Une Vingtaine de manoeuvres par les Vaissx qui porteront les troupes. Sa Maté n'a aucune connoissance de la pretention du colonel d'Unguent sur les 25^m H qu'il pretend luy estre deues en France ainsy Elle n'a rien a luy dire la dessus.

Elle est persuadée de la necessité qu'il y a de ne point tirer la guerre en longueur, Et Elle espere que par les bonnes mesures que ledt Sr de Denonville a prises il l'a terminera dans le cours d'Une année, Et il sera en estat de le faire avec les troupes qu'il aura, sçavoir huict cens soldats qui sont desja en Canada et Un pareil nombre que Sa Maté luy envoie sans compter les habitans, et avec le secours d'armes et munitions qu'Elle fait passer a Quebec.

[*Translation*]

emergency like this they, taking advantage of the situation, insist on being paid so dearly as they are accustomed when they are employed by private persons. However, his majesty has given orders to the director at Rochefort to send them four or five masons with a score of helpers by the vessels which will bring the troops. His majesty has no knowledge of the claims of Colonel Dongan on the 25,000 *livres* which he claims to be due to him in France; hence he has nothing to say to him relative to it.

His majesty is persuaded of the necessity of not prolonging the war, and he hopes that, through the good measures taken by the said Sieur de Denonville, it will be terminated during the course of the year. He will be in a position to do it with the troops which he will have, to wit, 800 soldiers who are already in Canada and a like number which his majesty sends him—not counting the inhabitants—and with the help of the arms and munitions which he has sent to Quebec.

With regard to the funds which the said Sieurs de Denonville and de Champigny request amounting to 168,000 *livres*, his

A l'esgard des fonds q. lesd^s Sr^s de Denonville et de Champigny demandent montant a 168^m ₰, Sa Maté en fera employer 30^m en France a l'achapt des munitions dont ils ont besoin, quant aux autres 138^m ₰ monnoye de Canada qui se reduisent a 103^m ₰ monnoye de France, Sa Maté en fit remettre l'année derniere, Et Elle leur envoie a pñt les 53^m ₰ restantes.

Sa Maté a Veu le memoire que led^t Sr de Denonville a envoyé des mesures qu'il a prises et des ordres qu'il a donnez pour la Campagne prochaine, Elle les a approuvez et Elle ne doute point que le succès ny responde et qu'il ne soit aussy favorable qu'Elle le doit attendre, n'ayant affaire qu'à des sauvages qui n'ont aucune experience d'Une guerre réglée, et qu'au contraire ceux qu'il pourra ramasser estant conduits par Un homme aussy capable et aussy experimenté que luy seront d'Une grande Utilité, Et enfin Elle s'attend d'apprendre dans la fin de cette année la ruine entiere de la plus grande partie de ces Sauvages; Et comme il en pourra faire plusieurs prisonniers et que Sa Maté estime qu'Elle pourroit

[*Translation*]

majesty will use 30,000 *livres* of this amount in France for the purchase of the munitions which they will require. As for the other 138,000 *livres* currency of Canada, which reduces to 103,000 *livres*, French currency, his majesty remitted it last year, and he now sends them the balance of 53,000 *livres*.

His majesty has seen the memoir which the said Sieur de Denonville has sent relating to the measures which he has taken and the orders which he has given for the coming campaign. He has approved them, and he does not doubt that success will be assured and that it may be as favorable as he could expect, having only to fight against savages who have no experience in regular warfare; and that, on the contrary, those whom he will be able to collect being led by a man so capable and so experienced as himself, they will be of great use. In short, he expects to learn at the end of this year of the complete destruction of the greater part of the Indians. As he will be able to take a great number of prisoners, and as his majesty believes that he will be able to use them in his galleys, he wishes that he make an effort to keep them until he

s'en servir sur ses galeres, Elle veut ql fasse en sorte de les garder jusques a ce qu'il y ayt des Vaissx qui repassent en france, et il pourra mesme envoyer par le retour des Vaisseaux de Sa Maté qui doivent porter les soldats, ceux qui auront esté pris avant le depart de ces Vaisseaux.

Sa Maté approuve que ledt sr de Denonville ayt ordonné au Sr Du Luth auquel il a confié la garde du détroit du Lac Erie de faire passer par les armes les françois qui auront deserté de la Colonie, estant certain qu'il n'y a rien de si Important que de faire des exemples de ces francois pour empescher la suite de ces desertions, Et Sa Maté a fait expedier l'ordonnance qu'ils trouveront cy jointe pour deffendre a tous ses sujets qui sont dans a nouvelle France de s'aller habituer chez les nations voisines a peine de la Vie.

Sa Maté a Veu ce que ledt Sr de Denonville escrit au sujet de cinq deserteurs que les Iroquois du Village des onontagnez ont ramené a Cataracoÿy, et pour lesquels ils ont demandé grace; Et

[*Translation*]

has vessels going back to France; and he will be able to send on the return voyages of his majesty's ships which carry out the troops, those prisoners who may have been taken before the sailing of the vessels.

His majesty has approved that the said Sieur de Denonville has ordered the Sieur du Luth, to whom he has given the command of the garrison at Detroit of Lake Erie, to shoot such French as flee from the colony, being certain that nothing is so important to prevent the continuance of such desertions as to make examples of those Frenchmen; and his majesty has had prepared an ordinance which he will find hereto attached to prohibit on pain of death any of his subjects in New France from going to live among the neighboring nations.

His majesty has seen what the said Sieur de Denonville writes on the subject of the five deserters whom the Iroquois of the village of the Onondaga have delivered up at Cataraqui, and for whom they have requested pardon; and, although the crime of desertion be severely punishable in a country such as that,

quoy que le crime de desertion soit fort punissable dans Un païs comme celuy-là, Sa Maté se remet a Luy de ce qu'il estimera convenable suivant l'occurrence, mais il doit seulement prendre garde que l'esperance de l'Impunité ne mette la desertion parmi les troupes, Veu que les soldats n'estant pas accoustumez a ce païs, et y rendant Un service difficile, pourroient facilement prendre le party de passer chez les anglois s'ils n'estoient retenus par la crainte du chastiment.

Sa Maté approuve qu'il ayt fait partir le sr de Tonty pour aller assembler les Islinois, et qu'il luy ayt donné 150. fuzils pour armer partie de ces Sauvages; Et comme Elle est bien aise de les attirer par quelques presens, Elle luy envoie trois cens fusils pour les distribuer en don a ces sauvages comme il estimera a propos.

Elle envoie encore 500. fusils pour armer les hañs, mais comme son Intention est qu'on en retire la Valeur, Elle fait retenir sur les fonds a remettre en Canada, La somme de 5500⁴ son Intention estant que ledt Sr De Champigny ayt soin d'en faire faire le recouvrement sur ceux a qui ces armes seront delivrées.

[*Translation*]

his majesty refers it to him to do what he thinks proper under the circumstances. Only he must be careful lest the hope of escaping punishment should start desertion among the troops, seeing that the soldiers, not being accustomed to that country, and being on difficult service, would readily take the opportunity to go off to the posts of the English if they were not restrained by the fear of punishment.

His majesty approves that he has sent off the Sieur de Tonti in order to assemble the Illinois, and that he has given him 150 firelocks in order to arm a part of the Indians; and as he wishes to attract them by some presents, he is sending him 300 muskets for distribution to the Indians as a gift as he may think proper.

He sends another 500 muskets in order to arm the *habitants*, but, as it is his intention that their value be recovered, he has taken the sum of 5,500 *livres* out of the funds which he has sent to Canada, his intention being that the said Sieur de Champigny take care to recover this sum from those to whom these arms will be delivered.

Elle a esté bien aise d'apprendre le voyage que ledt Sr de Tonty a fait a l'embouchure du fleuve de Mississipi mais Elle auroit souhaitté qu'Elle eust pû y apprendre des nouvelles du sr De la salle, ayant beaucoup d'Inquietude de sçavoir ce que son entreprise est devenue, Et Elle Veut que s'il revient ils luy donnent toute sorte de protection

La precaution que ledt Sr de Denonville prend au sujet du commandement des differents postes qu'il pourra occuper pendant la guerre a paru bonne a Sa Maté, Et Elle luy envoie 4. ordres blanc pour s'en servir en cas de besoin, et les remplir des noms des officiers qu'il estimera plus capables de commander dans ces postes.

a l'esgard du commandement gñal des troupes sous ses ordres Sa Maté la donné au Sr ch: de Vaudreuil,¹ Et quoy qu'elle soit

[Translation]

He has been pleased to learn of the voyage which the said Sieur de Tonti has made to the mouth of the Mississippi River, but he would have wished for news of the Sieur de la Salle, being very anxious to know how his undertaking is progressing, and he wishes that if he returns he be given every protection.

The caution which the said Sieur de Denonville observes in the matter of the command of the different posts which he will be able to occupy during the war, has appeared good to his majesty, and he sends him four orders, in blank, to be used in case of emergency, and to be filled with the names of the officers whom he shall deem most capable of commanding in these posts.

Regarding the general command of the troops under his orders, his majesty has given this post to the Sieur Chevalier de Vaudreuil,¹ and although he is convinced by the good accounts

¹ Philippe de Rigaud, Marquis de Vaudreuil, 1640-October 10, 1725. He came to Canada in 1687 as commander of the French troops in the colony, became governor of Montreal in 1698, and from 1703, when Callières died, until his own death in 1725, he served as governor for Canada. During his term of office as governor, charges made against him included that of profiting from the illegal fur trade of the colony. The numerous relations of Madame Vaudreuil made him an object of suspicion on the part of the king; and many of the misfortunes which befell the colony were blamed on the influence of his wife over him. *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*; Shortt, *Canadian Currency, Exchange and Finance during the French Period*, 1:127-129 n.; *Michigan Pioneer and Historical Collections*, 33:307-308.

persuadée par les bonnes relations qu'Elle a eu de cet officier, qu'il s'acquittera dignement de cet Employ, Cependant Sa Maté veut qu'il luy rende compte de la maniere avec laquelle il servira.

Pour ce qui est de la conduite de la guerre, et du commandement du païs, en cas qu'il Vinst faute dudit Sr De Denonville, Sa maté luy envoie les ordres necessrès pour y pourvoir, Cependant Elle approuve qu'il mene le sr ch: de Callieres avec Luy dans l'expedition qu'il doit frè contre les Iroquois, Elle luy envoie Un ordre pour donner audt Sr de Callieres le commandement pendant la Cāpagne des troupes et des milices en l'absence dudit Sr de Denonville et sous son autorité en sa presence.

a l'esgard des contestations qu'il y a entre les offers qui commandent les troupes, sur leur rang, Sa Maté est bien aise de luy dire que son Intention est que leur ancienneté se regle par la datte de leurs commissions de Capnès dans les troupes de terre, Et quant aux Enseignes de Vaisseaux qui commandent des Compagnies et qui n'ont pas esté Capnès d'Infanterie, Elle pretend

[*Translation*]

which he has had of this officer that he will acquit himself creditably in this position, nevertheless, his majesty wishes to be given an account of the manner in which he serves.

As to who is to conduct the war and govern the country in case the said Sieur de Denonville is incapacitated, his majesty sends him the necessary orders for this contingency. Meanwhile he approves his taking the Sieur Chevalier de Callières with him on the expedition which he must lead against the Iroquois. He sends him an order to give to the said Sieur de Callières the command of the troops and militia during the campaign in the absence of the said Sieur de Denonville but under the authority of the latter while he is present.

Regarding the quarrels over rank which are taking place among the officers commanding the troops, his majesty is glad to say that it is his intention that their seniority be determined by the dates of their commissions as captains in the army, and as for the ensigns of the fleet who are commanding companies and who have not been captains of infantry, he intends that they rank from

qu'ils tiennent rang du jour et datte de leurs Brevets, De sorte qu'Un Enseigne de Vaisseau marche devant ceux qui auront esté faits Capnēs d'Infanterie apres le temps de la datte de son Brevet, en observant que ceux desd. Enseignes qui auront esté Capnēs prennent rang par leurs commiõns de Capnēs

Ledt Sr de Denonville a bien fait de ne pas remettre au major de Montreal la commission qui luy avoit esté envoyée pour y commander en l'absence dudt Sr ch: de Callieres puis qu'il ne l'en estime pas capable, Et Elle auroit donné ce commandement au Sr Prevost¹ major de Quebec sans les avis qu'elle a receu de sa mauvaise conduite, Et Sa Maté est bien aise de leur faire sçavoir qu'Elle a esté Informée que cet officier pendant qu'il a eu la conduite du travail du magazin a poudre a fait recevoir par Un Valet qu'il faisoit servir de manoeuvre la paye de maçon et qu'il a fait plusieurs fournitures sous le nom de differents ouvriers, Et

[*Translation*]

the day and date of their brevets. Thus a naval ensign takes precedence over those who may have been made captains of infantry after the date of his brevet, while those of the ensigns who have been captains, take rank by their commissions as captains.

The said Sieur de Denonville has done well not to send to the major of Montreal the commission which had been sent to him to command in the absence of the said Sieur Chevalier de Callières, inasmuch as he does not believe him capable; and the king would have given this command to the Sieur de Prevost,¹ major of Quebec, but for the account which he has received of his bad conduct; and his majesty is pleased to let him know that he has been informed that this officer, while he had the direction of the work on the powder magazine, had caused a workman who was serving as a mason's helper to receive the pay of a mason, and that he has made numerous payments under the names of different workmen. As

¹François Prevost, 1638-1702. He commanded at Quebec, probably 1675-1690. Denonville says of him, "without contradiction, he is the honestest, the most upright, and the least selfish, person I have found in the country; up to this time he is the only officer I have seen who has not meddled in any commerce, nor been mixed up with any of the past quarrels, having attended only to his duty." *New York Colonial Documents*, 9:328; *Jesuit Relations*, 62:273.

comme un pareil procedé seroit punissable s'il estoit averé, Sa Maté veut qu'ils s'en Informent exactement, et qu'ils luy en fassent sçavoir la Verité.

Elle est bien aise d'apprendre que le sr Dorvilliers¹ auquel ledt Sr de Denonville a confié le commandement du fort de Catarouy s'acquitte bien de son devoir, Elle luy a accordé 500# de gratification cette année, Et Elle a bien voulu donner sa compagnie a son fils.

Elle approuve qu'il ayt renvoyé le sr Macari en France, Et Elle la exclud de la demande qu'il a faite de retourner en Canada, Sa Maté a mesme disposé de sa compagnie en faveur du sr de Ramezé² dont ledt sr de Denonville rend Un compte avantageux.

Sa Maté estime que la punition que ledt Sr de Denonville a

[*Translation*]

such a proceeding should be punished if it were proved, his majesty wishes that they inform themselves precisely and that they let him know the truth of this.

He is greatly pleased to note that the Sieur d'Orvilliers,¹ to whom the said Sieur de Denonville has entrusted the command of Fort Catarqui, has acquitted himself creditably in his position. He grants him this year a gift of 500 *livres*, and he has been greatly pleased to give his company to his son.

He approves his sending the Sieur de Macary back to France, and he denies his request to return to Canada. His majesty, at the same time, disposes of his company in favor of the Sieur de Ramezay,² of whom the said Sieur de Denonville gives so favorable an account.

His majesty feels that the punishment which the Sieur de

¹ François Chorel, Sieur de St. Romain, called d'Orvilliers (1639-1709), came to Canada about 1660.

² Claude de Ramezay (1657-August 1, 1724) came to Canada in 1685 as a lieutenant in the troops of the marine, was made captain in 1687, ranking senior captain from April 28, 1697, commandant of troops in 1699, and knight of St. Louis in 1703. From May, 1704, until 1723, he was governor of Montreal. Two of these years, 1714-1716, in the absence of Vaudreuil, he administered the government for the whole colony. *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*; Shortt, *Canadian Currency, Exchange and Finance during the French Period*, 1:143 n.

faité en Canada du nommé St Bazile Lieutenant dudt Macari suffit, Et affin qu'ils soient Informez des Intentions de Sa Maté sur tous les differends qui arrivent, tant a l'esgard des officiers que des autres, Elle leur envoye copie des ordonnances qui ont esté rendues sur ce sujet qu'Elle Veut qu'ils fassent enregistrer au greffe du conseil souverain, pour y avoir recours en toutes occasions

A l'esgard des offers que ledt Sr de Denonville sera obligé d'Interdire, l'Intention de Sa Maté est qu'il les fasse rester dans le païs en attendant des ordres de sa part, a moins qu'il n'y eust des cas pour lesquels il fust necessaire de les renvoyer pour le bien de la Colonie.

Quant aux Employs qui viendront a Vacquer par mort ou autrement, Sa Maté luy envoye Un pouvoir pour les remplir des officiers qu'il en estimera plus capables. Et Elle veut que ceux qu'Elle y aura commis en fassent les fonctions jusqu'a ce que Sa Maté les ayt confirmez, ou qlle y ayt pourveu.

[*Translation*]

Denonville has meted out in Canada to the person named St. Basile, lieutenant of the said Macary, is sufficient; and in order that he may be informed of his majesty's intentions on all differences which arise, as much regarding the officers as the others, he is sending him copies of the ordinances which have been issued on this subject, which he wishes them to register with the clerk of the Sovereign Council in order that they may have recourse to them on all occasions.

Regarding the officers whom the said Sieur de Denonville will be obliged to suspend, it is his majesty's intention that they remain in the country awaiting orders from him, unless it is necessary to send them back for the good of the colony.

As for the ranks which shall have become vacant through death or otherwise, his majesty sends him the necessary authority to fill these from the officers whom he believes most capable; and he wishes that those whom he may assign shall perform their duties until his majesty has confirmed them or has filled the vacancies.

Il a bien fait de menacer le nommé Dauch Lieutenant du Sr Descloches de le faire casser s'il ne changeoit de conduite et l'Intention de Sa Maté est en gñal qu'il tienne la main a ce que tous les officiers Vivent dans l'ordre :

Sa Maté ne renvoyera pas en Canada le sr de Chaufourt¹ a l'esgard du sr De la Motte, comme l'affaire qu'il a eüe n'est qu'Un effect de cholere, et qu'on a assureé Sa Maté que c'est Un bon officier, Elle a bien voulu le renvoyer dans le païs pour servir en la mesme qualite q' avoit, apres avoir fait Une satisfaction convenable a l'officier qu'il a maltraite, surquoy Sa Maté se remet a ce que ledt Sr de Denonville estimera a propos.

Sa Maté a Veu ce que ledt Sr de Denonville a escrit au sujet des offers du Regiment de Carignan qui sont establis en Canada, Elle a fait choix du Sr de St Louis pour commander Une compagnie de nouvelle levée, et Elle luy envoie Un ordre en blanc pour

[*Translation*]

He has done well to threaten the person named Dauch, lieutenant of the Sieur Desloches, with reduction to the ranks if he does not alter his conduct. It is, in general, the intention of his majesty that he maintain discipline over all the officers serving under him.

His majesty will not send the Sieur de Chaufours¹ back to Canada out of respect for the Sieur de la Mothe. As this affair was only the result of irascibility, and as his majesty has been assured that he is a good officer, he has wished to send him back to the country to serve in the same capacity as formerly, after having made suitable satisfaction to the officer whom he illtreated. His majesty defers herein to what the said Sieur de Denonville will think proper.

His majesty has seen what the said Sieur de Denonville has written on the subject of the officers of the Carignan Regiment who are stationed in Canada. He has chosen the Sieur de St. Louis to command a company in the new levy, and he sends him

¹Louis d'Amours, Sieur des Chaufours, Seignior de Jemsec, was baptized May 16, 1655, and died May 9, 1708. *Michigan Pioneer and Historical Collections*, 33:308 n.; Tanguay, *Dictionnaire*.

Un autre de ces officiers pour Un pareil commandement, Elle a accordé pareillement la Lieutenance de chauffour au Sr de Sabrevoir,¹ et celle qui Vaque par l'avancement du Sr de Ramezay au Sr de Louvigny.²

A l'esgard des officiers surnumeraires Sa Maté approuve qu'il les ayt fait reconnoistre pour sous Lieutenans, et q'l ayt trouvé le moyen de leur mesnager sur les hautes payes quinze sols par jour a chacun; Et comme Elle estime necessaire d'augmenter le nombre des officiers dans les compagnies qu'Elle envoie, Elle y a Incorporé des Capuës et des Lieutenans reformez, Et Elle espere

[Translation]

an order, in blank, for another officer for a like command. He has granted, also, the lieutenancy of Chauffours to the Sieur de Sabrevois,¹ and that made vacant by the promotion of the Sieur de Ramezay to the Sieur de Louvigny.²

Regarding the officers without commands, his majesty approves that he has found recompense for the sublieutenants and that he has found the means of providing for them on half-pay at fifteen *sols* each per day; and as he thinks it necessary to increase the number of officers in the companies which he is sending, he has

¹ This is evidently Jacques Charles de Sabrevois de Bleury, lieutenant, who succeeded La Forest to the command of Detroit in 1714, and remained at that post until 1717. *Jesuit Relations*, 69:298; Kellogg, *French Régime in Wisconsin and the Northwest*, 282.

² Louis de la Porte, Sieur de Louvigny, 1652-1725. In 1690 he was sent to command at Mackinac, where he rendered good service and proved himself particularly adept at managing the Indians. Recalled in 1694, he spent the next years as an officer in the Iroquois war. In 1699 he was placed in command at Fort Frontenac, but a charge of illegal trading brought about his recall the next spring and the confiscation of his furs. In 1701 the king ordered that the remainder of the proceeds of the furs in question be turned over as a gift to the Hotel Dieu, and Louvigny be removed from his position as major at Three Rivers, an appointment he had received meanwhile. He was allowed to retain the captaincy of his company, and in 1703 he was named major of Quebec. In 1705 he was sent to Mackinac to bring back certain Iroquois taken as prisoners from Fort Frontenac. Pontchartrain disapproved that commission because of his unfavorable trade record. In 1716 he was again in the northwest charged that time with the prosecution of the Fox war. Returning from a visit to France, he lost his life in August, 1725, in a shipwreck near Louisburg. *Wisconsin Historical Collections*, 5:65-85, 108-110; 16: *passim*; *New York Colonial Documents*, 9:714, 766, 777; *Michigan Pioneer and Historical Collections*, 33: *passim*; *Canadian Archives*, 1899, supplement, 100, 355.

que ledt Sr de Denonville pourra les employer Utilement dans les occasions

Il seroit a desirer que les officiers qui Veulent se marier en Canada püssent y faire des establissemens avantageux a la Colonie, mais quoy qu'ils ne soient pas tous en cet estat, Il n'y a nulle raison de les en empescher, Il paroist mesme a Sa Maté qu'il est Utile a la colonie de leur donner cette permission pour augter le nombre des habitans, Et Elle estime seulement necessre d'obliger ceux qui se Voudront marier a prendre de nouvelles concessions pour les deffricher afin de trouver dans la suite leur subsistance dans le païs mesme.

.
 Sa Maté approuve qu'ils ayent fait retenir sur la solde des soldats qui ont esté a Cataracoüy le pain et le lard qui leur a estéourny, Et Elle desire qu'ils fassent la mesme chose pendant la campagne prochaine lorsqu'ils feront fournir du pain de munition, du lard, et de l'eau de Vie aux troupes, Et comme ces Vivres ont

[*Translation*]

incorporated in them the half-pay captains and lieutenants, and he hopes that the said Sieur de Denonville will be able to employ them usefully.

It would be desirable if the officers who wish to marry in Canada be able to settle down there to the advantage of the colony; and even if they are not all in that condition there is no reason for preventing them. It even appears to his majesty that it is useful to the colony to give them this permission in order to increase the numbers of the inhabitants; and he deems it especially necessary to compel those who wish to marry to take new grants in order to clear the ground to find, in the future, a living in that country.

.
 His majesty approves that they have withheld from the pay of the soldiers who have been stationed at Cataracqui the value of the bread and bacon which has been furnished to them; and he desires that they do likewise in the approaching campaign when they will be furnishing hard-bread, bacon, and brandy to the

desja esté payez par Sa Maté, cela fera un revenant bon sur la paye de ces soldats dont Sa Maté desire que le Sr de Champigny luy envoie des comptes exacts.

Elle a esté Un peu surprise qu'ils n'ayent envoyé aucun compte de la dépense des 50^m H qui furent remises en Canada l'année derniere, Et Elle leur recommande, et particulièrement audt Sr de Champigny de ne pas manquer d'envoyer des Estats exacts de l'Employ des fonds qui ont esté faits jusqu'a pñt pour la depense de la guerre.

• • • • •
Elle attend les cartes que le Sr de Villeneuve¹ a fait du fort et de la Ville de Quebec, des environs de ce lieu, et de l'Isle d'Orleans, Elle Veut qu'ils l'excitent a les finir, et a les envoyer

[Translation]

troops; and as these provisions have already been paid for by his majesty, it will make a deduction from the pay of the soldiers, of which his majesty desires that the Sieur de Champigny send him an exact account.

He has been a little surprised that they have not sent any accounting of the expenditure of the 50,000 *livres* which were sent to Canada last year, and he enjoins them, particularly the said Sieur de Champigny, not to fail to send an exact statement of the use which they have made, up to the present, of these funds for the expense of the war.

• • • • •
He is awaiting the charts which the Sieur de Villeneuve¹ has made of the fort and city of Quebec, of the environs of that place, and of the Isle d'Orleans. He wishes that they stir him up to

¹ Villeneuve was reputed to be a good military engineer and seems to have been selected by Vauban for service in America. He drew plans for the fortification of various posts, including Niagara, and proposed, in 1687, a plan for surrounding Montreal and other towns with walls. This was not done, however, until later, owing to the chronic shortage of funds. He did not get on well with Denonville, who wrote of him, "Our Engineer is a fool, a rake and a debauchee who must be tolerated because we have need of him." In May, 1689, he was superseded by Jean Baptiste Franquelin, who gained fame as a cartographer. *New York Colonial Documents*, 9:329, 339, 342-343, 369, 1005; *Canadian Archives*, 1899, supplement, 284, 285; see also *post*, 137.

Incessamment, Et Elle a accordé audit Villeneuve 600# de gratification en consideration des dépenses que ledt Sr De Denonville assure qu'il a fait pour la levée de ces Cartes

Quoy que Sa Maté soit bien aise que ces cartes soient achevées Incessamment, cependant comme la conduite des travaux est preferable a cet ouvrage, Sa Maté Veut que ledt Sr de Denonville y employe ledt Villeneuve par preference jusqu'à ce qu'Elle luy ayt envoyé quelque autre Ingenieur

Sa Maté a examiné le rescensement de la Colonie que ledt Sr de Denonville luy a envoyé, et Elle a esté surprise de Voir qu'il y ayt eu moins de terres en labour en l'année 1686. qu'en 1685. et qu'il y ayt eu si peu d'augmentation sur le nombre des sauvages habituez parmy les frans, Cependant il n'y a rien de plus considerable, tant pour la Religion que pour le service de Sa Maté que de faire en sorte par toute sorte de moyens d'en accroistre le nombre, rien n'estant plus convenable que d'acquérir de nouveaux sujets a

[*Translation*]

complete them and send them immediately; and he grants to the said Villeneuve a gift of 600 *livres* in consideration of the expense which the said Sieur de Denonville assures him that he has incurred for the preparation of these charts.

Though his majesty is glad to have these charts completed immediately, nevertheless, as the direction of the construction work is preferable to this task, his majesty wishes that the said Sieur de Denonville employ the said Villeneuve at it until he has sent him some other engineer.

His majesty has examined the census of the colony, which the said Sieur de Denonville has sent him, and he has been surprised to see that there has been less land under cultivation in the year 1686 than in 1685, and that there has been so little increase in the numbers of the Indians living among the French; yet there is nothing more important both for religion and for the service of his majesty as to increase the population in general, by all possible means, nothing being more proper than the acquisition of new

Sa Maté sans qu'il en couste rien au Royaume, et rien ne pouvant plus contribuer que cela a l'establissement du Christianisme parmi les gens de la mesme nation.

Sa Maté a approuvé les Reglemens que ledt Sr De Denonville a fait pour empescher les coureurs de bois Et Elle luy recommande d'exercer tousjours Une rigueur tres grande a leur esgard et de tenir severement la main a l'execution des ordonnances rendues sur ce sujet.

A l'esgard de la proposition qu'il fait de former des compagnies réglées de ces coureurs de bois et des Enfs de famille de ce païs, pourveu que ces Compagnies ne luy coustent pas davantage que celles qu' Elle y entretient actuellement, c'est a dire qu'on pourra donner a ceux qui meriteront quelque distinction la paye de sergent et de caporaux, et celle de soldat aux autres, en observt le mesme ordre qui se pratique pour les auës troupes, sçavoir de retenir 18^d sur la solde pour estre emper en habits et hardes qui leur seront envoyez tous les ans, afin qu'ils soient de mesme parure, Sa

[Translation]

subjects by his majesty without expense to the kingdom; and nothing can contribute more than this to the establishment of the Christian religion among the tribes.

His majesty has approved the regulations which the said Sieur de Denonville has made for the suppression of the *coureurs de bois*, and he enjoins him always to exercise exceptional rigor toward them and rigorously to carry into execution the ordinances issued on this subject.

Regarding the proposal which he makes to form regular companies of these *coureurs de bois* and of young men of family in the country—if these companies do not cost him any more than those which he actually maintains, that is to say that those who merit some distinction should be given the pay of a sergeant and of a corporal, and that of a private soldier to others, observing the same procedure in use with other troops, to wit, holding out eighteen *deniers* from the pay for the purchase of uniforms which will be sent to them each year in order that they all be attired the same—his majesty permits him in this instance to establish one

Maté luy permet en ce cas d'en establir Une dès cette année et on pourra en augmenter le nombre dans la suite, a l'esgard du commandement de cette Compagnie, Elle estime a propos de la donner a Un des anciens Capnēs d'Infanterie establis en Canada qui pourra avoir plus de credit et d'autorité parmy eux qu' Un autre offer qu'on envoyeroit de france, Et Sa Maté est persuadée que cet establissement fera l'effet que ledt Sr de Denonville en fait attendre.

Elle desire qu'ils empeschent avec soin que personne ne debauche ces Jeunes gens pour les faire passer chez les anglois, Et Elle Veut qu'ils fassent faire le procès a celuy que le Sr ch. de Cailleres a fait arrester por en avoir Voulu engager quelques Uns a prendre ce party en cas que cela se trouve Veritable, afin que cet exemple empesche que cela n'arrive a l'advenir.

.....
 Sa Maté a confirmé le choix qu'ils ont fait du sr Le chasseur¹ pour remplir la place de Lieutenant gñal des trois rivieres qui se

[Translation]

beginning this year and will be able, in time, to increase the number. Regarding a commander for this company, he deems it proper to give it to one of the senior infantry captains stationed in Canada, who would have more influence and authority among them than another officer sent from France. His majesty is persuaded that this undertaking will result as the said Sieur de Denonville expects.

He desires that they take care that no one debauch these young people by persuading them to go over to the English; and he wishes, in case that he finds it to be true, that they would bring to trial those whom the Sieur Chevalier de Callières has arrested for having intended to induce some persons to take this course, in order that this example may prevent its happening again.

.....
 His majesty confirms the choice which they have made of the Sieur le Chasseur¹ to fill the place of the lieutenant-general of

¹ Jean le Chasseur (1633-1713), councillor of the king, secretary to Frontenac, was made lieutenant-general of Three Rivers in 1687. Tanguay, *Dictionnaire*.

trouve vaccante par la mort du sr Boisvinet,¹ et ils en trouveront les provisions cy jointes, Et Elle a conservé auct Le chasseur La gratification dont led. Boisvinet a jouÿ pendant sa Vie.

Elle a pareillement approuvé le choix que le dit Sr De champigny a fait de la personne du Sr Du Puy² pour estre Procureur de Sa Maté en la Prevosté de Quebec, Et Elle leur en envoie aussy les provisions.

Le sr de Lobiniere³ Lieutenant gñal de Quebec a repñté que pour eviter les plaintes qu'on a fait cy devt contre luy au sujet de la taxe de ses Vaccations il avoit resolu de ne plus rien prendre esperant que Sa Maté le dedommageroit, surquoy Elle est bien aise que ledt Sr de Champigny luy explique que l'Intention de Sa

[Translation]

Three Rivers, which was made vacant by the death of the Sieur Boyvinet,¹ and they will find the conditions hereto attached. He has preserved to the said Le Chasseur the gratuities which the said Boyvinet has enjoyed during his life.

He has likewise approved the choice which the said Sieur de Champigny has made in the person of the Sieur Dupuy² to be his majesty's attorney in the provostship of Quebec, and he likewise sends the conditions to them.

The Sieur de Lotbinière,³ lieutenant-general of Quebec, has represented that in order to avoid the complaints which have been lately made against him on the subject of the tax on trades, he has resolved to take nothing more in the hope that his majesty will reimburse him, on which he is pleased that the said Sieur de

¹ Gilles Ste. Marguerite de Boyvinet (1648-1686) was a councillor, lieutenant-general of Three Rivers, and agent-general of the *ferme*. *Ibid.*, 1:554.

² Paul Dupuy (or Dupuis), seignior of Ile Aux Oies. He was procurator of the king, ensign of a company, and performed the duties of lieutenant-general of Quebec for Riverin while the latter was absent in France. He came to Canada as an officer of the Carignan-Salières Regiment. He died in 1713. Tanguay, *Dictionnaire*; Shortt, *Canadian Currency, Exchange and Finance during the French Period*, 129 n.

³ Louis Théandre Chartier de Lotbinière (1612-1690) was at one time member of the Tadoussac trading company, held appointments as procurator-general (1664), and as lieutenant-general, civil and criminal, for the senechal of Quebec. He received land grants in 1662, 1672, and 1685, a part of which had belonged to the Recollects, and this he restored when the order returned to Canada in 1670. *Jesuit Relations*, 43:323-324.

Maté n'est pas qu'il se prive de ce qui doit luy appartenir, et qu'au contraire Elle trouve bon qu'il prenne qui luy est légitimement deub, pourveu qu'il n'exige rien au dela, et c'est a quoy ledt Sr de Champigny doit tenir exactement la main.

Sa Maté convient qu'il seroit assez Utile qu'il y eust quelques Pilotes entretenus a Quebec, Et Elle y en envoyera dans la suite, mais Elle ne se chargera de cette depense que quand la guerre sera finie.

Elle convient aussy de la necessité qu'il y auroit de resserer la colonie, Et Elle Veut qu'ils fassent tout ce qui dependra d'Eux pour y parvenir avec le temps, mais Elle n'approuve pas la proposition que ledt Sr de Denonville a faite d'y renvoyer l'ancien Evesque,¹ ne luy ayant pas paru par le passé que ce Prelat eust

[*Translation*]

Champigny explain to him that it is not his majesty's intention that he deprive himself of that which is due to him and that, on the contrary, he take that which is legitimately due him, provided that he exacts nothing further; and it is over that that the said Sieur de Champigny ought to exercise close supervision.

His majesty agrees that it would be useful enough to have a number of pilots maintained at Quebec, and he will send some in time, but he will not assume this expense until the war is concluded.

He agrees, also, as to the necessity for restricting the colony, and he wishes that they do everything within their power to accomplish this in time; but he does not approve of the proposal that the said Sieur de Denonville has made of sending back the old bishop,¹ it not appearing to him from past events that this

¹ François de Laval de Montmorency (April 30, 1622-May 6, 1708) entered the Jesuit order as a child and at fifteen had received his first canonical appointment. Henceforth he bore the title Abbé de Montigny. Heir to family titles and estates at the death of older brothers, he renounced his heritage in favor of a younger, so that he might enter the priesthood. In 1650 he joined a group whose activities later led to the formation of the Société des Missions Étrangères. When in 1657 the question arose of a bishop for New France Laval's candidacy was espoused by the Jesuits, and he became titular bishop of Petraea and vicar apostolic of New France. He reached Canada in June, 1659. In 1674 he became bishop of the newly created bishopric of Quebec. Meanwhile, in March, 1663, he had founded

Un caractere d'esprit convenable a Un Nouvel etablissement et d'ailleurs estant a craindre que cela ne mist quelque jalousie entre luy et le nouvel Evesque, ce qu'il est tres Important d'eviter.

Sa Maté a Veu ce que ledt Sr de Denonville a escrit au sujet du nommé La heronniere, Elle a donné les ordres necessaires pour le faire mettre a la Bastille, estant bien-aise de faire Un exemple d' Une pareille Insolence, a l'esgard des affaires que ledt De la heronniere s'est vanté de luy faire, Sa Maté veut bien l'asseurer qu'il n'a rien a craindre en faisant tousjours bien son devoir, et

[Translation]

prelate's character was suitable to a new country; besides he fears that this might arouse some jealousy between him and the new bishop, which it is very important to avoid.

His majesty has seen what the said Sieur de Denonville has written on the subject of the person named La Héronnière. He has given orders to put him in the Bastille, being pleased to make an example of insolence such as his. Regarding the things which the said De la Héronnière has boasted he would do to him, his majesty wishes to assure him that he has nothing to fear in always doing his duty and that he will know how to distinguish

the Seminary of Quebec, which he later endowed with all his property. His administration of the bishopric was marked by quarrels with the governors over the question of sale of liquor to the Indians, which Laval tried to check (see *post*, 264 n. 2) and the extension of missionary activity in the Mississippi Valley. In 1685 Laval resigned the bishopric, though he administered it for several years longer, and succeeded in obtaining the appointment of Jean Baptiste de St. Vallier, royal chaplain, as his successor. *Jesuit Relations*, 45:269-270.

St. Vallier (November 14, 1653-December 25, 1727) arrived in Canada with Denonville on July 30, 1685, as Laval's vicar-general. This office he filled until 1686 when he returned to France for consecration as bishop. In his new position he quarreled with the Seminary, with the clergy, and with the Recollects, and later with the governor; and strenuous, though unsuccessful efforts were made for his removal. From 1694 to 1697 and from 1700 to 1704 he was again in France. Returning to Canada in the latter year, he was captured by the English, who held him prisoner for five years. Subsequently he was detained in France, on orders of the king, until 1713, perhaps due to the complaints of his bishopric. There is also good reason to believe that Laval was grievously disappointed in St. Vallier and deeply chagrined at his constant quarrelings with Seminary and Recollect. St. Vallier was devoted to the General Hospital of Quebec, which he founded in 1693. *Jesuit Relations*, 63:301-302.

qu' Elle scaura demesler le Vray d'avec le faux dans les plaintes qu'il luy seront faites contre Luy.

Sa Maté a fait achepter Une pareille quantité de remede des pauvres que l'année derniere, Et Elle les a fait remettre aux PP. Jesuites pour en faire la distribution comme par le passé.

Il y a longtemps que Sa Maté est persuadée que rien n'est plus contraire aux progresz d'une nouvelle colonie que le commerce que font ceux qui ont l'autorité du Roy en main, Elle est persuadée que cela n'arrivera pas dans la nouvelle france, tant que ledt Sr de Denonville y commandera, connoissant comme Elle fait sa droiture et son des Interressement,¹ Cependant Elle ne laisse pas de luy recommander d'y tenir exactement la main, et Elle escrit a l'Intendant et aux gouverneurs parers pour leur expliquer de nouveau ses Intentions sur ce sujet.

Sa Maté a esté aussy fort aise d'apprendre qu'il se soit trouvé Une mine de fer tres abondante proche les trois Rivieres,

[*Translation*]

truth from falsehood in the complaints which will be made against him.

His majesty has had purchased the same quantity of remedies for the poor as last year, and he has had it sent to the Jesuit fathers for distribution as in the past.

For a long time his majesty has been persuaded that nothing is so hurtful to the progress of a new colony as a trade carried on by those exercising the king's authority. He is persuaded that this will not happen in New France as long as the said Sieur de Denonville will command there, knowing as he does his integrity and his disinterestedness;¹ however, he does not fail to enjoin him to maintain a strict surveillance, and he is writing to the intendant and to the governors, likewise, in order to explain to them anew his intentions on this subject.

¹ There is no evidence of participation in trade on the part of Denonville, who is an outstanding official for that reason. Both Frontenac and La Barre had been deeply mired in illicit trade. Parkman, *Count Frontenac and New France under Louis XIV*, 30, 60, 89, 190.

Et comme le païs en tireroit Une tres grande Utilité si on la faisoit valoir, Il est bien Important qu'ils fassent en sorte de trouver quelqu'Un dans le païs mesme qui Veuille entreprendre d'y bastir des Forges qui donneroient avec le temps Un grand revenu a ceux qui en feroient la première dépense, Elle desire aussy qu'ils suivent l'advis qui leur a esté donné au sujet de la mine de plomb qu'on leur a dit estre dans l'Une des Isles du Lac Champlain, et Elle Veut qu'ils en envoient des eschantillons pour en faire faire l'espreuve, Et Il faudra lorsque l'on sera debarassé de la guerre, Voir si on pourra tirer quelque Utilité de celles de cuivre qui sont chez les Isinois¹ Et dans la Baye des puants.

[Translation]

His majesty has been very pleased to learn also that a very rich iron mine was found near Three Rivers; and as the country would reap a great advantage if it could be made to produce, it is very important that they manage to find someone in the country who would undertake to build forges there which would in time pay a handsome revenue to those who would undergo the first expense. He desires also that they would follow up the information given to them on the subject of the lead mine which is said to be on one of the islands in Lake Champlain, and he wishes that they send some samples in order to have a test made. It will be possible, when the present war is over, to see if some use can be made of the copper mines which are located in the Illinois¹ and on the Baye des Puans.

¹ The glacial drift brought many small pieces of copper down into the northern Mississippi Valley. A rather large piece, found in McHenry County, and a number of smaller pieces found in other parts of Illinois, are in possession of Professor W. O. Blanchard of the Department of Geology of the University of Illinois. The Indians used these small pieces in the fabrication of ornaments. (Kraus, Edward H., "Some Unusual Specimens of 'Float' Copper," *American Mineralogist*, 9: No. 2, 23-26.) Small quantities of copper were mined on a small scale, and ornaments made therefrom found their way over a considerable portion of the middle west through inter-tribal trade. *Wisconsin Historical Collections*, 11:86; Kellogg: *Early Narratives of the Northwest*, 105, 113; *French Régime in Wisconsin and the Northwest*, 341-346.

Sa Maté approuve la proposition que ledt Sr De Denonville a fait de retirer le fort de Cataracoïy des mains dudit Sr De la Salle, mais comme cela se pourra tousjours faire, il n'y a rien de pressé quant a pñt.

A l'esgard du fort des Islinois, Sa Maté se remet a luy de laisser aux gens dudit Sr De la Salle la distance qu'il estimera necessaire autour dudit fort pour pouvoir y faire la traitte seuls, afin de leur donner les moyens de survenir a la depense de l'entretien de ce fort.

Sa Maté est bien aise de leur donner advis du choix qu' Elle a fait du Sr de Meneval pour gouverneur de l'Acadie en la place du Sr Perrot qu'Elle a Jugé a propos de rappeler, Elle est Informée des commoditez qui se trouvent en ce país pour y establir Une colonie considerable, Et Elle a resolu d'en prendre Un soin parer, Elle y fait passer cette année 30. soldats, outre Un pareil nombre qu'Elle y envoya l'année derniere, Et Elle a fait choix du sr De la Boulaye pour les commander, et pour faire en mesme temps les fonctions de Lieutenant de Roy de ce país.

[*Translation*]

His majesty approves the proposal that the said Sieur de Denonville has made to take Fort Cataraqui out of the hands of the said Sieur de la Salle; but as he will be able to do so at any time there is nothing urgent about it at present.

Regarding the fort at the Illinois, his majesty defers to his judgment to prescribe to the people of the said Sieur de la Salle the area about the said fort which he will deem necessary for them, alone, to trade in, in order to give them the means of meeting the expense of maintaining this fort.

His majesty is pleased to inform them of the choice which he has made of the Sieur de Menneval for governor of Acadia in the place of Sieur Perrot, whom he has judged proper to recall. He is informed of the natural advantages which are to be found in this region for the establishing of a considerable colony; and he has resolved to plant one there. He has sent thirty soldiers there this year in addition to a like number which he sent last year; and he has chosen the Sieur de la Boulaye to be their commander and, at the same time, to perform the functions of royal lieutenant for that region.

CHAPTER III

ENGAGEMENT OF DE BROYEUX TO LA FOREST,

August 19, 1687

[Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D.S.]

19 Aoust 1687

Marche Entre Monsieur de la forest & le Sr de broyeux¹

Pardevant Anth adhemar greff nore & tabellion de Lisle du montreal residant a ville marie & tesmoins En fin nommes furent pnt En leurs personnes Sieur francois delaforest Capitaine dans Le dettachment de la marine faisant tant pour Luy q. pour Mons de Tonty dune part, Et Sieur Jean debroyeux de batiscan da'e.' part, Lesqls parties de leurs bons greds ont faits & accordé Entre Elles de bonne foy Ce q. Ensuit, Scavoir est que Led Sr de broyeux promet & soblige de sembarquer dans tel Canot q. led Sr de laforest Luy Indiquera pour aydde a porter des marchandises au fort St Louis aux Illinois, Et des quil sera aud fort arrive, Il aura

[*Translation*]

August 19, 1687

Agreement between Monsieur de la Forest and the Sieur de Broyeux.¹

Before Antoine Adhémar, recorder, notary, and scrivener of the Isle of Montreal, residing at Villemarie, and the witnesses below named, were present in person the Sieur François de la Forest, captain in the detachment of the marine, acting both for himself and for Monsieur de Tonti, on the one part, and Sieur Jean de Broyeux, of Batiscan, on the other part, which parties of their own free will have done and agreed between themselves in good faith, as follows: that is to say that the said Sieur de Broyeux promises and engages himself to embark in whatever canoe

¹ Jean de Broyeux, baptized in 1649, was a resident of Batiscan. In 1678 he married Marguerite Disy, sister of Michel, mentioned *ante*, 42.

Son dit magazin traictera avec Les Sauvages du pais & au's Nations du mieux & Le plus advanteuseſ quil. Luy sera poss^B Gardera & negotiera tous les affaires Gennerallt quelconques q. Lesd Sieurs de Tonty & de la forest ont aud pais des Illinois, Et sera tenue de faire tout Ce que Lesd Sr^s de Tonty & de Laforest fuy Commanderont de Licitte & dhonneste & quil pourra faire, Et Ce pour deux Annees Entieres a commance du jour quil sembarquera a lachisne pour Commance Led voiage & a pareil jour finira pendant Les ql^{es} deux années Led Sr de laforest sera tenue de fournir La Nourriture de bouche aud Sr de broyeux Ainsy quon accoustume de faire aud pais des Illinois & de la traicté humain^t Et oultre moyeſ La Somme de mil Livres pour une chascune desd deux Années que Led Sr Laforest tant pour Luy q. pour Led Sr de Tonty promet & soblige paier aud Sr de broyeux ou au porteur des pnts & pour Luy en Castor Rendeu & porte en cette ville a la fin de Chascune desd deux annees, Et a la fin desd

[*Translation*]

the said Sieur de la Forest shall point out to him to assist in carrying merchandise to Fort St. Louis in the Illinois, and when he shall have arrived at the said fort he shall have his aforesaid store, shall trade with the Indians of the country and with the various tribes in the best and most advantageous way that shall be possible for him, shall look after and attend to all the business whatsoever that the said Sieurs de Tonti and de la Forest have in the said country of the Illinois, and be bound to do all that the aforesaid Sieurs de Tonti and de la Forest shall command him that is licit and honest and that he shall be able to do, and all this for two whole years to commence on the day that he shall embark at Lachine to commence the said voyage and to finish on the same day at the end of two years. The said Sieur de la Forest shall be bound to furnish subsistence to the said Sieur de Broyeux as is customarily done in the said country of the Illinois and shall treat him well, and shall give him the further consideration of the sum of 1,000 *livres* for each of the two years which the said Sieur la Forest, both for himself and the said Sieur de Tonti, promises and obliges himself to pay to the Sieur de la Broyeux, or to the

deux Annees Led Sr De broyeux sera tenu En dessendant Dayder a dessendre un Canot charge de pelletteries por Led Sr de la forest aud non, Sans que pendant led temps de deux années Led Sr de broyeux puisse faire aud pais des Illinois aucunes traictes directement ny Indirectement pour quy Que ce soit pr lesd Sr de Tonty & de Laforest non plus q. pour lesd memes Car ainsy &c prot &c Rennonsant &c fait & passe aud ville marie Estude dud nor^e Lan mil six Cens quatre vingt Sept le dix neufviesme Jour d'Aoust avant midy En pns des Sieurs Jean quesneveillé¹ & Louis Gillet² huissrs au bailliage de Lisle dud montreal residt aud ville marie Soubssnes avec Lesd parties & nor^e apres Lecture faicte Suivant Lordce

F. DELAFOREST
J QUESNEVILLÉ

DEBREYEU
L GILLET

ADHEMAR nor^e

[*Translation*]

bearer of these presents on his behalf, in beaver returned and carried to this city at the end of each of the said two years; and at the end of the said two years the said Sieur de Broyeux shall be bound in coming down to help in bringing down a canoe charged with peltries for the said Sieur de la Forest; it is further agreed that during the said time of two years the said Sieur de la Broyeux may not carry on in the said country of the Illinois any trade directly or indirectly whatsoever except for the said Sieur de Tonti and de la Forest. For thus, etc., promising, etc., and engaging, etc., made and passed at the said Villemarie in the office of the aforesaid notary, August 19, 1687, in the afternoon, in presence of the Sieurs Jean Quenneville¹ and Louis Gillet,² ushers in the bailiff's office of the Isle of the said Montreal, residing at the said Villemarie, undersigned with the said parties and the notary, after hearing it read according to the ordinance.

F. DE LA FOREST
J. QUENNEVILLE

DE BROYEUX
L. GILLET

ADHÉMAR, notary

¹ Jean Quenneville, master tailor and royal usher, was a resident of Montreal at this time. In the census of 1681 his age was given as thirty years.

² A Louis Guillet, baptized in 1657, was buried in Batiscan in 1730.

ENGAGEMENT OF DUMAY TO LA FOREST,

August 19, 1687

[Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D.S.]

19 Aout 1687

Marché Entre Monsr de La forest & dumay¹ faisant tant pour Luy que pour pichart.²

Pardevant Anth adhemar Greffie notr & tabellion de Lisle du montreal residant a ville marie & tesmoins En fin nommes furent pnt en leurs personnes Sieur francois de Laforest capne dans Le detachment de La Marine d une part Et fran. Dumay faisant tant pour Luy q pour Louis pichard voiageurs de pnt en Cette ville dautre part Lesquelles parties de Leurs bons Grez & volontés ont de bonne foy Convenu & accordé Ce quy Ensuit Scavoir que Led dumay aud Nom soblige de mener pour led Sr de laforest mil pesant de marchandises Jusques au fort St Louis dans Le pais ds Illinois A la charge par Led Sr de Laforest de Leur fournir canot & vivres tels quon a accoustumé de fournir ads voyageurs

[Translation]

August 19, 1687

Agreement between Monsieur de la Forest and Dumay,¹ accounting both for himself and Pichart.²

Before Antoine Adhémar, recorder, notary, and scrivener of the Isle of Montreal, residing at Villemarie, and the witnesses named at the end, were present in their own persons, the Sieur François de la Forest, captain in the detachment of the marine, on the one part, and François Dumay, acting both for himself and for Louis Pichart, *voyageurs*, at present in this city, on the other part, which parties of their own free will and voluntarily have in good faith covenanted and agreed as follows: that is to say, the said Dumay, for himself and for the party above named, obligates himself to take for the said Sieur de la Forest, one thousand weight of merchandise as far as Fort St. Louis in the country of the Illinois on the stipulation that the said Sieur de la

¹ Probably François Dumay, baptized at Sillery, February 25, 1663.

² Louis Pichart (or Pichard) was baptized in 1659 and died in 1699. He was married in 1689 at Lachine.

Jusques aud fort St Louis, Et en cas quil ny Eust pas d Eau dans La Riviere ds Illinois pour passe avec Leur Canot led Sr de laforest promet de Leur faire ayder a porter ou traisner Lesd marchandises Jusques aud fort St Louis, Et Ce moyennant La Somme de Six Cens Livres quest trois Cens Livres Chacun, que Led Sr delaforest promet & soblige de Leur baillé & paie aud fort St Louis en Castor des quil y seront arrives avec Lesd marchandises ; Lequel payt dsd Six Cens livres En Castor Lesd dumay & pichard Embarqueront dans Le Canot quilz dessendront, Sans presjudice auxd parties dautre marche fait avec Mr de Tonty pour dessendre quy sortira Sa force & teneur Et oultre led Sr de Laforest permet auxd dumay & pichard de porter aud pais ds Illinois Jusques a La valleur de La Somme de Cent Livres a eux deux ala charge par eux de fournir aud Sr de laforest avant Leur despart un Estat des marchandises & autres choses ql. apporteront & embarqueront dans led Canot desquelles Ils feront Comme bon Leur Semblera & dapporter dans Leurd canot les pelleteries quilz pourront faire

[Translation]

Forest shall furnish them a canoe and provisions such as are customarily furnished to *voyageurs* as far as the said Fort St. Louis ; and in case there is no water in the river of the Illinois to pass with their canoe, the said Sieur de la Forest promises to have them aided in carrying or dragging the said merchandise as far as the said Fort St. Louis ; and this is in further consideration of the sum of 600 *livres*, that is to say 300 *livres* each, which the said Sieur de la Forest promises and obliges himself to give and pay to them at the said Fort St. Louis in beaver whenever they shall have arrived there with the said merchandise. This payment of the said 600 *livres* in beaver the said Dumay and Pichart may load in the canoe that they are to bring back, without prejudice to the said parties from another agreement made with Monsieur de Tonti for their return, which shall retain its force and effect ; and further the said Sieur de la Forest permits the said Dumay and Pichart to carry to the said country of the Illinois up to the value of the sum of 100 *livres* for the two of them on the stipulation that they furnish the said Sieur de la Forest before their departure

aud pais des Illinois; Aux part ou partie desd marchandises; Et a
 faute de fournir par Lesd Dumas & pichard un Estat de Ce quils
 Emporteront aud pais ny pourront rien apporter du tout Car ainsy
 &c prot &c oB. &c renonet &c fait & passé aud ville marie Estude
 dud noꝛ Lan mil six Cens quatre vingt sept Le dix neufvi. Aoust
 avant midy En pnt d Sr Jean quesneville huissier de ce bailliage
 & Laurens barette¹ du Cap de la magne tesmoins sousnes avec Led
 Sr de laforest & noꝛ Led dumay aud non a declare Ne Scavoir
 Signe de ce Interpelles suivant Lordce

LAURENT BARETTE
 J QUESNEVILLÉ

F DELAFOREST

ADHEMAR Noꝛe

[*Translation*]

a statement of the merchandise and other things that they shall
 carry and embark in the said canoe; these goods they shall trade
 as seems good to them and they may carry in their said canoe the
 peltries that they obtain in the country of the Illinois to the
 amount or partial amount of the said merchandise; and in default
 of a statement by the said Dumay and Pichart of what they carry
 to the said country they shall not be permitted to carry anything
 there at all. For thus, etc., promising, etc., obliging, etc., and
 waiving, etc., made and passed at the said Villemarie in the office
 of the said notary, August 19, 1687, in the morning, in the pres-
 ence of Sieur Jean Quenneville, usher of this jurisdiction, and
 Laurent Barette,¹ of Cap de la Madeleine, witnesses, undersigned
 with the said Sieur de la Forest and the notary. The said Dumay
 has declared that he does not know how to sign when interrogated
 according to the ordinance.

LAURENT BARETTE
 J. QUENNEVILLE

F. DE LA FOREST

ADHÉMAR, notary

¹ Laurent Barette, son of Guillaume, was about twenty-one years old at
 this time. He is probably the Barette who accompanied Tonti down the
 Mississippi on the search for La Salle in 1686. Margry, *Découvertes et*
Établissements des Français, 3:558; see also next document.

ENGAGEMENT OF BARETTE TO LA FOREST,

August 19, 1687

[Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D.S.]

19 Aoust 1687

Marche Entre Monsr de la forest & barette

Pardevant Anth adhemar greff nore & tabellion de lisle du montreal residant a ville marie & tesmoings En fin nommes furent pnt En leurs personnes Sieur francois de Laforest Capne dans le dattachement de la marine d une part, Et Laurens barette du Cap de la magne voiageur de pnt en Cette ville dau'e part Lesqls parties de leurs bons Grés & volontes Ont de bonne foy. Convenue & accorde Ce qui En suit Scavoir q led barette promet & soblige dayder a amener un Canot de LaChisne Jusques au fort St Louis au pais ds Illinois avec tel au'e hom'e q led Sr de laforest Luy baillera Charge de mil pesant, & dayder de sa personne a son retour a dessendre un Canot charge de pelleteries pour led Sr delaforest a la charge par Led Sr dela forest de fournir ds vivres & un Canot pour aller Jusques aud fort St Louis & pour son retour suivant ce non a accoustume de faire aux voiageurs, Et pendant Le

[*Translation*]

August 19, 1687

Agreement between Monsieur de la Forest and Barette.

Before Antoine Adhémar, recorder, notary, and scrivener of the Isle of Montreal, residing at Villemarie, and the witnesses below named, were present in person Sieur François de la Forest, captain in the detachment of the marine, on one part, and Laurent Barette, of Cap de la Madeleine, *voyageur* at present in this city, on the other part, which parties of their own free will and voluntarily have in good faith covenanted and agreed as follows: that is to say, that the said Barette promises and engages himself to aid in taking a canoe loaded with a thousand weight from Lachine to Fort St. Louis in the country of the Illinois with any other man the said Sieur de la Forest shall assign to him, and to aid in his own person on his return in bringing down a canoe loaded with peltries for the said Sieur de la Forest, on the stipulation that the said Sieur de la Forest shall furnish provisions and a

Sesjour q led barette fera aud pais ds Illinois Ce nourrira a ses fraix & despens, Et en Cas quil ny Eust pas deau a la Riviere ds Illinois pour passer avec Le Canot Led Sr de la forest promet de fournir du monde pour ayder a porter ou traisner Lesd marchandises a ses fraix & despens: Et outre promet Led Sr de laforest de bailler & payer aud barette pour son voyage pour aller & Revenir dud pais ds Illinois La Som de trois Cens Livres en Castor aud fort de St Louis ds que led barette y sera Arrive Permettant led Sr de laforest aud barette dapporter aud pais ds Illinois Jusques a La Somme de Cent Livres en marchandises & au'e choses pour avoir dsvivres pour subsister pendant Le sesjour quil sera obligé de faire aud pais depuis Son arrivée Jusques a Son depart & pour y traictes ds quelles marchandises au'e choses quel portera aud pais ds Illinois sera tenu den donne un Estat audt Sr delaforest, & un au'e quil Gardera devers Luy Signe Sr delaforest faite de Ce La susd permission sera Nulle, Est accorde

[*Translation*]

canoe to go to the said Fort St. Louis and for his return according to what is customarily done for *voyageurs*. And during the sojourn of the said Barette in the country of the Illinois, he shall subsist himself at his cost and expense, and in case there is not enough water in the river of the Illinois to float a canoe, the said Sieur de la Forest promises to furnish people to help in carrying or drawing the said merchandise at his cost and expense; and further the said Sieur de la Forest promises to give and pay to the said Barette for his voyage, going and returning from the said country of the Illinois, the sum of 300 *livres* in beaver at the said Fort St. Louis when the said Barette shall arrive there. Further, the said Sieur de la Forest permits the said Barette to carry to the country of the Illinois up to the sum of 100 *livres* of merchandise and other things in order to have provisions for his support during the stay that he shall be obliged to make in the said country from his arrival until his departure; and if he trades the merchandise and other things he may carry to the said country of the Illinois, he shall be bound to give one list to the said Sieur de la Forest and to keep another copy of it endorsed

que Led barette Embarquera dans Le Canot ou Il sera en descendant Les pelleteries quil recevra aud fort pr Lesd 300⁴ de son voiage & Celles ql pourra traicter provenant desd Marchandises ou de partie d Icelles, Ensemb un paquet de Castor quel a aud pais des Illinois & cesans aucunes diminuon de la susd Som de trois Cens Livres Car ainsy &c promettant &c obligant &c renonst &c fait & passe aud ville marie Estude dud no^re Lan mil six Cens quatre vint Sept Le dix neufviesme Aoust avant midy Enpnt de Sr Jean quesneville & Louis Gillet dnt En Cette ville tesmoins Sousez avec lesd parties & no^re après Lecture faite suivant Lorde^e

F. DELAFOREST
LAURENT BARETTE

GILLET
J. QUESNEVILLÉ

ADHEMAR not

Je Soubz^{te} Donne permission aud barette de porter aud pais des Illinois oultre Les Cent Livres a Luy accorder par Le susd

[*Translation*]

by the Sieur de la Forest; lacking this, the aforesaid permission shall be void. It is further allowed that the said Barette shall load into the canoe in which he shall come down, the peltries which he shall receive at the said fort for the said 300 *livres* payment for his voyage, as well as those for which he barter the said merchandise, as also a packet of beaver which he has at the said country of the Illinois, without any deductions from the said sum of 300 *livres*. For thus, etc., promising, etc., obligating, etc., waiving, etc., made and passed at Villemarie in the office of the said notary, August 19, 1687, in the forenoon, in the presence of the Sieur Jean Quenneville and Louis Gillet, residents in this city, witnesses, who have signed with the said parties and the notary, after hearing it read according to the ordinance.

F. DE LA FOREST
LAURENT BARETTE

GILLET
J. QUENNEVILLE

ADHÉMAR, notary

I, the undersigned, give permission to the said Barette to carry to the said country of the Illinois besides the 100 *livres*

acte La Somme de Cinquante Livres pour avoir divvres ou pour
Les traictes fait Ce dr Juillet 1688

F DE LAFOREST

LETTER OF CALLIÈRES DE CHASTEAVILAIN, October 12, 1687

[Bibliothèque Nationale, Clairambault, 1016:483-483v—C.]

J'ay receu icy 2 lettres de Canada, une de Mr de Denonville du 24^e de Juin, étant en marche pour aller contre les Iroquois et une autre de Quebec du 18^e de Juillet d'un officier qui revenoit de l'armée et qui me marque que nos gens esperoient être arrivez a Sonontouan¹ le 15 Juillet et que durant leur marche ils avoient enlevé environ 200 Iroquois, mais sans combat et q'heureusement les Sonontoüans n'étoient point encore avertis de leur marche. Queles anglois qui les revoltoient contre nous a la Sollicitation du Colonel Dongan gouverneur de la Nouvelle Yorck et grand ennemy des françois étoient partis au nombre de 90 en trois bandes de 30

[*Translation*]

granted him by the aforesaid account, the sum of fifty *livres* to have provisions or to trade. Done on this last of July, 1688.

F. DE LA FOREST

I have received two letters from Canada, one from Monsieur de Denonville of June 24, written while he was on the march against the Iroquois, and another from Quebec, dated July 18, from an officer lately returned from the army. The latter informs me that our people hoped to have arrived at Sonontouan¹ July 15, and that they had without a fight captured about 200 Iroquois. Fortunately the Seneca had not yet been warned of their approach.

A party of Englishmen who, at the instigation of Colonel Dongan, governor of New York and an inveterate enemy of the French, stirred up the Seneca against us, went off to the number

¹ Village of the Seneca, one of the Iroquois tribes. Denonville, figuring that they included 1,200 fighting men, claimed that their extreme insolence was due to the fact that they were strongest of the tribes. They were located to the south of Lake Ontario so that Fort Frontenac served as the most strategic base for incursions into the Seneca country. *New York Colonial Documents*, 9:282.

chacune. Queles 2 premieres alloient Se Saisir du poste de Missilimakinac, et la 3^{me} chez les Illinois pour nous les debaucher mais que Mrs de Tonty, la forest, du Luth et la Durantaye, marchant au devant de Mr de Denonville avoient pris les deux premieres bandes de 60 anglois et les avoient amenez aud Sr de Denonville qui les a envoyez prisoniers a Quebec avec les Iroquois qui les accompagnoient¹ et a fait arquebuser un deserteur françois qui étoit avec eux: et que les 30 autres ayant eu avis que les Illinois les recevoient mal sont retournez sur leurs pas. Le gouverneur general me marque qu'ils ont des peines extrêmes a remonter les rapides et qu'ils esperent qu'ils en trouveront moins a battre les ennemis. Sa petite armée est de deux mille françois moitié troupes réglées et moitié habitans: et d'environ 1500 Sauvages alliez, dont le nombre augmentera dans la suite de leur marche. Mon frere y

[Translation]

of ninety in three parties of thirty men each. The first two had set out to possess themselves of the post of Michillimackinac, and the third to the Illinois in order to seduce them from us. However, Messieurs de Tonti, la Forest, du Luth, and la Durantaye, marching to join Monsieur de Denonville, had captured the first two parties of sixty men and had brought them to the said Sieur de Denonville, who sent them to Quebec as prisoners along with the Iroquois who had accompanied them.¹ A French deserter who was with them he had shot. The thirty others having learned that the Illinois would give them an ill reception are now retracing their steps.

The governor-general informs me that they have experienced the greatest difficulties in ascending the rapids, but that they hope to encounter less in defeating the enemy. His little army is composed of 2,000 Frenchmen—one half of them being regulars and the rest *habitants*, and about 1,500 Indian allies whose number will be increased on the march. My brother has been performing

¹ These were the parties of Rooseboom and Macgregory. See *ante*, 60 n. The guide was a French deserter named Marion or La Fontaine, who was promptly shot by order of Denonville. *New York Colonial Documents*, 9:1023; Charlevoix, *Histoire et Description Générale de la Nouvelle France*, 2:352, 353.

fait la fonction de lieutenant general et a le soin de tout le detail de la marche Sa fatigue a été si grande qu'il en a été malade d'un debordement de bile au fort frontenac, ou ils ont deux grands batteaux plats pour S'embarquer sur le lac Ontario. Ces batteaux ont chacun un canon de fonte en batterie et plusieurs pierriers qui favoriseront la descente des troupes, et ils pretendent faire mettre mille hommes a l'eau iusqu'a la ceinture pour amener ces batteaux et les canots a terre a Sonontoüan pendant que leurs canons tireront sur les Iroquois, en cas qu'ils s'opposent a la descente qui se doit faire a l'embouchure de la riviere de Sonontoüan, qui est encore a 7 lieües de l'habitation et il faudra faire ces 7 lieües a pied dans les bois pour les aller bruler dans leur villages. Je vois par ces deux lettres qu'il n'y a point en encore de combat comme on vous l'avoit mandé et ces 200 Iroquois pris ont été enlevez comme ie vous l'ay dit durant la marche de l'armée. Ils ne sont pas tous en état d'être mis aux galeres. Ils y a plusieurs femmes et enfans et on en envoie 60 seulement en france pour être mis

[*Translation*]

the duties of lieutenant general and has had the care of all the details incident to the march. His fatigue has been so great that he has been ill of jaundice at Fort Frontenac. They have there two large flat-bottomed boats for crossing Lake Ontario. These boats each mount a brass cannon in battery and numerous swivel guns, which will facilitate the descent of the troops, and they say that it will require a thousand men in the water up to their waists in order to bring the boats and canoes to land at Sonontouan while their guns fire on the Iroquois in the event that they oppose the descent which should be made at the mouth of the river of the Seneca, which is still seven leagues from their village. It will be necessary to cover these seven leagues afoot through the woods in order to destroy them in their villages. I see from these two letters that there has not yet been an engagement, as you may see from the word sent back, and the 200 Iroquois taken were captured, as I have told you, by the army on the march. They are not all fit to be sent to the galleys as there are many women and children, and only sixty are being sent to France for service

aux galeres, parmi lesquels il y a un chef de guerre de la nation des aignez grand espion.¹ On n'avoit aucune nouvelle de mr de la Salle a Quebec le 18^e Juillet ce qui est un fort mauvais signe pour luy. C'est grand dommage. Je vous prie de faire part de cecy a m^r l'abbé Bernou² comme d'une affaire de son departement et de le prier de m'envoyer par vous le supplement. C'est a dire ce qu'il en aura appris de plus. Je n'ay point encore de lettres de mon frere. Le Pere Lamberville Jesuite s'est sauvé de chez les Iroquois et a bien fait il auroit pu remplir leur chaudiere nonobstant le peu de goust qu'ils ont trouvé a la chair des robes noires.³

[Translation]

in the galleys, including one war chief of the Mohawk nation who is a notorious spy.¹

There was no news at Quebec up to July 18 of Monsieur de la Salle, which is a very bad omen for him. He is a great loss. I beg of you to impart this information to Monsieur the Abbé Bernou,² as it is a matter concerning his department, and beg him to send me the supplement through you, that is to say, what he may have learned further.

I have not as yet received any letters from my brother. Father Lamberville, the Jesuit, has, fortunately for him, made his escape from among the Iroquois. He would surely have gone into the pot notwithstanding the fact that they have found the flesh of the black-robos quite tasteless.³ Our people were much concerned for

¹ Of the Indians captured in the expedition of 1687, some were treated as spies, and many of them were sent to the galleys in France. With the treaty of peace, however, the Iroquois demanded their return, and the surviving remnant was sent back to Canada. The war chief referred to was probably Orehaoué, who was regarded by the French as one of the persons most responsible for the Iroquois disaffection. *New York Colonial Documents*, 9:332, 360-361, 395, 464; Charlevoix (Shea's trans.), *History and General Description of New France*, 3:276 n.

² The Abbé Bernou was one of the most steadfast friends of La Salle, and it was he who manufactured the account of the latter's early explorations, including the supposed exploit of canoeing down the Ohio and Illinois rivers as early as 1669 and 1670. Alvord, *Illinois Country*, 78; Bibliothèque Nationale, 7497:89-90, 97-98, 123-124.

³ The Jesuit relations contain numerous accounts of Iroquois cannibalism, especially of captives. But these Indians seem, in some cases, to have believed that the flesh of the French was poisonous. *Jesuit Relations*, 22:253-257, 283-285; 27:239; 39:93-95, 253-255.

Nos gens étoient fort en peine de ce pauvre pere, qui les a amuzez iusqu'icy habilement de l'esperance de la paix.

THE KING TO DENONVILLE AND CHAMPIGNY, March 8, 1688

[A. N., C., B15:11-17^v—C., extract]

A VERSAILLES le 8 mars 1688.

Le projet de fermer Villemarie ne se scauroit executer a present veu que Sa Maté a desja assez d'autres depenses a faire et qu'il est plus a propos d'employer les fonds faits pour les fortifications et la construction des forts qu'ils estiment a propos de faire faire dans les postes qu'il est indispensablement necessaire de garder.

Sa Maté a fort approuvé qu'ils en ayent fait bastir un a Niagara et Elle est persuadée que cela donne occasion aux sauvages amis et surtout aux Illinois de harceler les Iroquois l'hiver par des petits partis qu'ils trouveront une retraite assurée en ce fort. Elle

[*Translation*]

this poor father, who cleverly hoodwinked the Iroquois with hopes of peace.

VERSAILLES, March 8, 1688

The project of walling Montreal cannot be carried out at present considering that his majesty has already enough other expenses to cope with, and that it is better to apply these funds on the fortifications and the construction of forts which they think expedient to have constructed in the posts that it is indispensably necessary to defend.

His majesty has thoroughly approved that they have constructed one at Niagara, and he is persuaded that that will give occasion to the friendly Indians, and especially the Illinois, to harass the Iroquois during the winter by means of small parties who will find shelter assured in this fort. He approves, also, that they have completed that of Cataraqui, the necessity and importance of which he knows.

trouve bon aussy qu'ils aient fait achever celuy de Cataracouy dont Elle connoist la necessité et l'importance.

A l'esgard du grand defect de la Colonie de se trouver ouverte aux courses des Ennemys, Sa Maté ne voit rien de si necessaire ny de si important que de rapprocher les habitations, et de parvenir dans la suite a en composer des bourgs et des villages Elle sçait bien que cela est difficile, surtout a present et qu'on ny peut parvenir qu'avec Un temps considerable; mais comme lesdts Srs de Denonville et de Champigny sont sur les lieux et qui peuvent mieux juger que personne de la difficulté ou facilité d'exécuter ce projet, Sa Maté veut qu'ils l'ayent tousjours en veüe et qu'ils se servent des moyens qu'ils trouvent les plus convenables pour y parvenir dans les suites.

Elle a veu ce qu'ils escrivent au sujet du sr de Villeneuve ingenieur et puisque ses manieres ne conviennent pas, Elle leur envoie Un ordre pour les faire repasser en France. Cependant Elle en fait chercher un autre qu'Elle enverra par le premier vaisseau, et en attendant Elle trouve bon que led. sr de Villeneuve reste en Canada

[*Translation*]

Regarding the great defect of the colony in being exposed to the invasions of the enemy, his majesty sees nothing so necessary or important as to bring together the houses and to succeed eventually in building them up into cities and villages. He knows full well that that is difficult, especially at present, and that it can only be attained after considerable lapse of time; but as the said Sieurs de Denonville and de Champigny are on the ground and may be able to judge better than anyone the difficulty or ease of carrying out this project, his majesty wishes that they have it always in mind and that they use the means which they find most suitable in order finally to attain it.

He has seen what they have written on the subject of the Sieur de Villeneuve, the engineer, and, as his manners are not agreeable, he sends them an order for him to return to France. However, he will look about for another whom he will send by the first ship, and, in the meantime, he approves that the said Sieur de Villeneuve remain in Canada, if the said Sieur de

si ledt Sr de Denonville l'estime necessaire. Et a l'esgard du Chlier de la Guerre qui a tué un autre offer L'Intention de Sa Maté est que son proces luy soit fait et qu'il soit mis au Conel de Guerre si on peut l'arrester.

Elle a trouvé bon qu'ils ayent sursis la pousuite, qui avoit esté commencé contre un sauvage accusé d'avoir tué un habitant et quoy qu'Elle estime que ce qu'ils ont fait a cet esgard suffise, Elle ne laisse pas de leur envoyer un brevet de grace pour s'en servir s'il est necessre

Il est fort fascheux que les Iroquois ayent enlevé huit de nos Canots, estant a craindre que cela ne les enorgueillisse et ne leur fasse refuser les conditions de paix qu'on pourra leur offrir, et cela doit faire connoistre la necessité qu'il y a de prendre de bonnes mesures et d'estre sur ses gardes pour prevenir de pareils accidens.

Sa Maté est surprise qu'ils n'ayent eü aucune nouvelle du Sr de Lassalle depuis qu'il est arrivé sur les costes de la Floride. Cept il vient souvent de nouvelles en France qui ont assez de raport a luy,

[*Translation*]

Denonville deems it necessary. And regarding the Chevalier de la Guerre, who has killed another officer, it is his majesty's intention that process be issued against him and that he be tried by a court-martial if he can be arrested.

His majesty has approved that they have stopped the prosecution which had been begun against an Indian accused of having killed a colonist; and although he thinks that what they have done in this regard is sufficient, he nevertheless sends them a letter of pardon to be used if it is necessary.

It is very annoying that the Iroquois have carried off eight of our canoes, giving rise to the fear that that might embolden them and cause them to refuse the conditions of peace which may be offered to them; that ought to make evident the necessity which exists for taking proper measures and being on guard in order to prevent like accidents.

His majesty has been surprised that they have had no news of the Sieur de la Salle since he has arrived on the coasts of Florida. Nevertheless, news frequently is received in France which has reference to him, and it was learned, some little time

et on appris depuis peu de Cadis que des Francois joints a des naturels de la Baye du St Esprit ont defeat 1100. Espagnols.

La proposition que le sr de Tonti fait de descendre la riviere de Mississipi avec des barques n'est pas sans difficulté Veu qu'on ne sçait pas s il y a des rapides dans cette riviere et si des pareils bastims y pourroient naviguer jusqu'à son embouchure. Dailleurs ce seroit une depense inutile si ledt sr de la Salle avoit reussy. Il faut seulement qu'ils fassent en sorte de decouvrir par quelque voye plus simple ce quil peut estre devenu.

Quelques particuliers de Canada et entr'autres le nommé Moyse hilleret¹ Charpentier et le sr Breansat² Bailly de Montreal

[Translation]

since, from Cadiz, that the French united with the natives about the Bay du St. Esprit have defeated 1,100 Spaniards.

The proposal which the Sieur de Tonti is making to descend the Mississippi River in barks is not without impediments considering that it is not known if there are rapids in this river and if vessels such as this would be able to navigate as far as its mouth. Moreover it would be a useless expense if the said Sieur de la Salle was successful. It is only necessary that they do something to learn by some more simple means, what has become of him.

Some individuals in Canada, and among others, the person named Moyse Hillaret,¹ carpenter, and the Sieur Bransac,² bailiff

¹On August 17, 1680, Hillaret declared before Duchesneau that he had formerly been in the service of La Salle and had spent the winter with him at Fort Crèvecoeur. Hearing that Fort Frontenac had been seized by La Salle's creditors and, considering La Salle ruined, he had seized goods and furs belonging to the latter to reimburse himself for the three years' wages due him. *Canadian Archives*, 1899, supplement, 41.

²Jean Baptiste Migeon de Bransac (Bransac or Branssat), who was baptized in 1639 and died in 1693, was at one time and another procurator-fiscal or bailiff, judge, deputy for the intendant, and lieutenant-general at Montreal. In 1693, when the Sulpicians gave up their right of high justice for Montreal, they nominated him first judge. His name appears with members of an assembly called by the intendant in 1684 to sound out opinion regarding suggested tax changes. He was one of La Salle's creditors. (See *post*, 287 n.) In 1681, during a quarrel between the intendant, Duchesneau, and the local governor, Perrot, the latter ordered Migeon's arrest when he learned the bailiff was to arrest some of his *coureurs de bois*. *Canadian Archives*, 1899, supplement, 81, 193; Tanguay, *Dictionnaire*; Parkman: *Count Frontenac and New France under Louis XIV*, 69; *La Salle and the Discovery of the Great West*, 434.

ont fait presenter des placets a Sa Maté pour estre payez de ce qui leur est deub par led. sr de la salle, Il est necessaire qu'il leur fasse sçavoir que Sa Maté n entrera point dans le payement de ces debtes, et que c'est a Eux a se pourvoir sur les effets dud. sr de la salle comme ils adviseront. Il faut qu'ils empeschent qu'il ne luy soit fait aucuns frais mal a propos jusqu a ce qu'on scache precisement ce qu'il est devenu.

A l'esgard des concessions faites par ledt Sr de La Salle aux environs du Fort St Louis, puisque cela cause des desordres pareils a ceux qu'ils marquent, Sa Maté leur permet de les revoquer, aussy bien que toutes les autres concessions esloignées, leur donnant a cet effet aussy bien que pour establir les traites dans les postes fortifiez tout le pouvoir dont ils peuvent avoir besoin.

Elle leur recommande de faire cesser les desordres qu'il y a eu dans ces concessions jusqu'à present et ceux qui se commettent dans les bois, et Elle est persuadée qu'ils y parviendront aisement apres la guerre. Cependant Elle a trouvé bon qu'ils n'ayent donné aucuns

[*Translation*]

of Montreal, have presented petitions to his majesty for the payment of what is due them by the said Sieur de la Salle. It is necessary that they be informed that his majesty will not enter into the payment of these debts, and that it is for them to obtain an attachment on the effects of the said Sieur de la Salle if they shall think it advisable. It is necessary that they be prevented from incurring any excessive charges against him till it is known exactly what has become of him.

Regarding the concessions of the region about Fort St. Louis given by the said Sieur de la Salle, since they have caused such disorders as those which they indicate, his majesty permits them to revoke them, as well as all the other distant concessions, giving them to that effect, as well as to establish the trade in the fortified posts, all the power which they may require.

He enjoins them to put an end to the disorders which heretofore have taken place in these concessions and those which are being committed in the woods; and he is persuaded that they will do this easily after the war. However, he has approved that they

congé l'année dernière pour donner moyen a ceux qui en ont d'achever leur traite et de revenir cette année.

Le Sr Arnoul a fait scavoit a Sa Maté que le morceau de cuivre qu'ils luy ont envoyé est de tres bonne qualité et il seroit extremt avantageux de pouvoir en decouvrir la mine, Sa Maté desire qu'ils y donnent une attention particuliere; Et comme Elle est persuadée qu'il y en a plusieurs autres en Canada dont le pays peut recevoir Une grande Utilité tant pour son usage que pour l'envoy qu'on en pourroit faire en Europe, Il est important qu'ils s'appliquent a en faire rechercher et d examiner en mesme temps les moyens de les mettre en valeur et d'en tirer du proffit.

A l'esgard des mines de fer que le nommé Hameau a visitées Il paroist par son rapport qu'il n'y a pas fait assez d'attention et il faudroit voir avant d'abandonner ce dessein tout ce qui se peut faire la dessus, afin de ne se pas priver legerement d'un semblable secours.

Comme par le rapport des Charpentiers que Sa Maté envoya l'année dernière en Canada Il paroist qu'on en pourroit tirer des

[Translation]

gave no *congés* last year in order to assist those finishing their trading and returning this year.

The Sieur Arnoul has informed his majesty that the piece of copper which they have sent is of very good quality, and it would be extremely advantageous to be able to discover the mine. His majesty desires that they give it particular attention; and as he is convinced that there are divers others in Canada from which the country might receive great profit, as much for its own use as for sending to Europe what could be produced, it is important that they apply themselves to seeking out and investigating, at the same time, the means of putting it to use and taking a profit from it.

With regard to the iron mines that the person named Hameau has visited, it appears from his report that not enough attention has been given to the matter, and it would be necessary to see what can be done with it before abandoning this plan, rather than give up lightly such a resource.

Whereas by the report of the carpenters whom his majesty sent to Canada last year, it appears that masts could be obtained

masts propres pour les vaisseaux de Sa Maté, Elle a fait proposer aux marchands de la Rochelle d'en apporter en France, et mesme d'en faire scier sur les lieux en planches et quelques uns luy ont fait esperer d'y travailler, Le nommé Grignon a mesme demandé a Sa Maté deux verges d ancrs pour faire deux arbres de moulin qu elle luy a accordé; et comme cet établissement seroit tres Utile et tres considerable pour le pays Elle desire qu'ils donnent a cet homme toute la protection et tout le secours dont ils auront besoin.

A l'esgard des masts ces marchands demanderoient que ceux de Canada les fissent abbatre et voiturer jusqu'au bord du fleuve. Il est necessaire qu'ils taschent de les y engager, ce qui seroit d autant plus a desirer que ce travail se faisant en hiver occuperoit une partie des habitans pendant ce temps durant lequel Ils ont accoustumé de ne rien faire. Sa Maté a donné ordre aux Srs de Mauclert et de la Boulaye de donner toute sorte de secours aux marchands qui veulent entreprendre des pesches dans le fleuve St Laurens, Et Elle desire qu'ils portent autant qu'ils pourront les

[*Translation*]

suitable for the vessels of his majesty, he has proposed to the merchants of Rochelle that they bring some to France and also that they saw some up into planks on the ground. Some people have given him cause to hope that they would undertake to work there. The person named Grignon has requested of his majesty two anchor shanks in order to make two mill shafts, which he has granted to him; and as this establishment would be very profitable and important for the country, he desires that they give this man all the assistance and protection which he will require.

With regard to the masts, these merchants would request that the Canadians fell them and convey them to the banks of the river. It is necessary that they try to set them at it, which would be the more to be desired as this work, being done in the winter, would occupy a portion of the inhabitants at a time during which they have been accustomed to do nothing. His majesty has given orders to the Sieurs de Mauclert and de Boulaye to give every manner of assistance to the merchants who wish to attempt fishing in the St. Lawrence River; and he desires that they induce as many of the colonists as possible to join with them in the establishing of

habitans a se joindre a Eux pour l etablissement de ces pesches et qu ils les excitent par toute sorte de moyens a surmonter leur paresse naturelle ce qui seul est capable de les tirer de la misere dans laquelle Ils marquent qu'ils sont.

Sa Maté a veu ce qu'ils ont escrit au sujet des Chaudieres de la Brasserie. C'est a ceux qui proposent de s'en servir pour faire de la biere a les achepter, et Sa Maté ne peut pas entrer dans aucune depense a cet esgard, outre que ceux qui feront cette entreprise y trouveront assez leur compte pour faire la depense de l'establissement.

A l'esgard de la poudre qu'ils marquent que le Traitant ne diminue point, Sa Maté leur en fait envoyer dix milliers par les premiers vaisseaux, qu'Elle consent qu'ils donnent aux habitans a 30⁴ le quintal, et Elle en a fait diminuer la valeur sur les fonds qui doivent estre remis cette année en Canada.

Sa Maté leur renvoye un placet qui luy a esté présenté de la part du Chlier de Merville¹ qui commande une Compagnie en Can-

[*Translation*]

these fisheries, and they urge them by all sorts of means to overcome their natural laziness as the only course for extricating them from the poverty in which they appear to be.

His majesty has seen what you have written on the subject of the brewery kettles. It is for those who propose to use them to make beer to purchase them, and his majesty cannot enter into any expense on this account. Besides that, those who will be undertaking this enterprize will find their profit sufficient to cover the cost of this establishment.

With regard to the powder on which they remark that the price is not lowered, his majesty is having ten thousand-weight sent to them by the first vessels, which he consents that they give to the colonists at thirty *livres* the quintal, and he deducts the amount from the funds which should be remitted to Canada this year.

His majesty sends them a petition which was presented to him on behalf of the Chevalier de Merville,¹ who commands a

¹ Claude-Charles le Goues de Merville. The brother, who is also mentioned, was Le Goues de Preau, Chevalier de Grès.

ada et qui demande une concession vers le lac de Temycannique ou il desire s'establir avec le sr Ch. de Preaux son frere, et Elle desire qu'ils examinent s'il n'y a point d'inconvenient de leur accorder cette grace, auquel cas Sa Maté trouve bon qu'ils l'en mettent en possession, et Elle leur en envoyera ensuite la confirmation.

A l'esgard des concessions qu'ils ont données a plusieurs particuliers qui leur en ont demandé, Sa Maté les a confirmées, Elle leur envoie les expeditions necessaires sur ce sujet, et Elle leur recommande de tenir la main a ce que ceux a qui Ils les ont accordées y batissent incessamment.

.

[*Translation*]

company in Canada, and who requests a grant on Lake Temiscaming, where he desires to establish himself with the Sieur Chevalier de Preau, his brother; and his majesty desires that they investigate and, if it is not inexpedient, grant them this favor, in which event his majesty approves that they place them in possession of it, and he will send them the confirmation later.

Regarding the grants which they have made to numerous individuals who have requested them, his majesty confirms them. He is sending them the necessary dispatches on this subject, and he enjoins them to give assistance to those who have grants that they may build immediately.

.

ENGAGEMENT OF MOUSSEAUX TO PERROT, May 14, 1688

[Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D.S.]

14e may 1688

Engagement de Mousseaux dit Laviolette¹ Au Sr Nicolas perrot pour Le voiage des Maskoutins nadouassious

Pardevant Anthoine Adhemar greffier nore & tabellion de lisle de montreal residant a ville marie & tesmoings En fin nommes furent pnts Sr Nicolas perrot de la Riviere St Michel pres Les trois Rivieres de pnt en Cette ville d'Une part ; Et Jacques Mousseaux dit Laviolette demeurant En cette Isle dautre part, Lesquelles parties de leurs bons Gres & volentes ont Convenu & accorde ce quy Ensuit Scavoir que Led Mousseaux Cest alloue & Engage Aud Sr perrot pour faire Le voiage ds Maskoutins nadouassious & de partir ds demain ou apres demain & Revenir Lauthonne de lannee prochaine mil Six cens quatre vingt Neuf pendant Leq! Temps Il sera tenu de travailler por Led Sr perrot & faire tout ce qui Luy sera Comande dhonneste & de Licitte Le

[*Translation*]

May 14, 1688

Engagement of Mousseaux, called Laviolette,¹ to the Sieur Nicolas Perrot for the voyage to the Mascouten and Sioux.

Before Antoine Adhémar, recorder, notary, and scrivener of the Isle of Montreal, residing at Villemarie, and the witnesses below named, were present the Sieur Nicolas Perrot, of the River St. Michel, near Three Rivers, at present in this city, on the one part, and Jacques Mousseaux, called Laviolette, residing in this isle, on the other part, which parties of their good and free will have covenanted and agreed as follows: that is to say that the said Mousseaux has bound and engaged himself with the said Sieur Perrot to make the voyage to the Mascouten and Sioux and to set off tomorrow or the day after tomorrow and return in the autumn of the next year, 1689, during which time he shall be bound to work for the said Sieur Perrot and to do all that shall be commanded him that is honest and licit, as promptly and faithfully as he can, and to work for the profit of the said Sieur Perrot

¹ A Jacques Mousseaux, called Laviolette, was baptized in 1631, and married on September 16, 1658, at Montreal.

plus prompt. & fidellement que faire ce pourra, & faire Le proffit dud Sr perrot & ladvertir de son damage Sil vient a Sa Cognition Et led Sr perrot promet de fournir des vivres aud Mousseaux pendant Le susd temps Et oultre La Somme de trois Cens Livres que Led Sr perrot paiera aud mousseau au retour de son voiage En Cettet ville En argent nonnoye, Sera permis aud mousseaux dapporter auxd pais un fusil Six Chemises & un Capot quil pourra traicter Sy bon luy Semble a Son proffit Lesquels fusils chemises & capot Il achaptera en Son par'er Et attendeu que led Mousseaux doits partir de cettet ville en bref & en dilligence Led Sr perrot promet de faire aporter ausd pais por Led mousseaux Lesd fusil Capot & Chemises Lesquelles seront aux risques dud mousseaux Comme aussy Led mousseaux aura a Son Retour Son appichimo de dix Castors Et Ce oultre Les susd Gages Car ainsy &c prot &c oB &c renonst &c fait & passe aud ville marie Estude dud nore Lan mil Six Cens quatre vingts huict Le quatorsiesme Jour de may apres midy En pnt de francois Bour-

[*Translation*]

and to avert any loss for him if it comes to his knowledge; and the said Sieur Perrot promises to furnish provisions to the said Mousseaux during the aforesaid time and in addition the sum of 300 *livres*, which the said Sieur Perrot will pay to the said Mousseaux on the return from his voyage in this city in silver money. The said Mousseaux shall be allowed to carry to the said country a gun, six shirts, and a capot, which he may trade for his profit as seems good to him, which aforesaid gun, shirts, and capot he shall buy at his own cost; and since the said Mousseaux should depart from this city shortly and immediately, the said Sieur Perrot promises to have brought to the said country for the said Mousseaux the said gun, capot, and shirts, which shall be at the risk of the said Mousseaux; further the said Mousseaux shall have on his return his *apichimo* of ten beavers and in addition the aforesaid wages. For thus, etc., promising, etc., obligating themselves, etc., and waiving, etc., made and passed at Villemarie in the office of the said notary, May 14, 1688, in the afternoon, in

gonnieres¹ & Julien Beausseault² Clercs tesmoings demeurants
aud ville marie Sousn^{es} avec Lesd Sr perrot & nore, Led mous-
seaux a declaré ne Scavoir Signer de Ce Enquis Suivant Lordec
apres Lecture faicte

BOURGONNIERES
BEAUSSAULT

N. PERROT

ADHEMAR not^e

ENGAGEMENT OF ROUILLARD AND FROMENT TO LA FOREST,
July 5, 1688

[Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D.S.]

5 Juillet 1688

Engagement de Rouillard & froment a Mr de Laforest

Pardevant anthoine adhemar greffier notaire et tabellion de
Lisle de montreal residant a ville marie et tesmoings Enfin nommes
furent present en Leurs personnes Sieur francois de Laforest

[*Translation*]

the presence of François Bourgonnière¹ and Julien Beausseault,²
clerks and witnesses, residing in the said Villemarie, undersigned
with the said Sieur Perrot and the notary. The said Mousseaux
has declared he does not know how to sign on being interrogated
in accord with the ordinance after reading of the document.

BOURGONNIÈRE
BEAUSSAULT

N. PERROT

ADHÉMAR, notary

July 5, 1688

Engagement of Rouillard and Froment to Monsieur de la Forest.

Before Antoine Adhémar, recorder, notary, and scrivener of
the Isle of Montreal, residing at Villemarie, and the witnesses
below named, were present in person Sieur François de la Forest,
captain in the detachment of the marine, on the one part, and

¹ Barthélemy-François Bourgonnière, baptized in 1666, is listed by Tan-
guay.

² Julien Beausseault was with the missionary Germain Morin at St. Anne
in 1690.

Capitaine dans Le detachment de La marine d'une part, et Mathieu Rouillard de batiscan et Jean fromant de present en Cette ville dautre part Lesqueles parties de Leurs bons grez et volontés ont Convenu et accordé Ce qui en suit, Scavoir que Les dits Rouillards et fromant Se sont obligés et sobligent par ses presentes de Servir pendant un an a Commancer du Jour quiles sembarqueront en Cette ville que Sera a La premiere requisition qui Leurs en sera faictes par Ledit Sieur de La forest ou autres de son ordre a peine de tous despens domages et Interest pendant Lequel Ils seront tenus de faire pour Ledit Sieur de La forest et pour La Communauté quil a aus dits pays des Islinnois et autres nations Sauvages tout Ce qui Leur sera Commandé dhonneste et de licitte pendant Lequel temps Les dits Rouillard et fromant seront nourris depuis Le Jour de Leurs deppart Jusques a La fin du susdt temps Et outre moyennant La Somme de deux cent livres pour un chacun des susdittes gages en Castor au prix du bureau de quebec que Ledit Sieur de Laforest promet de leurs

[*Translation*]

Mathieu Rouillard, of Batiscan, and Jean Froment, at present in this city, on the other part, which parties voluntarily and of their own free will have covenanted and agreed as follows: that is to say, the said Rouillard and Froment have obligated themselves and obligate themselves by these presents to serve during one year commencing on the day that they embark in this city, which shall be at the first request which will be made them by the said Sieur de la Forest or others under his orders, under penalty of all expenses, damages, and interest; during the said year they shall be bound to do for the said Sieur de la Forest and for the partnership which he has in the said country of the Illinois and other Indian nations, all that shall be ordered them that is honest and licit; during this time the said Rouillard and Froment shall be subsisted from the day of their departure to the end of the aforesaid time; and in further consideration they shall receive the sum of 200 *livres* for each of the above named as wages in beaver at the price of the bureau at Quebec, which the said Sieur de la Forest promises to pay them in the said country of the Illinois,

payer ausdit pays des Islinnois Lesquels payements en Castor Les dits Rouillard et froment pourront Si bon Leurs semblent embarquer dans Les Canots de La ditte Communaute et dans Ceux Lesquels Ils descenderont, Sera Loisible aus dits Rouillard et froment de traictter a leur proffit Chacun Leur fusil, une couverte, quatre chemises quils achepteront a Leurs frais et despens et a Leurs Risques et apres que Les Marchandises de La sus ditte Communauté seront traictés Et Les pelleteries qui en proviendront Les apporteront dans Le Canot ou Ils descenderont, Et en cas que Les dits Rouillard froment demeurent aus dits pays plus que La ditte année, Le dit Sieur de Laforest Sera tenu Les payes Sur Le pied des dits deux cent Livres par an et Sy Ils sont moins que La ditte année sera disminué approrata du temps qui restera dicelle et en cas que Lon ne monte pas du tout ausdits pays des 8 ta 8 ois Le present Marché sera nul de part et dautre Car ainsy &c promettant &c obligéant &c Renonseant &c fait Et passé audit ville Marie Estude dudit notaire Lan mil Six cent quatre vingt huit Le Cinquesme Jour de Juillet avant Midy en presence des

[*Translation*]

which payments in beaver the said Rouillard and Froment can, if it seems best to them, load in the canoes of the said partnership in which they shall come down; the said Rouillard and Froment shall be permitted to trade on their own account, each one his gun, a blanket, and four shirts, which they shall buy at their own expense and cost and at their own risk, and the furs gained in trade for the merchandise of the partnership aforesaid may be brought in the canoe in which they come down; and in case the said Rouillard and Froment remain in the said country more than the said year, the said Sieur de la Forest shall be bound to pay them at the rate of the said 200 *livres* a year, and if they are there less than the said year the amount shall be decreased in proportion to the time that shall remain; and in case the journey up to the said country of the Ottawa is not made, the present bargain shall be void on the one side and the other. For thus, etc., promising, etc., obliging, etc., and waiving, etc., made and passed at the said Villemarie in the office of the said notary, July 5, 1688,

Srs pierre Cabazié¹ & Silvain Guerin² tesmoins demeurants audit ville Marie sousignez avec Ledit Sieur De Laforest et notaire Les dits Rouillard et froment ont déclaré ne Scavoir signer de Ce enquis apres Lecture faite Suivant Lordonnance

CABAZIÉ

F DELAFOREST

SILLEVAIN GUERIN

ADHEMAR

ENGAGEMENT OF MORIN TO LA FOREST, July 23, 1688

[Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D.S.]

23 Juillet 1688

Engagement de Morin a Mr de Laforest

Pardevant anthoine adhemar greffier notaire et tabellion de Lisle du montreal residant a ville Marie & tesmoins enfin, Nommés furent presents en Leurs personnes Sieur francois de

[*Translation*]

in the forenoon, in the presence of the Sieur Pierre Cabazié¹ and Sylvain Guerin,² witnesses undersigned, dwelling in the said Villemarie, by the said Sieur de la Forest and the notary; the said Rouillard and Froment have declared they do not know how to sign the document on being interrogated after it was read according to the ordinance.

CABAZIÉ

F. DE LA FOREST

SYLVAIN GUERIN

ADHÉMAR

July 23, 1688

Engagement of Morin to Monsieur de la Forest.

Before Antoine Adhémar, recorder, notary, and scrivener of the Isle of Montreal, residing at Villemarie, and the witnesses below named, were present in person the Sieur François de la

¹ Pierre Cabazié (or Cabassier), baptized in 1641, bailiff and deputy attorney for the king, was at this time a resident of Montreal. Appointed notary in 1674, he served apparently until 1693. The first two volumes of Tanguay differ as to date of his death, the first giving 1691 and the second 1715. Roy (*Histoire du Notariat au Canada*, 1:145-146) supports the latter as more nearly accurate because of appointments to Cabazié in 1696 and 1703.

² Sylvain Guerin was a shoemaker in Montreal at this time.

Laforest Capitaine dans Le detachment de La marine dune part, et anthoine Morin de Lachine voyageur de present en cette ville dautre part Lesquels parties de Leurs bons grés et volontés ont de bonne foy convenu et accordé Ce que ensuit Scavoir que Ledit Morin promet et soblige dayder a amener un Canot de La Chisne Jusques au fort Saint Louis au pais des Islinnois avec tel autre homme que Ledit Sieur de La forest Luy baillera charge de Mil pezant et dayder de sa personne a son retour a descendre un Canot chargé de pelletteries pour Ledit Sieur de La forest, a La charge par Ledit Sieur de Laforest de fournir des vivres et un Canot pour aller Jusques audit fort Saint Louis et pour Son retour suivant quon a accoustumé de faire aux voyageurs et pendant Le sesjour que Ledit Morin fera audit pays des Islinnois Il Ce nourrira a Ses frais et despens et en cas quil ny eust pas deau a La Riviere des Islinnois pour passer avec Les Canots Le dit Sieur de Laforest promet de fournir du monde pour ayder a porter ou traïner Les dittes Marchandises a ses frais et despens Et outre promet Ledit

[*Translation*]

Forest, captain in the detachment of the marine, on the one part, and Morin, of Lachine, *voyageur*, at present in this city, on the other part; which parties voluntarily of their own free will have in good faith covenanted and agreed as follows: that is to say, the said Morin promises and obligates himself to aid in taking a canoe from Lachine to Fort St. Louis in the country of the Illinois with such other men as the said Sieur de la Forest shall assign to him, loaded with a thousand weight, and to aid personally on his return in bringing down a canoe loaded with peltries for the said Sieur de la Forest, on the stipulation by the said Sieur de la Forest of furnishing provisions and taking canoe for the trip to the said Fort St. Louis and for his return according to what is customarily done for *voyageurs*; and during this sojourn that the said Morin shall make in the said country of the Illinois, he shall be subsisted at his cost and expense; and in case there is no water in the river of the Illinois to float the canoes, the said Sieur de la Forest promises to furnish people to help in carrying or dragging the said merchandise at his cost and expense; and further the said

Sieur de La forest de bailler et payer audit Morin pour Son voyage pour aller et revenir audit pays des Islinnois La somme de trois Cent Livres en Castor audit fort de Saint Louis desque Ledit Morin y sera arrivé. Permettant Ledit Sieur de Laforest audit Morin dapporter audit pays des Islinnois Jusques a La Somme de Cent Livres en Marchandises et autres choses pour avoir des vivres pour subcister pendant Le sesjour quil Sera obligé de faire audit pays despuis son arrivée Jusques a Son deppart et pour y traicttes, des queles Marchandises et autres choses quil portera audit pays des Islinnois sera tenu den donner un estat audit Sieur de La forest et un autre quil gardera devers Luy Signé dudit Sieur de La forest, faute de Ce La susditte permission sera nulle. Est accordé que Ledit Morin Embarquera dans Le Canot ou Il Sera en descendant Les pelletteries quil recevra audit fort pour Les dits trois Cent Livres de son voyage et Celles quil pourra traictter provenant des dittes Marchandises ou de partie d Icelles, Ensemble un paquet de Castor quil a audit pays des Islinnois et ce

[*Translation*]

Sieur de la Forest promises to give and pay to the said Morin for his voyage to go and return from the said country of the Illinois the sum of 300 *livres* in beaver at the said Fort St. Louis when the said Morin shall have arrived there; the said Sieur de la Forest further promises the said Morin that he may carry to said country of the Illinois up to the sum of 100 *livres* in merchandise and other things in order to have provisions to subsist himself during the sojourn that he shall be obliged to make in the said country from his arrival until his departure and in order that he may trade there. He shall be bound to give to the said Sieur de la Forest a list of what merchandise and other things he shall take to the said country of the Illinois, as well as another list which he shall keep with him, signed by the said Sieur de la Forest, for want of which the aforesaid permission shall be void. It is further allowed that the said Morin shall load in the canoe in which he comes down the peltries which he shall receive at the said fort for the said 300 *livres* of his voyage and those for which he may be able to trade in return for the aforesaid merchandise or for a part

Sans aucune diminution de La Susditte Somme de trois cent Livres Car ainsy &c promettant &c obligant &c rennonseant &c fait et passe audit ville Marie estude dudit notaire Lan mil six cent quatre vingt huit Le vingt troisiemes Jour de Juillet avant Midy en presence de francois Lory¹ et Julien Beaussault tesmoins soubsignez avec Ledit Sieur de Laforest et notaire Ledit Morin a declaré ne scavoir escrire ne Signer de ce enquis apres Lecture faite Suivant Lordonnance.

F DELAFOREST
BEAUSSAULT

LORY

ADHEMAR

[*Translation*]

of it, as well as a packet of beaver which he has in the aforesaid country of the Illinois, and that without any deduction whatsoever from the aforesaid sum of 300 *livres*. For thus, etc., promising, etc., obligating, etc., and waiving, etc.; made and passed in the said Villemarie in the office of the aforesaid notary, July 23, 1688, in the morning, in the presence of François Lory¹ and Julien Beaussault, witnesses, undersigned with the aforesaid Sicur de la Forest and the notary; the said Morin when questioned has declared that he does not know how to write or to sign the document on being interrogated after it was read in accord with the ordinance.

F. DE LA FOREST
BEAUSSAULT

Lory

ADHÉMAR

¹ Either François Lory whose approximate dates are 1646-1702, or his son François, who was baptized in 1671 and died in 1703, may be referred to here.

ENGAGEMENT OF BEAUJEAN TO LA FOREST,

July 24, 1688

[Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D.S.]

Mr de La forest & beaujean¹ marché Non Signé
24 Juillet 1688

Pardevant Antoine Adhemar Nore Et tabellion de lisle de montreal Et temoin Enfin Nommes furent present En leurs personnes Sieur francois de la forest Cappitaine dans le dettachment de la marine dune part Et antoine Beaujan de cette isle voyageur de present En cette ville dautre part lesquelles partyes de leurs bons gres et volentes ont de bonne foy, Convenu Et accordé Ce qu'Ensuit Scavoir que ledit beaujan promet Et soblige dayder a amene un Canot de la chisne jusqu'au fort St Louis au pays des Islinois avec tel autre homme; que ledit Sieur de la forest luy baillera chargé de Mil pesant et dayder de sa personne, a son retour, a descendre un canot chargé de peltries; pour led Sr de la forest a la charge par ledit Sieur de la forest de fournir des vivres

[Translation]

Monsieur de la Forest and Beaujean,¹ bargain not signed.

July 24, 1688

Before Antoine Adhémar, notary and scrivener of the Isle of Montreal, and the witness named below were present in person the Sieur de la Forest, captain in the detachment of the marine, on the one part, and Antoine Beaujean, of this isle, *voyageur*, at present in this city, on the other part, which parties of their own free will and voluntarily have in good faith covenanted and agreed as follows: that is to say that the said Beaujean promises and obligates himself to help in taking a canoe loaded with one thousand weight from Lachine to Fort St. Louis in the country of the Illinois with another man whom the said Sieur de la Forest shall assign to him, and to aid personally on his return in bringing down a canoe loaded with peltries for the said Sieur de la Forest; on the stipulation that the said Sieur de la Forest shall furnish him with provisions and a canoe in order to go to the said Fort St. Louis and for his return according to what is customarily done for

¹Antoine Beaujean, baptized in 1668, killed by the Iroquois in 1693.

et un Canot pour aller Jusqu'au dit fort St louis, Et pour Son retour Suivant qu'on a accoustume de faire aux voyageur, Et pendant le sejour que led Beaujan fera aud pays des Islinois Il se Nourrira a ses fraix Et depens Et En Cas q̄ Ny eue pas deau dans la riviere des Islinois pour passer les Canots le dit Sieur de la forest promet de fournir du Monde pour ayder a porter ou traisner les marchandises a ses fraix Et depens, Et outre promet ledit Sieur de la forest de bailler Et payer audit beaujan pour son voyage pour aller et revenir dud pays des Islinois la somme de trois Cens livres En Castor aud fort de St louis, des que Led beaujan y sera arrivé Promettant ledit Sieur de laforest aud Beaujan d'aporter aud pais des Islinois Jusqu'a la somme de cent livres En marchandises Et autres choses pour avoir des vivres pour Subsister pendant le sejour quil sera obligé de faire aud pays depuis Son arrivé Jusqu'a son depart Et pourra y traittes, desquelles Marchandises Et autres choses quyl portera aud pays des Islinois Sera tenu d'en donne un estat aud Sieur de la forest Et

[*Translation*]

a *voyageur*; and during the sojourn which the said Beaujean shall make in the said country of the Illinois, he shall subsist himself at his cost and expense; and in case there is no water in the river of the Illinois to float the canoe, the said Sieur de la Forest promises to furnish people to help in carrying or dragging the merchandise at his expense and cost; and further the said Sieur de la Forest promises to give and pay to the said Beaujean for his voyage going and returning to the said country of the Illinois the sum of 300 *livres* in beaver at the said Fort St. Louis whenever the said Beaujean shall have arrived; the said Sieur de la Forest permits the said Beaujean to carry to the said country of the Illinois and to trade there up to the sum of 100 *livres* in merchandise and other things, that he may have provisions to support himself during the sojourn he shall be obliged to make in the said country from his arrival to his departure; he shall be bound to give a list to the Sieur de la Forest of the merchandise and other things that he shall carry to the said country of the Illinois, as well as another list which he shall keep by him, signed by the said Sieur de la Forest,

un autre ql gardera devers luy Signe dud Sr de la forest faute de ce la susd permission sera nulle Est accordé que led Beaujan Embarquera dans le Canot ou Il sera En descendant, les peltries ql recevra aud fort pour lesd trois cens livres de son voyage Et Celles quil pourra traitte provenant desd marchandises ou de partye d'Icelles Ensemble un paquet de Castor ql a audit pays des Islinois, Et Ce sans aucune diminuon de la susd Somme de trois Cens livres Car ainsy &c prometant &c obligeant & renoncant &c fait Et passé audit ville marie Estude dudit Nore L anmil Six cent quatre vint huit le vint quatrieme Jour de Juillet apres Midy En presence de francois Lory Et Julien Beaussault tesmoins quy ont Signé avec ledit Sieur de la forest Et Nore Sousne En la Minute des presentes ledit beaujan a dit Et déclaré Ne Scavoir Signe de ce faire Enquis suivont lordonnance.

[*Translation*]

for want of which the aforesaid permission shall be void. It is allowed that the said Beaujean may load in the canoe in which he shall come down the peltries that he shall receive at the said fort for the said 300 *livres* for his voyage, as well as those which he may barter for the aforesaid merchandise or for a part of it, as well as a packet of beaver which he has in the said country of the Illinois, and this without any diminution of the said sum of 300 *livres*. For thus, etc., promising, etc., obligating, etc., and waiving, etc.; made and passed at the said Villemarie in the office of the said notary, July 24, 1688, in the afternoon, in presence of François Lory and Julien Beaussault, witnesses, who have signed with the said Sieur de la Forest and the notary, undersigned the minute of the present agreement; the said Beaujean has said and declared that he does not know how to sign on being interrogated according to the ordinance.

ENGAGEMENT OF HEURTEBISE TO LA FOREST, July 26, 1688

[Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D.S.]

26 juillet 1688

Engaget de Jean hurtebise¹ a Mr de La forest

Pardevant &c fut pnt Sr fran de La forest cappne du dettachment de la marine dune part Et Jean hurtebise dmt en Cette Isle dautre part, Lesqls parties de Leurs bons grez & volentes ont Convenu & accordé ce quy Ensuit Scavoir que Led hurtebise Sest alloué & engagé aud Sr de Laforest pour aller aux pais ds Islinois & nations voisines & promet a ses fins de partir a la premiere requion que Luy En sera faite a peyne de tous dspens damages & Intherests pour revenir Lauthonne de mil Six Cens quatre vingt neuf au plus tard, pendt Lequel temps a aller sesjour & retour Led hurtebise promet de bien & fidellet faire Le profit dud Sr de Laforest & dobeir en tout Ce qui Luy sera Commande dhonneste & de Licitte & quil pourra faire; frè Le profit dud Sr de la forest & Ladvertir de Son Dommage sil vient a sa Cognition ou ceux

[*Translation*]

July 26, 1688

Engagement of Jean Heurtebise¹ to Monsieur de la Forest.

Before, etc., were present Sieur François de la Forest, captain of the detachment of the marine, on the one part, and Jean Heurtebise, living in this isle, on the other part, which parties of their own free will and voluntarily have covenanted and agreed as follows: that is to say, that the said Heurtebise has agreed and engaged with the said Sieur de la Forest to go to the country of the Illinois and the neighboring nations and promises for this to set out at the first request which shall be made to him, under penalty of all the expenses, damages, and interests, to return in the autumn of the year 1689 at the latest, during which time of going, sojourning, and returning the said Heurtebise promises to pursue well and faithfully the profit of the said Sieur de la Forest and to obey him in everything that may be commanded him that is honest and licit and that he may be able to do, to seek the profit of the said Sieur de la Forest and to warn of any loss that comes

¹Jean Heurtebise, baptized June 4, 1665.

quy auront de luy charge sans pouvoir par Led viger¹ sabsenter ny abandonner Le Service dud Sr de la forest sans quelques pre-
 texte que Ce soit q du consentt dud Sr de Laforest ou autres ayant
 de luy charge sous Les peynes portées par Les reglet du Conseil
 Souverain de ce pais A la charge q. led Sr de la forest fournira de
 vivres aud hurtebise pendt Led temps A Commancer du Jour de
 Son dspart Jusques a Celluy de Son retour En Cette ville suivant
 Lusage ds voiageurs Et oultre La somme de deux Cents Cin-
 quante Livres en Castor au prix du bureau de quebec paieB. ds
 que Led hurtebise sera arrivé ausd pais ds Islinois, que led Sr de
 la forest promet & sera tenu luy payé ausd pais pour Ses gages &
 salaires pendt Le susd temps Comme aussy Led Sr de la forest per-
 met aud hurtebise de traicter a son proffit son fusil & sa couverte
 Et Les pelleteries quil En fera Les Embarquera avec Lesd trois

[*Translation*]

to his knowledge, either him or those who shall have charge under
 him, without power on the part of the said Viger¹ to absent him-
 self or abandon the services of the said Sieur de la Forest under
 any pretext whatever save with the consent of the said Sieur de
 la Forest, or other in charge for him, under the penalty provided
 by the regulations of the Sovereign Council of this country; it is
 further stipulated that the said Sieur de la Forest will furnish
 provisions to the said Heurtebise during the time from the day
 of departure to that of his return to this city according to the
 custom of the *voyageurs*, and further the sum of 250 *livres* in
 beaver at the price of the bureau at Quebec, payable when the
 said Heurtebise shall have arrived at the said country of the Illi-
 nois, which the said Sieur de la Forest promises and will be bound
 to pay in the aforesaid country for his wages and salaries during
 the aforesaid time; and also the said Sieur de la Forest permits
 the said Heurtebise to trade for his profit, his gun and his blanket,
 and to load the peltries he may obtain for them, together with the
 said 300 *livres* in beaver, in the canoe in which he comes down.

¹ At this point the copyist notes the following: Transcript to contract
 was at first drawn up by another, for "Heurtebise" is everywhere written
 over a different name. The notary has forgotten to write over the name of
 the first contractor in this place.

Cents Livres En Castor dans Le Canot ou Il sera En descendant Car ainsy &c prof &c oB. &c Renonst &c fait & passe aud ville marie Estude dud nore Lan mil Six Cens quatre vingt huit Le vingt Sixiesme Jour de Juillet avant midy En pnts de francois Lory & Julien Beaussault tesmoings demeurant aud ville marie Sousnes avec Led Sr de La forest & nore Led hurtebise a declare ne scavoir Signer de ce Enquis apres Lecture faicte Suivant Lordce

BEAUSSAULT

LORY

ADHEMAR Nore

ENGAGEMENT OF TARDIF TO LA FOREST, July 29, 1688
[Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D.S.]

29^e Juillet 1688

Engaget de francois Tardy a mr de Laforest

Pardt &c fut pnt françois Tardy chirurgien demt en cette ville Lequel de gre Cest alloué pour Sieur fran De La forest cappne dans Le dettachment de la marine dpnt En Cette ville a Ce pnt & acceptant pour deux années Entieres a Commancer de

[*Translation*]

For thus, etc., promising, etc., obligating, etc., and waiving, etc.; made and passed at Villemarie in the office of the said notary, July 26, 1688, in the morning, in the presence of François Lory and Julien Beaussault, witnesses, residing in the said Villemarie, under-signed with the said Sieur de la Forest and the notary. The said Heurtebise has declared that he does not know how to sign on being interrogated after the reading of the document in accord with the ordinance.

BEAUSSAULT

LORY

ADHÉMAR, notary

July 29, 1688

Engagement of François Tardif to Monsieur de la Forest.

Before, etc., was present François Tardif, surgeon, residing in this city, who of his own free will has agreed with the Sieur François de la Forest, captain in the detachment of the marine, living in this city, here present and assenting to go to the said

Ce Jour pour aller aux pais ds Islinois dit La Louisiane, Ou Estant Il sera tenue de travailler dson art & mestier pour Led Sieur de Laforest un tel au'es quy auroit pouvoir dud Sr de laforest Sans pouvoir pendant Led temps aller servir ailleurs ny faire aucune chose en Son pour bien & fidellet servir Led Sr de Laforest ou Ceux quy auront de luy charge pendant Le susd temps en tout ce quy Concernera Son art Seullt fera Le proffit dud Sr delaforest Ladvertira de son damage Sil vient a Sa Cognoissance a la charge quil sera traicte humain comme Il appartient Et auquel Tardy Led Sr de Laforest promet de luy fournir pendt Lesd deux Années ses vivres & aliments suivant & conformt a Lusage dud pays ds Islinois Et outre de Luy payer pour une Chascune desd deux années La Somme de quatre Cens Livres pour ses gages & Salaires en bons Castors ausd pais ds Islinois au prix du bureau de quebec, a fure & a mesure quil Les Gaignera, & et a permis aud Tardy demporter de Cette ville Du Linge chauds

[*Translation*]

country of the Illinois called Louisiana for two entire years commencing with this day; there he shall be bound to work at his art and profession for the said Sieur de la Forest or others having charge for the said Sieur de la Forest, without power during the said time to go to serve elsewhere or to do anything in his power [*sic*]; he shall well and faithfully serve the Sieur de la Forest or those who shall have charge under him during the aforesaid time in all which concerns his art. He shall seek solely the profit of the said Sieur de la Forest and shall warn him of his loss if it comes to his knowledge; all this is on the stipulation that he shall be treated kindly as befits him; and during the two years the said Sieur de la Forest promises to furnish him, the aforesaid Tardif, his provisions and food, following and conforming to the custom of the said country of the Illinois, and further to pay him for each of the said two years the sum of 400 *livres* for his wages and salaries in good beaver of the said country of the Illinois at the price of the bureau of Quebec in the sort and measure that he shall earn them; and it is also permitted to the said Tardif to carry

pour son usage & service pendt Le susd temps sans paie aucun port Jusques ausd pais des Islinois Car ainsy &c promettant &c obligéant &c renoncanst &c fait & passe aud ville marie Estude dud noꝛe Lan mil six Cens quatre vingt huit Le vingt neufviesme jour de Juillet avant midy En pnt de Sieur pierre Cabazié Et francois Lory tesmoings demeurant aud ville marie Sousnes avec Lesd Sr dela forest tardy — noꝛe apres Lecture faite suivant Lordonnance

CABAZIE
LORY

F DELAFOREST
FRANCOIS TARDIF

ADHEMAR Noꝛe

[*Translation*]

from this city fresh linen for his use and service during the afore-said time without paying anything for transport to the said country of the Illinois. For thus promising, etc., obligating, etc., waiving, etc., made and passed at the said Villemarie in the office of the said notary, July 29, 1688, in the forenoon, in the presence of the Sieur Pierre Cabazié and François Lory, undersigned witnesses, living in the said Villemarie, by the said Sieur de la Forest, Tardif, and notary, after the reading of the document in accord with the ordinance.

CABAZIÉ
LORY

F. DE LA FOREST
FRANÇOIS TARDIF

ADHÉMAR, notary

CHAPTER IV

STATEMENT OF ACCOUNT FOR ILLINOIS TRADE [C.H.S., Schmidt Collection—D.S.]

facture des Marchandises Livrée pour la Cog n' de Madame antaya¹ Livrée au Sieur francoise Cottu d Le picard De la Valtrie,² Joseph pelletier Et Michel pour Estre payé en Castor au prix du bureau du Roy a quebec pour lettre d echange pour france le 3^e aoust 1688 a leur retour des Illinois ou ils vont faire Leur traite³

Premierement

| | |
|----------------------------------|-------|
| 10 au de toille a 35 (au | 17:10 |
| 19 au 1/2 Serge a Capot a 4# 5 (| 83: 0 |

[Translation]

List of the merchandise delivered for the account of Madame Antaya¹ to the Sieur François Cottu, called Le Picard and De la Valtrie,² Joseph Pelletier and Michel Pelletier, to be paid for in beaver at the price set by the king's bureau at Quebec for letters of exchange on France, August 3, 1688, on their return from the Illinois where they are going to trade.³

| | Firstly | <i>Livres</i> | <i>Sols</i> | <i>Deniers</i> |
|--|---------|---------------|-------------|----------------|
| 10 yards of linen at 35 <i>sols</i> a yard | | 17 | 10 | |
| 19 yards 1/2 of capot serge at 4 <i>livres</i> , 5 <i>sols</i> | | 83 | 0 | |

¹ Madame Antaya, wife of François Pelletier, was, prior to her marriage, Marguerite-Madeleine Morisseau. She was twenty-four years old at the time of the census of 1667. The son Joseph, who is mentioned, was born in 1665; Michel in 1674. The name Antaya seems to have become affixed to the family name because of an earlier marriage of the elder Pelletier with a Christian Indian. Tanguay, *Dictionnaire*; *Wisconsin Historical Collections*, 16:423 n.; Sulte, *Histoire des Canadiens-Français 1608-1880*, vols. 4, 5.

² François Cottu de la Valtrie, master butcher, baptized in 1651. His family came from Picardy, hence le Picard.

³ The interest of this document is its list of trade goods for the Illinois with annexed prices. The later items manifestly include goods and services furnished for the personal use of Madame Antaya and her daughter-in-law.

| | | |
|------|---------------------------------------|--------|
| 10 | Capotes bleufes a 8# 10 (̄) | 85::0 |
| 18 | au ½ etoffe a Capot Rouge a 4# 5 (au | 74:10 |
| 3 | Couverts de Normandye a 8# ̄ | 24: 0 |
| 23 | E Coutteaux boucheronne a 40 (y | 46: 0 |
| 3 | E ditto grand a 3# E | 9: 0 |
| 8# | de fil a coudre a 3# | 24: 0 |
| 12 | ̄ de baie de Traitte a 45 (: ̄ | 27: 0 |
| 2 | grandes Couvertes a 16# ̄ | 32: 0 |
| 2 | ditto a 10# ̄ | 20: 0 |
| 5 | grands just a corps doublée a 15# ̄ | 75: 0 |
| 30 | haches a 18 ^v ̄ | 27: 0 |
| 2 | Minotes de poids a 50 (| 5: 0 |
| 100# | de poudre a 25 (# | 125: 0 |
| 200# | de plomb a 6 (# | 60: 0 |
| 1# | de balle | 0: 6 |
| 60# | de Lard a 8 (# | 24: 0 |
| 1 | Canot de 160# | 160: 0 |

[Translation]

| | <i>Livres</i> | <i>Sols</i> | <i>Deniers</i> |
|--|---------------|-------------|----------------|
| 10 blue capots at 8 <i>livres</i> , 10 <i>sols</i> apiece | 85 | 0 | |
| 18 yards ½ of stuff for red capots at 4 <i>livres</i> , 5 <i>sols</i> a yard | 74 | 10 | |
| 3 Normandy blankets at 8 <i>livres</i> apiece | 24 | 0 | |
| 23 dozen butcher knives at 40 <i>sols</i> | 46 | | |
| 3 dozen ditto large at 3 <i>livres</i> | 9 | 0 | |
| 8# of sewing thread at 3 <i>livres</i> | 24 | | |
| 12 pairs of trade stockings at 45 <i>sols</i> a pair | 27 | 0 | |
| 2 large blankets at 16 <i>livres</i> apiece | 32 | 0 | |
| 2 ditto 10 <i>livres</i> apiece | 20 | 0 | |
| 5 large double justaucorps at 15 <i>livres</i> apiece | 75 | 0 | |
| 30 hatchets at 18 <i>sols</i> apiece | 27 | 0 | |
| 2 minots of peas at 50 <i>sols</i> | 5 | 0 | |
| 100# of powder at 25 <i>sols</i> | 125 | 0 | |
| 200# of lead at 6 <i>sols</i> | 60 | 0 | |
| 1# of ball | 0 | 6 | |
| 60# of bacon at 8 <i>sols</i> | 24 | 0 | |
| 1 canoe at 160 <i>livres</i> | 160 | 0 | |

| | | |
|----|-------------------------------|--------|
| 1 | ☞ eaudevie de E | 2:10 |
| 6 | fusiles a 22# ☞ | 132: 0 |
| 10 | ☞ de baie de poitou a 3# 10 ☞ | 35: 0 |
| 7 | chemises de traitte a 3# ☞ | 21: 0 |
| 6 | chemises demesly a 3# ☞ | 18: 0 |
| 2 | fusils de service a 20# ☞ | 40: 0 |
| 2 | ☞ de manches a 50 ☞ | 22:10 |

 1187: 6

Le restant Est porte a L autre parte Montant a la somme de Unze Cens quatre vingt Sept Livres Six Sols

| | |
|---------------------------------|----------|
| L autre part mont a la somme de | 1187 # 6 |
| 24 ☞ d eaudevie a 50 (☞ | 60 # 0 |
| 2 barils a 50(☞ | 5: 0 |
| 5# de rassade a 40(# | 10: 0 |
| 4 ☞ Camisolles a 50(☞ | 10: 0 |
| 8# ½ de fil a Resu a 25(# | 10:12 |

[Translation]

| | <i>Livres</i> | <i>Sols</i> | <i>Deniers</i> |
|--|---------------|-------------|----------------|
| 1 brandy at | 2 | 10 | |
| 6 guns at 22 <i>livres</i> apiece | 132 | | |
| 10 pair of poitou stockings at 3 <i>livres</i> , 10 <i>sols</i> a pair | 35 | 0 | |
| 7 trade shirts at 3 <i>livres</i> apiece | 21 | 0 | |
| 6 Marlay [?] shirts, at 3 <i>livres</i> | 18 | 0 | |
| 2 service guns at 20 <i>livres</i> | 40 | 0 | |
| 2 pair of sleeves | 22 | 10 | |
| | <hr/> | <hr/> | |
| | 1187 | 6 | |

Balance as carried to the next page amounting to the sum of eleven hundred eighty-seven *livres*, six *sols*

| | | |
|---|------|----|
| Former part amounting to the sum of | 1187 | 6 |
| 24 of brandy at 50 <i>sols</i> | 60 | 0 |
| 2 barrels at 50 <i>sols</i> | 5 | 0 |
| 5# of glass beads at 40 <i>sols</i> a pound | 10 | 0 |
| 4 camisoles at 50 <i>sols</i> | 10 | 0 |
| 8# ½ of thread for nets at 25 <i>sols</i> a pound | 10 | 12 |

| | | |
|-----------------|--|--------|
| 200 | Equilles a 16 ($\frac{0}{0}$ | 1:12 |
| 2 | onces de teriacq de 3 [#] | 3: 0 |
| 4 | E de peigne a 8 $\frac{0}{0}$ | 19: 4 |
| 24 | batte feu a 4($\frac{0}{0}$) | 4:16 |
| 40 [#] | de balles dont 8 [#] de plomb royal a 6 ($\frac{0}{0}$ | 12:00 |
| 100 | fers de fleche a 2($\frac{0}{0}$) | 10: 0 |
| 30 | allesues a u($\frac{0}{0}$) | 1: 5 |
| 15 [#] | $\frac{1}{4}$ chaudiere a 45($\frac{0}{0}$) | 34: 6 |
| 2 [#] | $\frac{1}{4}$ azur bleuf de | 9: 0 |
| 6 | petites haches a 20 (| 6: 0 |
| 6 | E Couteaux Canot @ 22 (E | 7: 0 |
| 2 | boistes a 35 $\frac{0}{0}$ | 3:10 |
| 3 | $\frac{0}{0}$ capotes a 3 [#] | 9: 0 |
| 1 | $\frac{0}{0}$ Justacorps de 3 [#] | 3: 0 |
| 1 | ditto grand a 10ll | 10: 0 |
| 50 [#] | de chaudiere a 40/ [#] | 100: 0 |
| 15 | au decarlatine a 9 [#] 10(au | 142:10 |

[Translation]

| | <i>Livres</i> | <i>Sols</i> | <i>Deniers</i> |
|------------------|--|-------------|----------------|
| 200 | quills at 16 <i>sols</i> a hundred | 1 | 12 |
| 2 | ounces of theriac at 3 <i>livres</i> | 3 | 0 |
| 4 | dozen of paint at 8 | 19 | 4 |
| 24 | steels at 4 <i>sols</i> apiece | 4 | 16 |
| 40 [#] | of balls of which 8 pounds are of royal lead at 6 <i>sols</i> a pound | 12 | 00 |
| 100 | arrow heads at 2 <i>sols</i> apiece | 10 | 0 |
| 30 | augurs at | 1 | 5 |
| 15 $\frac{1}{4}$ | lbs. kettles at 45 <i>sols</i> a pound | 34 | 6 |
| 2 [#] | $\frac{1}{4}$ azure blue at | 9 | 0 |
| 6 | small hatchets at 20 <i>sols</i> | 6 | 0 |
| 6 | dozen knives at 22 <i>sols</i> [?] | 7 | 0 |
| 2 | boxes at 35 <i>sols</i> apiece | 3 | 10 |
| 3 | capots at 3 <i>livres</i> | 9 | 0 |
| 1 | justaucorps at 3 <i>livres</i> | 3 | 0 |
| 1 | ditto large at 10 <i>livres</i> | 10 | 0 |
| 50 | pounds of kettles at 40 <i>sols</i> a pound | 100 | 0 |
| 15 | yards of scarlet cloth at 9 <i>livres</i> , 10 <i>sols</i> a yard | 142 | 10 |

| | | |
|-----------------|--|--------|
| 200 | pierres a fusil a 10 | 1: 0 |
| 46 [#] | de tabac a 45 (# | 103:10 |
| ¼ | de Sell de | 0 15 |
| 1 | Collier de 35(u | 1 15 |
| 8 | fourceaux de fusil a 30 ¶ | 12: 0 |
| 6 | grandes haches a 45(¶ | 13 10 |
| 18 [#] | tabac a 45(# | 40 10 |
| 1 | au ½ Iroquoises a 4 [#] au | 6 10 |
| 12 | Muscade a 2(8 y ¶ | 1 12 |
| 1 [#] | ¾ savon a 14(# | 1 4:6 |
| 1 [#] | 3 au '12 Tirebouvir a 3 [#] ¶ | 1 16:0 |
| 12 | Miroirs a 5 pl | 3 0 0 |

La Restant du p m porte Cy Apres mont 1845 13 6
 a la sonme de dix huit cens quarant Cinq
 Livres Treize Soles six deniers.

[Translation]

| | <i>Livres</i> | <i>Sols</i> | <i>Deniers</i> |
|---|---------------|-------------|----------------|
| 200 musket flints at 10 <i>sols</i> a hundred | 1 | 0 | |
| 46 [#] of tobacco at 45 <i>sols</i> a pound | 103 | 10 | |
| ¼ of salt [?] | 0 | 15 | |
| 1 collar at 35 <i>sols</i> | 1 | 15 | |
| 8 gun pliers at 30 <i>sols</i> apiece | 12 | 0 | |
| 6 large axes at 45 <i>sols</i> apiece | 13 | 10 | |
| 18 [#] tobacco at 45 <i>sols</i> a pound | 40 | 10 | |
| 1 yard ½ of Iroquois cloth at 4 <i>livres</i> a yard [?] | 6 | 10 | |
| 12 pounds Muscade at 2 <i>sols</i> , 8 <i>deniers</i> | 1 | 12 | |
| 1 [#] ¾ soap at 14 <i>sols</i> a pound | 1 | 4 | 6 |
| 1 [#] gun worms at 3 <i>livres</i> [?] | 1 | 16 | 0 |
| 12 mirrors at 5 <i>sols</i> apiece | 3 | 0 | 0 |
| | 1845 | 13 | 6 |

The remainder carried over amounts to the sum of eighteen hundred forty-five *livres*, thirteen *sols*, six *deniers*.

| | | | |
|--|------|----|---|
| Monte 1 autre part a la somme de | 1845 | 13 | 6 |
| En argent pour du pouire | 2 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 Ligne de chez Monsieur dupre | 3 | 0 | 0 |
| 5 au de Toil de chez monsieur arnault a 28/ au | 21 | 0 | 0 |
| 10 au ditto a 22/ e | 11 | 0 | 0 |
| 3 barils a mettre de la poudre a 40/ $\frac{2}{3}$ | 6 | 0 | |
| 2 peaux de veau pour conserver le tabac a 15/ $\frac{2}{3}$ | 1 | 10 | 0 |
| 2 E dejambette a 3 $\frac{2}{3}$ | 3 | 12 | 0 |
| 167# de gallette a 14($\frac{0}{6}$) | 24 | 0 | 0 |
| 6 poches a mettre les gallettes a 35($\frac{2}{3}$) | 10 | 10 | |
| 1 au $\frac{1}{4}$ de drap rouge de hambourger 7# 10/ au | 9 | 7 | 6 |
| paye par Moy billet a Monsr Turpin ¹ p o depençe | 114 | 0 | 0 |
| En argent paye pour Eux a champagne | 4 | 0 | 0 |

[Translation]

| | <i>Livres</i> | <i>Sols</i> | <i>Deniers</i> |
|--|---------------|-------------|----------------|
| Former part amounts to the sum of | 1845 | 13 | 6 |
| in money for pepper [?] | 2 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 line from the shop of M. Dupre | 3 | 0 | 0 |
| 5 yards of linen from the shop of M. Arnault at 28 <i>sols</i> a yard | 21 | 0 | 0 |
| 10 yards ditto at 22 <i>sols</i> a yard | 11 | 0 | 0 |
| 3 barrels for powder at 40 <i>sols</i> apiece | 6 | 0 | |
| 2 calf skins to keep the tobacco in at 15 <i>sols</i> apiece | 1 | 10 | 0 |
| 2 dozen of clasp knives at 3 <i>sols</i> | 3 | 12 | 0 |
| 167 lbs. of hard bread 14 <i>sols</i> a [?] | 24 | 0 | 0 |
| 6 bags to put the bread in at 35 <i>sols</i> apiece | 10 | 10 | |
| 1 yard $\frac{1}{4}$ of red cloth of Hamburg at 7 <i>livres</i> , 10 <i>sols</i> a yard | 9 | 7 | 6 |
| Paid on note to M. Turpin ¹ for expenses | 114 | 0 | 0 |
| In money paid for them at Champagne | 4 | 0 | 0 |

¹ Alexandre Turpin, baptized in 1641, a fencing master. He was married three times, his third marriage taking place when he was sixty years old and his bride a child of thirteen.

| | |
|---|-------|
| Pour du papier fournis [?] | 0 8 0 |
| 1 Esponge de | 4 0 0 |
| 1 Ligne de | 6 0 0 |
| 1 boiste de Cuir Noir de | 5 0 0 |
| 2 colliers a lachine a 50(| 9 0 0 |
| 30# de balles du Sieur Cuillierer a 6/0 | 1 0 0 |
| 1 Escritoire de 20 (| |

| | |
|--|----------|
| Montant a la somme de deux mil quatre | 2084 1 0 |
| Vingt quatre livres dix soles | |
| De plus paye a Me antaya pour Mlle Sorel En Indienne | |
| la Somme de 10# Et Lors que le dit fut fait 13# | |
| Et 2# pour la Sence estant la somme de | 25# |
| Plus En argent a lachine | 3 49 |

| | |
|--|----------|
| Montant a la somme de deux mille cent douze Livres | |
| cinq soles neuf deniers | 2112 5 9 |

[Translation]

| | <i>Livres</i> | <i>Sols</i> | <i>Deniers</i> |
|--|---------------|-------------|----------------|
| For paper supplied [?] | 0 | 8 | 0 |
| 1 Sponge at | 4 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 line at | 6 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 box of black leather | 5 | 0 | 0 |
| 2 Lachine necklaces at 50 <i>sols</i> | 9 | 0 | 0 |
| 30# of ball from the Sieur Cuillierer at 6 [?] | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 writing desk at 20 <i>sols</i> | | | |
| | 2084 | 1 | 0 |

Amounting to the sum of two thousand eighty-four *livres*, six *sols*

10 *sols* further paid to Madame Antaya for Mademoiselle Sorel in muslin the sum of 20 *livres*; and when it was done 13 *livres*, 4 *sols* for [?] being the sum of

| | | | |
|--|------|---|---|
| Further in money at Lachine | 3 | 4 | 9 |
| Amounting to the sum of two thousand one hundred twelve <i>livres</i> , five <i>sols</i> , nine <i>deniers</i> | 2112 | 5 | 9 |

Le dix septieme Jour de Juillet gbc quatre vingt neuf apres midy la veufve antaya Cotte et Joseph pelletier tant de leurs noms que comme faisant pour Michel pelletier et Riggau ont reconnu devant le no^re et temoins la facture cy dessus et accorde tous le courant des quelles en foy du quoy le dite cote a signé avec Led Sr Pierre Lussant Dounissants & Alexandre Turpin Le dit Sieur de Couagne¹ & no^re la dit morisseau veufve antaya a declare avec son fils Joseph ne scavoit de ecrire n y signer enquis suivant L ordonnance.

COTTE

DE LUSSANT

[one signature erased]

PERROT

CHARLES DE COUAGNE

Joseph Pelletier doit du 6^e aoust de L anne gbc quatre vingt huit sur la comte de la Cogn de Madame Antaya

| | |
|---|------|
| En argent 35 (| 1:15 |
| 1 fr de bais de 8 ^h | 8:0 |

[Translation]

The seventeenth day of July in the year eighty-nine in the afternoon the widow Antaya Cottu and Joseph Pelletier, both in their names and as acting for Michel Pelletier and Riggau have acknowledged before the notary and witnesses the above list of merchandise and have allowed the whole current account in exemplification of which the said Cottu has signed with the said Sieur Pierre Lussant and Alexandre Turpin, the said Sieur de Couagne¹ and the notary. The said Morisseau, widow Antaya, has declared with her son Joseph that she does not know how to write or to sign when interrogated according to the ordinance.

COTTU

DE LUSSANT

[one signature erased]

PERROT

CHARLES DE COUAGNE

Joseph Pelletier owes as of August 6, 1688 the following account on the charge of Madame Antaya

| | <i>Livres</i> | <i>Sols</i> | <i>Deniers</i> |
|--|---------------|-------------|----------------|
| In money 35 <i>sols</i> | 1 | 15 | |
| 1 pair of stockings at 8 <i>livres</i> | 8 | 0 | |

¹ Charles de Couagne, baptized in 1651, merchant of Montreal at this time. He was married three times and was the father of fourteen children.

| | |
|--|------|
| plus 1 ₶ soulliers de chez M. arnault | 6: 0 |
| de cy devant 3 aoust En argent | 1:12 |

17 # 7

Michel pelletier doit du 6^e aoust
de l année 1688 sur lemesme courses de lach Cgn, (

| | | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----|--|--------|
| 1 bonnet die | 1) | | |
| 1 ₶ soulliers de chez Mr |) | | 15 |
| arnault de | 6) | | |
| 1 ₶ de bais | 8) | | |
| | | | 32" 7' |

Livre du Compte et facture
fournye pour la Cg t de Madame antya
depuis le 6 aoust 1688 Jusquau 17
Juillet 1689

Scavoir

| | |
|-------------------------------|------|
| De 15' 7bre 1688 1# de poudre | 1#10 |
| En argent pour avoir du plomb | 1 0 |

[Translation]

| | <i>Livres</i> | <i>Sols</i> | <i>Deniers</i> |
|---|---------------|-------------|----------------|
| 1 pair of shoes from the shop of M. Arnault | 6 | 0 | |
| As formerly on August 3 in money | 1 | 12 | |
| | 17 | 7 | |

Michel Pelletier owes from August 6, 1688 in
the same current account

| | | | |
|----------------------------------|-----|----|---|
| 1 cap at | 1) | | |
| 1 pair of shoes from the shop of |) | | |
| M. Arnault at | 6) | 15 | |
| 1 pair of stockings at | 8) | | |
| | | 32 | 7 |

Delivered on the account and list furnished
for the account of Madame Antaya from
August 6, 1688 to July 17, 1689

That is to say

| | | |
|------------------------------------|---|----|
| On September 15, 1688 1# of powder | 1 | 10 |
| In money to buy lead | 1 | 0 |

| | | | |
|--|-------|----|---|
| En argent a Monsieur Adhemar | 2 | 0 | |
| du 22 9bre 1688 | | | |
| 1 Robe de Chambre | 16 | 10 | |
| 1 barique d anguille | 30 | 0 | |
| 1 Mot de sell | 3 | 10 | |
| 1 Echarpe de 1 | 16 | 0 | |
| 1 Just au Corps de | 7 | 10 | |
| 1 au $\frac{3}{4}$ de frize a 45 (au | 4 | 2 | 6 |
| $\frac{1}{2}$ au dindienne | 1 | 5 | |
| 1 au $\frac{1}{2}$ de Ruban feuillemorte | 1 | 10 | |
| 1 au $\frac{1}{4}$ de ruban bleuf | 1 | 10 | |
| 1 au $\frac{1}{2}$ dio petit a 7(| 6 | 10 | 6 |
| pour du fasion | 1 | 5 | |
| | <hr/> | | |
| | 120 | 0 | 0 |

Monte la pnt page transporté a

1 autre part a la sonme de Cent vingt Livres

[Translation]

| | <i>Livres</i> | <i>Sols</i> | <i>Deniers</i> |
|---|---------------|-------------|----------------|
| In money for Monsieur Adhémar | 2 | 0 | |
| on November 22, 1688 | | | |
| 1 dressing gown | 16 | 10 | |
| 1 keg of eels | 30 | 0 | |
| 1 minot of salt | 3 | 10 | |
| 1 scarf | 16 | 0 | |
| 1 Justaucorps | 7 | 10 | |
| 1 yard $\frac{3}{4}$ of frieze at 45 <i>sols</i> a yard | 4 | 2 | 6 |
| $\frac{1}{2}$ yard of chintz | 1 | 5 | |
| 1 yard $\frac{1}{2}$ of dead leaf ribbon | 1 | 10 | |
| 1 yard $\frac{1}{4}$ of blue ribbon | 1 | 10 | |
| 1 yard $\frac{1}{2}$ ditto small | 6 | 10 | 6 |
| For making | 1 | 5 | |
| | <hr/> | | |
| | 120 | 0 | 0 |

Amount on this page carried to the other side
to the sum of one hundred twenty *livres*

| | |
|---|-------------------|
| Monte la partye de 1 autre part | |
| a la somme de | 120 ^{li} |
| 3 Echeveux de soive noire | 0 8 |
| 3 au ½ serge d aumalle a 3 ^{li} au | 11 5 |
| 1 Mr de sell pour lagouila | 3 10 |
| 1 Robe de chambre | 16 |

Deux x bre

| | |
|---|------|
| 1 Mot de sell | 3 10 |
| 1 ^{li} de poudre | 1 10 |
| En argent | 0 10 |
| du 8 ^e Juillet 2 au ½ frize a 8 ^{li} 10 (au | 11 5 |
| 1 grand peigne de buis de | 0 15 |
| 5 ^e aoust 3 au ½ Toille peinte @ 50 (au | 8 15 |
| du launye au Toille peinte Sign | 1 5 |
| 2 au ½ de petit rubay @ 6 (| 0 15 |

[Translation]

| | <i>Livres</i> | <i>Sols</i> | <i>Deniers</i> |
|--|---------------|-------------|----------------|
| The sum on the previous page amounts to the sum of | 120 | | |
| 3 skeins of black silk | 0 | 8 | |
| 3 yards ½ of serge d'aumalle at 3 <i>livres</i> a yard | 11 | 5 | |
| 1 minot of salt for [?] | 3 | 10 | |
| 1 Robe de chambre | 16 | | |

Second of December

| | | |
|--|----|----|
| 1 minot of Salt | 3 | 10 |
| 1 ^{li} of powder | 1 | 10 |
| In money | 0 | 10 |
| July 8 2 yards ½ of frieze at 8 <i>livres</i> , 10 <i>sols</i> [?] | 11 | 5 |
| 1 large comb of boxwood | 0 | 15 |
| August 5 3 yards ½ of calico @ 50 <i>sols</i> a yard | 8 | 15 |
| [<i>MS. illegible</i>] of calico [<i>MS. illegible</i>] | 1 | 5 |
| 2 yards ½ of small ribbon at 6 <i>sols</i> | 0 | 15 |

| | | | |
|----|--------------------------------------|-----|----|
| 6 | Echeveaux de soie | 1 | 4 |
| 5 | au indienne brune @ 45 (au 'cy | 11 | 9 |
| ½ | minot de Sell de | 1 | 15 |
| 2 | ☞ de chopine de vinaigre a 16 (☞ | 1 | 6 |
| 30 | d avril 1689 1 barique de vin | 75 | 20 |
| | par Sa femme 1 barique de vin de | 75 | |
| 17 | Juillet 1689 michel doit | | |
| 1 | grand Capote | 20 | |
| 2 | cravatte | 5 | |
| 1 | sancture | 2 | |
| 1 | chemise de M. Malhor | 5 | |
| | En argent | 11 | |
| 1 | pr de bas d estimé | 5 | |
| 1 | neuf de ruban de | 2 | 10 |
| 1 | chapeau de | 7 | 10 |
| | Pour autant que j'ay payé a M Turpin | | |
| | Du 17 Juillet 1689 | 105 | 18 |

[Translation]

| | <i>Livres</i> | <i>Sols</i> | <i>Deniers</i> |
|--|---------------|-------------|----------------|
| 6 skeins of silk | 1 | 4 | |
| 5 yards of brown chintz at 45 <i>sols</i> a yard | | | |
| [?] | 11 | 9 | |
| ½ minot of salt at | 1 | 15 | |
| 2 half pints of vinegar at 16 <i>sols</i> each | 1 | 6 | |
| April 30, 1689 1 barrel of wine | 75 | 20 | |
| by his wife 1 barrel of wine at | 75 | | |
| July 17, 1689 Michel owes | | | |
| 1 large capot | 20 | | |
| 2 cravats | 5 | | |
| 1 sash | 2 | | |
| 1 shirt from M. Malhior | 5 | | |
| In money | 11 | | |
| 1 pair of choice stockings | 5 | | |
| 1 knot of ribbon | 2 | 10 | |
| 1 hat at | 7 | 10 | |
| For what I have already paid to M. Turpin | | | |
| July 17, 1689 | 105 | 18 | |

| | |
|---------------------------------------|-------|
| Joseph pelletier fils de Me antaya dt | |
| En argent | 14 |
| 1 neuf de ruban de | 2 10 |
| 2 cravatte | 6 |
| 2 cravatte | 6 |
| 1 chemise de M Malhier | 5 10 |
| 1 P de bas des | 5 |
| 1 Chapeau de | 9 |
| | <hr/> |
| Montant a la somme de cinq cent | 551 0 |
| Cinquante une Livres Renvoye cy après | |
| Monte la partye de 1 autre part | |
| a la somme de | 551# |
| 1 au petit Ruban de 6 / | 0 6 |
| 1 au 1/3 dindienne a 50/ au | 3 06 |
| 1 pr de bais de Monsr du fresne | 4 10 |
| | <hr/> |
| | 559 2 |

[Translation]

| | Livres | Sols | Deniers |
|--|--------|------|---------|
| Joseph Pelletier son of Madame Antaya owes | | | |
| In money | 14 | | |
| 1 knot of ribbon | 2 | 10 | |
| 2 cravats | 6 | | |
| 2 cravats | 6 | | |
| 1 chemise of M. Malhior | 5 | 10 | |
| 1 pair of stockings of good quality | 5 | | |
| 1 hat of | 9 | | |
| | <hr/> | | |
| | 551 | | |

Amounting to the sum of five hundred fifty-one *livres* carried to the next page

The sum on the former page amounts to the sum of

| | | | |
|--|-------|----|--|
| | 551 | | |
| 1 yard of small ribbon | 0 | 6 | |
| 1 yard 1/3 of chintz at 50 <i>sols</i> [?] | 3 | 6 | |
| 1 pair of stockings of ? | 4 | 10 | |
| | <hr/> | | |
| | 559 | 2 | |

Suivre du dernier comte depuis
la facture cy devant fournye
du 3 d oust jusque au 17 Juillet
1689 montant a la somme de
Cinq cent cinquante neuf livres
deux soles

La premiere facture comme jl
paroist cy devant monte a la somme
de deux mil cent douze Livres
cinq sols neuf deniers

2112 5 9

Les deux factues ensemble
Monte a la somme de deux

2671 7 9

mil six cent soixante unze livres
sept soles neuf deniers y compris
dix sept livres sept soles pour Joseph
Come il paroist Cy devant fournys de
1 an passé Et quinze Livres pour Michel
son frere sauve prendre d une obligation
de Cinq cent quarante six livres neuf sols
Et deux deners par obliga on passé par

[Translation]

Livres Sols Deniers

The sum of the last account following the
list above furnished from August 3 to July
17, 1689, amounting to the sum of five hun-
dred fifty-nine *livres*, two *sols*.

The first facture as it appears above
amounts to the sum of two thousand one
hundred twelve *livres*, five *sols*, nine *deniers*

2112 5 9

The two factures together amount to
the sum of two thousand six hundred
seventy-one *livres*, seven *sols*, nine *deniers*,
including seventeen *livres*, seven *sols*, for
Joseph, as it appears above furnished in
the past year and fifteen *livres*, for Michel,
his brother, omitting an obligation of five
hundred forty-six *livres*, nine *sols*, and two

2671 7 9

adhemar de 3 May 1688 fait a Montreal le
dix Sept Juillet gbc quatre vingt neuf

Aujourdhy dix septieme jour de Juillet gbc

Quatre vingt neuf apres midy la dit Marguerit Morriseaux
veufve de deffunct antaye & Joseph pelletier antaya son fils
faisant ainsy pour Michel pelletier de present absent

Lesquelles ont reconnu par une acte passéé par moy maugue¹

Nore que par vue Derniere factures cy dessus Ils Ettaient Comp-
table [audit Sr de Couagne] de couagne a la somme de cinq cinquint
neuf livres deux soles [Ladt veufve ny Ladit pelletier ne sachant
escrire ny signer inquiet Cottu]² suivant tous les articles exprimes
a la dit facture

COTTU

DE LUSSANT

CHARLES DE COUAGNES

[Translation]

deniers by a bond passed by Adhémar May
3, 1688; done at Montreal July 17, 1689.

Today, July 17, 1689, in the afternoon,
the said Marguerite Morisseau, widow of
the late Antaya, and Joseph Pelletier An-
taya, her son, acting also for Michel Pelle-
tier, now absent, have confessed by an
acknowledgment made by me, Maugue,¹
notary, that by the last list above they were
accountable to the said Sieur de Couagne to
the sum of five hundred fifty-nine *livres*,
two *sols*, following for the articles ex-
pressed in the said list. The said widow
and the said Pelletier not knowing how to
write or sign when interrogated.

COTTU

DE LUSSANT

CHARLES DE COUAGNE

¹ Claude Maugue, royal notary and clerk, was baptized in 1646 and died in 1696. He succeeded Benigne Basset as clerk of the Montreal jurisdiction, his appointment dating from September 5, 1678; actually, however, he had been filling this position since the preceding year. Tanguay, *Dictionnaire*; Roy, *Histoire du Notariat au Canada*, 1:146.

² Portions in brackets in this concluding paragraph appear as marginal additions to the original.

PROTEST BY PACHOT AGAINST TONTI, July 27, 1689

[Notarial file of B. Basset, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D.S.]

1689, du 27 Juillet

protest par Mons^r pachot¹ contre Mons de tonty

L'an mil Six cent quatre Vingt Neuf & le Vingt Septie. Jour de Juillet. A la Requeste du Sieur [*blank in MS.*] pachot Marchand Bourgeois de Quebec, Je Bénigne Basset Nottaire Royal et de la terre & Seigneurie de L'Isle de Montréal en la Nouvelle france Soubsigne. Ay sommé et Interpellé francois Escuyer Sr de la forest, au nom et Comme associé et payant les debtes de Monsieur de tonty Gouverneur de fort St Louis des Illinois, en son domicile en parlant a sa personne, a ce qu'il ayt a payer presentement Comptant, en Castor, prix du Magasin de Quebec, aud Sr pachot, ou a moy dit Notaire, La somme Cent Cinquante livres, argent de ce pais pour pareille somme. Sur Mons Sr de

[*Translation*]

July 27, 1689

Protest by Monsieur Pachot¹ against Monsieur de Tonti.

On July 27, 1689, at the request of the Sieur [*blank in MS.*] Pachot, merchant *bourgeois* of Quebec, I, the undersigned, Benigne Basset notary royal of the country and seigniority of the Isle of Montreal, in New France, have summoned and questioned François, esquire, Sieur de la Forest, in the name of and as associated with and paying the debts of Monsieur de Tonti, governor of the Fort St. Louis in the Illinois, at his domicile, speaking in his proper person, as to what he may have to pay immediately on account in beaver at the price of the bureau at Quebec to the said Sieur Pachot or to me, the said notary, the sum of 150 *livres* money of this country in consideration of a similar sum drawn on Monsieur

¹ François-Vienay Pachot, who was baptized in 1628 and died in 1698, was a Quebec merchant financially interested in western trade. A director of the Company of the North, he and three others were licensed April 14, 1684, to send six canoes with goods to trade in the upper countries, this being in the nature of an indemnity for having to use their men in Indian wars sometime before. In 1688 and 1690 Pachot received letters patent confirming grants of land. He had married, in 1680, Charlotte-Françoise Juchereau, sister of Charles Juchereau de St. Denis. After Pachot's death the widow married François de la Forest. See *ante*, 51 n.; *post*, 228, 231; also *Canadian Archives*, 1899, supplement, 80, 88, 281.

tonty tirr  par le sieur Jean Gitton aussy Marchand dun billet en forme de lettre de change en datte du Vingt Neufie. octobre de lann e derni re gbiç quatre Vingt huit, dont la tenuu ensuit. Monsieur de tonty payera les Cent Cinquante livres de son billet de l'autre part, a Monsieur pachot ou ordre en Castor pour Valleur rece e dud Sieur a Qu bec le Vingt Neufie. octobre gbiç quatre Vingt huit, Sign  J. Gitton, offrant en luy faisant led payement de luy rendre La ditte lettre de change quictanc e par led Sr pachot, protestant et faute de ce faire, de prendre, par led Sr pachot pareille Somme a change et Rechange, pour tous plais [*sic*] et lieux, et aux despens de qui Il appartiendra et de toutes pertes despens dommages & Interests que led Sr pachot pourra port  & souffrir faute de Luy faire led payement, M me de se promouvoir Contre led Sieur Gitton par les Voyes de Justice deues et raisonnables, Lequel Sieur de la forest a fait response parlant que dessus, qu Il na aucuns esfets Appartenant aud Sieur De tonty

[*Translation*]

Sieur de Tonti by the Sieur Jean Gitton, also merchant, by a bill in the form of a letter of exchange dated October 29 of last year, 1688, the tenure of which follows: Monsieur de Tonti will pay 150 *livres* on his note on the other part to Monsieur Pachot or order, in beaver for value received by the said Sieur at Quebec October 29, 1688, signed, J. Gitton: offering on payment being made to him to return the said letter of exchange receipted by the said Sieur Pachot; he further protests in case it is not paid to take, by the said Sieur Pachot, a similar sum in exchange and re-exchange for all countries and places, and for the expense of what pertains to him, and for all losses, expenses, damages, and interest which the said Sieur Pachot may bear and suffer for want of having the said payment made to him, and also for his proceeding against the said Sieur Gitton by the proper and reasonable forms of law to which the Sieur de la Forest has made reply, saying that he has no effects belonging to the said Sieur de Tonti.

Which I have taken for a refusal and persist for the said Sieur Pachot in these said protests, protesting further respecting all which is done and has been protested in this suit and against

Ce que Jay pris pour refus et percisté pour led Sieur pachot, en ces dittes protestations, protestant en outre de tout ce qui fait a protesté en Cette partye et a ledit Sieur de la forest Signé avec moy dit Nottaire. Led Jour & an que dessus

MAUGUE

F DE LAFOREST

N. R.

BASSET
Nore Royal

SETTLEMENT OF PARTNERSHIP ACCOUNT, July 29, 1689

[Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D.S.]

29e Juillet 1689

Compte arreste Entre Les Srs Cuillerier,¹ dscarries² & &c associes dla Comte ds Islinois

Pardt &c furent pnt Les Sieurs Renne Cuillerier marant, & michel dscarries faisant pour & au non de Ses au'e associes en la Comte & voiage quils auroient aux pais ds Islinois qui sont La-

[*Translation*]

the said Sieur de la Forest, who has signed with me, the said notary, in the said day and year stated above.

MAUGUE

F. DE LA FOREST

notary royal

BASSET
notary royal

July 29, 1689

Account settled between the Sieurs Cuillerier,¹ Descaris,² etc., associated in the partnership for the Illinois.

Before, etc., were present the Sieurs René Cuillerier, merchant, and Michel Descaris, acting for and in the name of his other associates in the partnership voyage which they had to the said

¹ René Cuillerier, of Montreal, baptized in 1640, a dealer in furs, had been interested in La Salle's commercial enterprises. The son who is mentioned was drowned late in 1689. There was a René Cuillerier with Tonti on his voyage down the Mississippi in 1686 in search of La Salle. Royal Society of Canada, *Transactions*: 1893, section 1, p. 17 n.; 1901, section 1, p. 91.

² Michel Descaris, baptized in 1656, was married to Marie Cuillerier, daughter of René Cuillerier, Sr., on August 30, 1691.

vigne, bourbonnois¹ Rene Cuillierier fils Joseph aubuchon² & a't Lesq Ont dit & dClarer estre dmeurez respectivt quittes de toutes choses Generallet quelconques quils ont Eu a fr Ensemb pour Rai'on dlad Comunaulté DeClarant Led Sr Cuillierier avoir este paye du Conteneu en la facture du Sr Bourgue³ Dont & du tout Lesd parties En sont demeurer daccord fait & passe aud ville marie Estude dud nore Lan mil Six Cens quatre vingt Neuf Le vingt neufvie. Jour dJuillet avont midy En pnt des Srs Louis Chevalier⁴ & george Michellet tesmoins demt aud ville marie Sousnes avec Lesd parties & Nore Suivant Lordec

MICHEL DESCARIS

RENÉ CUILLERIER

MICHELLET

L CHEVALLIER

ADHEMAR Nore

[Translation]

country of the Illinois, they being Lavigne, Bourbonnois,¹ René Cuillierier, the younger, Joseph Aubuchon,² and others who have said and declared that they were respectively quit of all matters whatever that they had had in common because of the said partnership, declaring the said Sieur Cuillierier had been paid for the contents of the invoice of the Sieur Bourgué.³ Concerning which and for all the said parties are in accord. Made and passed at the said Villemarie in the office of the said notary, July 29, 1689, in the forenoon, in presence of the Sieurs Louis Chevalier⁴ and George Michellet, witnesses, residing at the said Villemarie, under-signed with the said parties and the notary according to the ordinance.

MICHEL DESCARIS

RENÉ CUILLERIER

MICHELLET

L. CHEVALIER

ADHÉMAR, notary

¹ A François Brunet, called Le Bourbonnois, baptized in 1645, was living on the Isle of Montreal at this time. When a summary was made of LaSalle's expenses for the construction of Fort Frontenac, a Le Bourbonnois was listed for payment for voyages to Montreal for provisions. Margry, *Découvertes et Établissements des Français*, 1:295.

² This was probably Joseph Aubuchon, son of a Montreal merchant. He was baptized March 19, 1664, and married March 20, 1688. One of the fur dealers interested in La Salle's commercial enterprises was an Aubuchon. Royal Society of Canada, *Transactions*, 1901, section 1, p. 91.

³ Gilles-Étienne de Bourgué, Sieur de St. Clérin, aid-major at Montreal in 1698, may be one referred to here.

⁴ A Louis Chevalier, baptized in 1624, came to Montreal in 1653.

ENGAGEMENTS MADE WITH LA FOREST,
August and October, 1689

[Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D.S.]

29^e Aoust & 8^{bre} 1689

Engaget de filliatreau,¹ maillou,² Cardinal³ fafart⁴ & morin⁵ a mr de la forest.

Pardt & furent pnt en Leurs personnes Sieur francois de La forest escuyer Capne dun dtachement de la marine Et Jacques filliatreau de cette Isle dau'e part, Lesquelles parties de leur bon Grez & volonte on dbonne foy fait Les accords & conventions quy Ensuiuent, Scavoir que Led filliatreau promet & soblige daller au fort St Louis de La Louisane pour Led Sr de La forest & dpartir de Cette ville a La premiere requion qui Luy En sera faite dans tel Canot que Led Sr dlaforest Luy Ju'oignera pour Revenir au printemps de Lannee prochaine ayder a Ramener un Canot charge des Castors & au'e pelleteries dud pais en Ceted ville duq! Il aura

[*Translation*]

August 29, and October, 1689

Engagement of Filastreau,¹ Maillou,² Cardinal,³ Fafart,⁴ and Morin⁵ to Monsieur de la Forest.

Before, etc., were present in person Sieur François de la Forest, esquire, captain of a detachment of the marine, and Jacques Filastreau, of this isle, on the other part, which parties of their own free will and voluntarily have in good faith made the accords and conventions following: that is to say that the said Filastreau promises and obligates himself to go to Fort St. Louis of Louisiana for the said Sieur de la Forest, and to set off from this city at the first request that shall be made to him in such a canoe as the said Sieur de la Forest shall assign him, to return in the spring of next year, aiding in bringing back a canoe

¹ Jacques Filastreau, baptized in Montreal in 1666, brother of Jean, mentioned *ante*, 24.

² Louis Maillou (Malhiot or Mayot), was married on January 8, 1689, at Repentigny.

³ Jean Cardinal, baptized in 1654, was married at Lachine November 10, 1689.

⁴ See *post*, 202 n.

⁵ Antoine Morin was baptized at Montreal, August 17, 1665.

Soin du mieux quil Luy sera possible & comme Sy Cestoit a luy mesmes sans en Courir aucungs risques A la charge que Led Sr dla forest Luy fournira de Canot & de vivres tant po aller aud fort que pour revenir en cette ville, Et estant Arrive aud fort St Louis Led filliatreau Ce nourrira Jusques au printemps prochain Jour de son dspart pendt Leql temps tout Ce quil fera sera a son proffit Et Led Sr dlaforest promet dluy bailler & payer pour ses gages peynes & Salaires tant pour aller de cette ville aud fort St Louis; que pour Revenir en Cette ville avec un Canot ql y aydera A Conduire chargé des Castors & au'e pelleteries La Somme de Cinq Cens Livres en Castor au prix & Comme on le recevra au bureau pour Lettres d'Eschange Lequel payet ce fera en Cette ville après Les retour dud filliatreau sur Les Castors quil aidera a admener dans Le Canot ou Il dessendra sans pouvoir pretendre au'e payet ailleurs que sur Les Castors quil aydera a dessendre quelque accident quy puisse arriver en dessendant. Led filliatreau risquera son payet Aussy bien que Led Sr de La forest Le restant

[*Translation*]

loaded with beaver and other peltries of the said country to this city; of all which he shall take the best care possible as though it was his own, without running any risks; on the stipulation that the Sieur de la Forest shall furnish him a canoe and provisions both for going and returning to this city; and being arrived at the said Fort St. Louis, the said Filastreau shall subsist himself till the day of his departure next spring, during which time all that he does shall be for his own profit. And the said Sieur de la Forest promises to set off and pay to him for his wages, pains, and salaries, both for going from this city to Fort St. Louis and for returning to this city with a canoe which he shall help to bring, loaded with beaver and other peltries, the sum of 500 *livres* in beaver at the price and as it is received at the bureau for letters of exchange; which payment shall be made in this city after the return of the said Filastreau on the beaver he shall help to bring in the canoe when he comes down, without his being able to lay claim to any other payment than on the beaver that he helps bring down; whatever accident may happen in coming down, the said

des Castors & pelleteries quy seront dans Led Canot pourra Led filliatreau porter & metre dans Le Canot ou Il sera en montant ds marchandises pour traicter & faire La valleur d deux paquets de Castors & pour vivres depuis Son Arrivée aud fort St Louis Depuis Le jour de son arrivée Jusques au printemps prochain jour de son despart: Lesquelles marchandises Led filliatreau pourra traicter partout ou bon Luy semblera fors & exepté aud fort St Louis & pais ds Islinois. Et Luy sera Loisible d Embarquer dans Le Canot ou Il sera En dessendant La valleur & montant des deux paquets de Castors quy pourra traictera & fera avec Lesd marchandises Sans payer aucune chose pour Le port, Est convenue Entre Led Sr de Laforest & led filliatreau quen Cas quil ne fut pas Juge a propos que Led filliatreau dssendit Le printemps de Lannee prochaine gbiç quatre vingt dix Il sera tenu de rester pour Led Sr de laforest ausd pais Jusques au printemps de Lannèe densuite 1691 Et Led Sr de la forest sera tenu Comme Il

[*Translation*]

Filastreau shall risk his payment just as the said Sieur de la Forest risks the remainder of the beaver and peltries which shall be in the said canoe. The said Filastreau may take with him and put in the canoe in which he shall ascend, merchandise to trade to the value of two packets of beaver, and for provisions from his arrival at the said Fort St. Louis from the day of arrival till the day next spring of his departure. Which merchandise the said Filastreau may trade everywhere he thinks good except at the said Fort St. Louis and the country of the Illinois; and he shall be allowed to load in the canoe in which he shall come down, up to the value and amount of two packets of beaver, which he may trade and make with the said merchandise without paying anything for transportation: it is agreed between the said Sieur de la Forest and the said Filastreau that in case it be not judged convenient that the said Filastreau shall come down in the spring of next year, 1690, he shall be bound to remain for the said Sieur de la Forest in the said country till the spring of the next year, 1691; and the said Sieur de la Forest shall be bound as he promises to furnish him with provisions according to the custom of

promet de Luy fournir de vivres Suivant Lusage dud pais Et oultre de Luy payer po Les Gages & salaires La somme de trois Cens Livres en Castors a son retour Conformt & aux mesmes charges Clauses & Condi'ons mesmes risques que cy dessus pour Lesd cinq Cens Livres Et ce oultre Lesd cinq Cens Livres; A la charge que led filliatreau sera tenu daller a la Chasse pour Le Service dud Sr de laforest & de sa ma'on pendt Led temps en luy fournissant fusil plomb & poudre Car ainsy &c prot &c obligeant chacun Endroit soy &c rennonst &c fait & passé aud ville marie Estude dud noꝛe Lan mil Six Cens quatre vingt neuf Le vingt neufvi. Jour d Aoust apres midy En pnce des Sieurs pierre Cabazier & de francois Bailly¹ tesmoins dmt aud ville marie Sousnes avec Led Sr de Laforest & noꝛe Led filliatreau adeclare ne Scavoir Signer de Ce Enquis apres Lecture faite Suivant Lordce

BAILLY

CABAZIER

ADHEMAR NOꝛE

[Translation]

the said country and further to pay him for his wages and salaries the sum of 300 *livres* in beaver at his return, conformably and on the same charges, stipulations, and conditions, and the same risks as above specified for the said 500 *livres*, and this in addition to the said 500 *livres*; on the condition that the said Filastreau shall be bound to go to the hunt for the service of the said Sieur de la Forest and for his household during the said time, he being furnished with gun, lead, and powder.

For thus, etc., promising, etc., and obligating themselves each in his right and faith, etc., and waiving, etc.; made and passed at the said Villemarie in the office of the said notary, August 29, 1689, in the afternoon, in presence of the Sieurs Pierre Cabazié and François Bailly,¹ witnesses, residing at the said Villemarie, undersigned with the said Sieur de la Forest and the notary. The said Filastreau has declared he does not know how to sign, having been questioned after the document was read in accord with the ordinance.

BAILLY

CABAZIÉ

ADHÉMAR, notary

¹ François Bailly, listed in the census of 1681 as a resident of Montreal. He was fifty-five years old at that time and died in 1690.

Pardt &c furent pnts lesd Sr d Laforest & louis Maillou Lesq^{ls} ont fait & Conveneu Le mesme marche qua fait Led Sr d Laforest & filliatreau aux mesmes charges clauses & Conditions & conformt a Icelluy fait & passe aud ville marie Estude dud nore Lan mil six Cens quatre vingt Neuf Le Cinqui. Jr doctoB Avant midy En pnces Srs pierre Cabazie & Jean quesnevillé tesmoings dmt aud ville marie sousnes avec Lesd Sr De Laforest maillou & nore Suivant Lordec

CABAZIER

MAILLOU

J QUESNEVILLÉ

BAILLY

ADHEMAR Nore

Pardt Led nore & tesmoins En fin nommes furent pnts En leurs personnes Led Sr de Laforest d une part & Jean Cardinal, Anthoine Morin & Joseph fafart dit Lafresné d au'e, Lesquels Ce sont obliges de fre tout Ce que Led filliatreau est obligé dfaire & Led Sr dlaforest Leur fait a un chacun desd trois Les mesmes avantages & Salaires & Gages quil donne aud filliatreau Le tout

[Translation]

Before, etc., were present the said Sieur de la Forest and Louis Maillou, who have made and covenanted on the same terms that the Sieur de la Forest and Filastreau have made on the same charges, clauses, and conditions, and conformably to it. Made and passed at the said Villemarie in the office of the notary, October 5, 1689, in the morning, in the presence of the Sieurs Pierre Cabazié and Jean Quenneville, witnesses, residing at the said Villemarie, undersigned with the said Sieur de la Forest, Maillou, and the notary, according to the ordinance.

CABAZIÉ

MAILLOU

J. QUESNEVILLE

BAILLY

ADHÉMAR, notary

Before the said notary and witnesses below named were present in person, the said Sieur de la Forest, on the one part, and Jean Cardinal, Antoine Morin, and Joseph Fafart, called La Fresné, on the other, who have obligated themselves to do all of what the said Filastreau is obligated to do; and the said Sieur de la Forest provides to each of the said three the same advantages,

Conformt aud marche reciprogn̄t dpart & dau'e duql Lecture a esté faite fait & passe aud ville marie Estude dud nōre Lan mil six Cens quatre vingts Neuf Le Cinquiesme Jour doctoB avant midy En pnced pierre Cabazie & fran Bailly tesmoins dmt aud ville marie sousn̄es avec Led Sr de la forest & nōre Lesd Cardinal morin & fafart ont declare Ne scavoir Signe de Ce Interpelles Suivant Lordce

CABAZIER

BAILLY

ADHEMAR NŌRE

Aujourdhuy douziesme Jour de may mil six Cens quatre vingt dix apres midy pardt Le Nōre Sousne pnce ds tesmoings en fin nommes fut pnt Le Sr fran de boirondeL quy a dit que Le Sr d Laforest partant de quebec pour france Lauthonne de're Luy donna un pouvoir Genneral pour Les affaires quil a aux Islinois & de faire Les marches ds Gens quil Engageroit pour Luy conformt a'cux quil avoit passer po Les Islinois pardt Led nōre Sousne La

[Translation]

salaries, and wages that he gives to the said Filastreau; the whole in conformity to the said bargain, reciprocally on the one part and the other, which has been read:

Done and passed at the said Villemarie in the office of the said notary, October 5, 1689, in the morning, in presence of Pierre Cabazié and François Bailly, witnesses, residing at the said Villemarie, undersigned with the said Sieur de la Forest and the notary. The said Cardinal, Morin, and Fafart have declared they do not know how to sign when questioned according to the ordinance.

CABAZIÉ

BAILLY

ADHÉMAR, notary

Today, May 12, 1690, in the afternoon, before the undersigned notary and in presence of the witnesses named at the end, were present the Sieur François de BoisrondeL, who has said that the said Sieur de la Forest, leaving Quebec for France in the previous autumn, gave him a general power of attorney for his affairs at the Illinois, and to make bargains with people whom he should engage for him, conformably to those he had passed for

teneure de Lactē quy ou sera Les Engagements ds Islinois est Inceré dans une grande Instruction dont La teneu dud actē EnSuit pour Cest Esfet Ce conformera aux marches que jay fait pardt Le Sr de St martin nore amontreal estant Led ordre ou Instruction Signee dud Sr de Laforest Et Comme Led Sr de Laforest fut obligé de dssendre de Cette ville En Celle de quebec en delligence Il oublia de Signer Lesd marches sur Les minuttes q Led nore avoit passées Ce quy a obligé Led Sr de boirondel de pnter sa requeste a Monsieur Le Baillif de Cette Isle, Et par vertu de son ordonnance apposee au bas de Lad requeste Le Cinquiesme de Ce mois, Led Sr de Boirondel En vertu du pouvoir quil a dud Sr delaforest et en lad qualitte A promis satisfaire a toutes Les Clauses quy Le regardent Contenues aux susd Engagements desrs filliatreau, maillou, Cardinal, fafart, & morin, cydessus transcript Lesq^{ls} sortiront Leur force & teneure Prot &c oB &c rennonst &c fait & passe aud ville marie Estude dud nore Les jour & an que dssus En

[*Translation*]

the Illinois before the said undersigned notary. The tenor of the act as to the engagements for the Illinois is inserted in a long instruction, the tenor of which for the said act here following will conform to this end to the bargains that I have made before the Sieur de St. Martin, notary at Montreal, being the said order or instruction signed by the said Sieur de la Forest. And as the said Sieur de la Forest was obliged to come down from this city to that of Quebec in haste, he forgot to sign the said bargains on the minutes that the said notary had passed; which has obliged the Sieur de Boisrondel to present a request to Monsieur the bailiff of this isle; and by virtue of his ordinance, placed at the foot of the said request, the fifth of this month, the said Sieur de Boisrondel, in virtue of the power which he has from the said Sieur de la Forest and in the said capacity, has promised to carry out all the clauses which concern him contained in the said engagements of the Sieurs Filastreau, Maillou, Cardinal, Fafart, and Morin, copied above, which will derive their force and tenure. Promising, etc., obligating, etc., and renouncing, etc., done and passed at the said Villemarie, office of the notary the day and

pnce de Srs pierre Cabazie & George pruneau¹ prac'ns tesmoins
dmt aud ville marie sousne avec Led Sr deboironde & nore

BOIRONDEL

CABAZIER

G. PRUNEAU

ADHEMAR Nore

OBLIGATION OF LESPINE TO LA FOREST, October 13, 1689

[Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D.S.]

13e 8bre 1689

Obligaon Consentie a Mr de la forest par Lespine dit Laviolette

Pardt Anthoine Adhemar nore & tabellion de Lisle de mon-
treal residant a villemarie & tesmoins En fin nommes fut pnt En
Sa personne pierre Lespine Sieur de Laviolette voiageur de pnt
en Cette ville Lequel de Gre a Reccognue & Confessé devoir bien
& Loyaument a Sieur françois de La forest escuyer cappne du
detachement de La marine a Ce pnt & acceptant La Somme de
trois Cens Livres pour pareille & semblable somme que Led Sr de

[Translation]

year above mentioned, in presence of the Sieur Pierre Cabazié
and George Pruneau,¹ witnesses, living at the said Villemarie,
undersigned with the said Sieur de Boisronde and the notary.

BOIRONDEL

CABAZIÉ

G. PRUNEAU

ADHÉMAR, notary

October 13, 1689

Obligation undertaken to Monsieur de la Forest by Lespine, called
Laviolette.

Before Antoine Adhémar, notary and scrivener of the Isle of
Montreal, residing at Villemarie, and the witnesses below named,
were present in person Pierre Lespine, Sieur de Laviolette, *voy-
ageur*, at present in this city, who of his free will has recognized
and confessed that he owes well and loyally to Sieur François de
la Forest, esquire, captain of the detachment of the marine, here
present and assenting, the sum of 300 *livres* in consideration of a

¹ George Pruneau was a royal bailiff at Montreal.

Laforest a payée a Laguet dud debiteur Au Sieur St Amands¹ de Saurel & a Sa Comunaulte ; Laquelled Somme de trois Cens Livres Led Debiteur promet & soblige de rendre bailler & paier aud Sr de la forest, A son ordre, ou au porteur ds pnts &c en bons Castors au prix du bureau de quebec pour Lettres de Change po. france au mois d'aoust de Lannee prochaine mil Six Cens quatre vingts dix a peyne detous despens damages & Intherests soubz loB. & hypoteque de tous & Chacung's ses biens MeuB. & ImmeuB. pnt & avenir dud debit. quil En a soubsmis a toutes Rigues de Justice Et pour Lexcuon ds pnts Led debiteur a esleu Son domlle yrrevocable Lama'on du Sieur de La Marque Scise En cette ville Rue St Paul Auql Lieu &c nomobstant &c prot &c obligeant &c rennonst &c fait & passe aud villemarie Estude dud Nore Lan mil six Cens quatre vingts Neuf Le treiziesme Jour d'Octobre apres

[*Translation*]

like and similar sum which the said Sieur de la Forest has paid in discharge of the obligation of the said debtor to the Sieur St. Amands,¹ of Sorel, and his partnership; which aforesaid sum of 300 *livres* the said debtor promises and obligates himself to return, discharge, and pay to the said Sieur de la Forest on his order or to the bearer of these presents, etc., in good beaver at the price of the bureau at Quebec for letters of exchange on France in the month of August, in the year 1690, under penalty of all expenses, damages, and interest involved; under the obligation and hypothecation of each and all of the possessions of the aforesaid debtor, movable and immovable, for the present and the future, which he has subjected to all the rigors of the law; and for the execution of these presents, the said debtor has chosen as his irrevocable domicile, the house of the Sieur de la Marque in this city, situated in the Rue St. Paul, at which place, etc., notwithstanding, etc., promising, etc., obligating himself, etc., and waiving, etc.; made and passed at the said Villemarie in the office of the said notary, October 13, 1689, in the afternoon, in the presence of the Sieurs Pierre Cabazié and Jean Quenneville, witnesses, residing in the said Villemarie, undersigned with the said notary, the Sieur de la

¹ The census of 1681 lists a Jean-Baptiste, called St. Amand, in the seignior of Sorel.

midy En pnce de Srs pierre Cabazie & Jean Quesnevillé tesmoins
demeurant aud ville marie Soubstnes avec Led nore Led Sr de La-
forest & nore Led Sr Lespine debiteur a declare ne Scavoir Signer
de ce Interpellé apres Lecture faite Suivant Lordonnance

J. QUESNEVILLÉ

CABAZIER

ADHEMAR Nore

CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE OF TONTI AND LA FOREST,

October 15, 1689

[A.N., C., C¹ A10:206-206v—C.]

15 8bre 1689.

Jacques René de Bréssay

Chevalier Marquis de Denonville seigneur Davesnes, Gouverneur
Et Lieutenant general pour le Roy en toute l'Etendue du Canada

Nous Certiffions a tous qu'il appartiendra queles srs de Tonty et
de la forest Capitaines dans les troupes de la marine accordées au
sieur de la Salle pour son expedition de la Louisianne par le
mexique, ont tres bien servy dans la Nouvelle france, Premiere-
ment sur les ordres de M. de la Barre et ensuite sous les nôtres et

[*Translation*]

Forest, and the notary. The said Sieur Lespine, the debtor, has
declared that he does not know how to sign on being questioned
on this point after reading of the document according to the
ordinance.

J. QUENNEVILLE

CABAZIÉ

ADHÉMAR, notary

October 15, 1689

Jacques René de Brisay

Chevalier Marquis de Denonville, Seignior D'Avesnes, governor
and lieutenant-general for the king throughout all of Canada.

To all whom it may concern, We hereby certify that the Sieurs
de Tonti and de la Forest, captains in the troops of the marine,
assigned to the Sieur de la Salle for his expedition to Louisiana
by way of Mexico, have served very faithfully in New France,
first under the orders of Monsieur de la Barre, and later under

toujours a leurs frais et dépens, depuis que nous sommes dans le pais n'ayant touché que la premiere année de leurs appointemens sous M. de la Barre en 1684 et qu'en 1687. ils nous sont venus joindre au fort de frontenac a la teste de plusieurs françois et sauvages qu'ils avoient emmenés du pais des islinois âpres de cinq cent lieües de la, ce qu'ils n'ont pû faire sans Beaucoup de dépense, des soins et des fatigues incroyables et les ayant choisy pour commander lesd. françois et sauvages dans la campagne que nous avons faite la même année contre les Tsonnotoïans, Irroquois ils'y ont tres bien fait leur devoir et nous ont donné tout lieu d'estre satisfait de leur bonne conduite, ayant toujours fait parroitre beaucoup de prudence, sagésse Et application au service, dans toutes les occasions qui se sont presentées, sans qu'ils ayent jamais reçu aucunes gratifications pour toutes les grandes dépenses qu'ils ont été obligés de faire En foy de quoy nous leur avons accordé le present Certificat, que nous avons Signé de notre main et iceluy fait apposer le sceau de nos armes et contresigner par nôtre secretaire

[*Translation*]

us, and always at their own charge and expense since we have been in the country, they having received only their first year's salaries under Monsieur de la Barre in 1684. And that, in 1687, they joined us at Fort Frontenac at the head of numerous French and Indians whom they had led from the Illinois, almost 500 leagues away, which could be done only with much expense, pains, and unbelievable hardship. Having selected them to command the said French and Indians in the campaign which we prosecuted in the same year against the Seneca Iroquois, they performed their duties well, and they have given us every reason to be satisfied with their conduct; they have always exhibited great prudence, sagacity, and devotion to the service on all occasions which have arisen without having ever received any rewards for the great expenses which they have been obliged to incur. In testimony whereof we have given them the present certificate which we have signed with our hand and have caused to be affixed thereto the seal of our arms and to be countersigned by our secretary.

fait a villemarie le quinze octobre cgyby quatre vingt neuf,
 Signé le M. DE DÉNONVILLE
 Et plus bas par Monseigneur TOFFLIN,
 et au déssous pour copie dont j'ay les Originaux,
 Signé DE LA FOREST DE S^t LAURENT.

AUTHORIZATION TO BOISRONDEL, May 5, 1690¹
 [C.H.S.—D.S.]

MONSIEUR LE BAILLY DE LYSLE DE MONTREAL

Supplye humblement Sieur francois de bois rondel faisant pour et au nom du sieur de La Forest En vertu du pouvoir quil En a de Luy signé Endatte du seiziesme novembre dernyer Disant que luy Sieur de la forest auroit Engagé pour le voiage De l'Isloinois Jacques Filiastreau, Louis Maillou, Jean Cardinal, Anthoyne Morin, et Joseph Fafard dit la fresnay par acte passé pardenant Me Anthoye Adhem [*MS. torn*] ottaire En Cette Isle Endatte du vingte neuf aoust & de Cinquiesme octobre delannée dernyere Les-

[*Translation*]

Done at Villemarie, October 15, 1689.

Signed: M. DE DENONVILLE

Signed farther down by Monseigneur TOFFLIN

And below that for the copy of which I have the original,

Signed: DE LA FOREST DE ST. LAURENT

TO MONSIEUR THE BAILIFF OF THE ISLAND OF MONTREAL

Petitions humbly Sieur François de Boisrondel, acting for and in the name of the Sieur de la Forest by virtue of his power of attorney signed under date of November 16, last; and says that he, the Sieur de la Forest, had engaged for the voyage of the Illinois Jacques Filastreau, Louis Maillou, Jean Cardinal, Antoine Morin, and Joseph Fafard, called la Fresnay, by notarial act passed before Monsieur Antoine Adhem [*MS. torn*] notary of this island dated August 29 and October 5 of last year. These agreements the aforesaid Sieur de la Forest, being in a hurry to depart from

¹The engagements signed in virtue of this permission will be found *post*, 202 *et seq.* See also *ante*, 186.

quels marchés Le dit Sieur de la forest estant presse departi de Cette Ville pour aller a Kebec oublia a signer, et dautant qu il est necessaire qu il soit accepte par Le dit Sieur de la forest ou autres ayant de luy charge aquele note n estant promi delivré des grosses lesupleant á Recours á vous pour luy estre faudroit

Ce Consideres il vous plaise Monsieur ordonner que le supleant audit nomme acceptera les dites marches q uy sortiront aux forests [MS. illegible] et que le cy note Luy en Dellivrera des grosses a quoy fa [MS. torn] Contraints par toutes voyez Et vous feré Justice Boisiondel

Veu la requeste cy dessus Laprocuration du dt Sieur De la forest au Suppleant Jointe pour gerer ses affaires en son absence Ordonnone que les oeuvres [?] d'engagement faits par Ledit S^r de la forest subsisteront et auront Leur force vertu et execution a la charge pour le suppleant de signer [MS. torn] erreur et d'observer Leur cha [MS. torn] profit des Engagez au [MS. torn] S^r la forest Mandanne a [MS. torn] Mrle griffier derecevoir le sein

[Translation]

this city to go to Quebec, forgot to sign; and since it is necessary that they be assented to by the aforesaid de la Forest or others having powers from him, and the notary having agreed to deliver copies, the petitioner has recourse to you to do what is necessary.

This being considered, may it please you, Monsieur, to order that the petitioner above named, may assent to the aforesaid bargains in order that they may set off for the forests [MS. illegible] and that the notary may deliver engrossments [MS. torn] bound by all means and you will do justice.

BOISRONDEL

After inspection of the above request and of the annexed power of attorney of the aforesaid De la Forest to the petitioner to carry on his business in his absence, it is ordered that the notarial acts of engagement made by the aforesaid Sieur de la Forest shall stand, and shall have their force, virtue, and execution, provided that the suppliant signs [MS. torn] error and to observe their [MS. torn] profit of the employees at the [MS. torn] Sieur de la Forest sent for [MS. torn] Monsieur the notary to receive the signature of the aforesaid suppliant in place of that of his

dudit suppliant a faire de Celuy du son Commettant au moien de quoy Leur dict octroy[?] valideront en tirant un extrait des articles qui onternent de La procuration dudit sieur de la forest fuit a ville Marie Le cinquième jour de May 1690

MIGEON DE BRANSSAT

[*Translation*]

principal by means of which their aforesaid bargain shall be considered valid by annexing an extract from the articles of agency of the aforesaid Sieur de la Forest. Done at Villemarie, May 5, 1690.

MIGEON DE BRANSAC

CHAPTER V

ENGAGEMENT OF FAFART TO LA FOREST, May 5, 1690

[Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D.N.S.]

Engagement de Joseph Fafart dit La Fresnaye par Frs de la Forest

5 Mai 1690

Pardevant Anthoyne adhemar notre & tabelion de lisle de montreal Residant a ville marye & tesmoins Enfin nommes furent pnts En leurs personnes Sr francois de la forest Escuyer Capitayne dun destachement de la marine dune part & Joseph fafart dit la fresnay dautre part, Lesquelles partyes de leurs bons gres & volentes ont de bonne foy fait les accords et Convantions quy Ensuivent, Scavoir que led fafart promet et soblige daller au fort St Louis de la louissane pour led Sieur de la forest et de partir de cette ville a la premiere Requisition quiluy En sera faite

[*Translation*]

Engagement of Joseph Fafart, called La Fresnaye, to François de la Forest.

May 5, 1690

Before Antoine Adhémar, notary and scrivener of the Isle of Montreal, residing at Villemarie, and the witnesses named below, were present in person Sieur François de la Forest, esquire, captain of the detachment of the marine, on the one part, and Joseph Fafart, called La Fresnaye, on the other part, which parties of their own free will and voluntarily have in good faith made the agreements and covenants which follow: that is to say that the said Fafart promises and obligates himself to go to Fort St. Louis in Louisiana for the said Sieur de la Forest and to set out from this village at the first request made to him in such a canoe as the

dans dans [*sic*] tel canot que Led Sr de la forest luy Indiquera pour Revenir au printemps de lannée prochaine ayder a Ramener un Canot chargé des Castors et autres pelleteries dud pais En cetted ville duquel Il aura Soin du Mieux quil Luy sera possible & Comme sy Cestoit a luy mesme sans Encourir Aucuns Risques a la Charge que led Sieur de la forest Le fournira de Canot et de vivres tant pour aller aud fort que pour Revenir en cette ville, Et Estant arrivé aud fort St Louis Led fafart Ce nourrira Jusques au printemps prochain Jour de son depart pendant lequel temps tout Ce quil fera sera a son profit et led Sr de la forest promet de luy bailler & payer pour ses gages peynes & salaires tant pour aller de cette ville aud fort Saint louis que pour Revenir En cette ville aura un Canot quil y aydera a Conduire Chargé de Castors Et autres pelleteries La somme de Cinq Cent Livres En Castor au prix et Comme on le Recevra au bureau pour lettre deschange Lequel payement ce fera En cette ville après le Retour dud fafart Sur les Castors quil aydera a amener dans le Canot ou Il

[*Translation*]

said Sieur de la Forest shall indicate to him, to return in the spring of next year, to help in bringing back a canoe loaded with beaver and other peltry of the said country to this city, of which peltry he shall take the best care that he possibly can as if it belonged to himself, without running any risks; this is on the stipulation that the said Sieur de la Forest shall furnish him with a canoe and with provisions both for going and returning to this city; and being arrived at the said Fort St. Louis the said Fafart shall subsist himself until the day of his departure next spring, during which time all he shall do shall be for his own profit; and the said Sieur de la Forest promises to give and pay to him for his services, pains, and salary, both for going from the city to the said Fort St. Louis and for returning to this city with a canoe which he shall help to bring down loaded with beaver and other peltry, the sum of 500 *livres* in beaver at the price and as it is received at the bureau for letters of exchange, which payments shall be made in this city, after the return of the said Fafart, from the beaver which he shall help to bring down in the canoe in which he

dessandra sans pouvoir pretendre autres payement ailleurs que sur Les Castors qui laydera a dessandre quelques accident quy puisse arriver En dessandant, Led fafart Risquera son payement aussy bien que led Sr de la forest Le Restant des Castors & pelteries quy seront dans led Canot pourra led fafart porté et metre dans le Canot ou Il sera En montant des marchandises pour traitter et faire la valler de deux pacquets de Castors et pour vivres depuis son arrivée aud fort Saint louis depuis Le jour de son arrivée Jusques au printemps prochain jour de son despart lesquelles marchandises led fafart pourra traitter par tout ou bon luy semblera fors et Excepté aud fort saint louis et pais des Isinois et luy sera loisible dembarquer dans le Canot ou Il sera En dessandant La valler et montant de deux pacquets de Castors quil pourra traiter Et faire avecq lesd marchandises sans payer aucunes choses pour le port, Est Convenu Entre led Sr de la forest et led fafart quen cas quil ne fut pas Jugé a propos que led fafart des-

[*Translation*]

shall come down, without his being able to pretend to any other payment except from the beaver which he shall help to bring down; whatever accident may happen in coming down, the said Fafart shall risk his payment as the said Sieur de la Forest risks the remainder of the beaver and peltries which may be in the said canoe. The said Fafart shall be permitted to bring and put in the canoe in which he shall go up, merchandise for trading to the value of two packets of beaver as well as for provisions from his arrival at the said Fort St. Louis from the day of his arrival to the day of his departure next spring, which merchandise the said Fafart may trade wherever it may seem good to him, besides and with the exception of the said Fort St. Louis and the country of the Illinois.

And he shall be permitted to load in the canoe in which he shall come down, to the value and amount of two packets of beaver pelts that he may have traded for and obtained for the said merchandise, without paying anything for transportation. It is agreed between the said Sieur de la Forest and the said Fafart that in case it is not judged desirable that the said Fafart should

sandit le printemps de lannée prochayne Mil six Cens quatre Vingts dix Il sera tenu dy Rester pour led Sr delaforest aud pais Jusques au printemps de lannée densuite Mil Six cens quatre vingt onze & led Sr de Laforest sera tenu comme Il promet de luy fournir de vivres suyvant lusage dud pais et outre de luy payer pour ses gages et sallaies La somme de trois Cens livres En Castors a son Retour Conformement et aux mesmes charges Clauses et Condi'ons et mesme Risques que sy dessus pour lesd Cinq Cens livres et ce outre Lesd Cinq Cens Livres, a la Charge que led fafart sera tenu daller a la Chasse pour le Service dud Sr de la forest et de sa maison pendant Led temps En luy fournissant fusil plomb poudre Car ainsy &c promettant &c obligant chacun En droit soy &c Renonçent &c fait¹

[*Translation*]

come down in the spring of next year, 1690, he shall be bound to remain for the said Sieur de la Forest in the said country until the spring of the next year, 1691, and the said Sieur de la Forest shall be bound as he hereby promises, to furnish him with provisions according to the custom of the said country, and further to pay for his wages and salaries the sum of 300 *livres* in beaver on his return, conformably and on the same charges, stipulations, and conditions, and at the same risks as above stated for the said 500 *livres* and besides the said 500 *livres*; on the condition that the said Fafart shall be bound to go to the hunt for the service of the said Sieur de la Forest and for his household during the time, he being furnished with a gun, lead, and powder. For thus, etc., promising, etc., and obligating each one in his own right, and waiving, etc., done.¹

¹ Transcriber's note: This document is not finished but it is numbered and its title appears with the date in the repertoire made by the notary himself.

ENGAGEMENT OF DUMAIS BROTHERS TO BOISRONDEL, May 7, 1690
 [Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D.S.]

7e May 1690

Engagement de dumais¹ freres a Monsr de Boirondel

Pardt [etc.,] Sieur francois de boisRondel de pnt en cette ville D une part, Et Eustache & fran. dumais freres de la prairie St Lambert Aussy de pnt en Cette ville Lesqls ont de bonne foy fait les marches & accords quy Ensuiuent, Scavoir q. Lesd dumais freres promettent & sobligent chacun Endt Soy de monter aux Islinois & fort St Louis de Jour En Jour & a La pre. requion qua Led Sr de boisRondel Leur en fera & dans tel Canot q! Leur dira d'embarquer pour Revenir Le printemps prochain Aydde a Ramener un Canot charges ds Castors & au'e pelletteries dud fort & pais ds Islinois En Cette ville Duq! Canot & pelleteries Lesd dumais auront soin du mieux q! Leur sera possiB & Comme sy Cestoit a eux mesmes, Sans En Courir aucungs Risques, A la charge q. Led Sr de boisonrdel Leur fournira Canot & vivres

[*Translation*]

May 7, 1690

Engagement of the Dumais¹ brothers to Monsieur de Boirondel.

Before, [etc.,] the Sieur François de Boirondel, at present in this city, on the one part, and Eustache and François Dumais, brothers, of Prairie St. Lambert, also at present in this city, who have in good faith made the bargains and accords which follow: that is to say, the said Dumais brothers promise and obligate themselves each one to go up to the Illinois and Fort St. Louis from day to day, and at the first demand which the said Sieur de Boirondel shall make on them, and in such a canoe as he shall tell them to embark in, to return next spring, aiding in bringing back a canoe loaded with beaver and other peltries from the said fort and country of the Illinois to this city, of which canoe and peltries the said Dumais shall take the best care that they possibly can as if it belonged to themselves, without running any risks; this is on the stipulation that the said Sieur de Boirondel shall furnish

¹ The name is spelled variously as in the present document. Eustache was baptized in 1661 and married on April 21, 1688. The brother François was baptized February 25, 1663.

tant po aller ausd pais ds Islinois sesjour q Retour En Cette ville Et outltre de Leur bailler & payer a un Chacun desd Eustache & fran dumers freres La Somme de Sept Cens Livres en Castors au prix du bureau de quebec po Letres de Changes p france Leql payet Led Sr de boisRondel Leur fera En Cette ville Incontinent a pres Leur arrivée & Sur Les castors que Chacun desd dumers admeneront dans Le Canot ou Ils dssendront Sans pouvoir pretendre au'e payet daillieurs q. Sur Les Castors qls ayderont chacun a dssendre quelque accident quil puissent arriver en descendant Lesqls dumers Risqueront Leur payet ded Sept Cens Livres chacun, aussy bien q. led Sr de boisrondel Le surplus ds pelleteries quil aura dans Led Canot ou Ils dssendront, Deplus Led Sr de boisrondel permet Ausd dumers freres dapporter chacun un fusil outltre Cell. qls porteront pour Leur Service, une Couverte, six chemises Sept Livres de tabac soit po. Leur fumer ou traicter, trois Livres de poudre & trois Livres de plomb ou balles & une Cassette Le tout po. Leur usage ou pour traiter ainsy q bon leur

[*Translation*]

them a canoe and provisions both for going to the said country of the Illinois, for their stay, and for their return to this city, and further that he shall give and pay to each of the said Eustache and François Dumais, brothers, the sum of 700 *livres* in beaver at the price of the bureau of Quebec for letters of exchange on France, which payment the said Sieur de Boisrondel shall make to them in this city immediately after their arrival, and from the beaver which each of the said Dumais shall bring in the canoe in which they come down, without their being able to pretend to any other payment except in the beaver that they shall each help in bringing down; whatever accident may happen in coming down, the said Dumais shall risk their payment of the said 700 *livres* each just as the said Sieur de Boisrondel risks the surplus of the peltries that he may have in the said canoe in which they come down; further, the said Sieur de Boisrondel permits the said Dumais brothers to take, each of them, a gun in addition to that which they may carry for their use, a blanket, six shirts, seven pounds of tobacco, which they may either smoke or trade, three pounds of powder and three pounds of lead or ball, and a strong

semB. & Les Castors & pelleteries quilz pourront faire avec Les
 susd marchandises Leur Sera LoisiB. dles Embarquer dans Le
 Canot ou Ils dssendront sans estre tenu de payer aucun port pour
 Rai'on d'Icelles Seullet Car ainsy &c prot Chacun Endt Soy &c
 oB. &c rennonst &c fait & passe aud villemarie Estude dud nore
 Lan mil Six Cens quatre vingt dix Le Septiesme Jour de Maye
 Après midy En pnce ds Sr̄s Jean Cusson¹ & George pruneau tes-
 moings dmt aud villemarie Sousn̄es avec Led Sr̄ de boisrondel Led
 Eustache Dumers & nore Led francois D a declare ne scavoit
 Ecrire ny Signer de ce Interpelle Suivant Lord̄e

EUSTACHE DUMARS

BOIRONDEL

JEAN CUSSON

G PRUNEAU

ADHEMAR Nore

[Translation]

box, the whole for their own use or to trade as seems good to them; the beaver and the peltries that they may acquire with the aforesaid merchandise they shall be allowed to load in the canoe in which they come down, without being obliged to pay anything for transportation for these only. For thus, etc., promising each for himself, etc., obligating themselves, etc., and waiving, etc., made and passed at Villemarie in the office of the said notary, May 7, 1690, in the afternoon, in the presence of the Sieurs Jean Cusson¹ and George Pruneau, witnesses, residing in the said Villemarie, undersigned with the said Sieur de Boisrondel, the said Eustache Dumais, and the notary. The said François Dumais has declared that he does not know how to write or to sign on being interrogated according to the ordinance.

EUSTACHE DUMAIS

BOIRONDEL

JEAN CUSSON

G. PRUNEAU

ADHÉMAR, notary

¹ Jean Cusson, baptized in 1636, notary for a time at Cap de la Madeleine, was now living in Montreal. One of his daughters had married Antoine Adhémar (see *ante*, 44-45 n.). The family was also connected through several marriages with the Aubuchons, another daughter having married the Joseph Aubuchon mentioned *ante*, 180 n. 2. A son, Jean, baptized in 1660, may have signed the above notarial, for he too was living in Montreal at this time. The elder Cusson died in 1718. Tanguay, *Dictionnaire; Sulte, Mélanges Historiques*, 1:106-107, 111 n.

ENGAGEMENT OF THE FAFARTS TO BOISRONDEL, May 8, 1690

[Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D.S.]

du 8^e may 1690Engagement des fafarts¹ aciste dson frere a m. deboisrondel faisant pour m. delaforest

Pardt &c furent pnt en Leurs personnes Sr fran de boirondel faisant pour & au nom du Sr fran de Lafortest escuyer cappne du dettaché de la marine en vertu du pouvoir quil a dit avoir de Luy & auq^l Il promet de fr. agréer & ratifier ces pnts a peyne de tous dspens damages & Intherests d Une part, Et & Louis fafart dmt ord^t a batiscan De pnt En Cette ville de Lavis & consent^t de Joseph fafart son frere dau'e part, Lesq^les parties de Leurs bons Grez & volonte ont de bonne foy faicts Les accords & Conventions quy Ensuiuent Scavoir q. Led Louis fafart promet & soblige daller au fort dst Louis de La Louisane pais ds Islinois pour Led Sr

[*Translation*]

May 8, 1690

Engagement of the Fafarts,¹ one acting for his brother, to Monsieur de Boisrondel, acting for Monsieur de la Forest.

Before, etc., were present in person the Sieur François de Boisrondel, acting for and in the name of the Sieur de la Forest, esquire, captain of the detachment of the marine, in the virtue of the power of attorney which he says he has for him, and on whose behalf he promises to have agreed to and ratified these presents, under pain of all expenses, damages, and interest, on the one part, and Louis Fafart, residing ordinarily at Batiscan, at present in this city, with the advice and consent of Joseph Fafart, his brother, on the other part, which parties of their own free will and voluntarily have in good faith made the agreements and covenants which follow: that is to say, the said Louis Fafart promises and obligates himself to go to Fort St. Louis in Louisiana in the country

¹ Joseph Fafart (Fafard or Faffar), who was baptized in 1662, married at Batiscan in 1703. He had a brother Louis, who, according to the census of 1681, would have been about twenty years old at this time. Their family lived at Batiscan. There were other Fafart brothers with these names who seemed to be more closely identified with Three Rivers.

de Laforest & de partir a ses fins de Cette ville a la pre. requi'on quil Luy en sera faite dans tel Canot que Led Sr de boisrondel Luy Indiquera pour revenir au printemps prochain de lannée mil six Cens quatre vingt onse Et en dessendant aydera a Ramener un Canot charge de Castors & au'e pelleteries dud pais En cette ville dsquels Il aura soin du mieux quil Luy sera possiB. & comme Sy cestoit a Luy mesmes Sans Encourir aucungs Risques, A Lacharge que Led Sr de boirondel aud non Luy fournira de Canot & ds vivres tant pour aller aud fort St Louis q. pour Revenir en Cettet ville, Et Estant arrive aud fort St Louis Led Louis fafart ce Nourrira a ses fraix & dspents Jusques audt printemps Jour dLeur dspart dud fort St Louis pour venir En Cettet ville pendt Leq! temps tout Ce quil ferat sera a son proffit parr, Et Led Sr de boisrondel aud nom promet & soblige de Luy bailler & payer pour ses gages & salaires pour aller de Cette ville aud fort St Louis que po. Revenir ayder adssendre un Canot charge d Castors & au'e pelleteries La Some de trois Cens Livres en Castors au

[*Translation*]

of the Illinois for the said Sieur de la Forest and to set off from this city at the first demand that shall be made on him in whatever canoe the said Sieur de Boisrondel shall point out to him, to come back next spring of the year 1691, and in coming down to help in bringing back a canoe loaded with beaver and other peltries of the said country to this city, of which he shall take the best care that he possibly can as if it were his own, without running any risks, on the stipulation that the said Sieur de Boisrondel, for the aforesaid, shall furnish him with a canoe and with provisions both to go to Fort St. Louis and to come back to this city; and being arrived at the said Fort St. Louis the said Louis Fafart shall subsist himself at his cost and expense until the day of departure next spring from the said Fort St. Louis to come to this city, during which time all that he shall do shall be for his own special profit; and the said Sieur de Boisrondel, for the aforesaid, promises and obligates himself to give and pay him for his wages and salaries to go from this city to the said Fort St. Louis as well as for his aid in bringing down a canoe loaded with beaver and other

prix & Comme on Les recevra au bureau du Roy pour Letres dEchange pour france Lesq^{ls} payet ce feront En Cette ville Incontinent apres son arrivee desd pais en Cette ville Sur Les castors quy seront dans Le Canot quil aydera adssendre Sans pouvoir par Luy pretendre au'e payet q. Sur les Castors quy seront dans Led Canot & q. Led Louis fafart aydera a dessendre quelque accident quy arrive en dessendant, Lequel fafart risquera son payet Comme sil Lavoit Recu aud fort St Louis Aussy bien que Led Sr de la forest Le Surplus desd Castors & pelleteries quy seront dans Led Canot Sera LoisiB. aud fafart de porter & metre dans Le Canot ou Il montera ds marchandises pour traicter & fr. Lavalleur de quinze ou vingt Castors, & pour avoir ds vivres dspuis son arrive aud fort St Louis Jusquau printemps prochain Jo. de son dspart, Et Les marchandises q. dstinera pour traiter & fr La valleur dsd quinse ou vingt Castors Les traitera partout ou bon luy semblera fors & exepte aud fort St Louis & pais ds Islinois, Lesquelles Il Embarquera dans Le Canot ou Il sera En montant & en

[*Translation*]

peltries, the sum of 300 *livres* in beaver at the price and as they are received at the king's bureau for letters of exchange on France, which payment shall be made in this city immediately after his arrival from the said country in this city from the beaver which shall be in the canoe which he shall help to bring down without his being able to pretend to any other payment than from the beaver which shall be in the canoe which the said Louis Fafart shall help to bring down; whatever accident may happen in coming down, the said Fafart shall risk his payment as if he had received it at the said Fort St. Louis, just as the said Sieur de la Forest risks the remainder of the said beaver and the peltries that shall be in the said canoe; it shall be permitted to the said Fafart to carry and bring in the canoe in which he shall go up, merchandise to trade to the value of fifteen or twenty beavers, and to supply him with provisions from his arrival at the said Fort St. Louis until the day next spring of his departure, and the merchandise which he shall intend for trading to the value of the said fifteen or twenty beavers, he shall trade anywhere that it seems good to

dssendant pourra metre Lesd quinze ou vingt castors dans Le Canot q! Aydera A dessendre sans payer aucune chose po. Le port Et Convenu entre Lesd parties quen Cas quil fut Juge a propos que Led Louis fafart ne dssendit pas Le printemps dlad annee prochaine 1691, Il sera tenu dy rester Jusques au printemps de lannee 1692. Et Led Sr de boisrondel promet de luy fournir de vivres suivant Lusage du pais dspuis Le printemps dlad annee 1691 Jusques a Leur retour En Cette ville Et oultre moye! La some de trois Cens Livres que Led Sr de boirondel aud nom promet & soblige bailler & payer aud fafart po. Ses gages & salaires en Castors a son retour en Cette ville conform! & aux mesmes Charges clauses Conditions & mesmes Risques quest dit cy dessus po. Lesd trois Cens livres A la charge que Led fafart Sera tenu daller a la chasse po. Le service dud Sr de laforest & dsa ma'on pend! Led temps en fournissant par Led Sr de la

[*Translation*]

him with the exception of the said Fort St. Louis and the country of the Illinois; this merchandise he may load in the canoe in which he shall ascend and descend; and he may put the said fifteen or twenty beavers in the canoe which he shall help in bringing down without paying anything for transportation. And it is agreed between the said parties that in case it be judged proper that the said Louis Fafart shall not come down in the spring of next year, 1691, he shall be bound to remain there until the spring of the year 1692. And the said Sieur de Boisrondel promises to furnish him with provisions according to the custom of the country from the spring of said year, 1691, to his return to this city, beside, and in consideration of, the sum of 300 *livres* which the said Sieur de Boisrondel for the aforesaid promises and obligates himself to give and pay to the said Fafart for his wages and salaries in beaver on his return to this city in conformity to the same charges, clauses, and conditions, and the same risks that have been stipulated above for the aforesaid 300 *livres*; under the stipulation that the said Fafart shall be bound to go hunting for the service of the said Sieur de la Forest and for his household during the said time, the said Sieur de la Forest furnishing him a gun, lead, and powder.

forest fusil plomb & poudre Car ainsy &c prot &c obligeant &c rennonst &c fait & passe aud ville marie Estude dud nore Lan mil six Cens quatre vingt dix Le huitiesme Jour de may apres midy En pnce des Srs pierre Cabazie & George pruneau tesmoins Dent aud ville marie Sousnes avec Led Sr de boisrondel & nore Lesd fafarts freres ont deClare ne scavoir Ecrire ny Signer de Ce Interpelles apres Lecture faite Suivant Lordeç

BOIRONDEL

CABAZIE

GPRUNEAU

ADHEMAR Nore

[*Translation*]

For thus, etc., promising, etc., obligating themselves, etc., and waiving, etc., made and passed at the said Villemarie in the office of the said notary, May 8, 1690, in the afternoon, in the presence of the Sieurs Pierre Cabazié and George Pruneau, witnesses, residing at the said Villemarie, undersigned with the said Sieur de Boisrondel and the notary. The said Fafart brothers have declared they do not know how to write or sign on being interrogated after the document was read in accord with the ordinance.

BOIRONDEL

CABAZIÉ

G. PRUNEAU

ADHÉMAR, notary

ENGAGEMENT OF AMYOT TO BOISRONDEL, May 8, 1690

[Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D.S.]

du 8^e may 1690

Engagement de Sr de villeneuve,¹ a mr. de boisrondel et faisant pour Mr de la forest

Pardt &c furent pnt En Leur personne françois de boisRondel faisant po. Le Sr de La forest D Une part, Et Daniel Joseph Amiot Sr de vileneuve voyageur dau'e part Lesquelles parties ont dbonne foy Convenu Ce quy En suit Scavoir q. led Sr Vileneuve promet de monter au fort St Louis aux Islinois pour Led Sr de Laforest & de partir de Cette ville a la pre. requi'on quy Luy en sera faite & dans tel Canot quon luy Indiquera pour revenir au printemps dlannee prochaine 1691 Ayder a dessendre un Canot charge de Castors & au'e pelleteries dud pais en Cette ville, duq! canot & pelleteries Led Sr vileneuve promet den avoir soin du mieux q! Luy Sera possiB. Sans en Courir aucun risque A la charge q. led Sr de boisrondel aud Nom Luy fournira Canot & vivres pour aller Jusques aud fort St Louis & pour Revenir en

[*Translation*]

May 8, 1690

Engagement of the Sieur de Villeneuve¹ to Monsieur de Boisrondel, acting for Monsieur de la Forest.

Before, etc., were present in person François de Boisrondel, acting for the Sieur de la Forest, on the one part, and Joseph Amyot, Sieur de Villeneuve, *voyageur*, on the other part, which parties have in good faith covenanted as follows: that is to say that the said Sieur de Villeneuve promises to ascend to Fort St. Louis in the Illinois for the said Sieur de la Forest and to set out from this city at the first request that shall be made to him and in such a canoe as he shall indicate, to return in the spring of next year, 1691, to help in bringing down a canoe loaded with beaver and other peltries of the said country to this city, of which canoe and peltries the said Sieur de Villeneuve promises to take the best care that he possibly can without running any risk; on the stipulation that the said Sieur de Boisrondel, for the aforesaid

¹ Daniel-Joseph Amyot, baptized on October 5, 1665, son of Mathieu Amyot, called Villeneuve.

Cette ville Et Led vileneufve ce nourrira a ses fraix & dspens dspuis son arrive aud fort St Louis Jusques au Jour dson dpart pour venir En Cette ville & tout Ce ql fera pendt Ce temps La sera a son proffit particulier Et Led Sieur de boisrondel promet & soblige dluy bailler & paier po. ses gages & salaires pour aller & revenir La some de Cinq Cens Livres en Castors au prix come Le bureau Le Recoit pour Letres de Change po. france, Leql payet Led Sr de boisrondel promet de fr ou fr. fr. En Cette ville Incontinant apres Larrive dud vileneufve & ds Castors quy seront dans Le Canot ql aydera a dssendre sans pouvoir par Luy pretendre au'e payet que Sur Les Castors quy Seront Dans Led Canot ql aydera a dssendre quelque accident quy puisse arriver en dssendant, Et Led vileneufve Risque son payet dsd 500# Come sil Lavoit Recu aud fort St Louis aussy bien q. led Sr delaforest Le Surplus dsd pelleteries quy seront dans Led Canot

[*Translation*]

named, shall furnish him a canoe and provisions to go to the said Fort St. Louis and to return to this city, and the said Villeneuve shall subsist himself at his expense and cost from his arrival at the said Fort St. Louis to the day of his departure to come to this city, and all that he shall do during that time shall be for his personal profit; and the said Sieur de Boisrondel promises and obligates himself to give and pay him for his wages and salaries to go and come, the said sum of 500 *livres* in beaver at the price and as the bureau receives it for letter of exchange on France, which payment the said Sieur de Boisrondel promises to make or to have made in this city immediately after the arrival of the said Villeneuve and of the beaver which shall be in the canoe which he shall help to bring down, without any power on his part to pretend to any other payment except from the beaver which shall be in the said canoe which he shall help to bring down; whatever accident may happen in coming down, the said Villeneuve risks his payment of the 500 *livres* as if he had received it at the said Fort St. Louis, just as the said Sieur de la Forest risks the surplus of the said peltries which shall be in the said canoe. The said Villeneuve shall be permitted to load in the canoe in which he shall go up,

Sera permis aud vileneufve débarquer dans Le Canot ou Il sera en montant ds marchandises po. fr. La valeur de deux paquets dCastors & pour avoir dsvivres aud pais ds Islinois pour sy Nourrir dspuis son arrivee aud fort Jusques au printemps prochain Jr. de son dpart, Et Les marchandises q! dstinera pour traiter & faire Lesd deux paquets de Castors Les traitera partout ou bon Luy Semblera fors & exepte aud fort St Louis & pais ds Islinois, & Lesd deux paquets Les Embarquera dans Le Canot ou Il Sera En dssend† sans paier aucun port; Et en Cas q. Il fut Juge a propos q. led vileneufve restat ausd Islinois sera tenu dy rester Jusques au printemps de lanne 1692 moye† La Som de trois Cens Livres qled Sr de boironde† promet paier & bailler aud vileneufve En Castors aux mesmes charges Clauses & Conditions & mesmes Risques quest dit cy dssus po. Le paye† desd Cinq Cens Livres A Lacharge q! sera Nourry pend† Led temps & sera tenu daller a la chasse en fournissant plomb & poudre Car ainsy

[Translation]

merchandise to make up the value of two packets of beaver, and in order to have provisions in the said country of the Illinois to sustain himself from his arrival at the said fort until the next spring and the day of his departure; and for the merchandise which he shall intend for trading and to make up the two packets of beaver, he may trade it everywhere that seems good to him except in the said Fort St. Louis and the country of the Illinois; and he may embark the said two packets in the canoe in which he shall come down without paying any transportation; and in case it shall be judged proper that the said Villeneuve remain at the said Illinois, he shall be bound to remain there until the spring, 1692, in consideration of the sum of 300 *livres* which the said Sieur de Boisronde† promises to pay and give to the said Ville-neuve in beaver under the same stipulations, clauses, and conditions, and the same risk as is stated above for the payment of the said 500 *livres*; with the stipulation that he shall be subsisted during the said time and shall be bound to go to the hunt, he furnish-ing lead and powder. For thus promising, etc., obligating himself, etc., and renouncing, etc., made and passed in the said Villemarie

prot &c oB. &c renonst &c fait & passe aud villemarie Estude dud
 nore Lan mil Six Cens quatre vingt dix Le huitiesme jr demay
 Apresmidy En pnce d Sieurs pierre Cabasié et george pruneau
 tesmoings demt aud villemarie Sousnes avec Led Sr de Boisrondel
 aud non & nore Led vileneufve a deClare ne Scavoir Signer de Ce
 Interpelle Suivant Lordec

BOIRONDEL

P CABAZIE

G PRUNEAU

ADHEMAR Nore

ENGAGEMENT OF BESNARD TO BOISRONDEL, May 8, 1690

[Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D.S.]

8e may 1690

Engaget de Joseph besnard Sr de Carignan¹ Au Sr de boisrondel
 faisant pour mons^r delaforest

Pardt &c furent presents En Leurs personnes sieur francois
 de boisrondel faisant pour & au nom du sr françois de La forest
 escuyer capitayne dun destachement de la marine En vertu du

[*Translation*]

in the office of the said notary, May 8, 1690, in the afternoon, in
 the presence of the Sieurs Pierre Cabazié and George Pruneau,
 witnesses, residing at the said Villemarie, undersigned with the
 said Sieur de Boisrondel for the aforementioned and the notary. The
 said Villeneuve has declared that he does not know how to sign
 when interrogated according to the ordinance.

BOISRONDEL

P. CABAZIÉ

G. PRUNEAU

ADHÉMAR, notary

May 8, 1690

Engagement of Joseph Besnard, Sieur de Carignan,¹ to the Sieur
 de Boisrondel, acting for Monsieur de la Forest.

Before, etc., were present in person the Sieur François de
 Boisrondel, acting for and in the name of the Sieur François de
 la Forest, esquire, captain of a detachment of the marine, in virtue

¹ Joseph Besnard, born in 1662, son of René Besnard, called Carignan.
 This Besnard (or Bénard) was Sieur de Lavignon.

pouvoir quil a dit avoir de luy & auq! Il promet faire agrée & rattifier ses pntes a peyne de tous dspens domages & Intherests d'une part, Et joseph besnard Sr de Carignan voiageur de pnt en Cette ville dau'e part Lesq!s parties de Leur bon Grez & voler ont de bonne foy fait Les accords & marcher quy Ensuivent Scavoir que Led Sr Carignan promet & soblige daller au fort St Louis de la Louisane pais ds Islinois pour Led Sr delaforest & de partir de Cette ville a la premiere Requi'on qLuy En sera faite dans tel Canot q Led Sr de boisrondel Luy Indiquera pour revenir au printemps de lannee prochaine 1691 ayder a Radmener un Canot chargé de Castors & au'e pelleteries dud pais ds Islinois aud villemarie duq! Il aura Soin du mieux q! Luy sera possiB & Come sy Cestoit a luy mesmes Sans En Courir aucungs risques A la charge que Led Sr de boisRondel aud nom Luy fournira de Canot & de vivres tant pour aller aud fort St Louis, que pour Revenir dud fort en Cette ville, Et estant arriver aud fort St Louis

[*Translation*]

of the power which he says he has from him and by which he promises to have agreed to and ratified these presents, under pain of all expenses, damages, and interest, on the one part, and Joseph Besnard, Sieur de Carignan, *voyageur*, at present in this city, on the other part, which parties of their free will and voluntarily have in good faith made the accords and bargains that follow: that is to say that the said Sieur Carignan promises and obligates himself to go to the Fort St. Louis of Louisiana in the country of the Illinois for the said Sieur de la Forest, and to set out from this village at the first request that shall be made of him in such a canoe as the said Sieur de Boisrondel may indicate to him, to return in the spring of next year, 1691, to help in bringing back a canoe loaded with beaver and other peltries of the said country of the Illinois to the said Villemarie, of which he shall take the best care that he possibly can as if it belonged to himself, without running any risk; this is on the stipulation that the said Sieur de Boisrondel, for the aforementioned, shall furnish him with a canoe and provisions both to go to the said Fort St. Louis as to come back from the said fort to this city; and being arrived at the said

Led Sr Carignan ce Nourrira Jusques au printemps prochain Jour de son dspart dud fort pendant Leq! temps tout Ce quil fera sera a son proffit part, Et pour ses Gages & Salaires daller & venir Led Sr de boirondel aud nom promet de Luy bailler & payer La Somme de Cinq Cens Livres en Castor au prix & Comme Le bureau Les recoit pour Lettres de Change pour france, Leq! payet ce fera En Cette ville a son arrivée Sur Les Castors quy seront dans Le Canot quil aydera a dessendre sans pouvoir par Luy pretendre au'e payet ailleurs q Sur Lesd Castors quil aydera a dssendre dans Le Canot ou Il sera quelque accident quy Leur Arrive En dessendant, Leq! Sr Carignan Risquera Son payet comme sil Lavoit Recu aud fort St Louis aussy bien q. Led Sieur delaforest Le Surplus ds Castors & pelleteries quy seront dans Led Canot, Sera LoisiB. aud Sr Carignan de porter & avec Le Canot ou Il montera ds marchandises pour y traicter & faire La vailleur ddeux paquets de Castors & pour avoir ds vivres po Sub-

[*Translation*]

Fort St. Louis, the said Sieur Carignan shall subsist himself until the day next spring of his departure from the said fort, during which time all that he shall do shall be for his own personal profit; and for his wages and salaries going and coming the said Sieur de Boisrondel, for the aforesaid named, promises to give and pay him the sum of 500 *livres* at the price and as the bureau receives it for letters of exchange on France, which payment shall be made in this city on his arrival from the beaver which shall be in the canoes which he shall help to bring back, without any power on his part to pretend to any other payment except on the said beaver which he shall help to bring back in the canoe where he shall be; whatever accident may happen to them in coming down, the said Sieur Carignan shall risk his payment as if he had received it at the said Fort St. Louis just as the said Sieur de la Forest risks the surplus of the beaver and peltries which may be in the said canoe. The said Sieur Carignan shall be permitted to carry in the canoe in which he shall come up, merchandise to trade and to make the value of two packets of beaver, and in order to provide himself with provisions to subsist himself from his arrival

cister depuis son arrivée Jusques a son dspart, Et Les marchandises que Led Sr Carignan dstinera po. traicter & faire La valler dsd paquets de Castor Les pourra traiter partout ou bon Luy semblera fors & exepte aud fort St Louis & pais ds Islinois Lesqls deux paquets Il Embarquera dans Led Canot ou Il sera en dessendant Sans paier aucun port dsd marchandises en montant ny dsd deux paquets en dessendant, Est Conveneu Entre Lesd parties quen cas quil Ne fut pas Juge a propos q Led Sr Carignan ne dessendit pour Le printemps prochain 1691 Il sera tenu de rester aud pais pour Le service dud Sr delaforest Jusques au printemps de Lannée densuite 1692, Et Led Sr de boirondel aud nom promet de Luy fournir des vivres Suivant Lusage du pais dspuis Led printemps prochain Jusques a Son arrivée En Cette ville & oultre de Luy paier La Some de trois Cens Livres po ses Gages & Salaires Et ce En Castors & conformt aud mesmes Clauses charges & Condi'ons & mesmes Risques quest dit cy dssus pour Lesd Cinq Cens Livres Et

[*Translation*]

until his departure; and the merchandise which the said Sieur Carignan shall intend for trade and to make the value of the two packets of beaver, he may trade everywhere that seems good to him except at the said Fort St. Louis and country of the Illinois; he may load the said two packets in the said canoe in which he shall come down without paying anything for transportation on the said merchandise or on the said two packets in coming down; it is covenanted between the two parties that in case it shall not be judged proper that the said Sieur Carignan come down in the next spring, 1691, he shall be bound to remain in the said country for the service of the said Sieur de la Forest until the spring of the following year, 1692, and the said Sieur de Boisrondel, for the aforesaid named, promises to furnish him provisions according to the custom of the country from the next spring until his arrival at this city, and besides to pay him the sum of 300 *livres* for his wages and salaries, and this in beaver conformably to the same clauses, charges, and conditions, and the same risks that is said above for the said 500 *livres*, and this beside the said sum of 500 *livres* for the aforesaid wages and salaries for going and coming;

Ce oultre Lad Some de Cinq Cens Livres ds Susd Gages & Salaires pour aller & venir, A la charge q. Led Sr Carignan sera tenu daller a la chasse pour Le Service dud Sr delaforest & dsa maison pendt Led temps en fournissant par led Sr de Laforest fusil plomb & poudre Car Ainsy &c prot &c obligeant &c fait & passe aud villemarie Estude dud no^re Lan mil Six Cens quatre vingts dix Le huitiesme Jour de may apres midy En pnces ds Srs pierre Cabazie & George pruneau tesmoins demt aud ville marie sousnes avec Lesd Sr de boisrondel, Carignan & no^re apres Lecture faicte suivant Lordonnance

GPRUNEAU
BOIRONDEL

JOSEPH BENARD
P CABAZIE

ADHEMAR no^re

[*Translation*]

with the stipulation that the said Sieur Carignan shall be bound to go to the hunt for the service of the Sieur de la Forest and for his household during the said time, the said Sieur de la Forest furnishing gun, lead, and powder. For thus, etc., promising, etc., obligating themselves, etc., made and passed at the said Villemarie in the office of the said notary, May 8, 1690, in the afternoon, in the presence of the Sieurs Pierre Cabazié and George Pruneau, witnesses residing at the said Villemarie, undersigned by the said Sieur de Boisrondel, Carignan, and the notary, after the document has been read according to the ordinance.

G. PRUNEAU
BOIRONDEL

JOSEPH BESNARD
P. CABAZIÉ

ADHÉMAR, notary

ENGAGEMENT OF J. LELAT TO BOISRONDEL, May 8, 1690

[Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D.S.]

8e May 1690

Engagement de Lelat¹ a Mr de boisrondel faisant pour Mr delaforest

Pardt &c furent pnt francois deboirondel faisant pour & au nom du Sr fran De laforest escuyer Capne du dettacht de la marine dune part, Et Jean LeLat voiageur demt en Cette ville dau'e part Lesquelles parties ont de bonne foy Convenu Ce quy Ensuit Sçavoir q led LeLat a promis & sest oblige de monter Incessant po. Led Sr de laforest pour aller au fort St Louis pais ds Islinois dans tel Canot q led Sr deboirondel Luy dira de sembarquer ds demain ou Apres pour Revenir Le printemps prochain 1691 aydera radmener un Canot charge de Castor & pelleteries dud pais en Cette ville, Duq! Canot & pelleteries Il aura soin du mieux q! Luy sera possiB. & Comme Sy Cestoit a Luy mesme, Sans en Courir aucungs Risques, A Lacharge q led Sr de boirondel

[Translation]

May 8, 1690

Engagement of Lelat¹ to Monsieur de Boisrondel, acting for Monsieur de la Forest.

Before, etc., were present François de Boisrondel, acting for and in the name of the Sieur de la Forest, esquire, captain of the detachment of the marine, on the one part, and Jean Lelat, *voyageur*, living in this city, on the other part, which parties have in good faith covenanted what follows: that is to say that the said Lelat has promised and obligated himself to the said Sieur de la Forest to set out immediately and go to Fort St. Louis in the country of the Illinois in such a canoe as the said Sieur de Boisrondel shall tell him to embark in, tomorrow or afterward, to return the next spring, 1691. He shall help to bring back a canoe loaded with beaver and peltries of the said country to this city, of which canoe and peltries he shall take the best care that he possibly can as if it belonged to himself, without running any risks; this is on the stipulation that the said Sieur de Boisrondel shall furnish

¹ Jean Lelat was baptized March 15, 1665 at Château Richer. See *post*, 221 n.

Luy fournira canot & vivres pour monter & dssendre Et estant Arrive ausd pais & fort Led LeLat ce nourrira a ses fraix & dspens depuis son arrive Jusques aud printemps prochain Jour de son dspart pendant Leql temps tout Ceql fera sera a son proffit par Et Led Sr de boisrondel aud Nom promet & soblige de Luy bailler & paier po. ses Gages & Salaires pour aller aud fort & revenir en Cette ville ayde a admener un Canot charge de Castors & au'e pelleteries La Some de Six Cens Livres en bons Castors au prix & come on le Recoit au bureau de quebec po. Letres de change po. france Leql payet dlaquelle ditte Some de six Cens Livres ce fera en Catted ville a Son arrive Sur Les Castors quy Seront dans Le Canot quil aydera a dssendre sans pouvoir par Luy pretendre au'e payet q. Sur Les Castors quy seront dans Led Canot ql aydera a dssendre quelque accident ql Leur arrive En dssendant Leql risquera son payet come sil Lavoit Recu aud fort St Louis aussy bien q. Led Sr de laforest Le Surplus dsd

[*Translation*]

him a canoe and provisions to go up and to come down ; and having arrived at the said country and fort, the said Lelat shall subsist himself at his cost and expense from his arrival until the day of his departure next spring, as is aforesaid, during which time all that he shall do shall be for his own personal profit ; and the said Sieur de Boisrondel promises and obligates himself to the aforesaid to give and pay him for his wages and salaries to go to the said fort and to return to this city, aiding in bringing down a canoe loaded with beaver and other peltries, the sum of 600 *livres* in good beaver at the price and as it is received at the bureau of Quebec for letters of exchange on France, which payment of which the said sum of 600 *livres* shall be made in this city at his arrival from the beaver which shall be in the canoe which he shall help to bring down without his being able to pretend to other payment except from the beaver which shall be in the said canoe which he shall help to bring down ; whatever accident may befall him in descending, he shall risk his payment as if he had received it at the aforesaid Fort St. Louis just as the aforesaid Sieur de la Forest risks the remainder of the said beaver and peltries which shall be

Castors & pelleteries quy seront dans Led Canot, Auquel LeLat sera LoisiB. de porter ausd pais des marchandises pour y vivres dspuis son arrivee Jusques a Celle dson dspart, & dy apporter un capot de Rechange & six chemises a son usage ou pour traiter a son proffit & Les pelleteries quy En proviendront Les Embarquera dans Le Canot ou Il sera En dssendant, Et en Cas q! fut juge a propos que Led LeLat restat aux Islinois Jusques au printemps dlannée 1692 Sera tenu dy rester & obligé daller a la chasse po. Le Service dud Sr delaforest & de Sama'on, A lacharge de Luy fournir plomb poudre & fusil, Et dluy fournir ses vivres Suivant lusage du pais dspuis Led printemps de 1691 Jusques a son retour en Cette ville Et outre La Somme de trois Cens Livres po ses Gages & Salaires pendt! Led temps q. led Sr de boirondel aud nom promet & soblige de bailler & paier aud LeLat Encette ville a son retour conformt & aux mesmes charges Clauses Condi'ons & mesmes Risques quest dit cy dssus pour Lesd Six Cens Livres

[*Translation*]

in the said canoe. It shall be permitted to the said Lelat to carry to the said country merchandise with which to subsist himself from his arrival until the time of his departure, and to carry there a trade capot and six shirts for his use or for trading to his profit: and the peltries which he shall obtain for them he may load in the canoe in which he shall come down, and in case that it be judged proper that the said Lelat remain at the Illinois until the spring of the next year, 1692, he shall be bound to remain there and obliged to go to the hunt for the service of the said Sieur de la Forest and his household on the stipulation that he be furnished with lead, powder, and gun, and that he be furnished his provisions according to the custom of the country from the said spring of 1691, to his return to this city, and besides the sum of 300 *livres* for his wages and salaries during the said time which the said Sieur de Boisrondel promises and obligates himself to give and pay to the aforesaid Lelat in this village on his return conformably to the said charges, clauses, and conditions, and the same risks that is said above for the 600 *livres*. For thus, etc., promising, etc., obligating themselves, etc., and waiving, etc., made and passed at the

Car ainsy &c prot &c oB &c renonst &c fait & passe aud Ville
marie Estude dud norē Lan mil Six Cens quatre vingt dix Le
huitiesme Jour de May apres midy En pnce ds Sieurs pierre
Cabazie & George pruneau tesmoings demt aud ville marie Sousnes
avec Led Sr de boirondeL & norē Led LeLat a de Clare ne Scavoir
Escrire ny Signer de Ce Interpelle Apres Lecture faite Suivant
Lordeę

G PRUNEAU

BOIRONDEL

P

CABAZIE

ADHEMAR NORē

ENGAGEMENT OF LE BOEUF TO ALPHONSE DE TONTI, May 10, 1690

[Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D.S.]

10e may 1690

Engaget de Leboeuf¹ a Mr de Tonty

Pardt &c furent pnts Alphonse de Tonty Escuyer Lieut. dun
dettachement de la marine de pnt En Cette ville d'une part, Et

[*Translation*]

said Villemarie in the office of the said notary, May 8, 1690, in the
afternoon, in the presence of the Sieurs Pierre Cabazié and George
Pruneau, witnesses, residing in the said Villemarie, undersigned
with the said Sieur de BoisrondeL and the notary. The said Lelat
has declared that he does not know how to write or sign when inter-
rogated after the document was read in accord with the ordinance.

G. PRUNEAU

BOIRONDEL

P. CABAZIÉ

ADHÉMAR, notary

May 10, 1690

Engagement of Le Boeuf¹ to Monsieur de Tonti.

Before, etc., were present Alphonse de Tonti, esquire, lieu-
tenant of a detachment of the marine, at present in this city, on
the one part, and Pierre Le Boeuf, residing ordinarily at Quebec,

¹ A Pierre Le Boeuf, baptized May 17, 1672, seems to have lived in Mon-
treal after his marriage in 1695. His family had at one time been identified
with Quebec.

pierre Le Boeuf demt ordt a quebec dpnt En Cette ville dau'e part, Les quelles parties de Leurs boncs Grez ont de bonne foy fait Les marches & accords quy Ensuivent, Sçavoir que Led Boeuf Cest volontairet Engage promet & soblige de partir Incessamt de Cette ville pour aller aux pais des Islinois & au'es Endroits ou Les affaires dud Sr De Tonty Lobligeront d aller pour Revenir L'annee densuite, ou quelques années dapres sil est ainsy Juge a propos par Led Sr de Tonty ou Ceux quy auront de Luy Charge ausd pais & de faire tout Ce q Luy sera Commande pour Le service dud Sr de Tonty Et de le servir bien & fidellet pendt Led temps fr Le proffit dud Sr de Tonty son maistre & Lavertir dson damage sil vient a sa Cogse & ne pourra Abandonner son service Sans Son Consentet, A peyne de tous dspens damages & Intherets A La charge q! Sera Nourry pendt Led temps suivant Lusage & ainsy q Lon a Accoustume de fr ausd pais Et outre La Some de deux Cens Livres par Chacun an que Led Sr de Tonty paiera aud Le-

[*Translation*]

at present in this city, on the other part, which parties of their free will have in good faith made the bargains and accords that follow: that is to say that the said Le Boeuf has voluntarily engaged himself, promises, and obligates himself to set out immediately from this city to go to the country of the Illinois and other places where the business of the said Sieur de Tonti shall oblige him to go, to return the next year or some years after if it is judged proper by the said Sieur de Tonti, or those who shall have charge under him in the said country, and to do all that shall be commanded to him for the service of the said Sieur de Tonti, and to serve him well and faithfully during the said time, to seek the profit of the said Sieur de Tonti, his master, and to prevent his loss if it comes to his knowledge, and not to be able to abandon his service without his consent, on pain of all expenses, damages, and interests; this is on the stipulation that he shall be subsisted during the said time according to usage and according to what is customary in the said country, and in addition the sum of 200 *livres* which the said Sieur de Tonti shall pay to the said Le Boeuf in this city on his return in beaver at the price of the bureau at

boeuf en Cette ville a son retour en Castors au prix du bureau de quebec & Come on les y recoit pour Letres de Changes po france Et Led Sr de Tonty permet aud le boeuf dporter aud pais un Capot & une chemises ql achaptera a ses fraix & traitera ausd pais a son proffit & Embarquera Les Castors quil en pourra Avoir dans Le Canot ou Il sera en dssendant Car Ainsy &c prot &c oB &c renonst &c fait & passe aud ville marie Estude dud no^re Lan mil six Cens quatre vingt dix Le dixiesme Jour de may apres midy En pnce des S^rs George pruneau & jean quesnevillé tesmoins dmt aud villemarie Sousn^es avec Led Sr de Tonty & no^re Led Le Boeuf a declare ne scavoir scavoir Signer de ce Interpelle suivant Lordec

G PRUNEAU

J QUESNEVILLÉ

TONTY

ADHEMAR No^re[*Translation*]

Quebec, and as it is received there for letters of exchange on France; and the said Sieur de Tonti permits the said Le Boeuf to carry to the said country a capot and one shirt, which he shall provide at his expense and may trade at the said country for his profit; and he may load the beaver which he acquires in the canoe in which he shall come down. For thus, etc., promising, etc., obligating himself, etc., renouncing, etc., made and passed at the said Villemarie in the office of the said notary, May 10, 1690, in the afternoon, in the presence of the Sieurs George Pruneau and Jean Quenneville, witnesses, residing at the said Villemarie, under-signed with the said Sieur de Tonti and notary. The said Le Boeuf has declared that he does not know how to sign when interrogated according to the ordinance.

G. PRUNEAU

J. QUENNEVILLE

TONTI

ADHÉMAR, notary

ENGAGEMENT OF P. LELAT TO BOISRONDEL, May 15, 1690

[Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D.S.]

15^e may 1690

Engagement dpierre LeLat¹ au Sieur de Boisrondel faisant po.
Mr de Laforest

Pardt &c furent pnt En Leur personnes LeSieur francois de Boirondel faisant pour & au nom du Sr fran. de Laforest Escuyer Capne du dettachment de La marine auquel Il promet fr agréee & ratiffier ses pntes a peyne de tous dspens damages & Intherests d Une part, Et pierre LeLat voiaueur demt en Cette Isle de pnt en Cette ville Lesqls parties de Leurs bones Grez & voler ont de bonne foye fait Les accords & Conventions quy Ensuivent, Scavoir que Led Lelat A promis & Cest oblige de monter au fort St Louis pais ds Islinois de jour en jour pour Led Sr delaforest dans tel Canot q. led Sr de boirondel Luy dira dsembarquer pour Revenir Le printemps prochain dlannee 1691 & aydera a Conduire un Canot charge de Castors & au'e pelleteries dud pais En Cette

[*Translation*]

May 15, 1690

Engagement of Pierre Lelat¹ to the Sieur de Boisrondel, acting for Monsieur de la Forest.

Before, etc., were present in person the Sieur François de Boisrondel, acting for and in the name of the Sieur François de la Forest, esquire, captain of the detachment of the marine, for whom he promises to have these presents agreed to and ratified under penalty of all expenses, damages, and interest, on the one part, and Pierre Lelat, *voyageur*, residing in this isle, at present in this city, which parties of their own free will and voluntarily have in good faith made the agreements and covenants that follow: that is to say the said Lelat has promised and obligated himself to go up to Fort St. Louis in the country of the Illinois from day to day for the said Sieur de la Forest in such a canoe as the said Sieur de Boisrondel shall tell him to embark in, in order to return next spring of the year 1691, when he will aid in bringing a canoe

¹ There was a Pierre Lelat, who was baptized in 1636 and died in 1705, and a son Pierre, who was baptized September 4, 1667 and died in 1704. Jean Lelat, mentioned *ante*, 215, was the son of the elder Pierre.

ville, duq^l Canot Castors & pelleteries Il aura Soin du mieux quil Luy sera possiB & comme sy Cestoit a Luy mesmes Sans en Courir aucung Risques Alacharge que Led Sr de boisrondel aud nom Luy fournira dvivres & Canot pour aller aud fort St Louis & pour dessendre en Cetted ville, Et estant arrive aud fort St Louis Led LeLat ce nourrira a ses fraix & dspens dspuis son arrivée Jusques au printemps prochain Jour de son dpart pendant Leq^l temps tout Ce quil fera Sera a son proffit par^r, Et Led Sr de boirondel promet & soblige aud nom de Luy bailler & paier pour ses Gages & salaires pour aller aud fort & revenir en Cetted ville La Somme de Cinq Cens Livres en Castors au prix & Comme Le bureau de quebec Les Recevra pour Letres de change pour france, Le payet de Laquelled somme de cinq Cens Livres Ce fera en Cette ville a son retour sur Les Castors quy seront dans Le Canot q^l aydera ay dessendre sans pouvoir par Luy pretendre au'e payt ailleurs q. sur Les Castors quy seront dans le canot q^l Aydera Adessendre quelque Accident quil Luy arrive en dessendant, Leq^l

[*Translation*]

loaded with beaver and other peltries from the said country to this city; of this canoe, beaver, and peltry he shall take the best care that he possibly can and as if it belonged to himself, without running any risks; this is on the stipulation that the said Sieur de Boisrondel, for the aforesaid, will furnish him with provisions and a canoe to go to the said Fort St. Louis and to come down to this city; and being arrived at the said Fort St. Louis the said Lelat shall subsist himself at his charge and expense from his arrival until next spring the day of his departure, during which time all that he shall do shall be for his own profit; and the said Sieur de Boisrondel promises and obligates himself to the said named to give and pay him for his wages and salaries, going to the aforesaid fort and coming back to this city, the sum of 500 *livres* in beaver at the price and as the bureau of Quebec will receive them for letters of exchange on France; the payment of which said sum of 500 *livres* shall be made in this city on his return from the beaver which shall be in the canoe that he shall help to bring down, without his being able to pretend to other payment except from the beaver which shall be in the canoe which

LeLat risquera son payeꝛ Come sil Lavoit recu aux Islinois & susd fort St Louis Aussy bien que Led Sr de laforest Le Surplus ds Castors & pelleteries quy seront dans Led Canot, Sera Loisible aud LeLat de porter ausd pais ds marchandises pour y traiter des vivres pour vivre despuis son arrivée Jusques a son despart, & dy apporter un fusil outre celluy quil portera pour son service pendt tout Le temps q^l Emploiera po. Monter sesjour & dssendre, un Capot de Rechange & six Chemises a son usage ou pour traiter a son proffit Et Les pelleteries quy En proviendront Les Embarquera dans Le Canot ou Il sera En dssendant, sans paier aucun port desd marchandises ny dud Castor en dssendant, Et En Cas q^l fut Juge a propos que Led LeLat restat aux Islinois Jusques au printemps dLannée gbiç quatre vingts douze Sera tenu dy rester & obliger daller a la Chasse pour Le service dud Sr de Laforest & dsa maison a la charge de Luy fournir poudre plomb & fusil. Et de Luy fournir ses vivres suivant Lusage du pais dspuis Led

[*Translation*]

he shall help to bring down; whatever accident may happen to it in coming down, the said Lelat shall risk his payment as if he had received it at the Illinois and the aforesaid Fort St. Louis just as the said Sieur de la Forest risks the surplus of the beaver and peltries which shall be in the said canoe; the said Lelat shall be permitted to carry to the said country merchandise to trade for provisions to support him from his arrival until his departure, and to carry thither a gun beside that which he shall take for his own use during the time that he shall spend in going up and remaining and in coming down, a trade capot and six shirts for his own use or to trade for his own profit; and the peltries which shall be given for them he may load in the canoe in which he shall come down without paying anything for transportation for the said merchandise nor for the said beaver in coming down; and in case it be judged proper that the said Lelat remain in the Illinois until the spring of the year 1691, he shall be obliged to remain there and to go to the hunt for the service of the said Sieur de la Forest and of his household on the stipulation that he shall be furnished with powder, lead, and gun, and that he be furnished with provisions according to the custom of the country from the said

printemps de lad annee 1692 Jusques a Son retour En Cette ville Et oultre La somme de trois Cens Livres pour Ses Gages & Salaires pendant Led temps que Led Sr de Boirondel promet & soblige aud nom Luy bailler & payer a son retour en Cette ville conformt & aux mesmes Charges, Clauses condi'ons & risques quest dit cydessus pour Lesd Cinq Cens Livres & sans desminu'on d Iceux Car ainsy &c promettant &c obligant &c renonst &c fait & passe aud villemarie Estude dud noꝛe L'an mil six Cens quatre vingt dix Le quinsiesme Jour de may apres midy En pnce des Srs Jaques Cauchois¹ & George pruneau tesmoins demt aud villemarie sousnꝛs avec Led Sr de Boirondel & noꝛe Led LeLat a de Clare ne Scavoir Signer de Ce Interpelle Suivant Lordeꝛ

G PRUNEAU

J CAUCHOIS
BOIRONDEL

ADHEMAR noꝛe

[Translation]

spring of the said year, 1692, until his return to this city, and in addition the sum of 300 *livres* for his wages and salaries during the said time, which the said Sieur de Boisrondel promises and obligates himself in the name of the aforesaid to give and pay him on his return to this city, conformably to the same stipulations, clauses, conditions, and risks that have been stated above for the 500 *livres* and without diminution from them. For thus, etc., promising, etc., obligating himself, etc., renouncing, etc., made and passed at the said Villemarie in the office of the said notary, May 15, 1690, in the afternoon, in presence of the Sieurs Jacques Cauchois¹ and George Pruneau, witnesses, residing at the said Villemarie, undersigned with the said Sieur de Boisrondel and the notary. The said Lelat has declared that he does not know how to sign when interrogated according to the ordinance.

G. PRUNEAU

J. CAUCHOIS
BOIRONDEL

ADHÉMAR, notary

¹ Jacques Cauchois, baptized in 1652, came to Fort Frontenac with La Salle in 1675, and was on the expedition of 1682 to the mouth of the Mississippi. La Salle rewarded him with the grant of an island near Cataragui. He became a resident of Montreal and was living there up until 1705 at least. Royal Society of Canada, *Transactions*, 1901, section 1, p. 88 n.; Margry, *Découvertes et Établissements des Français*, 2:185.

OBLIGATION OF BOISRONDEL TO NAFRECHOUX, May 16, 1690

[Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D.S.]

16^e may 1690

Obligaon Consentie par Monsr de boisrondel au Sr nafrechoux

Pardevant Anthoine adhemar nore & tabellion de Lisle de montreal residant a ville marie & tesmoins En fin Nommes fut present en Sa personne Le Sr francois de Garconnes De Boirondel natif & bourgeois de La ville dorleans dpnt En Cette ville Lequel a Reccogneu & Consfesse devoir bien & Loyaument au Sr Jean Nafrechoux Aubergiste d Cette ville a Ce pnt & acceptant La Somme de Six Cens quatre vingt trois Livres dix huit Sols pour argent prester despuis faicte chez Luy, tant po. Led Sr debiteur, que pour Les Engager de Messieurs de Tonty & delaforest Canot & vivres Suivant Le Compte que Lesd parties ont dit avoir arreste Entre Eux ce Jourdhuy Sy Comme &c dont &c Laquelled Somme de Six Cens quatre vingts trois Livres dix huit Sols Led Sr De boirondel promet & soblige Les payer & bailler aud Sr Crediteur en Cette ville En bones Castors au prix & Comme

[Translation]

May 16, 1690

Acknowledgment of debt by Monsieur de Boisrondel to the Sieur Nafrechoux.

Before Antoine Adhémar, notary and scrivener of the Isle of Montreal, residing at Villemarie, and the witnesses named below, were present in person the Sieur François de Garconnes de Boisrondel, native and citizen of the city of Orleans, at present in this city, who has recognized and confessed that he well and truly owes to the Sieur Jean Nafrechoux, innkeeper of this city, here present and agreed, the sum of 683 *livres*, 18 *sols*, for ready money expended at his house, both for the said Sieur, debtor, as for the *engagés* of Messieurs de Tonti and de la Forest, for canoe and provisions according to the account which the said parties say they have agreed upon between them this day as, etc., of which, etc., which sum of 683 *livres*, 18 *sols*, the said Sieur de Boisrondel promises and obligates himself to pay and give to the said creditor in this city in good beaver at the price and as the bureau of Quebec

Le bureau de quebec Les recevra pour Letres de change po france
 A peyne de tous dspens domages & Intherests Soub LoB &c
 hypoteque de tous & chacungs Les biens MuB & ImmeuB. pnts
 & Avenir dud Sr debiteur quil En a Soubmis a tous Rigues de
 Justice, DeClarant Led Sr Nafrechoux que Led Sr De BoirondeL
 Luy a Laisse en depest en Ses mains & po. Nantissement de La
 susd Somme un ou partie D Icelle, un Coffre de Bord fermant a
 un Cadenat & une serrure, Dans Lequel y a Soixante Chemises
 de traicte, deux chemises pour Le Service dud Sr de boirondeL, un
 Juste corps, & Cullotes dEste, une Espée dargent, une Cazaque
 Galonnee dargent, Et quelques papiers, quelque Calion [*sic*] quel-
 que mouchoir & Caravate [*sic*] Leq! Coffre Lesd parties ont con-
 veneu quilz fermeront a Clef & que Chacune dElles gardera une
 Clef & Led Sr Nafrechoux promét de représenter Led Coffre
 toutes fois & quantes que Rigues sera; Et pour Lexecu'on ds
 pnts & Leurs deppendances Led Sr de boirondeL a Esleu Son
 domlle yrrevoCaB La maison du Sr Dupre Le Comte marchant

[*Translation*]

will receive it for letters of exchange on France, under pain of all expenses, damages, and interest, under the obligation, etc., mortgaging each and all the goods, movable and immovable, present and for the future, of the aforesaid Sieur, debtor, which he has subjected to all the rigors of justice, the said Sieur Nafrechoux declaring that the said Sieur de BoisrondeL has left on deposit in his hands and for security of the aforesaid sum or a part of it, a sea-chest, closed with a padlock and a lock, in which there are sixty trade shirts, two shirts for the use of the said Sieur de BoisrondeL, a justaucorps, and some summer waistcoats, a silver sword, a great coat laced with silver, and some papers, some lace [?] some handkerchiefs and cravats, which sea-chest the two parties aforesaid have agreed that they will lock and that each of them will keep one key, and the said Sieur Nafrechoux promises to produce the said chest each time and as often as he shall be asked to; and for the execution of these presents and their dependencies, the said Sieur de BoisrondeL has chosen as his irrevocable domicile the house of the Sieur Dupre le Comte, merchant

demt En Cette ville Scise Rue St Paul Auq! Lieu Il veut Consent & accorde q. tous exploits & actes dJustice quy y seront fait soyent autant bons & valables que sy fait estoient parlant a sa propre personne & vray domicile Nonn obstant changet de demeure & toutes au'e choses a Ce Gennerallet quelconques Contraires promettant &c obligéant &c rennonsant &c fait & passe aud ville marie Estude dud noꝛe Lan mil six Cens quatre vingt dix Le Seiziesme Jour de May avant midy En pnce des Srs Jean quesneville & George pruneau tesmoings demt aud ville marie Sousnes avec Lesd Sr de boirondel Nafrechoux & noꝛe apres Lecture faite Suivant Lordce

J QUESNEVILLE

BOIRONDEL

J NAFRECHOUX

G PRUNEAU

ADHEMAR Noꝛe

[*Translation*]

residing in this village, situated in the Rue St. Paul, at which place he wills, consents, and accords that all forms and acts of justice whatsoever they be, be regarded as good and valuable as if they had been assented speaking to himself in person and at his true domicile, notwithstanding change of dwelling and generally all other things whatsoever to the contrary. Promising, etc., obligating himself, etc., renouncing, etc., made and passed at the said Villemarie in the office of the said notary, May 16, 1690, in the morning, in the presence of the Sieurs Jean Quenneville and George Pruneau, witnesses, residing at the said Villemarie, undersigned with the said Sieur de Boirondel, Nafrechoux, and notary, after the document was read according to the ordinance.

J. QUENNEVILLE

BOISRONDEL

J. NAFRECHOUX

G. PRUNEAU

ADHÉMAR, notary

FORT ST. LOUIS GRANTED TONTI AND LA FOREST,
July 14, 1690

[Edits . . . du Conseil d'État du Roi . . . Canada, 1:262-263—extract]

Arrêt du Conseil d'Etat du Roi, fait en confirmation des Concessions faites à divers particuliers y dénommes, du 14 juillet 1690.

.....
Vû aussi la requête présentée à Sa Majesté par les sieurs de la Forest et Tonty, tendant à ce qu'il lui plaise leur accorder l'établissement fait au fort Saint-Louis des Illinois par le sieur de la Salle, depuis la mort duquel ils le soutiennent avec beaucoup de dépenses et de soins, et Sa Majesté voulant confirmer les dites concessions afin d'en rendre la jouissance paisible et perpétuelle aux dénommés ci-dessus leurs hoirs et ayanscause, et donner moyen aux dits de la Forest et Tonty en leur assurant la possession de l'établissement fait par le dit de la Salle, de travailler avec plus d'application à le maintenir et l'augmenter. Sa Majesté étant en son conseil a confirmé et confirme les concessions faites aux dits Riverin, Chesnet, Pachot, Riverin, Chanion et consors,

[Translation]

Decree of the King's Council of State Confirming Grants made to Divers Individuals herein named, July 14, 1690.

.....
Considering, also, the petition presented to his majesty by the Sieurs de la Forest and Tonty praying that it may please him to grant them the establishment erected by the Sieur de la Salle at Fort St. Louis of the Illinois, which they have maintained at much expense and care since the latter's death, it is his majesty's desire to confirm the said grant in order to give the peaceable and perpetual possession thereof to the above mentioned persons, their heirs and assigns, and to give the said De la Forest and Tonty, by assuring them the possession of the establishment erected by the said De la Salle, the incentive to exert themselves with greater diligence to the maintenance and exploitation of this establishment.

Hazeur, Louis Le Vasseur, Martin, Charron, d'Artigny et de La Chesnaye, De Faye, Pierre Le Vasseur, Guyon, La Chesnaye, Pachot et consors, De Chaune, Le Neuf, De Grez, Esnault, Petit, Fezeret, Louvigny, St. Castin et Pères Jésuites, par les dits sieurs de Denonville et Champigny; ordonne qu'ils en jouiront, leurs hoirs et ayans-cause en la forme et manière portées par les actes de concession, sans pouvoir être troublés pour quelque cause et occasion que ce soit; à la charge de défricher et mettre les terres à eux concédées en valeur dans six années à compter du jour des dites concessions à peine de nullité d'icelles; et aussi, à la charge de payer les redevances dont elles seront chargées; ordonne pareillement Sa Majesté, que les dits de la Forest et Tonty, leurs hoirs et ayans-cause, jouiront du fort de Saint-Louis aux Illinois et terres concédées au dit de la Salle aux termes et conditions portés par la concession qui lui en a été faite et lettres patentes de confirmation;¹ et pour l'exécution du présent arrêt, toutes let-

[*Translation*]

His majesty in council has confirmed and does confirm the grants made to the said Riverin, Chesnet, Pachot, Riverin, Chanion and associates, Hazeur, Louis Le Vasseur, Martin, Charron, D'Artigny and De la Chesnaye, De Faye, Pierre Le Vasseur, Guyon, La Chesnaye, Pachot and associates, De Chaune, Le Neuf, De Grez, Esnault, Petit, Fezeret, Louvigny, St. Castin, and the Jesuit fathers by the said Sieurs de Denonville and Champigny. Ordered that they, their heirs and assigns, enjoy without let or hindrance for any cause or reason whatsoever, in the form and manner provided in the title deeds, on condition that they clear and improve the lands granted to them within six years, counting from the dates of the said grants, under penalty of revocation of the same, and on condition, furthermore, that such quitrents as will be laid on the lands be paid.

It is his majesty's express command that the said De la Forest and Tonti, their heirs and assigns, shall enjoy the Fort St. Louis of the Illinois and the lands granted to the said De la Salle on the terms and conditions laid down in the grant which has been made and the letters patent in confirmation thereof;¹

¹ See *ante*, 42-43, 82 n. 2.

tres necessaires seront expédiées. Veut Sa Majesté que le présent arrêt ensemble les dites concessions soient enrégistrées au conseil souverain de Québec, pour y avoir recours en cas de besoin.

Fait au conseil d'état du roi, Sa Majesté y étant, tenu à Versailles, le quatorzième jour de juillet, mil six cent quatre-vingt-dix.

Signé: COLBERT.

LETTERS PATENT TO TONTI AND LA FOREST, July 14, 1690

[Edits . . . du Conseil d'État du Roi . . . Canada, 1:263-264]

Lettres Patentes de Sa Majesté qui confirment l'Arrêt ci-dessus et les Concessions de terres y mentionnées.

Louis, par la grâce de Dieu, roi de France et de Navarre, à tous présens et à venir, salut.

Nos chers et bien amés les sieurs de Denonville, notre gouverneur et lieutenant-général en Canada, et de Champigny, conseillers en nos conseils, intendant de justice, police et finances au dit pays, ayant, en conséquence, de nos lettres patentes du vingtième mai,

[Translation]

and all necessary letters for the carrying out of the present decree shall be sent forthwith. It is his majesty's wish that the present decree, together with the said grant, be enrégistered with the Sovereign Council of Québec in order that recourse to it may be had there if necessary.

Done in the King's Council of State, his majesty being present, at Versailles, July 14, 1690.

Signed: COLBERT

His Majesty's Letters Patent confirming the above Decree and the Grants of Land made therein.

Louis, by the grace of God, king of France and of Navarre, to all that are and shall be, Greeting:

Our dear and well-beloved Sieurs de Denonville, our governor-general in Canada, and de Champigny, member of our council, intendant of justice, police, and finances in the said country, having, by our letters patent of May 20, 1676, the power to give and make, jointly, grants of land to resident colonists as well as to

mil six cent soixante-seize, qui leur donnent pouvoir de faire conjointement les concessions des terres tant aux anciens habitans qu'à ceux qui s'y viendroient établir de nouveau, concédé depuis le quinzième novembre, mil six cent quatre-vingt-huit, jusques au quinzième octobre, mil six cent quatre-vingt-neuf, plusieurs fiefs, terres, isles et rivières à divers particuliers, nous aurions confirmé les dites concessions par l'arrêt dont l'extrait est ci-attaché sous le contrescel de notre chancellerie, cejourd' hui, rendu en notre conseil d'état, nous y étant, par lequel nous aurions aussi accordé aux sieurs de la Forest et Tonty, l'établissement fait au fort Saint-Louis des Illinois par le défunt sieur de la Salle; et ordonne que toutes lettres nécessaires seront expédiées.

A ces causes, nous avons par ces présentes signées de notre main, confirmé et confirmons les concessions faites aux nommés Denis Riverin, Pierre Chesnet, François Pachot, au dit Riverin, et aux nommés Chanion et consors, François Hazeur, Louis Le Vasseur, Mathieu Martin, François Charron, aux sieurs d'Artigny

[*Translation*]

those who may come to settle there; having granted, between November 15, 1688 and October 15, 1689, various fiefs, lands, islands, and rivers to divers individuals, we do hereby confirm the said grants by a decree, an extract of which under the counter-seal of our chancellery is hereto attached. Done this day in our Council of State, we being present, by which we have also granted to the Sieurs de la Forest and Tonti the establishment erected by the late Sieur de la Salle at Fort St. Louis of the Illinois; and command that all letters necessary be dispatched forthwith.

Therefore, we have by these presents signed by our hand confirmed, and do hereby confirm, the grants made by the said Sieurs de Denonville and de Champigny to the herein named Denis Riverin, Pierre Chesnet, François Pachot, to the said Riverin, and to the herein named Chanion and associates, François Hazeur, Louis le Vasseur, Mathieu Martin, François Charron, to the Sieurs d'Artigny and La Chesnaye, Jacques de Faye, Pierre le Vasseur, Michel Guyon, to the said Sieurs de la Chesnaye, Pachot, Poisset, and associates, Andre de Chaune, Marie Joseph

et La Chesnaye, Jacques de Faye, Pierre Le Vasseur, Michel Guyon, aux dits sieurs de La Chesnaye, Pachot, Poisset et consors, André de Chaune, Marie Joseph Le Neuf, Michel De Grez, Philippes Esnault, Jean Petit, René Fezeret, au sieur de La Porte Louvigny, au sieur de St. Castin et aux Pères Jesuites, par les dits sieurs de Denonville et de Champigny, voulons qu'ils en jouissent, leurs hoirs et ayans-cause, en la forme et manière portée par les actes de concessions, sans pouvoir être troublés pour quelque cause et occasion que ce soit, à la charge de défricher et mettre les terres à eux concédées en valeur, dans six années, à compter du jour des dites concessions, à peine de nullité d'icelles et des présentes. Voulons pareillement que les dits de la Forest et Tonty, leurs hoirs et ayans-cause jouissent du fort de St. Louis, aux Illinois, et des terres concédées au dit de La Salle aux termes et conditions portées par la concession qui lui en a été faite, et lettres patentes de confirmation.

Si donnons en mandement à nos amés et féaux les gens tenant notre conseil souverain, à Québec, que ces présentes ils aient à faire enrégistrer et exécuter selon leur forme et teneur et du contenu en icelles faire jouir et user, les particuliers ci-dessus

[*Translation*]

le Neuf, Michel de Grez, Philippes Esnault, Jean Petit, René Fezeret, to the Sieur de la Porte Louvigny, to the Sieur de St. Castin, and to the Jesuit fathers. It is our will that they, their heirs, and assigns, enjoy, without let or hindrance, in the form and manner as provided by the title deeds, on condition that they clear and improve the lands granted to them within six years, counting from the date of the said grants, on pain of revocation of these presents. We wish particularly that the said De la Forest and Tonti, their heirs, and assigns, enjoy Fort St. Louis and the lands granted to the said De la Salle on the terms and conditions of the grant made to him, and the letters patent in confirmation.

Therefore, we are commanding our trusty and well-beloved members of our Sovereign Council at Quebec that they cause these presents to be registered and executed according to their form and tenor, permitting the persons herein named to enjoy

nommés, pleinement, paisiblement et perpétuellement, sans souffrir qu'il leur soit fait ou donné aucun trouble ni empêchement. Car tel est notre plaisir; et afin que ce soit chose ferme et stable à toujours, nous avons fait mettre notre scel à ces présentes.

Donné à Versailles, le quatorzième jour de juillet, l'an de grâce, mil six cent quatre-vingt-dix, et de notre règne le quarante-huitième.

Signé: LOUIS.

Et sur le repli, Par le roi,

COLBERT.

Visa, BOUCHERAT, pour lettres patentes, concession de terres dénommées aux dites lettres.

Signé: COLBERT.

Et scellées du grand sceau de cire verte sur lacs de soie rouge et verte, et contrescellées sur même cire et lacs.

Aujourd'hui l'arrêt du conseil d'état du roi et lettres de confirmation des concessions faites aux particuliers y dénommés, et dont copies sont ci-dessus, ont été enregistrés au greffe du conseil

[*Translation*]

and possess fully, peaceably, and perpetually, without let or hindrance, what is herein granted. For this is our pleasure; and in order that this be forever irrevocable and incontrovertible we have caused our seal to be placed on these presents.

Done at Versailles, this fourteenth day of July in this year of grace, one thousand six hundred and ninety, and of our reign the forty-eighth.

Signed: LOUIS

And on the back, by the king

COLBERT

Visa, BOUCHERAT, for letters patent, grants of land denominated in said letters.

Signed: COLBERT

And sealed with the great seal of green wax on ribbons of red and green silk and countersealed on the wax and ribbons.

Today the decree of the King's Council of State and letters [patent] confirming grants made to individuals therein named, and of

souverain, suivant le contenu en icelles et l'arrêt de ce jour, par moi conseiller secretaire de Sa Majesté, et greffier en chef au dit conseil, à Québec, le vingtième août, mil six cent quatre-vingt-onze.

Signé: PEUVRET.¹

CANCELLATION OF ENGAGEMENT OF SOULLARD TO LA FOREST,
March 20, 1691

[Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D.S.]

20^e mars 1691

Cancella'on de marche & Engaget fait par M^r de La forest & Soullard² filz

Pardt anth adhemar not^e & tabellion de Lisle de montreal residant a ville marie & tesmoings En fin Nommes fut pnt Sr martin Soullard Armurier & voiageur demt ordt a quebec de pnt en Cette ville Leql voiant pnt Sieur fran de la forest escuyer Capp^e du detachment de La Marine Seigneur & Gouverneur des

[*Translation*]

which copies are above, have been enregistered in the records of the Sovereign Council, according to their contents and the decree of the same day, by me, councillor-secretary of his majesty and chief clerk of the said Council, at Quebec, August 20, 1691.

Signed: PEUVRET¹

March 20, 1691

Cancellation of the bargain and engagement made by Monsieur de la Forest and Soullard,² Jr.

Before Antoine Adhémar, notary and scrivener of the Isle of Montreal, residing at Villemarie, and witnesses below named, were present the Sieur Martin Soullard, armorer and *voyageur*, residing ordinarily at Quebec, at present in this city, who, seeing present the Sieur François de la Forest, captain of the detachment

¹ Jean-Baptiste Peuvret, Sieur de Mesnu, notary at Quebec from 1658 to 1659, was named clerk and secretary of the Sovereign Council at its first meeting in 1663. Roy, *Histoire du Notariat au Canada*, 1:48, 73.

² Martin Soullard (or Soulard), baptized on September 12, 1670, son of Jean Soullard, armorer, resident of Quebec, who died in 1710.

Islinois La Supplee d agréee que Le marche dengaget quil a fait du Consentet du Sr Soullard Son pere avec Led Sr de Laforest pour deux ans pour aller aux Islinois au Service dud Sr delaforest fut resolu & Comme Non fait Luy deClarant quil ne peut faire Led voyage a Cause d'Un Grand mal de Coste quy Le presse beaucoup & dun Grand mal ql a A une jambe, Et apres q. Led Sr de Laforest a En Entendeu Lad proposition Apres avoir Inciste par plusieurs fois Led Soullard de fr. Led voiage, Et quil Luy a perciste de dire quil estoit fort Incomodé & quil Ne pouvoit Le fr Led Sr de laforest a Consente q. Led Engaget Dud Soullard passe pardt me Gilles Rageot¹ noré Roial a quebec Soit & demeure Nul & Comme Non fait Lesd parties Rennonst a Icelluy aux offres que Led Soullard fait de paier po. Sa despense depuis

[Translation]

of the marine, seignior and governor of the Illinois, has entreated him to agree that the bargain of engagement which he has made with the consent of the Sieur Soullard, his father, with the said Sieur de la Forest for two years to go to the Illinois in the service of the said Sieur de la Forest be terminated and as if not made, declaring that he cannot make the said voyage because of a great malady in his back which much oppresses him and of a great malady which he has in one leg; and after the said Sieur de la Forest had heard his proposal, after having insisted several times that the said Soullard make the said voyage, and after he has persisted in saying that he was very ill and that he could not make it, the said Sieur de la Forest has consented that the said engagement of the said Soullard, made before me, Gilles Rageot,¹ royal notary at Quebec, be and remain null and as if never made, the parties waiving each of them the offers that the said Soullard made to pay for his expense from Batiscan to his arrival in this city, the sum of eleven *livres* to the said Sieur de Broyeux, which he has

¹ Gilles Rageot, Seignior de St. Luc, born in 1642, was appointed royal notary and scrivener of Quebec, as well as recorder of the council, May 17, 1675. On May 29, 1686, he was commissioned clerk of the Sovereign Council. He died in January, 1692. Three of his sons served as royal notaries. *Canadian Archives*, 1899, supplement, 68, 257, 273; Tanguay, *Dictionnaire*; Roy, *Histoire du Notariat au Canada*, 1:106.

Batiscan Jusques a son arrive en Cette ville La Some de onze Livres au Sr debroyeux ql Luy A payer Comptant Car ainsy &c prot &c oB rennonst &c fait & passe aud ville marie Estude dud noŕe Lan mil six Cens quatre vingt onze Le vingtie. Jour de Mars avant midy en pnce du Sr fran quenot & fran Bourgonniere tesmoings demt aud ville marie Sousnes avec Led Sr de Laforest, Soullard & noŕe apres Lecture faite Suivant Lordeç

DE LAFOREST

MARTINSOULLARD

QUENET

DEBROYEUX

BOURGONNIERE

ADHEMAR noŕe

ENGAGEMENT OF DE BROYEUX TO LA FOREST, March 26, 1691

[Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D.S.]

26^e mars 1691

Marche Entre Monsieur de Laforest & Le Sieur de Broyeux

Pardt &c furent pnts en Leurs personnes Sieur francois de Laforest escuyer Capne du dettachment dla marine Seigr & Commandt pour Le Roy du fort St Louis & de tout Le pais de La

[*Translation*]

paid him on account. For thus, etc., promising, etc., obligating themselves, and renouncing, etc., done and passed at the said Villemarie in the office of the said notary, March 20, 1691, in presence of the Sieur François Quenet and François Bourgonnière, witnesses, residing at the said Villemarie, undersigned with the said Sieur de la Forest, Soullard, and notary, after reading in accordance with the ordinance.

DE LA FOREST

MARTIN SOULLARD

QUENET

DE BROYEUX

BOURGONNIÈRE

ADHÉMAR, notary

March 26, 1691

Bargain between Monsieur de la Forest and the Sieur de Broyeux.

Before, etc., were present in their proper persons, the Sieur François de la Forest, captain of the detachment of the marine, seignior and commandant for the king of Fort St. Louis and of

Louisane & Isinois faisant tant pour Luy que pour monsieur de Tonty auquel Il promet fr agréé a peyne de tous despens dommages & Intherests d'Une part, Et Sieur Jean de Broyeux demt a batiscan de pnt en Catted ville d' au'e part Lesquels ont de bonne foy Convenu Ce quy Ensuit, Scavoir que Led Sr de Broyeux promet & sera tenu de partir ds demain de Catted ville pour aller ausd pais de La Louisainne & Isinois pour y Gerer & negotier Les affaires desd Sieurs de La forest & de Tonty & Comme Il a cy devant fait Et dixecutter Les ordres q. Led Sr de La forest aud nom Luy donnera Lesquels Il sera porteur Et ce du mieux & Le plus avantageuset que faire Le pourra pour Le proffit dsd Sieurs tant pour Les affaires de Leur Communaulte q. pour Celles quils pourroient avoir pour Leur particulier, Ce marche fait pour & moyennant La Some de Douze Cens Livres par an a Commancer du Jour de son despart; Et en Cas quil y demeure plus que de Lad année Son temps Luy Sera a payer a prorrata, Leq! payet Led Sr delaforest aud non promet & soblige de Luy fr

[*Translation*]

all the country of Louisiana and Illinois, acting both for himself and Monsieur de Tonti, for whom he promises to have agreed to under penalty of all expenses, damages, and interest, on the one part, and the Sieur Jean de Broyeux, residing at Batiscan, at present in this city, on the other part, who have in good faith covenanted as follows: that is to say that the said Sieur de Broyeux promises and shall be bound to set out tomorrow from this city to go to the said country of Louisiana and Illinois and to act for and to do the business of the said Sieurs de la Forest and de Tonti as he has formerly done, and to execute the orders that the said Sieur de la Forest, in behalf of the aforesaid, shall give him; which business he shall carry on as well and as faithfully as he can for the profit of the said Sieur de la Forest both for the business of their partnership as for what they shall have for their private account; this bargain being made for and in consideration of the sum of 1,100 *livres* a year commencing from the day of his departure; and in case he shall remain there more than the said year, his time shall be paid for, to him pro rata, which

En Cettet ville en Castors au prix du bureau de quebec, Et En cas q Led Sr de Tonty Ne voulut pas consentir Alad Some de douze Cens Livres Exedant Celle ds annees der'es de deux Cens Livres Led Sr dlaforest soblige dles payer En son propre & prive nom, Car ainsy &c prof &c oB Rennonst &c fait & passe aud ville marie Estude dud noꝛe L'an mil Six Cens quatre vingts Onze Le vingt Sixiesme Jour de Mars apres midy En pnce de fran Lory & fran Bourgonnieres tesmoins sousnes avec Lesd Sr de laforest debroyeux & noꝛe apres Lecture faite Suivant Lordeꝛ

DELAFOREST

DEBROYEUX

BOURGONNIERE

LORY

ADHEMAR Noꝛe

[Translation]

payment the said Sieur de la Forest, for the aforesaid, promises and obligates himself to pay in this village in beaver at the price of the bureau at Quebec; and in case the said Sieur de Tonti does not wish to consent to the said sum of 1,100 *livres*, exceeding that of former years by 200 *livres*, the said Sieur de la Forest obligates himself to pay them in his proper and private name. For thus, etc., promising, etc., obligating themselves, and waiving, etc., made and passed at the said Villemarie in the office of the said notary, March 26, 1691, in the afternoon, in presence of François Lory and François Bourgonnière, witnesses undersigned with the said Sieur de la Forest, De Broyeux, and notary, after reading in accord with the ordinance.

DE LA FOREST

DE BROYEUX

BOURGONNIÈRE

LORY

ADHÉMAR, notary

ENGAGEMENTS MADE WITH LA FOREST, August, 1691

[Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D.S.]

16/17/18/22/23/ dernier. Aoust 1691

Engagements faits pour monter aux Islinois par Les y desnommes. A Monsieur de Laforest faisant pour Luy & pour Monsieur de Tonty

Pardevant anthoine adhemar notre & tabellion de LIse de montreal residant a ville marie & tesmoins En fin nommes furent pnts en Leurs personnes Sieur francois de Laforest escuyer capne du dettache de la marine Seigr & Commandant pour Le Roy du fort St Louis & de tout Le pais ds La Louisane & Islinois faisant Tant pour Luy que pour Monsieur de Tonty auquel Il promet faire agréé Ses pntes apeyne de tous despens dommages & Intherests & pnt En cette ville d Une part, Et Anth Duquet Sr madry¹ demt en Ceted ville dau'e part, Lesquelles parties ont de bonne foy fait & accordé ensemble Les traictes & Conventions quy Ensuivent, Scavoir que Led Sr madry sest Loue & engage aud Sr

[*Translation*]

August 16, 17, 18, 22, 23, 31, 1691.

Engagements made to ascend to the Illinois by the persons here named to Monsieur de la Forest, acting for himself and for Monsieur de Tonti.

Before Antoine Adhémar, notary and scrivener of the Isle of Montreal, residing at Villemarie, and the witnesses below named, were present in person the Sieur François de la Forest, esquire, captain of a detachment of the marine, seignior and commandant for the king of Fort St. Louis and of all the country of Louisiana and Illinois, acting both for himself and for Monsieur de Tonti, on behalf of whom he promises that he will agree to these presents under penalty of all expenses, damages, and interest, and at present in this city on the one part, and Antoine Duquet, Sieur Madry,¹ residing in this city, on the other part, which parties have in good faith made and agreed together to the treaties and covenants that

¹ Antoine Duquet, called Madry, baptized at Quebec, November 18, 1660, was married December 20, 1694 at Montreal, where he seems to have resided for a time. An older sister married first Jean Madry, and later Olivier Morel de la Durantaye. Another sister married Charles Amyot.

de La forest aud non pour une Annee po. aller aux Islinois pendant Laquelle Il sera tenu de faire Le proffit dud Sr de la forest aud nom Du mieux quil Luy Sera possiB & ladvertir de son dommage sil vient a sa Cogçe faire tout Ce qui Luy sera Comandé dhonneste & dLicitte tant en allant sesjour q. retour ainsy que Les voiageurs ont accoutume de fr en pareils voiajes, pour Leql Led Sr Madry sera tenu de partir de Cette ville a La premiere Requion q. Luy en sera faite par Led Sr de la forest ou de Sa part, Et du Jourdud despart dCette ville Lad annee Comancera a Courir Cemarche & Engaget fait pour & moyet La Somme de quatre Cens Livres que Led Sr de La forest promet de luy payer aud pais des Islinois ou fort de la Louisane En Castor au prix du bureau de quebec quil Enbarquera & metra dans Le Canot ou Il Sera En dssendant sans payer aucun port pour raion dud Castor receu en payet ds susd Gages, Et Oultre Led Sr de La forest aud Nom Luy fournira ses vivres a lusage ds voiageurs

[Translation]

follow: that is to say that the said Sieur Madry has bound and engaged himself to the said Sieur de la Forest and the aforesaid to go to the Illinois for a year, during which he shall be bound to seek the profit of the said Sieur de la Forest and the aforesaid in the best way that he can and to warn him of his loss if it comes to his knowledge, to do all that shall be ordered him that is honest and licit, both in going, in his stay, and in his return as the *voyageurs* are accustomed to do in such voyages, for which the said Sieur Madry shall be bound to leave this city at the first request that shall be made him by the said Sieur de la Forest or in his name, and from the day of the said departure from this city the said year shall begin to run. This bargain and engagement is made for and in consideration of the sum of 400 *livres* that the said Sieur de la Forest promises to pay him in the said country of the Illinois or fort of Louisiana, in beaver, at the price of the bureau at Quebec, which he shall load and put in the canoe in which he shall come down, without paying anything for transportation because of the said beaver received in payment of the aforesaid wages; and further the said Sieur de la Forest in the

dspuis Son dspart Jusques a Son retour en Catted ville; Et En Cas que Led Sr madry fut plus d'Un an aud voiage Sera payer au prorata dsd Gages, Ne pourra Led Sr madry pendant Le susd temps abandonner Le Service dud Sr delaforest quil Ne soit de retour en Catted ville Car ainsy &c prot &c oB &c rennoncant &c fait & passe aud ville marie Estude dud noꝛe Lan mil six cens quatre vingts onze Le Seisiesme jour d aoust avant midy En pnce de francois Lory & Nicolas Le Moyne¹ tesmoins demeurant aud ville marie Soubnēs avec Lesd Sr de la forest madry & noꝛe apres Lecture faite suivant Lordçę

DE LAFOREST

MADRY

LORY

NLEMOYNE

ADHEMAR Noꝛe

Pardt Led Noꝛe &c fut pnt Led Sr de la forest aud Nom

[Translation]

name of the aforesaid will furnish his provisions according to the custom of the *voyageurs* from his departure until his return to this city; and in case the said Sieur Madry is more than a year on the voyage he shall be paid the same wages pro rata; the said Sieur Madry shall not be able during the aforesaid time to leave the service of the said Sieur de la Forest until he has returned to this city. For thus, etc., promising, etc., obligating himself, etc., renouncing, etc., made and passed in the said Villemarie in the office of the said notary, August 16, 1691, in the morning, in presence of François Lory and Nicolas Lemoyne,¹ witnesses, residing in the said Villemarie, undersigned with the said Sieur de la Forest, Madry, and the notary after reading in accord with the ordinance.

DE LA FOREST

MADRY

LORY

N. LEMOYNE

ADHÉMAR, notary

Before the said notary, etc., were present the said Sieur de

¹ One Nicolas Lemoyne, baptized at Montreal, November 27, 1666, was the son of Jacques Lemoyne, a merchant who died in 1690. Another Nicolas, son of Jean Lemoyne, was married in January of 1684 at Lachine.

dUne part, Et françois Roy¹ de la Riviere St pierre de pnt En Catted ville dau'e part Lesquels ont Conveneu Ce quy Ensuit Scavoir que Led Roy sest alloue pour une année Entiere promis & promet de monter pour Led Sr de la forest au pais de La Louisane & Islinois pour ayder a monter des marchandises tracter y Estant arrives & aydera a dessendre des pelleteries dud pais & faire tout Ce q Luy sera Commandé dhonneste & Licitte quil pourra faire, faire Le proffit dud Sr dela forest aud nom & Ladvertir de son damage sil vient a Sa Cognoissance sans pouvoir pendt Led temps & susd voiage abandonner Le service dud Sr dlaforest aud nom quil Ne soit dessendu en Catted ville, Et Led Sr de la forest promet & soblige aud nom de fournir aud Roy divvres pendt Led temps a lusage ds voiageurs Et oultre dluy paier pour ses Gages & salaires de Lad annee quy Commancera du jour de son dspart de Cette ville La somme de quatre Cens Livres en

[*Translation*]

la Forest, for the aforesaid, on the one part, and François Roy,¹ of River St. Pierre, at present in this city, on the other part, who have agreed as follows: that is to say that the said Roy has agreed for an entire year, has promised and promises to ascend for the said Sieur de la Forest to the country of Louisiana and Illinois to help in bringing up merchandise for trade, and being arrived there to aid in bringing down peltries from the said country, to do all that shall be ordered him that is honest and licit that he can do, to seek the profit of the said Sieur de la Forest and the aforesaid, and to warn him of his damage if it comes to his acquaintance, without power during the aforesaid time and the aforesaid voyage to leave the service of the said Sieur de la Forest and the aforesaid until he has come down to this city; and the said Sieur de la Forest promises and obligates himself for the aforesaid, to furnish to the said Roy provisions during the time according to the custom of the *voyageurs*, and further to pay him for his wages and salaries for the said year, which will commence the day of his departure from this city, the sum of 400

¹ François Roy, baptized May 7, 1670 at Montreal, was married December 28, 1693, residing thereafter at or near Lachine.

Castors au prix du bureau de quebec paiaB ausd pais des Islinois & sil y demeure quelques mois plus q. Lad année sera payer a prorratta Leq! Castor Led roy dessendra sy bon luy semble dans Le Canot ou Il sera En dessendant sans payer aucun port, Sera permis aud Roy de traicter a son profit un fusil & une Couverte & débarquer Le Castor quy en proviendra dans Le Canot ou Il sera En dessendant sans rien payer pour Le port, Car ainsy &c prot &c oB &c rennonst &c fait & passé aud ville marie Estude dud noꝛ Lan mil six Cens quatre vingts onse Le seiziesme jour d aoust avant midy En pnce ds Srs Lemoyne & Lory tesmoings demt aud ville marie soubnès avec Led Sr de la forest & noꝛ Led Roy adeClare ne Scavoir Ecrire ny signer de ce Interpelle apres Lecture faite Suivant Lordce

DELAFOREST
NLE MOYNE

LORY

ADHEMAR NOꝛ

[*Translation*]

livres in beaver at the price of the bureau of Quebec, payable in the said country of the Illinois, and if he remains there some months more than the said year he shall be paid pro rata, which beaver the said Roy shall bring down as it seems good to him in the canoe in which he shall come down without paying anything for transportation; the said Roy shall be permitted to trade for his profit a gun and a blanket, and to load the beaver which he shall obtain for them in the canoe in which he shall come down without paying anything for transportation. For thus, etc., promising, etc., obligating themselves, etc., renouncing, etc., made and passed at the said Villemarie in the office of the said notary, August 16, 1691, in the morning, in the presence of Sieurs Lemoyne and Lory, witnesses, residing at the said Villemarie, undersigned by the said Sieur de la Forest and notary. The said Roy has declared that he does not know how to write or to sign on being interrogated after reading in accord with the ordinance.

DE LA FOREST
N. LEMOYNE

LORY

ADHÉMAR, notary

Pardt Led nor^e &c fut pnt Led Sr de la forest aud nom d Une part, Et michel pelletier Antaya de pnt En Catted ville Lequel Cest volontairt Engage pour un an a Commancer du jour de son despart de Cette ville aud Sr dlaforest pour monter aux pais dla Louisane & Islinois & tout de mesmes & aux mesmes prix charges Clauses & Condions quest Celluy du Sr Anth Duquet madry Cy devant, Et Le mesme jour 16 Aoust avant midy & pnt q dessus soubnes avec Led Sr dla forest & nor^e Led pelletier a deClare ne Scavoir Signer de Ce Interpelle suivant Lordce¹

N LEMOYNE

LORY

Pardt & furent pnts Led Sr delaforest aud Nom d Une part, Et mathurin Raby dit villain² demt aud ville marie Lesqls ont Conveneu & accorde Ce ql EnSuit Scavoir que Led Raby Cest Engage a Mr dlaforest pour un an pour monter aux Islinois &

[*Translation*]

Before the said notary, etc., were present the said Sieur de la Forest, for the aforesaid, on the one part, and Michel Pelletier Antaya, at present in this city, who has voluntarily engaged himself for one year, to commence from the day of his departure from this city, to the said Sieur de la Forest to ascend to the country of Louisiana and Illinois for all the same and at the same wages, charges, clauses, and conditions as in the engagement of the Sieur Antoine Duquet Madry above. Done the same day, August 16, in the morning, and present as below, signed with the said Sieur de la Forest and the notary; the said Pelletier has declared he does not know how to sign when interrogated in accord with the ordinance.¹

N. LEMOYNE

LORY

Before, etc., were present the said Sieur de la Forest for the aforesaid, on the one part, and Mathurin Raby, called Villain,² residing at the said Villemarie, who have covenanted and agreed as follows: that is to say that the said Raby has engaged himself to Monsieur de la Forest for a year to ascend to the Illinois

¹ Transcriber's note: This act is void in the original.

² A Mathieu Raby (or d'Araby) married in 1700 Françoise Morin. A number of years before this the daughter of a Françoise Morin Lorion had married a man named Villain. Whether there is any connection with the Raby, called Villain, of the document is not apparent.

pais de la Louisaine & ce moyet La Somme de trois Cens cinquante Livres paiaB. ausd Islinois en Castor au prix du bureau de quebec & Avec toutes les au'es clauses & Conformt a Celluy du susd fran Roy Les mesmes jour & an & pnt q. dssus apres midy Led Sr dlaforest Soubne avec Led Sr dlaforest & nore Led raby adeClare Ne Scavoir Ecrire ny Signer de Ce Interpelle suivant Lordce

DELAFOREST

LORY

N LEMOYNE

ADHEMAR Nore

Pardt &c furent pnts led Sr delaforest aud nom d Une part, Et Laurens Glory dit L'abuer¹ demt en Cette ville, Leq^l Cest Engage aud Sr dlaforest Conformt & aux mesmes charges Clauses & Condions que Cest Engage francois Roy par Lengaget q^l fit Le jo. dhier pardt Led nore & au Mesme prix & fait & passe aud ville marie Estude dud nore Lan 1691 Le dix Septiesme Jour

[*Translation*]

and country of Louisiana, etc., in consideration of the sum of 350 *livres*, payable at the said Illinois in beaver at the price of the bureau at Quebec, and with all the other clauses conforming to that of the aforesaid François Roy, the same day and year, and present as above, in the afternoon, the said Sieur de la Forest undersigned with the said Sieur de la Forest and the notary. The said Raby has declared that he does not know how to write or sign when interrogated in accord with the ordinance.

DE LA FOREST

LORY

N. LEMOYNE

ADHÉMAR, notary

Before, etc., were present the Sieur de la Forest, for the aforesaid, on the one part, and Laurent Glory, called Labrière,¹ residing in this city, who has engaged himself to the said Sieur de la Forest conformably and on the same charges, clauses, and conditions as François Roy has engaged himself by the engagement which he made today before the notary, and at the same wages; made and passed at the said Villemarie in the office of the said

¹ Laurent Glory, son of Laurent Glory, called Labrière, was baptized February 20, 1668. He was a resident of Montreal, marrying there on October 17, 1689.

d Aoust avant midy En pnce dsd Lory & Lemoyne tesmoing demt
 aud ville marie Soubnes avec Led Sr dlaforest & nore Led Glory
 a de Clare ne Scavoir Ecrire ny Signer dCe Interpelle Suivant
 Lordce

DELAFOREST

LORY

N LEMOYNE

ADHEMAR Nore

Pardt &c furent pnts Led Sr delaforest aud nom d Une part,
 Et Louis pichard demt ala Chine de pnt en Cette ville d au'e part
 Sengage a mr deLaforest tout de mesmes quafait Le Sr Anth
 Duquet madry & aux mesmes charges clauses & Conditions con-
 tenues au marche passe Le Seiziesme dce mois cy devant transcript
 a la reserve quau Lieu de quatre Cens Livres que Led Sr dlaforest
 Donne aud Sr madry Il en donne aud pichard Cinq Cens Livres
 paiaB en castor Et Lesurplus Come aud marche & fait & passe
 aud ville marie Estude dud nore Le dix huitie Jour d Aoust avant
 midy Lan mil Six Cens quatre vingt onze En puce dsd Lory &

[Translation]

notary, August 17, 1691, in the morning, in presence of the said
 Lory and Lemoyne, witnesses, residing in the said Villemarie,
 undersigned with the said Sieur de la Forest and notary. The
 said Glory has declared he does not know how to write or sign on
 being interrogated in accord with the ordinance.

DE LA FOREST

LORY

N. LEMOYNE

ADHÉMAR, notary

Before, etc., were present the said Sieur de la Forest, for the
 aforesaid, on the one part, and Louis Pichart, residing at Lachine,
 at present in this city, on the other part, who engages himself to
 Monsieur de la Forest just as the Sieur Antoine Duquet Madry
 has done, and on the same charges, clauses, and conditions con-
 tained in the bargain made the sixteenth of this month above writ-
 ten, with the reservation that in place of the 400 *livres* that the
 said Sieur de la Forest gives to the said Sieur Madry, he gives to
 the said Pichart 500 *livres*, payable in beaver and otherwise as in
 the said bargain. Made and passed at the said Villemarie in the
 office of the said notary, August 18, 1691, in the morning, in pres-

LeMoyne tesmoings demt aud villemarie Soubnès avec led Sr dlaforest & norè Led pichard a deClare ne Scavoir Signer de Ce Interpelle suivant Lordçè

DELAFOREST LORY
NLEMOYNE

ADHEMAR Norè

Pardt & furent pnt Led Sr dlaforest aud nom d Une part & fran vaudry¹ demt en Catted ville dau'e part Lequel Cest Engage aud Sr dlaforest conformt aususd marche de pichard Les an & jo. dier & pnt q. dssus Led Sr delaforest soubnès led vaudry adeClare ne scavoir Signe de ce Enquis Suivant Lordçè

DELAFOREST LORY
N LEMOYNE

ADHEMAR Norè

Pardt Led norè & fut pnt Led Sr dlaforest audnom d Une

[*Translation*]

ence of the said Lory and Lemoyne, witnesses, residing at the said Villemarie, undersigned by the said Sieur de la Forest and notary. The said Pichart has declared that he does not know how to sign when interrogated in accord with the ordinance.

DE LA FOREST LORY
N. LEMOYNE

ADHÉMAR, notary

Before the said notary, etc., were present the said Sieur de la Forest for the aforesaid on the one part, and François Vaudry,¹ residing in this city, on the other part, who has engaged himself to the said Sieur de la Forest in conformity to the said bargain of Pichart the year and day, and present as above, the said Sieur de la Forest undersigned. The said Vaudry has declared he does not know how to sign when interrogated in accord with the ordinance.

DE LA FOREST LORY
N. LEMOYNE

ADHÉMAR, notary

Before the said notary, etc., were present the said Sieur de la

¹François Vaudry, son of Jacques, was married on October 3, 1693, at Pointe aux Trembles, Montreal.

part, Et pierre huynan¹ dit Laforge armurier de pnt En Cette ville dau'e part Lesquelles parties dLeurs bons grez ont de bonne foy Conveneu Ce quy Ensuit, Scavoir que Led huynan promet & Soblige de monter aux pais ds Islinois & fort St Louis pour Led Sr dlaforest aud nom dans tel Canot quil Luy plairra & a la premiere Requion quy Luy En sera faite pour y demeurer Deux annees Entieres Leq! Engaget Commancera a Courir du jour dLeur despart dCette ville pendant Lequel temps Led huynan sera teneu Come Il promet de travailler pour Led Sr dLaforest aud nom dson mestier & tout Ce quil pourra fr & Gagner de sond mestier sera & appra aud Sr dla forest aud nom, sans quil puisse quitter Leservice dud Sr dlaforest pour quelque pretexte que Ce Soit Sans Le Consent! dud Sr dlaforest A peyne de tous dspens dommages & Intherests; Et Led Sr dlaforest aud nom promet de

[*Translation*]

Forest for the aforesaid on the one part, and Pierre Hunaut,¹ called Lafarge, armorer, at present in this city, on the other part, which parties of their own free will have in good faith covenanted as follows: that is to say that the said Hunaut promises and obligates himself to ascend to the country of the Illinois and Fort St. Louis for the said Sieur de la Forest and the aforesaid in such a canoe as shall please him and at the first request which shall be made to him; to remain there two whole years, which engagement shall commence to run from the day of their departure from this city, during which time the said Hunaut shall be bound as he promises to work for the said Sieur de la Forest and the aforesaid at his profession; and all that he can do and gain from his trade shall pertain and belong to the said Sieur de la Forest and the aforesaid, without his being able to leave the service of the said Sieur de la Forest on any pretext whatsoever without the consent of the said Sieur de la Forest, under penalty of all expenses, damages, and interest; and the said Sieur de la Forest for the aforesaid promises to furnish him his provisions during the said time according to what all *voyageurs* are accustomed to have,

¹ Pierre Hunaut (or Hénau), baptized in 1663, was married on December 5, 1686. He was a resident of the Isle of Montreal.

Luy fournir ses vivres, pendt Led temps ainsy q. Les voiageurs ont accoustume Et oultre moyennant La somme de six Cens Livres pour une Chacune dsd deux annees q Led Sr dLaforest promet Luy bailler & paier en Castor aud prix du bureau de quebec Aud pais ds Islinois, Et sera permis aud huynan de porter avec Luy & dans Les Canots dud Sr dlaforest pour deux Cens Livres de marchandises quil traictera a son proffit Car ainsy &c prot &c oB &c rennonst &c fait & passe aud ville marie Estude dud no^{re} Lan mil six Cens quatre vingts onze Le vingt Deusiesme jour D Aoust avant midy En pnce de francois Lory & Nicolas Lemoyne tesmoins demt aud ville marie Soubnes avec Lesd parties & no^{re} suivant Lordce

DELAFOREST
NLEMOYNE

PIERRE HUNAU
LORY

ADHEMAR no^{re}

Par^t &c furent pnts led Sr dlaforest aud nom d Une part Et Sr Claude pinard¹ fils Chirurgien demt a St fran de pnt en

[Translation]

and further in consideration of the sum of 600 *livres* for each one of the two years while the said Sieur de la Forest promises to give and pay in beaver at the said price of the bureau of Quebec in the said country of the Illinois; it shall be permitted to the said Hunaut to carry with him and in the canoe of the said Sieur de la Forest up to 200 *livres* of merchandise which he shall trade for his profit. For thus, etc., promising, etc., obligating themselves, etc., renouncing, etc., made and passed at the said Villemarie in the office of the said notary, August 22, 1691, in the morning, in presence of François Lory and Nicolas Lemoyne, witnesses, residing at the said Villemarie, undersigned by the said parties and the notary in accord with the ordinance.

DE LA FOREST
N. LEMOYNE

PIERRE HUNAUT
LORY

ADHÉMAR, notary

Before, etc., were present the said Sieur de la Forest, for the aforesaid, on the one part, and Sieur Claude Pinard,¹ the younger,

¹ Claude, son of Louis Pinard, surgeon, was born in 1666. At the time of the census of 1681 the family was living at Champlain. The elder Pinard lived until 1695.

Cette ville dau'e part, Lesqls parties ont de bonne foy Convenu
 Ce quy Ensuit Scavoir, que Led pinard promet & soblige de monter
 pour Led Sr de Laforest aud nom au fort St Louis payes dLa
 Louisanne & Islinois & dy demeurer pendt deux annes Entieres
 qui Commenceront du Jour de son dpart de Cette ville pendant
 Lesquelles Led s pinard promet de bien & fidellet servir Led Sr
 dlaforest aud nom en tout Ce qui Luy sera Commande dhonneste
 & dlicitte & quil pourra fr fr son proffit & Lavertir de son do-
 mage sil vient a sa Cognoissance sans pouvoir quitter ny abandonner
 Led service q de Lagremt dud Sr dlaforest ou au'e ayant dluy
 Charge apeyne detous dspens damages & Intherests Et Led Sr
 dlaforest promet & soblige de fournir de vivres aud pinard pendt
 Led temps a Lusage ds voigeurs Et outre dluy paier & bailler
 pour Une Chacune desd deux annees La Some de trois Cens Cin-
 quante Livres en Castor au prix du bureau de quebec aud lieu des
 Islinois quil dssendra dans Le Canot ou Il sera En dssendant sans

[*Translation*]

surgeon, residing at St. Francis, at present in this city, on the
 other part, which parties have in good faith covenanted as follows:
 that is to say that the said Pinard promises and obligates himself
 to ascend for the said Sieur de la Forest and the aforesaid to Fort
 St. Louis in the country of Louisiana and Illinois, to remain there
 for two entire years which shall commence on the day of his de-
 parture from this city, during which the said Pinard promises to
 serve well and faithfully the said Sieur de la Forest and the afore-
 said in all that shall be required of him that is honest and licit,
 and that he shall seek his profit and avoid his loss if it comes to
 his knowledge, without being able to leave or abandon the said
 service without the consent of the said Sieur de la Forest or other-
 wise having permission of him, under pain of all expenses, dam-
 ages, and interest; and the said Sieur de la Forest promises and
 obligates himself to furnish provisions to the said Pinard during
 the said time according to the custom of the *voyageurs*, and fur-
 ther to pay and give him for each of the two years the sum of 350
livres in beaver, at the price of the bureau of Quebec in the said
 country of the Illinois, which he may bring down in the canoe in

paier aucun port. Car ainsy &c prot &c oB chacun En dt soy &c rennonsant &c fait & passe aud villemarie Estude dud noꝛe Lan mil six Cens quatre vingt onze Le vingt troisieme Jour daoust apres midy En pnce desd Lory & Le Moyne tesmoings demt aud ville marie Soubnes avec Lesd sieur dlaforest pinard & noꝛe apres Lecture faite Suivant Lordee

N LE MOYNE
DELAFOREST

LORY
CLAUDEPINARD

ADHEMAR Noꝛe

Pardt &c furent pnt en leurs personnes Led Sr dlaforest aud nom dUne part, Et mathurin & nicolas Rivards lorangers¹ & Joseph moreau² de batiscan de present en Catted ville dau'e part, Lesquels ont de bonne foy fait Les marches qui EnSuivent Cest a Scavoir que Lesd rivards freres & Led moreau ont volontairt

[Translation]

which he shall come down, without paying any transportation. For thus, etc., promising, etc., obligating each, etc., renouncing, etc., made and passed at the said Villemarie in the office of the said notary, August 23, 1691, in the afternoon, in the presence of the said Lory and Lemoyne, witnesses, residing at the said Villemarie, undersigned with the said Sieur de la Forest, Pinard, and the notary, after reading in accord with the ordinance.

N. LEMOYNE
DE LA FOREST

LORY
CLAUDE PINARD

ADHÉMAR, notary

Before, etc., were present in person the said Sieur de la Forest for the aforesaid, on the one part, and Mathurin and Nicolas Rivard-Loranger¹ and Joseph Moreau,² of Batiscan, at present in this city, on the other part, who have in good faith made the bargains which follow: that is to say that the Rivard brothers and the said Moreau have voluntarily and in good faith recognized and confessed that they have obligated and engaged

¹ Mathurin Rivard-Loranger, born in 1667, was married on April 20, 1700. His brother Nicolas was born in 1670 and died in 1733. They were residents of Batiscan.

² Joseph Moreau, son of Jean, was baptized in 1672 and married February 8, 1700. One of his sisters married François Rivard, a cousin of the above.

& deleur bon Grez reccogneu & Consfesse Sestre obliger & Engager pour fr voiage aux Islinois & pais dla Louisanne a Comancer du jo. de Leur dspart dCette ville Jusques a Leur retour q Sera moyennant dres[?] Lannee prochaine mil six Cens quatre vingts Douze, pour Le Service dud Sr dlaforest aud nom estant sur son dspart po. fr Led voiage ausd pais pour y mener ds marchandises & en rapporter des Castors dans Le Canot quilz ayderont a dessendre ou Il seront deux hommes dans Chasque Canot Ce marche fait a la charge q. Led Sr dlaforest aud nom Leur fournira ds vivres a Lusage ds voiageur Et oultre moyennant La Some de quinse Cens Livres quest pour un chacun desd Rivards freres & Moreau Cinq Cens Livres que Led Sr delaforest a promis & Cest oblige Leur paier & bailler ausd Islinois en bons Castors au prix du burau de quebec pour Leurd voiage sera Loisible ausd Rivard freres & moreau de porter ausd pais Chacun un fusil une

[*Translation*]

themselves to make a voyage to the Illinois and country of Louisiana to commence from the day of their departure from this city until their return, which shall be in [?] the next year, 1692, for the service of the said Sieur de la Forest and the aforesaid, who are about to set out to make the said voyage to the said country to carry thither merchandise and to bring back their beaver in the canoe which they shall help in bringing down; they shall have two men in each canoe; this bargain is made on the stipulation that the said Sieur de la Forest, for the aforesaid, shall furnish them with provisions in accord with the custom of the *voyageur*, and further in consideration of the sum of 1,500 *livres*, that is for each of the said Rivard brothers and for Moreau 500 *livres*, that the said Sieur de la Forest has promised and has obligated himself to pay and to give them at the said Illinois in good beaver at the price of the bureau of Quebec for their said voyage. The said Rivard brothers and Moreau shall be permitted to carry to the said country each one of them a gun, a blanket, a capot, and six shirts, which they shall buy at their own expense, which they shall take up in the canoe in which they shall go up, without paying anything, and which they may trade for their profit; and the peltries which they

Couverte un Capot & six chemises quil achapteront a leurs fraix q^l monteront dans Le Canot ou Il seront en allant sans rien paier & les traiteront a leur proffit & les pelleteries quil feront dsd fusil Couverte capot & Chemises Lembarqueront dans Le Canot ou Ils seront en dessendant Sy bon leur SemB. Sans payer rien dud port; Car ainsy &c prot &c oB &c renonst &c fait & passe aud ville marie Estude dud no^re Le der jour daoust mil six Cens quatre vingt onze Avant midy En pnce dsd fran Lory & Nicolas Lemoyne tesmoings demt aud ville marie Soubⁿes avec Led Sr dlaforest & Engages & no^re apres Lecture faite suivant Lord^e

MATHURIN

DELAFOREST

RIVARD

JOSEPH

NICOLAS RIVARD

MOREAU

LORY

NLE MOYNE

ADHEMAR No^re

[*Translation*]

make from the said gun, blanket, capot, and shirts they may load in the canoe in which they shall come down as seems good to them without paying anything for their transportation. For thus, etc., promising, etc., obligating, etc., renouncing, etc., made and passed at the said Villemarie in the office of the said notary the last day of August, 1691, in the morning, in the presence of the said François Lory and Nicolas Lemoyne, witnesses, residing at the said Villemarie, undersigned with the said Sieur de la Forest and the *engagés* and the notary, after reading in accord with the ordinance.

MATHURIN RIVARD

DE LA FOREST

NICOLAS RIVARD

JOSEPH MOREAU

LORY

N. LEMOYNE

ADHÉMAR, notary

CHAPTER VI

KING TO FRONTENAC AND CHAMPIGNY, 1692

[A. N., C., B16:17^v-29—C., extract]

La Continūan des avantages que les troupes du Roy ont remporté sur les Ennemis, les pertes qu'ils ont souffert dans les Invasions qu'ils ont tenté l'année derniere, et l'abondance de la recolte font esperer a Sa Maté que les sauvages alliez, ayant agy de leur costé contre les Iroquois suivant les mesures prises par led. Sr de frontenac pour l'Employ des secours que Sa Maté a envoyé pour cet effect les Iroquois auront esté hors d'Estat d'attaquer la Colonie, comme ils ont cy devant fait, et que de son costé, Il aura pû leur faire Une forte guerre, et reparé ce qui a esté manqué l'autonne derniere, pour le dessein qui avoit este formé, d'envoyer Un fort party du costé d'Orange contre les Aigniés dont il y auroit eû lieu de se promettre beaucoup de succes, s'ils

[*Translation*]

The continued successes won by the king's troops over the enemy, the losses which the enemy have suffered in their attempted invasions last year, and the abundance of the harvest lead his majesty to hope that the allied Indians having been active on their part against the Iroquois as a result of the measures taken by the said Sieur de Frontenac for the employment of the aid his majesty had sent to that end, the Iroquois will be in no position to attack the colony as they have previously; and his majesty also hopes that the Sieur de Frontenac on his side will be able to maintain a vigorous war and to repair the omission of last autumn with respect to the plan which had been formed of sending a strong party against the Mohawk in the direction of Albany, which seemed to have promised much success if the Indians had been

avoient esté suivis apres leur defaite par le sr de Valrenne.¹

Outre ces fonds considerables, lesquels estant employez a propos, et avec Oeconomie, doivent procurer de grands succez, Sa Maté a encore ordonné xxiiii? # aussy en munitions, Armes, et autres Effects po. distribuer aux Sauvages, afin de leur faire continuer la guerre aux Ennemis, Surquoy Elle a trouvé a propos de leur faire les observations suivantes. Led. Sr de frontenac estant obligé de detacher des Gens de Canada pour aller porter les presens aux nations esloignées, Il n'y en doit pas envoyer au dela de ce qu'il en faut pour assurer le transport afin de ne pas faire Une diversion Superflüe d'hoës pendant ql. en a besoin pour la deffense de la Colonie, et lorsqu'il fera ces detachemens, soit des Troupes ou des habitans a l'occasion de ces presens, et pour quelque autre cause que ce puisse estre. Il faut limiter le temps

[Translation]

pursued after their defeat by the Sieur de Valrenne.¹

In addition to the considerable sums mentioned above, which if used properly and with economy ought to insure important successes, his majesty has again ordered xxiiii ? # in arms, ammunition, and other goods for distribution to the Indians in order to persuade them to carry on war against the enemy. Apropos of this he has found it pertinent to make the following observations: since the Sieur de Frontenac will be obliged to detail some of the people of Canada to carry the presents to the distant nations, he ought not to send a number greater than necessary to insure transportation in order to avoid an unnecessary dispersion of men at a time when they are required for the defense of the colony. Furthermore, when he makes these detachments either of soldiers or of *habitants*, on occasion of these presents or for any other

¹ Philippe Clément Duvault, Sieur de Valrenne, was born in 1655 and came to Canada as a captain of infantry in 1685. In Denonville's expedition he commanded a company of 200 men and was characterized as one of the "veteran captains of infantry and good officers." It was Valrenne who evacuated and destroyed Fort Frontenac in accordance with Denonville's orders at the close of the war. *Jesuit Relations*, 64:276; Tanguay, *Dictionnaire; New York Colonial Documents*, 9:359, 436, 437, 504, 521 *et seq.*

de leur retour et prendre des precautions pour empescher qu'ils ne demeurent plus longtemps dehors. Il doit aussy deffendre expressement a ceux par lesquels Il fera ces Envoys, de faire aucun Commerce, ny de porter que les Vivres et les choses absolument necessres pour leur subce dont ils doivent faire leurs declaraõs ausr de Champigny, qui en fera faire la Visitte, et prendra les précautions q! Jugera a propos, pour en faire faire la Veriffon sur les lieux, et faire saisir ce qui se trouvera avoir esté porté au dela desd. declaraõs.

Il faut aussy que les Chefs de Ceux qui sont destineez a faire ces Envoys soient chargez de convenir avec les sauvages (en leur donnant ce qui leur est destiné de la part de Sa Maté) des partis qls devront envoyer contre les Iroquois, du temps, du nombre des hommes, et de la conduite qu'ils auront a tenir dans leurs Entreprises, et que led. Sr de frontenac s'en fasse rendre compte, et ensuite de l'exécution, afin q! puisse estre assuré de l'utilité de ces depenses, et informer de tout Sa Maté

[*Translation*]

cause whatsoever, he should limit the time for their return and take precautions to prevent their remaining away for a longer time. He will, also, expressly prohibit those who are sent, from carrying on any trade or carrying with them anything except provisions and such things as are absolutely necessary for their subsistence—of which they will make declarations before the said de Champigny, who will have a search made and take such precautions as he thinks proper in order to verify matters then and there and shall seize whatever he may find is being carried beyond what is stated in the declarations.

It also is necessary that the leaders of the parties making these journeys be instructed to agree with the Indians (in presenting on behalf of his majesty the gifts intended for them) concerning the war parties to be sent against the Iroquois—on the time, the number of men, and the line of conduct they will follow in their enterprises, so that the Sieur de Frontenac may be informed thereof, and later of the execution [of these promises of the Indians] in order that he may assure himself of the usefulness of these expenditures and inform his majesty of everything.

Il est aussy important pour prevenir les abus des retributions qu'on pourroit tirer de ces presens, de deffendre a Ceux qui les doivent distribuer, d'en prendre aucuns, sous quelque pretexte que ce puisse estre; Et pour cet effect de prendre de bonnes mesures pour faire sçavoir aux Sauvages la quantité et la qualité des munitions, armes et autres effects, et que l'Intention de Sa Maté est que la distribuõn leur en soit fait gratuitement.

Il paroist a Sa Maté que si lesd̄s Sr̄s de frontenac et de Champigny ne previennent les abus de la Traitte illicite qui se peut faire sous pretexte de la guerre, ils ne tireront aucun secours ny diversion de la part des Sauvages, lesquels au lieu de s'occuper a la guerre seront obligez d'employer leur temps a la Chasse pour pouvoir fournir a leurs debiteurs de quoy les payer, ce qui entretiendrait, entre Les Uns et les autres, Une Collusion tres prejudiciable au service de Sa Maté, et a l'Intention dans laquelle Elle est de faire executer par tous moyens les Reglemens qui ont esté faits pour reduire les desordres de la Traitte dans la profonde. des bois, afin que les Sauvages puissent apporter les pelleteries comme autres fois pour les y traiter, et que les habitans

[*Translation*]

Furthermore, it is important that the abuse of reciprocal gifts which might be accepted be prevented by forbidding those who are to make the distribution of presents to accept any under any pretext whatsoever. Proper steps should, therefore, be taken to inform the Indians of the quality and quantity of the munitions, arms, and other goods, and that it is his majesty's intention that they be distributed gratuitously.

It appears to his majesty that if the said Sieurs de Frontenac and de Champigny do not prevent the abuses in the form of illicit trading carried on under color of the war, they will receive neither assistance nor war parties from the Indians, who, instead of occupying themselves with the war, will be obliged to employ their time in hunting in order to be able to secure the wherewithal to pay their creditors. This would keep alive an understanding between them which would be very prejudicial to his majesty's service and his intention of having the regulations for suppressing the disorders incidental to trading in the woods enforced by every means

demeurent sur leurs habitations pour la deffense du pays, la Culture des terres, la pesche, et autres entreprises convenables pour l'augmentaõn et l'utilit  de la Colonie.

Pour ces mesmes Considerations less Sr^s Mg^s de frontenac et de Champigny, doivent aussy s'appliquer a empescher par tous moyens que les Offers et soldats destines pour demeurer dans les postes esloignes dans les pays des nations d'en hault, ne puissent faire aucun Commerce ny traite ny emporter autre chose quand ils sont detachez, que la Valleur de leurs appointem^s et solde qui leur seront fournis d'avance, pour le temps qui sera convenu, et quand on les leur envoyera, Le tout sur les ordres du Sr de frontenac, et les declaraõns qui en seront faites suivant ce qui est port  cy dessus.

Pour remedier a la facilite que les Sauvages ont a se defaire de leurs armes et munitions pour avoir d'autres marchandises du Commerce des franois, Sa Mat  pense que pour les tenir mieux

[*Translation*]

so that the Indians may bring down their peltries to trade as formerly, and the *habitants* may remain in their homes for the defense of the country, the cultivation of the soil, the fisheries, and other similar enterprises desirable for the increase and usefulness of the colony.

For these same reasons the said Sieurs Monseigneurs de Frontenac and de Champigny ought also to apply themselves by every possible means to prevent the officers and soldiers assigned to distant posts in the country of the upper nations, from carrying on any trade or commerce, or carrying thither, when they are detached, any goods exceeding in value the amount of their salaries or pay, which will be given to them in advance for a period agreed upon; when subsequent payments are sent to them, everything is to be under the orders of the Sieur de Frontenac and the declarations to be made in accordance with the foregoing instructions.

In order to remedy the ease with which the Indians trade off their arms and ammunition to obtain other articles of French trade, his majesty feels that it will be necessary, in order to keep them in condition to carry on war against the enemy, to prohibit

en estat de faire la guerre aux Ennemis, Il seroit necessre de deffendre aux françois d'achepter ny prendre sous quelque pre-
 texte que ce fust, lesd. munitions et armes, et que pour cet effect
 led. S. de frontenac en doit faire un reglement de concert avec
 led. S. de Champigny, a peine de restituõn et autres qu'ils trouver-
 ont a propos contre les Contrevenans.

.....
 Sa Maté ayant assez expliqué ses Intentions parce qui vient
 d'estre deduit pour engager lesd. Nations a faire fortement la
 guerre aux Iroquois, et pour empescher sous ce pretexte les abus
 de la Traitte par les offers, soldats, et autres qui y sont envoyez,
 ou employez pour son service. Elle ne se peut encore dispenser
 de recommander ausd. Sr^s de frontenac et de Champigny, de
 s'apliquer aussy tres exactement a faire executer son ordonnance
 du 2^e May 1681. pour les 25. congez qu'Elle a trouvé bon d'ac-
 corder par led. Sr de frontenac, en la maniere portée par lad.

[*Translation*]

Frenchmen from purchasing or taking in exchange under any pre-
 text whatsoever the above mentioned arms and ammunition. The
 said Sieur de Frontenac, in collaboration with the said Sieur de
 Champigny, should accordingly make regulations with the penalty
 restoration [of the arms and ammunition] and other [punish-
 ments] for offenders as they may see fit.

.....
 His majesty has sufficiently explained his intentions which
 reduce themselves to engaging the said Indian nations to wage a
 vigorous warfare against the Iroquois and to prevent illicit trad-
 ing, under any pretext, by officers, soldiers, or others who are
 sent or employed among the Indians on his majesty's service. He
 therefore cannot again forego advising the said Sieurs de Fronte-
 nac and de Champigny to apply themselves most diligently to
 carrying out his ordinance of May 2, 1681, concerning the twenty-
 five trade licenses which his majesty thinks should be granted by
 the said Sieur de Frontenac in the manner laid down in the said
 instructions, a copy of which is hereto attached; this to be under

Instruction dont copie sera cy jointe, et aux peines¹ contre les Contrevenans portées par la declaraçõ du mesme jour, A Quoy ny ayant rien a adjouter, led. S. de frontenac doit seulement prendre garde a ne pas outre passer le nombre desd. congez, ny en faveur d'autres que des pauvres habz et sans qu'aucun en puisse obtenir deux années de suite.

Le Sr de Champigny devant viser lesd. Congez, tiendra aussy la main a ce que ceux ausquels ils auront esté accordez, fassent leur déclaration de la quantité et qualité des marchandises qu'ils doivent porter por chacun canot Esquipé de trois hommes seulement, suivant lad. ordonnance.

Ceux qui obtiendront lesd. congez pourront aller au pays des Nations alliées, que bon leur semblera sans exclusion d'aucunes, sous quelque pretexte que ce puisse estre, Sa Maté ne voulant pas que le sr de frontenac donne aucune concession ny ordres aux offers et autres pour les pays esloignez avec faculté d'exclure ceux

[*Translation*]

the penalties¹ for violations provided in the decree of the same date. To this his majesty has nothing to add. The said Sieur de Frontenac should merely take care not to exceed the number of permits, and to issue them only in favor of needy colonists in such manner that no one may obtain a permit two years running.

The Sieur de Champigny, before endorsing the said permits, will see that these to whom the permits have been granted make declarations of the quantity and quality of the merchandise to be carried in each canoe, the canoes to be manned by three men only, in accordance with the aforesaid ordinance.

The persons who obtain the aforementioned permits may, without any exceptions made under any pretexts whatsoever, go to such of the countries of the allied Indian nations as they may see fit. His majesty desires that the Sieur de Frontenac give no grants or orders to officers or others in the far country with authority to exclude any who may have the aforesaid permits, with

¹ Corporal punishment for the first offense and condemnation to the galleys for life for repetition of the offense. *Edits, Ordonnances, Royaux, Declarations et Arrêts du Conseil d'État du Roi Concernant le Canada*, 1:248-249.

qui auront lesd. Congez, a la reserve de la Traitte de Tadoussac qui fait partie du bail de la ferme de Sa Maté

Elle s'attendoit qu'ils rendroient compte de l'ordre qui leur a esté donné l'année derniere, d'examiner la proposition faite par le Sr de la porte Louvigny pour occuper les postes de la riviere de Miamis, a la charge d'y entretenir 40. soldats a ses depens; mais comme ils n'ont fait aucune mention de la suite de cette proposition, Sa Maté est bien aise de leur repeter sur ce sujet, que ses Etabliss^s dans les pais si esloignez du Centre de la Colonie, ne semblent point convenir a la reunion des habitations, qui a toujours esté regardée comme le moyen le plus certain pour leur seureté et utilité, de sorte qu'ils ne doivent entrer dans cette sorte de propositions, que par raport aux avantages qu'Elles pourroient procurer pendant la guerre et dans les suites contre les nations Ennemies pour les attaquer plus facilement, et par là, Les empêcher de faire des Invasions sur la Colonie; mais il y a bien a prendre garde que sous le pretexte de la Guerre, ceux qui font ces

[*Translation*]

the exception of the trade of Tadoussac, which has been included in the lease of his majesty's *ferme*.

His majesty expects them to render an account of the execution of the order given last year to investigate the proposal made by the Sieur de la Porte Louvigny to take over the posts on the Maumee River on condition that he maintain forty soldiers there at his own expense. Inasmuch as they have made no mention of having disposed of this matter, his majesty is glad to repeat to them at this time that settlements in regions so distant from the central part of the colony do not appear to bring about that concentration of colonists which has always been regarded as one of the most certain means of insuring their safety and usefulness. Therefore, they should not enter into propositions of this sort except with regard to advantages which his majesty would be able to procure during the war and, consequently, against the enemy Indian nations in order to attack them more easily and thus prevent them from attacking the colony. Nevertheless, great care should be taken that those who make these proposals under pre-

propositions, n'ayent en Veüe que Leur Commerce particulier a la traite, C'est pourquoy lesd^s Sr^s de frontenac et de Champigny ne sçauroient assez estre en garde contre de semblables propositions ny se deffendre d'accorder l'exclusion au prejudice de Ceux qui obtiennent des Congez.

Le Sr de Denonville ayant cy devant accordé aux Religieuses hospitalieres de Montreal, de concert avec Le Sr Evesque de Quebeck¹ et led. Sr de Champigny, six congez sur lesd. Vingt Cinqs pour les ayder au restablissement de leur maison; Sa Maté desire que led. Sr de frontenac les en fasse jouir, et qu' a commencer de la pñte année, Il leur donne deux desd. Congez, et successivement deux autres chacune des deux années suivantes pour parfaire le nombre de six.

A l'esgard du Sr de la Durantaye et autres qui ont demandé de ces Congez pour leur dedommagement ou remboursement des pretendues avances par Eux faites pour la construction des forts et autres depenses pour son service; Sa Maté desire d'en estre

[*Translation*]

text of the war do not have their own private trading in mind. Therefore, the said Sieurs de Frontenac and de Champigny cannot be too much on their guard against similar proposals, nor too careful of granting them to the exclusion or prejudice of those who obtain permits to trade.

The Sieur de Denonville, in conjunction with the bishop of Quebec¹ and the Sieur de Champigny, formerly granted six out of the said twenty-five trading permits to the Sisters of the Hospital of Montreal in order to assist them in rebuilding their house. His majesty desires that the said Sieur de Frontenac permit them to enjoy this privilege, and that beginning with this year he give them two of the said permits, and two others each succeeding year for two years, to make up the number of six.

Regarding the Sieur de la Durantaye and others who have requested trading permits to indemnify or reimburse themselves for alleged advances made for the construction of forts and for other expenses incurred for his majesty's service, his majesty desires to be informed. Therefore, the said Sieurs de Frontenac

¹ See *ante*, 118-119 n.

informée auparavant, et pour cet effect que lesd. Sr^s de frontenac et de champigny, se fassent représenter les ordres sur lesquels, Elles ont esté faites; qu'ils fassent la liquidaõn des prix des marchandises ou des ouvrages po. envoyer le tout avec leurs avis.

Le Roy ayant accordé aux Sr^s de la forest et Tonty, l'establisement du fort St Louis des Illinois qu'a condition de le faire valoir, et maintenir aux termes de la concession qui en avoit esté fait au feu Sr de la Salle, et surtout a la charge de mettre en action les Illinois et les autres nations voisines contre les Irroquois, Sa Maté Veut qu'ils donnent ausd. Sr^s de la forest et Tonty les ordres necessaires sur ce sujet, qu'ils tiennent la main a les faire executer, et a s'en faire rendre compte pour en informer exactement Sa Mté

Elle ne respondra a tout ce qui a esté escrit au sujet des boissons Ennyvrantes, qu'en envoyant de nouveau son ordçe du 24. May 1679.¹ et qu'en recommandant ausd^s Sr^s de frontenac et de

[*Translation*]

and de Champigny should report the orders under which such advances were made: they should also adjust the costs of the merchandise or works in question and report the whole with their recommendations.

The king has granted the post of Fort St. Louis of the Illinois to the Sieurs de la Forest and Tonti on condition that they develop it to the fullest extent and conform to the terms of the concession made in favor of the late Sieur de la Salle, and especially the injunction to send the Illinois and the other neighboring nations against the Iroquois. His majesty therefore desires that they issue the necessary orders on this score to the said Sieurs de la Forest and de Tonti, that they see to it that they are carried out, and that they make report in order that his majesty may be exactly informed.

As to what they have written on the subject of intoxicating liquors, his majesty will only reply by sending once more his ordinance of May 24, 1679,¹ and by recommending to the said Sieurs

¹ This ordinance forbade the carrying of intoxicating liquor into the Indian country for sale to the savages under penalty of a fine of one hundred *livres* for the first, three hundred *livres* for the second, and corporal punishment for the third offense. *Edits, Ordonnances, Royaux, Declarations et Arrêts du Conseil d'État du Roi Concernant le Canada*, 1:235-236.

champigny, de la faire executer ponctuellement, et Elle est bien aise de leur dire encore que cette affaire ayant donné lieu auparavant a des difficultez considerables, Elle fut lors amplement examinée par ordre du Roy, par le Sr Archevesque de Paris, et le R^d P. La Chaise¹ Confesseur de Sa Maté qui en confererent avec le sr Evesque de Quebeck lequel promit de reduire son cas reservé conformem^t a cette ordonnance, a la quelle Sa Maté ne veut pas q^l soit rien changé²

.

LA FOREST SELLS HALF-INTEREST TO ACCAULT, April 19, 1693
[C.H.S., Schmidt Collection—D.S.]

L an mil six sant quatre vain traize le dixeneuf d avril Jay françois de la forest Capitaine Reformé dans Les troupes de La marinne seigneur enpartie de tout Le pais de la Louisianne autrement Ilinois donne a Monsieur de tonty A a moy par Le Roy pour

[*Translation*]

de Frontenac and de Champigny that they enforce it strictly. He is pleased to say to them that as this matter had formerly given rise to great difficulties, it was, by the king's order, carefully gone into by the lord archbishop of Paris and the Reverend Father La Chaise,¹ confessor to his majesty: they conferred with the lord bishop of Quebec, who promised to circumscribe his "reserved cases" to conform to this ordinance which his majesty has no desire to change.²

.

April 19, 1693, I, François de la Forest, half-pay captain in the troops of the marine, seignior of an undivided part of all the country of Louisiana, otherwise the Illinois, granted to Monsieur de Tonti and to me by the king to enjoy in perpetuity for us and

¹François d'Aix de la Chaise (August 25, 1624-January 20, 1709) became the confessor of Louis XIV in 1675. *Catholic Encyclopedia*.

²Bishop Laval not only thundered against the sale of brandy to the Indians and excommunicated offenders wholesale, but went so far as to reserve the power to grant absolution in these cases to himself. Such cases were known as "reserved cases." In his stand he had the support of the Jesuits. Parkman, *Old Régime in Canada*, 2:125-126; *Canadian Archives*, 1899, supplement, 71; *Jesuit Relations*, 46:103-105.

en jouir à perpetuite nous noes hairs succeseurs e ayant cause a jury qu il a este Reconnu Par l avis du Conseil souverain de quebec au mois d aoust de L anee 1691 Le dict Conseil assamble de Clare en Presance des temoins sous signes avoir sede Vendu et transporte au L V Michel a Cau¹ La moitie de ma part de La sus dicte Concession pour en jouir Comme moy des à presant Luy ses hoirs succeseurs è ayant Cause avec Les mesmes droict privilege prerogative et Preminances enuvames qu il à este Cy devant acordé a feu Monsieur De La Salle Ce qui est porte presisement dans la Rest du Conseil du Roy et se moyenant La Somme de six mille Livres en Castor Comptant que Le dict s v a cau me donnera à Chicagou donc Je me tient Constant une fois peye sans que Je puisse Rien pretandre de Luy davantage ny pour Le par du dict Castor a monreal ny

[Translation]

our heirs, successors, and assigns take oath that it has been recognized by advice of the Sovereign Council of Quebec in the month of August of the year 1691, the said council being assembled; I declare in presence of the undersigned witnesses that I have ceded sold and granted to Michel Accault¹ the half of my part of the said concession to enjoy like me from the present moment he, his heirs, successors, and assigns with the same rights, privileges, prerogatives, and preëminences aforesaid which were formerly accorded by the aforesaid Monsieur de la Salle, which is set forth precisely in the decree of the king's council; and in consideration of the sum of 6,000 *livres* in beaver at the fixed price which the aforesaid Accault shall give me at Chicago with which once paid I shall remain content without being able to pretend to anything additional from him either for the price of the aforesaid beaver at Montreal or for the risk; and since there is no notary present to draw up a bill of sale, I oblige myself on the first occasion to send

¹ Michel Accault (Ako or Aco), native of Poitiers, was with La Salle and Tonti at Fort Crèvecoeur in 1680 and was sent from there with Antoine du Gay Auguel, called Le Picard, and Father Hennepin to explore the upper Mississippi River. Eventually Accault became a permanent settler in Illinois, marrying an Indian (daughter of a Kaskaskia chief) who, according to Father Gravier, was responsible for a decided reform in his character. The baptismal record of his infant son is the first entry in the church records for the parish of the Immaculate Conception. *Jesuit Relations*, 64:193, 207, 213, 280; Kellogg, *Early Narratives*, 290, 331-333; Illinois State Historical Society, *Transactions*, 1904, p. 394.

pour Les Risque et Comme Il n y à point icy de notaire Pour Luy eu passer une Vante Je m'obligé à La Premier occation de Luy eu nanvoyer une Comme au Cy une Copie Colationnee par devant notaire du ses dict à Rest du Conseil du Roy touchant La presante concession en fois de quoy nous àvons signe la dicte vante L un et Lautre Ce jour et àn que desus et en cas que L un de nous deux voulut se de faire de sa part de Luy quy Restera eu sera le premie prefere se qui sera Resiproque entre monsieur de tonty et moy.

DE LA FOREST fait double le jour et an que dessus

M.

NICOLAS LAUREM

A C O

DE LA CHAPELLE tesmoin

DE LA DESCOUVERTE

temoins

ACCAULT'S POWER OF ATTORNEY TO LA FOREST, April 27, 1693¹
[C.H.S., Schmidt Collection—D.S.]

Ne pouvant pas dessandre a monreal pour j gerer moy mesme mais á faire je prie monsieur de la forest avec quis jay fait societe devouloir sans donne La painne mobligant de ratifie tout se quil

[*Translation*]

him one as also a copy compared by the notary of the aforesaid decree of the king's council concerning this present grant. In testimony to which we have signed the aforesaid sale both of us the year and day above written, and in case one of us two shall wish to dispose of his remaining part, the other shall have the refusal of it, which is reciprocally agreed between Monsieur de Tonti and me. Prepared in duplicate the day and year above written.

DE LA FOREST

NICOLAS LAURENT

M. ACCAULT

DE LA CHAPELLE

DE LA DESCOUVERTE

Witness

Witness

Not being able to go down to Montreal to transact my business myself, I ask Monsieur de la Forest, with whom I am in partnership, to undertake it without troubling himself; binding myself to ratify everything that he shall do for me individually

¹ This power of attorney was used by Tonti and La Forest, *post*, 285.

fera tant pour mon Particulie que pour nostre Communauté et je promet de peye et aquite tout ce quil ajectera pour moy Conformerant aux billes quil en aura fait a tous Ceux de qui il aura ajecte Les marchandize quil mannoyera et tiendray pour bien fort Les marches quil fera tant avec Ceux quil engagera pour nous apporter a michilimaquina ou jey Les Chosse qui nous seront nais essaie quan sangage quil mannera pour nostre service Comme Cy sebat Moy qui eut passe Les dicts marche aux eux

Faut a Chicagou Le 27^{me} avril 1693

M. AC O

ENGAGEMENT OF PICARD TO ALPHONSE DE TONTI AND LAFERTÉ,
September 1, 1693

[Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D.S.]

premier 7^{bre} 1693¹

Engagement de picard² a Mr de Tonty & de La ferté.

Pardt Anth Adhemar no^{re} royal En la Nouvelle france & tabellion de Lisle de montreal residt a ville marie & tesmoins En

[*Translation*]

as for our partnership, and I promise to pay and acquit everything that he shall transact for me conformably to the notes which he shall have made for all those from whom he may have bought the merchandise which he shall send me; and I shall hold as well made the bargains which he shall make as well as with those with whom he will engage to bring to us at Michillimackinac where I am [?] the things which shall be necessary for us; as also to those whom we will take for our service as it was I who had made the aforesaid bargains with them.

Done at Chicago, April 27, 1693

M. ACCAULT

September 1, 1693¹

Engagement of Picard² to Monsieur de Tonti and de Laferté.

Before Antoine Adhémar, royal notary in New France and

¹ While the outside of this contract bears the date September 1, 1693, the date at the end of the notarial would indicate that it was drawn up July 1, 1693.

² François Picard, baptized August 4, 1673, was married first on October 18, 1694 at Boucherville. He was married a second time in 1728 at Detroit, where he died later in the same year.

fin nommes fut pnt En Sa personne francois picard de boucherville Leql dson bon Gré sest alloué A Sieur Alphonse de Tonty Escuyer Capne Reforme dudtchet de La marine Et michel Le pallieur Sr de fretté¹ associer pour Le voiage ds 8ta8ois A Ce pnt & acceptant, pour monter aux pais ds Isllinois & Nations voisines & y demeurer autant dtemps que La Comte dsd Sr de Tonty & de La fretté durera, pendt Lequel temps Led picard sera tenu de fidellet servir & travailler & fr tout Ce qui Luy sera Commande dhonneste & de Licitte pour Lad Comte fr Le proffit d icelle & advertir Celluy quy en aura Soins des pertes & domages qui Leur pourroient estre fait Sils viennent a Sa Cognition & Lesd Sr^s dTonty & dlafrette promettent ql Sera traite humainet Come Il appartient Et outre Sera Nourry sur Lad Comte suivant

[Translation]

scrivener of the Isle of Montreal, residing at Villemarie, and the witnesses named at the end, were present in person François Picard, of Boucherville, who of his good will has obligated himself to the Sieur Alphonse de Tonti, esquire, half-pay captain of the detachment of the marine, and Michel le Pailleur, Sieur de Laferté,¹ associated for the voyage to the Ottawa, here present and accepting to ascend to the said country of the Illinois and the neighboring nations and to remain there as long as the partnership of the said Sieur de Tonti and de Laferté shall last, during which time the said Picard shall be bound faithfully to serve and work for and to do all that shall be commanded him that is honest and licit for the said partnership, to seek its profit and to warn whoever has charge of it of loss and damages that may befall it if they come to his knowledge. And the said Sieurs de Tonti and de Laferté promise that he shall be treated humanely as befits him, and further shall be subsisted at the expense of the said part-

¹ Michel le Pailleur, father-in-law of J. B. Adhémar, was notary at Quebec from 1701 to 1702 and at Montreal from 1703 to 1733. At Montreal he served also as court crier and jailer, but he was relieved from duties in the latter capacity in 1709, after he had allowed a prisoner to escape. October 9, 1726 he became procurator of the king on the stipulation that he would not act as notary while holding this office. Sulte, *Mélanges Historiques*, 1:113 n.; Roy, *Histoire du Notariat au Canada*, 1:132, 133, 153.

Lusage ds voiageurs pendt Led temps Et oultre moyet La Some de trois Cens Livres argent Cr dCepais pour une Chacune Annee quil sera Au Service dLad Comte que Lesd Srs de Tonty & de Lafrette Luy paieront a Son retour En Cettet ville En argent monnoye Cours dce pais, pendt Tout Leq! susd temps Led picard ne pourra quitter Ny abandonner Le Service dlad Comte Sans Le Consentet dsd Srs de Tonty ou dCelluy dud Sr de Lafrette Sous Les peynes portees par Les ordeçs & en oultre dtous Les dspens donmages & Intherest dsd Srs de tonty & dLafretté, Sera permis aud picard de porter un fusil, une Couverte Un Cappot quil traitera a son proffit a missillimakinac a son proffit Et Les Esfects q! En fera Les dssendra dans Le Canot ou Il sera En dssendt Sans paier aucungs ports, Car ainsy &c prot &c oB &c rennonst &c fait & passe aud ville marie Estude dud notre L'an mil six Cens quatre vingts treize Le premier Jour de Juillet avant midy En pnce de Jean quesneville & George pruneau tesmoins De-

[Translation]

nership according to the custom of the *voyageurs* during the said time, as well as the further consideration of the sum of 300 *livres* in current money of this country, for each year that he shall be in the service of the said partnership, which the said Sieurs de Tonti and de Laferté shall pay to him at his return in this city in current money of this country. During all the aforesaid time the said Picard may not leave or abandon the service of the said partnership without the consent of the said Sieur de Tonti or of that of the said Sieur de Laferté under the penalty provided by the ordinance and further of all expenses, damages, and interest of the said Sieurs de Tonti and de Laferté; it shall be permitted to the said Picard to take a gun, a blanket, and a capot, which he shall trade for his profit at Michillimackinac, and the returns which they bring he may bring down in the canoe in which he shall come down without paying any freight. For thus, etc., promising, etc., obligating themselves, etc., renouncing, etc., made and passed at the said Villemarie in the office of the said notary, July 1, 1693, in the forenoon, in the presence of Jean Quenneville and George Pruneau, witnesses, residing at the said Villemarie, undersigned

meurant aud ville marie Soubnēs avec Lesd Sr de Tonty & dela-
frette & noŕe Led picard a declare ne Scavoir Ecrire ny Signer
dCe Interpelle Suivant Lordeç

TONTY

LE PALLIEUR LAFERTÉ

G PRUNEAU

J QUESNEVILLE

ADHEMAR Noŕe

ENGAGEMENT OF LAFERTÉ TO ALPHONSE DE TONTI,
September 1, 1693

[Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D.S.]

premier 7bre 1693

Conventions & Societte Entre Monsieur de Tonty & Le Sr pallieur
Laferté,

Pardt Anthoine Adhemar noŕe roial En La Nouvelle france
residant a ville marie & tesmoins En fin Nommes furent pnt En
leurs personnes Sr alphonse de Tonty Escuyer Capne resforme
dans Le dettachment de La marine demt aud ville marie, Et Sr
michel Lepallieur dlafrette demt ordt a quebec dpnt aud ville
marie Lesqłs de Leurs bons Gres Ont fait Les Societtes accords
& Conventions quy EnSuivent Scavior q Lesdit Sieur de Lafretté

[*Translation*]

with the said Sieur de Tonti and de Laferté and the notary. The
said Picard has declared he does not know how to write or sign
when interrogated according to the ordinance.

TONTI

LE PAILLEUR LAFERTÉ

G. PRUNEAU

J. QUENNEVILLE

ADHÉMAR, notary

September 1, 1693

Conventions and agreements between Monsieur de Tonti and the
Sieur Pailleur Laferté.

Before Antoine Adhémar, royal notary in New France, re-
siding at Villemarie, and the witnesses below named, were present
in person the Sieur Alphonse de Tonti, esquire, half-pay captain
in the detachment of the marine, residing at Villemarie, and the
Sieur Michel le Pailleur de Laferté, residing ordinarily at Quebec,
at present at the said Villemarie, who of their own free will have
made the partnerships, accords, and covenants which follow:
that is to say that the said Sieur de Laferté promises to go up

promet de monter Incessant aux pais des Islinois avec un Canot equippe de trois hommes Luy Compris charge de marchandises de traicte Et estant arrive ausd pais y faire La traicte en la maniere Accoutumée Le plus avantageuset & fidellet que fr Ce pourra; Et de dessendre ou fr dessendre Les pelleteries Lq fera aud pais Le plus prompt qu'il Luy sera possiB & avoir Soins du tout; Deplus Lesd Sr de Tonty & dLafrette prendront des marchandises de traicte en Cette ville pour Leur Equipement, Ensemb deux Engages Et a leur retour sera prix sur Les Castors & Esfects quils admeneront En Cette ville, Les marchandises quils auront prises pour Leur Equippt & voiage Ensemble ses gages & Salaires des deux hommes quils Engageront, Et Le Surplus Sera partage par moitie Entre Led Sr de Tonty & Led Sr dLafrette Serra permis aud Sr de Laferte de porter ausd pais ds Islinois des marchandises pour faire un paquet de Castor que sera A son proffit par qu'il dessendra avec Les Castors de Leur Comte Sans paie aucun port, Et en cas q led Sr dLafrette

[Translation]

immediately to the country of the Illinois with a canoe manned by three men including himself, loaded with trade goods, and being arrived at the said country, to trade there in the accustomed manner as advantageously and faithfully as he can, and to bring down or to have brought down the peltries which he shall obtain in the said country as promptly as he possibly can, and to take care of everything; further, the said Sieur de Tonti and de Laferté will take the trade goods in this city for their equipment, as well as for their two *engagés*; and on their return there shall be deducted from the beaver and effects which they bring to this city, the cost of the merchandise which they have taken for their said equipment and voyage, together with the wages and salaries of the two men whom they shall engage, and the surplus shall be divided half and half between the said Sieur de Tonti and the said Sieur de Laferté. It shall be permitted to the Sieur de Laferté to carry to the said country of the Illinois merchandise sufficient to obtain a packet of beaver, which shall be for his profit which he shall bring back with the beaver of their partnership without paying any freight; and in case the said Sieur de Laferté obtains

fit plus que d Un paquet d Castor ds marchandises quil portera pour traicter a son proffit dont sera donne Copy de La facture d Icelle aud Sr de Tonty, Ce Luy Exhibira Led paquet Sera mis a la masse dlad Comte pour estre Separer Esgallemt, Et Led Sr dlafrette sera paye sur Lad Comte ds marchandises quil traictera au deladud paquet Sur Le pre. & au prix qui sera porte par Lad facture En Castor Declarant q Lad pnt Societte Est a moitie perte & moitie proffit Entre Eux, Car ainsy &c prof &c oB &c renonst &c fait & passe aud ville marie Estude dud noŕe L an mil six Cens quatre vingt treize Le premier Jour dSeptembre avant midy En pnce de Jean quesnevillé & George pruneau praticien tesmoins demt aud ville marie Soubnes avec Led Sr d Tonty Led Sr dlafrette & noŕe apres Lecture faite Suivant Lordce

LE PALLIEUR LAFERTÉ
TONTY

J. QUESNEVILLÉ
G. PRUNEAU

ADHEMAR noŕe

[*Translation*]

more than a packet of beaver from the merchandise which he shall take up for trade for his own profit, a copy of the list of which shall be given to the said Sieur de Tonti, that of his which shall be in excess of the said packet shall be put to the profit of the said partnership to be divided equally, and the said Sieur de Laferté shall be paid from the said partnership for the merchandise that he shall trade beyond the said packet on the footing and at the price which shall be indicated by the said list in beaver; further it is declared that the said present partnership is to share in half loss and gain between them. For thus, etc., promising, etc., obligating themselves, etc., renouncing, etc., made and passed at the said Villemarie in the office of the said notary, September 1, 1693, in the forenoon, in the presence of Jean Quenneville and George Pruneau, practitioner, witnesses, residing at the said Villemarie, undersigned with the said Sieur de Tonti and the said Sieur de Laferté and the notary, after the document was read according to the ordinance.

LE PAILLEUR LAFERTÉ
TONTI

J. QUENNEVILLE
G. PRUNEAU

ADHÉMAR, notary

ENGAGEMENT OF VIAU TO LA FOREST AND TONTI,
September 11, 1693

[Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D.S.]

[*blank in MS.*] 7bre 1693

Engagement de viau¹ a Messieurs deLaforest & de Tonty

Pardt anth Adhemar noꝛe Roial &c fut pnt bertrand viau dit L'Esperance voiageur demt a Longueuil de pnt En Catted ville Le q! sest volontairement Engage A Messrs dLaforest & de Tonty a Ce pnt & acceptant pour fr Le voiage des Islinois po. une Annee entiere a Commancer du Jour Du despart de Cette ville qui sera a la premiere requi'on que Lesd Srs dLa forest & de tonty Luy en feront pour Revenir Lannee prochaine Et Sera Led viau tenu dayder a Conduire un Canot charge de marchandises de Cette ville aux Islinois, Et de dessendre Luy deuxie. dans un Canot Charge de vingt cinq paquets de pelleteries du poids de Cinquante Sept Livres Chacun dspuis Les Islinois Jusques en Cette ville Et Gennerallet dfr tout Ce qui Luy Sera Commande dhonneste & de Licitte pour Le service dsd Sieurs de tonty & deLaforest faire

[*Translation*]

[*blank in MS.*] September, 1693

Engagement of Viau¹ to Messieurs de la Forest and de Tonti.

Before Antoine Adhémar, royal notary, etc., were present Bertrand Viau, called L'Esperance, *voyageur*, residing at Longueuil, at present in this city, who has voluntarily engaged himself to Messieurs de la Forest and de Tonti, here present and accepting, to make the voyage to the Illinois for one whole year to commence from the day of his departure from this city, which shall be at the first request that the said Sieurs de la Forest and de Tonti shall make to him, to return next year; and the said Viau shall be bound to help in taking a canoe loaded with merchandise from this city to the Illinois and come back with another man in a canoe loaded with twenty-five packets of peltries of the weight of fifty-seven pounds from the Illinois to this city, and generally to do all that shall be commanded him that is honest and licit for the

¹ Bertrand Viau, called L'Espérance, baptized at Montreal May 13, 1671, was married at Boucherville April 7, 1693.

fidellet Leur proffit & Les advertir de Leur dommage sil vient a Sa Cognoissance Sans pouvoir quitter ny abandonner Leur Service Sans Leur Consentet Sous Les peynes portées par Les ordces & A tous Les dspens dommages & Intherest q Lesd Srs en pourront Souffrir Ce marché fait ala charge que Lesd Srs de Tonty & dLaforest fourniront de vivres aud viau suivant Lusage des voyageurs dspuis son despart de Cette ville Jusques a Son retour aussy En Cette ville Et oultre moyet La Somme de trois Cens Cinquante Livres pour Ses gages & Salaires de Lad annee que Lesd Srs de La forest & de Tonty promettent dpaier & bailler aud viau En Catted ville a son retour en Bons Castors au prix du bureau, Et ds mesmes Castors quil admenera dans Le Canot ou Il sera En dssendant Et en Cas dperte dsd vingt Cinq paquets dequel accident q. Ce soit Led viau ne pourra pretendre aucun payet sur Les au'es biens desd Sieurs de Tonty & deLaforest sera LoisiB aud viau de porter un fusil un Capot & une Couverte quil traitera a missillimakina & non ailleurs & Les Esfects quy En proviendront Les

[*Translation*]

service of the said Sieurs de Tonti and de la Forest, faithfully to seek their profit and to warn them of their loss if it comes to his knowledge, without being able to quit or abandon their service without their consent under the penalties provided by the ordinance and at all expenses, damages, and interest that the said Sieurs may suffer from it. This bargain is made on the stipulation that the said Sieurs de Tonti and de la Forest shall furnish provisions to the said Viau, according to the custom of the *voyageurs*, from his departure from this city to his return also to this city, and further in consideration of the sum of 350 *livres* for his wages and salaries for the said year which the said Sieurs de la Forest and de Tonti promise to pay and give to the said Viau in this city on his return in good beaver at the price of the bureau and from the same beaver that he shall bring in the canoe in which he shall come down; and in case of a loss of the said twenty-five packets from any accident whatever the said Viau shall not be able to pretend to any payment from the other goods of the said Sieurs de tonti and de la Forest. The said Viau shall be permitted to

apportera dans Le Canot ou Il sera En dessendant sans paier aucun port apres que Lesd vingt Cinq paquets seront Embarques dans Led Canot pourveu quil Nexedent pas La valleur d Un paquet Car ainsy &c prot &c oB &c rennonçant &c fait & passe aud ville marie Estude dud nore Lan mil six Cens quatre vingt treize Le onsie Jour de Septembre Avant midy En pnce de [blank in MS.] tesmoins demts aud ville marie Soubnes avec Lesd Srs de Laforest & de tonty Led viau & nore Apres Lecture faite Suiuant Lordce¹

H TONTY

BERTERAN VIAU

[Translation]

carry a gun, a capot, and a blanket, which he may trade at Michillimackinac and not elsewhere, and the returns which shall arise from them he may bring back in the canoe in which he shall come down without paying any transportation after the said twenty-five packets shall be loaded in the said canoe, provided that it does not exceed the value of a packet. For thus, etc., promising, etc., obligating themselves, etc., renouncing, etc., made and passed at the said Villemarie in the office of the said notary, September 11, 1693, in the forenoon, in presence of [blank in MS.] witnesses, residing at the said Villemarie, undersigned with the said Sieurs de la Forest and de Tonti, the said Viau and the notary after reading according to the ordinance.¹

H. TONTI

BERTRAND VIAU

¹ Transcriber's note: Document is incomplete.

TONTI ON MISSISSIPPI NAVIGATION¹[A. N., C., C³C3:142-143—L.S.]

M de Tonty relation touchant les Illinois et pour aller ches eux sur le fleuve Missisipi au Golphe Mexique.

MONSIEUR,

Comme cette carte a esté faite avec empressement sans compte ny mesure, si vous aviez envie d'en faire une, vous saurez que le fleuve de Mississipy quoy qu'il tourne beaucoup, nous contonts depuis le saut St Antoine jusques a la mer 800 lieües, et vous pouvez voir par la relation qu'il court Nord et Sud, et la distance des villages qui sont depuis le bas de l'embouchure de la riviere des Islinois jusques a la Mer, en remontant jusqu'à la riviere des Quiouentaguet, sur laquelle est un village de 80. cabanes d'Islinois, l' on compte 60. lieües, et de la au Miami 30. Pour les Sourascoutin et Kicapou,² ils sont a 15, lieües du bord de l'eau dans les terres, ou il commence a 200. lieües de l'embouchure de la riviere

[*Translation*]

Monsieur de Tonty's Relation concerning the Illinois and for going among them along the Mississippi River by way of the Gulf of Mexico.

MONSIEUR,

As this map has been made with haste and without computation or measure, if you desire to make one, you must know that we reckoned the length of the Mississippi River, although it is very winding, from the Falls of St. Anthony to the sea, at 800 leagues; and you will see from this relation that it flows north and south, as well as the distance from the sea to the villages which are above the mouth of the Illinois River. In going up to the river of the Kankakee, on which there is a village of 80 cabins of the Illinois, one figures 60 leagues; and from there to the Miami 30. As to the Mascouten and Kickapoo² they are 15 leagues inland, reckoning 200 leagues from the mouth of the Illinois River and 200

¹ This proposal of Tonty is manifestly what is alluded to in the king's dispatch to Denonville of March 8, 1688. *Ante*, 139.

² Mascouten and Kickapoo. French explorers just prior to this time located them variously as in the vicinity of the Fox-Wisconsin portage, on Lake Winnebago, and on the Milwaukee River. *Handbook of the American Indians*, 1:811.

des Illinois et 200. lieues de la ou au saut St Antoine. La riviere des Missouriis vient de l'Oüest et a pres de 300 lieües jusqu'a un Lac que je crois estre le lac des Apaches. Les 3 villages des Misouvita, Ototentia et Ozage sont voisins l'un de l'autre situez dans des prairies a 150. lieues de l' embouchure de la Riviere des Missouriis. La riviere des Illinois que je devois nommer devant a 200. lieües de long. Le fort St Louis¹ avec 200. Cabanes est situé dessus a 70 lieües de son embouchure. La petite riviere des Machigama, Chepousia et Mischibouvia est environ a 40. lieües des Tamaroa,² ils sont situez a environ 10. lieües de son embouchure. La riviere des Kasguinanpo³ tombe a 10. lieües de l'embouchure de

[Translation]

leagues from there to the Falls of St. Anthony. The river of the Missouri comes from the west about 300 leagues from a lake which I believe to be the lake of the Apache. The three villages of the Missouri, Oto, and Osage are neighbors to one another, situated on the prairie at 150 leagues from the mouth of the Missouri River. The river of the Illinois, which I should have named before, is 200 leagues in length. Fort St. Louis,¹ with 200 cabins, is situated about 70 leagues from its mouth. The little river of the Michigamea, Chepoussa, and Michibousa is about 40 leagues from the Tamaroa²—they are situated at about 10 leagues from its mouth. The river of the Casquinanpo³ occurs at 10 leagues

¹ On Lake Peoria. The fort had been constructed in the winter of 1691-1692, and Tonti and La Forest now transferred their activities to this point. While this new fort was also called St. Louis, it is better known as Fort Pimitoui. Father Gravier, Jesuit in charge of the Illinois mission, chose to follow, and transferred the Mission of the Immaculate Conception to the new post. Alvord, *The Illinois Country*, 100-102, 103-104; *Jesuit Relations*, 64:161.

² The Michigamea and Tamaroa were members of the Illinois confederacy. The former, the southernmost tribe of the confederacy, had, at the time of Marquette's voyage of 1673, its main village on the west bank of the Mississippi, probably in present-day Arkansas. Later they seem to have moved to the Illinois side. The Tamaroa, when Tonti first visited them, were scattered on either side of the Mississippi, where the Missouri and Illinois rivers enter it. Chepoussa, mentioned also by La Salle, and Michibousa probably refer to certain bands of Illinois. They have not been identified. (*Handbook of American Indians*, 1:244, 856; 2:682.) The river referred to is probably the Kaskaskia. Franquelin's map of 1688 would seem to indicate that, at this time, the Tamaroa were in southern Illinois, Michigamea in south-central Illinois, and the Chepoussa in Arkansas. See also *ante*, 5 n. 3.

³ The river is the Tennessee, and the tribe, referred to and located variously by explorers, is the Kakinonba. *Handbook of American Indians*, 1:644.

Ouabache, Le village, la riviere est située sur le bord a 70. lieües en la remontant, et les Maon¹ nation nombreuse qui n'a paix avec qui que ce soit est a la source de lad. riviere environ 100. lieües des Casquinanpo, les Ozotoue² a 6. lieües de l'embouchure de la riviere des Akanceas, les Tonica, Yasou, Coroa et Chongue³ sont les uns avec les autres a 10. lieues du Mississipy sur la riviere des Yasoux, et les Siou. a 15. lieües au dessus. Il est a remarquer que tous ces villages sont situez dans des prairies, et que ces derniers dans des pays de canaux qu'ils ont desertez dont la terre est la meilleure du monde. Ce sont les Yasou qui sont les Maistres de la terre. Les Maintou⁴ sont a 10. lieues des Ossotue dans les terres et a 40. des Cadodaquio. Les Corou sont leurs voisins de 13 lieues. Pour ce qui est des autres nations je marque assez a quelle distance elles sont les unes des autres, tant celles de Mississipy que celle de la riviere

[Translation]

from the mouth of the Wabash; the village is situated on the bank of the river 70 leagues upstream; and the Maon,¹ a numerous nation who have no peace with those who are on the source of the said river, about 100 leagues from the Casquinanpo. The Uzutiuhi² are 6 leagues from the mouth of the river of the Quapaw. The Tonica, Yazoo, Koroa, and Chonque,³ are all together along the river of the Yazoo, 10 leagues from the Mississippi, and the Sioux are 15 leagues beyond. It is to be noted that all of these villages are on the prairies and that the last of these are in the lands about the delta, which they have deserted and which are the richest in the world. It is the Yazoo who are the masters of the land. The Mento⁴ are at 10 leagues inland from the Uzutiuhi and at 40 from the Caddo. The Koroa, 13 leagues away, are their neighbors. As for the other nations, I have indicated sufficiently the distances between them, as much those of the Mississippi as those of the Red River,

¹ Might be either Cherokee or Shawnee. *Handbook of American Indians*, 1:803.

² One of the bands of the Quapaw tribe. *Handbook of American Indians*, 2:878.

³ These may have been a band of Choctaw. *Handbook of American Indians*, 1:291.

⁴ Spelled variously by French writers of this period in referring to a people near the Arkansas River. *Handbook of American Indians*, 1:844.

rouge, excepte les Naday¹ qui sont 12. lieües dans les terres. J'ajouste icy le memoire en cas que la Cour voulut que l'on fit cette decouverte, j'ay mis dedans ce qui est necessaire. Premièrement Pour construire une barque de 50. tonneaux pour passer en france des Akanzeas.

Deux pilotes, des cartes et des instruments pour prendre les hauteurs.

Deux bons Charpentiers de Navires et leurs Outils.

Deux tonneliers et leurs Outils.

Deux forgerons et leurs Outils.

Dix Matelots, quatre sieurs de long, et des sies de long et de travers.

Deux chirurgiens et leur coffre de chirurgie et medicaments.

Du fer en verge et barre, 200. livres plus qu'il n'en faut pour un bastiment de 50. tonneaux.

Deux serrures de Gouvernail pour led. bastiment.

Une enclume de 105. livres, deux Estaux, Clouier, marteau, lime, 50! d'acier, du Barquanson, de l'Estoupe, de la toile de voiles de celle de Hollande qui est la plus legere.

[*Translation*]

except the Nadaco,¹ who are 12 leagues inland. I have attached hereto a memoir in the event that the court wished to have this exploration carried out. I have noted therein whatever is necessary. First, in order to construct a bark of 50 tons in order to go to France from the Arkansas:

Two pilots, with charts and instruments for taking the elevations.

Two good ship carpenters and their tools.

Two coopers and their tools.

Two blacksmiths and their tools.

Ten sailors, 4 sawyers, and pit-saws and crosscut saws.

Two surgeons and their surgical cases and medicines.

Two hundred pounds of rod and bar iron, plus that which is necessary for a vessel of 50 tons.

Two rudder locks for the said vessel.

One anvil of 105 pounds, 2 vises, nails, hammer, file, 50 pounds of

¹ Probably the Nadaco, a branch of the Yatasi, located at one time between the Sabine and the Neches. Kellogg, *Early Narratives of the Northwest*, 314 and n.

Pour les cables il faudroit faire filer du plus fin chanvre, les cables en seroient plus menus et portatifs dans les portages.

Deux ancrs, s'il s'en pouvoit faire qui se pussent demonter a visse par le moien d'un écrou qu'il y auroit entre les deux pattes. si on les jugeoit bonnes de cette sorte, elles s'embarqueroient mieux dans des canots, il faudroit que la visse passast de 4 pouces afin qu'on la pût river quand elle seroit sur les lieux.

Du fil a voile et eguiles,

Deux crics,

Vingt fusils,

Deux cents livres de poudre,

Quatre cens livres de balles,

Vingt minots de sel,

Pour vivres et canots qu'on seroit obligé de prendre en passant a Missilimakinac. En passant.

Dix pieces de drap rouge.

Dix pieces destoffe a l Iroquois.

[*Translation*]

steel, oakum [?], Holland sailcloth of the lightest.

As for the cables, it would be necessary to have them woven of very fine hemp; the cables should be very light and portable in the portages.

Two anchors; if it would be possible to make some which could be dismantled by removing a screw between the two flukes.

If anchors of this sort were thought good, they would load best into canoes; it would be necessary that the screw exceed 4 inches in order that it could be riveted when it was in place.

Some thread for sewing sails; and needles.

Two jacks.

Twenty muskets.

Two hundred pounds of powder.

Four hundred pounds of balls.

Twenty minots of salt.

For provisions and canoes which one would be obliged to take in going to Michillimackinac. In going:

Ten pieces of red cloth.

Ten pieces of Iroquois cloth.

Soixante couvertes blanches.
 Trois cens livres de tobone.
 Vingt grandes chaudieres rouges.
 Dix moyennes.
 Cent Chemises de Traitte

Pour les presents qu'on seroit obligé de faire aux Nations en passant.

Dix grosses de couteaux bucheron,
 Deux cens haches biscayennes,
 Vingt livres de grosse rasade bleüe,
 Dix de la même petite.
 Deux grosses de bagues de cuivre jaune,
 Deux cens miroirs de fer blanc.
 Cent livres de poudre.
 Deux cens livres de balle.

Les Navires arrivez a Quebec il faudroit pour deux mois de vivres pour 50. hommes.

[*Translation*]

Sixty white blankets.
 Three hundred pounds of tobacco[?].
 Twenty large copper kettles.
 Ten medium [kettles].
 One hundred trade shirts.

For presents which one would be obliged to make to the nations in going :

Ten gross butcher knives.
 Two hundred Biscayan hatchets.
 Twenty pounds of large blue beads.
 Ten pounds of the same, small.
 Two gross brass rings.
 Two hundred steel mirrors.
 One hundred pounds of powder.
 Two hundred pounds of ball.

After the vessels arrived at Quebec, 2 months' provisions for 50 men would be needed.

An order from Monsieur the governor or the intendant for 12 canoes.

Un ordre de Mr Le Gouverneur ou Intendant pour fournir 12. canots.

Vingt quatre Canoteurs pour conduire les choses cy dessus mentionnées aux Akanceas, on auroit lesd. Canoteurs a 5⁴ par homme.

Il faudroit quatre mille francs pour subvenir aux menus frais et en cas que je fusse aux Islinois on n'auroit qu'a me faire tenir toutes choses avec les ordres de la Cour. Et je promets qu'avec l'aide de Dieu je descendray la riviere, prendray les hauteurs et connoissances des fonds, et de la je passeray en france avec led. bastiment. Les Akanceas est le lieu le plus propre parce qu'on n'y sera pas interrompu par les Ennemis, et que toutes les choses necessaires a la vie et le bois, se trouvent dans ce lieu.

HENRY DE TONTY.

[*Endorsed:*] Relation de la decouverte du Mississipy commencé par M. de la Salle en 1678, et de celle faite depuis par le Sr Tonty, tant de cette riviere qu des pays voisins jusq. 1690.

avec la lettre du Sr Tonty du 12. 7^{bre} 1693.

[*Translation*]

Twenty-four canoemen to bring the aforementioned things to the Arkansas. One would have the said canoemen at 5 *livres* per man.

It would require 4,000 *francs* to cover the incidental expenses and, in the event that I were at the Illinois it would be necessary only to convey everything needed to me along with the orders of the court. And I promise that with the aid of God I will descend the river, determine the elevations, and take note of the soil, and then I will return to France with the said vessel. The Arkansas is the most suitable because one will not be interfered with there by the enemy, and as all the necessaries of life and timber are to be found in that place.

HENRI DE TONTI

[*Endorsed:*] Relation of the discovery of the Mississippi begun by Monsieur de la Salle in 1678, and of that accomplished since by the Sieur de Tonti, as much of this river as of the neighboring country up to 1690.

With the letter of the Sieur de Tonti of September 12, 1693.

ENGAGEMENT OF SIMON TO TONTI AND LA FOREST,
September 13, 1693

[Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D.S.]

13e 7bre 1693

Engagement d Simon¹ A Messrs dTonty & dLaforest

Pardt &c fut pnt Jean Simon dit Lapointe voiageur de pnt
En Cette ville Lequel sest volontairet Engage A Mrs de Tonty &
de Laforest a Ce pnt & acceptant pour deux Années Entieres a
Commancer du jour quil partira dCette ville pour aller aux Islinois
pour Le Service dsd Srs pendt Leq! temps Sera tenu dayder a
mener un Canot aud pais des Islinois avec des marchandises Et
dayder a La fin dsd deux annees a dessendre Luy deuxiesme un
Canot Dans Ils Embarqueront vingt Cinq paquets de Castors
pezant Cinquante Sept Livres chacun pendant Lequel temps Led
Simon Sera tenu de bien & fidellet servir Lesd Srs faire Leur
proffit & Les advertir de Leur dommage sil vient a Sa cognoissance
& Gennerallet faire tout Ce qui Luy Sera Commande dhonneste
& de Licitte pour Le service dsd Srs de Tonty & de Laforest Le

[*Translation*]

September 13, 1693

Engagement of Simon¹ to Messieurs de Tonti and de la Forest.

Before, etc., were present Jacques Simon, called Lapointe, *voyageur*, at present in this city, who has voluntarily engaged himself to Messieurs de Tonti and de la Forest here present and assenting, for two entire years to commence from the day that he shall set out from this city to go to the Illinois for the service of the said Sieurs, during which time he shall be bound to help in taking a canoe to the said country of the Illinois with merchandise and to help at the end of those two years a second man in bringing down a canoe in which they shall load twenty-five packets of beaver weighing fifty-seven pounds each; during this time the said Simon shall be bound well and faithfully to serve the said Sieurs and seek their profit and to avoid their loss if it comes to his knowledge, and generally to do all that shall be commanded

¹ Jacques Simon, son of Hubert, called Lapointe, was baptized at Quebec, March 7, 1666.

service dsq! Led Simon ne pourra quitter sans Leur Consentet a peyne dtous dspens dommages & Intherests Ce marche fait a La charge par Lesd Sr^s dtonty & de Laforest fourniront aud Simon de vivres pend^t Led temps ainsy quest accoutume dfr aux voiageurs Et oultre La Somme de Sept Cens Livres quest pour une Chacune dsd deux années trois Cens Cinquante Livres que Lesd Sr^s de Tonty & dLaforest promettent Luy paier Lesd Sept Cens Livres po. ses gages & salaires desd deux années En Castors au prix du bureau Sur Les vingt cinq paquets quil aydera a dessendre Et en Cas de perte dsd 25 paquets, Led Simon ne pourra pretendre aucun payet Sur Les au'es biens desd Sieurs de tonty & de la forest, sera permis aud Simon débarquer dans Les canots dsd Sr^s dtonty & de Laforest un fusil une Couverte & un Capot quil traictera a son proffit & Les pelleteries quy En proviendront Les Embarquera dans le canot ou Il sera En dssendant pourvus

[*Translation*]

him that is honest and licit for the service of the said Sieurs de Tonti and de la Forest, the service of whom the said Simon may not leave without their consent under penalty of all expenses, damages, and interest; this bargain is made on the stipulation that the said Sieurs de Tonti and de la Forest shall furnish to the said Simon provisions during the said time as is customarily furnished to the *voyageurs*, and furthermore the sum of 700 *livres*, which is for each of the said two years 350 *livres*, which the said Sieurs de Tonti and de la Forest promise to pay him the said 700 *livres* for his wages and salaries for the said two years in beaver at the price of the bureau from the twenty-five packets which he shall help to bring down; and in case of loss of the said twenty-five packets the said Simon shall not be able to pretend to any payment from the other goods of the said Sieurs de Tonti and de la Forest; the said Simon shall be permitted to load in the canoe of the said Sieurs de Tonti and de la Forest a gun, a blanket, and a capot, which he shall trade for his profit; and the peltries which they shall procure he may embark in the canoe in which he shall come down, provided that they do not exceed the value of a packet. For thus, etc., promising, etc., obligating themselves, etc.,

quelles nexedent la valleur d Un paquet Car ainsy &c prot &c
 obligeant &c rennonst &c fait & passe aud ville marie Estude dud
 noꝛe L an mil six Cens quatre vingts treize Le treizie. Jour de
 Septembre Avant midy En presence de [*blank in MS.*] tesmoings
 demt aud ville marie Soubnes avec Led noꝛe Led Simon a declare
 scavoir Ecrire ny Signer dCe Interpelle apres Lecture faite sui-
 vant Lordce¹

H TONTY

JACQUE SIMON

J QUESNEVILLÉ

G PRUNEAU

OBLIGATION OF ILLINOIS PARTNERS TO JUCHEREAU AND
 MLE MIGEON, September 13, 1693

[Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D.S.]

13e 7bre 1693

Obligaon Consentie a mr Juchereau par M^{rs} de La forest & de
 Tonty faisant pour Eux & po Le Sr Aco,

Dans Lad oB est Recu desd S^{rs} pour Madlle Migeon

Pardevant Anthoine Adhemar noꝛe royal en La Nouvelle

[*Translation*]

waiving, etc., made and passed at the said Villemarie in the office
 of the said notary, September 13, 1693, in the forenoon, in the
 presence of [*blank in MS.*] witnesses, residing at the said Ville-
 marie, undersigned with the said notary. The said Simon has
 declared that he does not know how to write or to sign on being
 interrogated after reading according to the ordinance.¹

H. TONTI

JACQUES SIMON

J. QUENNEVILLE

G. PRUNEAU

September 13, 1693

Bond assented to for Monsieur Juchereau by Messieurs de la
 Forest and de Tonti, acting for themselves and for the Sieur
 Accault, in which the said bond is accepted from the aforesaid
 Sieurs on behalf of Mademoiselle Migeon.

Before Antoine Adhémar, royal notary in New France, resid-
 ing at Villemarie, in the Isle of Montreal, and the witnesses below

¹ Transcriber's note: The notary has not signed.

france residant a ville marie En lisle de montreal & tesmoins En fin nommes furent present En leurs personnes Sieur henry de Tonty Et françois de La forest Escuyers Cappnes resformes dans Le dttachment dla marine Seigneurs & Commandans pour Le Roy dans Le pais dla L'ouisianne de pnt aud ville marie faisant tant pour eux g. pour Michel Aco, Leur associé Et Encores Led Sr de la forest & au nom comme pro'eur dud Aco dluy fonde de pouvoir Special que Led Aco Luy en a donne de luy Signe a Chicagou Le vingt Septie avril deb demeuré Annexe a la Minutte ds pntes Lesquels ausd noms ont volontairet Reccogneu & Confesse debvoir bien & Loyaument A Sieur Charles Juchereau¹ Escuyer officier dans Led dettachet de La marine a Ce pnt & acceptant La Somme de Six mil Neuf Cens Soixante Six Livres dix neuf sols un denier pour marchandise & argent a eux fourny pour Leur Equipement au voiage quils vont faire Ausd pais de La Louisianne En bref, Sy Comme &c dont &c Laquelled Some

[Translation]

named, were present in person the Sieur Henri de Tonti and François de la Forest, esquires, half-pay captains in the detachment of the marine, seigniors and commandants for the king in the country of Louisiana, at present at the said Villemarie, acting both for themselves and for Michel Accault, their associate; and further, the said Sieur de la Forest, acting in the name of and as attorney for the said Accault under a special power of attorney the said Accault has given him to sign for him at Chicago, April 27, remaining annexed to the minute of these presents: who for the aforesaid have voluntarily recognized and confessed that they owe well and loyally to the Sieur Charles Juchereau,¹ esquire, officer in the said detachment of the marine, here present and accepting, the sum of 6,966 *livres*, 19 *sols*, and 1 *denier* for merchandise and money furnished to them for equipment on a voyage which they are going to make to the said country of Louisiana, in

¹ Charles Juchereau de St. Denis, baptized on December 25, 1655, was lieutenant-general of the jurisdiction of Montreal and a member of the council. He went out to the Illinois country in 1702, having received permission from the king to establish a tannery on the Mississippi, and died there during an epidemic the following year. *Canadian Archives*, 1899, supplement, 355-356; Margry, *Découvertes et Établissements des Français*, 5:368.

de Six mil Neuf Cens Soixante Six Livres dix neuf sols un denier Lesd Srs de Tonty & dLa forest esd Noms ont promis souldairement L Un po. L'autre & un seul pour Le tout sans divion discuon Ny fide jussion Rennonsant ausd benefices bailler & paier aud Sr Juchereau ou au porteur ds pntes &c en Cette ville En bons Castors au prix & poids du bureau de quebec dans Le mois d Aoust dLannee prochaine mil six Cens quatre vingt quatorse ou plustost sy Leurs Esfects dsissent Deplus Lesd Sieurs d Tonty & dlaforest ont promis & Ce sont obliges Solidaire! comme dessus paier A La Succession de feu Monsieur Migeon La Somme de Six Cens quatre vingts quinze Livres douze sols six deniers pour pareille Somme quils doibvent a lad succession pour marchandises de traicte a eux fournis pour Leur Equippe! par Mademoiselle Migeon¹ Ses Jours passés Laquelle Somme de Six Cens quatre

[Translation]

brief, as if, etc.; which said sum of 6,966 *livres*, 19 *sols*, and 1 *denier*, the said Sieurs de Tonti and de la Forest, acting for the aforesaid, have promised jointly one for the other and each one for the whole without division, discussion, or surety, renouncing the said benefits, to give and pay to the said Sieur Juchereau or to the bearer of these presents, etc., in this city, etc., at the price and weight of the bureau at Quebec in the month of August of next year, in the year 1694, or sooner if their goods come down sooner. The said Sieurs de Tonti and de la Forest have promised and have obligated themselves jointly as above to pay to the estate of the late Monsieur Migeon the sum of 695 *livres*, 12 *sols*, 6 *deniers* for a like sum which they owe the said estate for trade goods furnished to them for their equipment by Mademoiselle Migeon¹ formerly; which said sum of 695 *livres*, 12 *sols*, and 6 *deniers* the said Sieurs de Tonti and de la Forest promise under

¹ Denise Migeon, baptized February 5, 1678, daughter of Jean-Baptiste Migeon de Bransac, had married Charles Juchereau on April 21, 1692. The only other grown daughter who could have been living at this time was the eldest child, Gabrielle-Jeanne, who may be referred to here. She probably was born in 1667. The father had lent La Salle money at various times and was one of his creditors (in 1678-1679 he had lent to the amount of 46,000 *livres*) in whose name furs were seized at Fort Frontenac in 1679. Parkman, *La Salle and the Discovery of the Great West*, 150, 434; Tanguay, *Dictionnaire*.

vingt quinze Livres douze sols six deniers Lesd Srs dtonty & dLaforest promettent Soubs Lad Clause Solidaire Comme dessus paier a Lad damle Migeon ou aud Sieur Juchereau En Catted ville en Castors au prix & poids du bureau de quebec dans Le temps cy devant Limitte; Le tout a peyne de tous dspens dommages & Intherests Soubs L'obliga'on & hipotegue de tous Les biens meubles & Immeubles pnts & advenir desd Sr debiteur quils En ont ausd Noms Soubs Lad Clause solidaire Comme dessus Soubmis a toutes Rigues de Justice, Et pour L'execu'on ds pntes & dpendences Lesd Sieurs debiteurs ont Esleu Leur domle IrrevocaB en Catted ville La maison de Sr Alphonse dTonty Escuyer Cappne Reforme dans Led dttachet dla marine Scise Rue Nostre Dame Auql Lieu &c nonn obstant &c prot &c oB &c rennonçans &c fait & passe aud ville marie Estude dud nore L an mil six Cens quatre vingts treize Le treiziesme Jour dSeptembre Avant midy En pnce de Jean quesneville & George pruneau tesmoins demourants aud ville marie Soubnes avec Lesd Srs dTonty

[*Translation*]

the said clause jointly as above to pay to the said Mademoiselle Migeon or to the said Sieur Juchereau in this city in beaver at the price and weight of the bureau at Quebec within the time limit aforesaid; the whole under penalty of all expenses, damages, and interest under the obligation and hypothecation of all their goods, movable and immovable, present and future, of the said Sieur, debtor, which they have for the aforesaid under the said community clause as above submitted to all the rigors of justice; and for the execution of these presents and appendages the said Sieurs, debtors, have chosen their irrevocable domicile in this city the house of the Sieur Alphonse de Tonti, esquire, half-pay captain in the said detachment of the marine, situated in the Rue Notre Dame, to which place notwithstanding, etc., promising, etc., obligating, etc., renouncing, etc., made and passed in the said Villemarie in the office of the said notary, September 13, 1693, in the forenoon, in the presence of Jean Quenneville and George Pruneau, witnesses, residing at the said Villemarie, undersigned by the said Sieurs de Tonti and de la Forest and notary, after reading

& de Laforest & noŕe apres Lecture faite suivant Lordce Et apres Lecture faite Lesd Srs de Tonty & dLaforest ont promis & Ce sont obliges Lors que Les pelletteries arriveront En Cettet ville de Les faire porter En droicture En la maison dud Sr Juchereau

JUCHEREAU

H TONTY

F DELAFOREST

G PRUNEAU

J QUESNEVILLÉ

ADHEMAR Noŕe

OBLIGATION OF TONTI TO LA FOREST, September 13, 1693

[Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D.S.]

13e 7bre 1693

Obligaon Consentie a Mr dLaforest par Mr de Tonty

Pardevant Anth adhemar noŕe Royal en la Nouvelle france residant a ville marie en lisle de montreal & tesmoins En fin nommes fut present En sa personne Sr henry de Tonty Escuyer Cappŕe Reforme dans le dettachment de La marine Gouverneur & Seigneur du pais d La Louisianne Lequel a recogueu devoir

[*Translation*]

according to the ordinance. And after reading, the said Sieurs de Tonti and de la Forest have promised and are obligated, when the peltries shall arrive in this city, to have them brought to the house of the said Sieur Juchereau.

JUCHEREAU

H. TONTI

F. DE LA FOREST

G. PRUNEAU

J. QUENNEVILLE

ADHÉMAR, notary

September 13, 1693

Bond assented to for Monsieur de la Forest by Monsieur de Tonti.

Before Antoine Adhémar, royal notary in New France, residing at Villemarie, in the Isle of Montreal, and the witnesses below named, were present in person the Sieur Henri de Tonti, esquire, half-pay captain in the detachment of the marine, governor and seignior of the country of Louisiana, who has recognized that he justly owes to the Sieur de la Forest, also captain

Justement a Sr francois de Laforest aussy Cappne dud dettachment de La marine asy Gouverneur & Seigr dsd pais dLa Louisianne A Ce pnt & acceptant La somme de trois mil huit Cens quatre vingt douze Livres pour Solde de tous Comptes Gennerallet quelconques de tout Le passe Jusques a Ce jourdhuy Entre Lesd parties arresté sy Comme &c dont &c Sans presjudice aud Sieur de Laforest de La Somme de Cinq mil quatre Cens quatorse Livres qui Luy Sont dubs Sur La Comunaute que Lesd Srs de Tonty & de Laforest ont au pais des Islinois, L'aquelled Somme de trois mil huit Cens quatre vingts douze Livres Led Sieur de Tonty promet & soblige bailler & paier aud Sieur de La forest ou au Sieur Charles Juchereau Escuyer officier dans Led detachet de la marine ou au porteur des pntes pour Luy En Cettet ville En bons Castors au prix du bureau dans deux ans daujourd huy A peyne de tous despens dommages & Intherests Soubz L'oblig'a'on & hypotegue de tous Les biens meubles & Immeubles presents & advenir dud Sieur de Tonty debiteur quil En a Soubmis a toutes Rigues de Justice, Et pour Lexecu'on des pntes & dpendances

[*Translation*]

of the said detachment of the marine, also governor and seignior of the said country of Louisiana, here present and assenting, the sum of 3,892 *livres* for pay of all accounts generally whatsoever for time passed up to today between the two parties agreed as if, etc., of which, etc., without prejudice to the said Sieur de la Forest of the sum of 5,440 *livres* which are due him on the partnership which the said Sieurs de Tonti and de la Forest have in the country of the Illinois, which sum of 3,892 *livres* the said Sieur de Tonti promises and obligates himself to discharge and pay to the said Sieur de la Forest or to the Sieur Charles Juchereau, esquire, officer in the said detachment of the marine or to the bearer of these presents for him in this city, in good beaver at the price of the bureau in two years from today under penalty of all expenses, damages, and interest, under the obligation and hypothecation of all the goods, movable and immovable, present and to come, of the said Sieur de Tonti, debtor, which he has subjected to all the rigors of the law; and for the execution of these presents and appendages the said

Led Sieur de Tontye A Esleu son dommicille yrrevocable En Cetted ville L'a maison de Monsieur de Tonty son frere Scise Rue Notre Dame auquel Lieu Il veut Consent & accorde que tous Exploits & actes de Justice quy y seront fait Soyent Autant bons & valables q Sy fait estoient parlant a sa propre personne & vray domicile Nonn obstant toutes Choses a Ce gennerallet quelconques Contraires, promettant &c obligent &c rennoncant &c fait & passe aud ville Marie Estude dud noře L'an mil six Cens quatre vingts treize Le treiziesme Jour de Septembre Avant En presence de Jean quesneville & George pruneau tesmoins demourants aud ville marie Sousnes avec Lesd Sieurs de tonty & de La forest & nottaire suivant Lordonnance

F DELAFOREST

H TONTY

G PRUNEAU

J QUESNEVILLÉ

ADHEMAR NOŕE

[*Translation*]

Sieur de Tonti has chosen his irrevocable domicile in this city the house of Monsieur de Tonti, his brother, situated in the Rue Notre Dame, to which place he wills, consents, and allows that all summons and acts of justice which shall be made may be as good and valid as if they were made speaking to him in his proper person and at his true domicile, notwithstanding all things for this generally whatsoever contrary, promising, etc., obligating, etc., renouncing, etc., made and passed at the said Villemarie in the office of the said notary, September 13, 1693, in the forenoon, in presence of Jean Quenneville and George Pruneau, witnesses, residing at the said Villemarie, undersigned with the said Sieurs de Tonti and de la Forest and notary, according to the ordinance.

F. DE LA FOREST

H. TONTI

G. PRUNEAU

J. QUENNEVILLE

ADHÉMAR, notary

ENGAGEMENT OF DEPEYRAS TO LA FOREST AND TONTI,
September, 1693

[Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D.N.S.]

[*blank in MS.*] 7bre 1693

Engagement de J. B Depeyras a Mrs de La forest & d Tonty

Pardt Anth Adhemar no^re royal En la Nouvelle france & tabellion delisle de montreal residant a ville marie & tesmoins En fin nommes fut present Sr jean baptiste dupeyras voiageur dpnt en Cette ville Leql de son bon Gre Sest volontairt alloue & Engage pour trois Annees Entieres A Commancer du jour dson despart de Cette ville A Messieurs de Tonty & de Laforest a Ce pnt & acceptant pour aller aux pais des Islinois & de partir de Cette ville a la pre. requion q. Luy En sera faite & dayder a mener un Canot charge de marchandises Jusques ausd pais des Islinois Et a La fin desd trois Annees dayder Luy deuxiesme a dessendre un Canot charge de vingt cinq paquets de Castors du poids de Cinquante sept Livres chacun, Desquelles marchandises & paquets dCastors Il aura Soin En allant & en revenant du mieux quil Luy sera possiB

[*Translation*]

[*blank in MS.*] September, 1693

Engagement of J. B. Depeyras to Messieurs de la Forest and de Tonti.

Before Antoine Adhémar, royal notary in New France and scrivener of the Isle of Montreal, residing at Villemarie, and witnesses below named, were present the Sieur Jean Baptiste Depeyras, *voyageur*, at present in this city, who of his free will has voluntarily agreed and engaged himself for three entire years to commence from the day of his departure from this city, to Messieurs de Tonti and de la Forest, here present and assenting, to go to the said country of the Illinois, to set out from this city at the first request that shall be made to him, and to help in taking a canoe loaded with merchandise to the said country of the Illinois and at the end of the said three years to aid a second man in bringing down a canoe loaded with twenty-five packets of beaver of the weight of fifty-seven pounds each, which merchandise and packets

Et oultre Sera teneu pendt Lesd trois Années de bien & fidellet Ser-
vir Lesd Srs de Tonty & deLaforest faire tout Ce que Luy sera
Commande pour Leur Service dhonneste & de Licitte fr leur proffit
& Les advertir de leur dommage sil vient a Sa Cognoissance sans
pouvoir par Led Sr Depeyras quitter pendt Led temps Le service
desd Srs de Tonty & delaforest Sans Leur Consentet sans Les
peynes de lordce & de tous despens dommages & Intherests Ce
marche fait a la Charge que Led Sr dupeyras sera nourry pendt
Led temps aux fraix dsd Srs de Tonty & delaforest Et oultre moyet
La Somme de Onze Cens Livres que Lesd Srs de Tonty & de La
forest prometent bailler & paier aud Sr dupeyras aux Islinois En
Castor au prix du bureau po Ses gages & Salaires desd trois
annees Lesq! Castors Il Embarquera dans Le Canot ou Il Sera En
dessendant sera permis aud Sr Dupeyras de porter un fusil un
Capot & une Couverte quil traitera a Son proffit a Missillimakinac

[*Translation*]

of beaver he shall take care of going and returning as well as he
possibly can; and furthermore he shall be bound during the three
years well and loyally to serve the said Sieurs de Tonti and de la
Forest, to do all that shall be commanded him for their service
that is honest and licit, to seek their profit and to warn them of
their loss if it comes to his knowledge without the said Sieur
Depeyras being able to leave during this time the service of the
said Sieurs de Tonti and de la Forest without their consent, under
the penalties of the ordinance and of all expenses, damages, and
interest. This bargain was made on the stipulation that the said
Sieur Depeyras shall be subsisted during the said time at the ex-
pense of the said Sieurs de Tonti and de la Forest, and further in
consideration of the sum of 1,100 *livres* which the said Sieurs de
Tonti and de la Forest promise to give and pay to the said Sieur
Depeyras at the Illinois in beaver at the price of the bureau for
his wages and salaries for the said three years, which beaver he
may load in the canoe in which he shall come down. The said
Sieur Depeyras shall be permitted to take a gun, a capot, and a
blanket, which he shall trade for his profit at Michillimackinac,
and the peltries which he shall obtain for them he may load in the

Et le provenu [?] des pelleteries quil En fera Les Embarquera dans Le Canot ou Il sera En dsendant apres que Lesd vingt Cinq paquets de Castors seront Embarques Car ainsy &c prot &c oB &c rennonst &c fait & passe aud ville marie Estude dud noꝛ Lan mil six Cens quatre vingts treize Le [blank in MS.] Jour de septembre [blank in MS.] midy En pnce de [blank in MS.] tesmoins demt aud ville marie Soubnēs avec Lesd Sr̄s de tonty de laforest dupeyras & noꝛ apres Lecture faite Suivant Lordonnance¹

ENGAGEMENT OF LE TELLIER TO TONTI AND LA FOREST,
September, 1693

[Notarial file of A. Adh mar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D.S.]

[blank in MS.] 7bre 1693

Engagement du Tellier a Mr̄s de Tonty & de La forest

fut Pardt Le noꝛ Roial &c fut pnt Nicolas de Tellier voiaueur de pnt en Cette ville Lequel sest volontairet allou  & Engage A Messrs de Laforest & de Tonty A Ce pnt & acceptant pour faire Le voiage des Islinois pendt une annee a Conter du jour dson

[Translation]

canoe in which he shall come down after the said twenty-five packets of beaver shall be embarked. For thus, etc., promising, etc., obligating himself, etc., renouncing, etc., made and passed at the said Villemarie in the office of the said notary, in the year 1693, the [blank in MS.] day of September [blank in MS.] noon, in presence of [blank in MS.] witnesses, residing at the said Villemarie, undersigned with the said Sieurs de Tonti, de la Forest, Depeyras, and notary, after reading according to the ordinance.¹

[blank in MS.] September, 1693

Engagement of Le Tellier to Messieurs de Tonti and de la Forest.

Before the royal notary, etc., were present Nicolas le Tellier, *voyageur*, at present in this city, who has voluntarily obligated and engaged himself to Messieurs de la Forest and de Tonti, here present and accepting, to make the voyage to the Illinois during one year to count from the day of his departure from this city,

¹ Transcriber's note: Document incomplete.

dspart de Cette ville qui sera en bref pour Ayder a conduire de Cette ville Jusques aux Islinois un Canot chargé de marchandises & en dessendant Lannee prochaine dayder Luy deuxiesme a dessendre un Canot Charge de vingt Cinq paquets de Castors du poids de Cinquante Sept Livres Chacun Et Gennerallet de faire tout Ce qui Luy sera Commandee dhonneste & de Licitte pour Le Service dsd Sr^s dlaforest & de tonty faire Leur proffit & Les advertir de Leur dommage sil vient a Sa Cognoissance sans pouvoir par. Led Engage quitter Le service dsd Sr^s sans Leur expres Consentet A peyne de tous despens dommages & Intherests & au'es peynes portees par Les ordces, Ce marche fait a la charge q. Lesd Sr^s dLaforest & detonty fourniront aud Letellier de vivres pendt Led temps A lusage des voiageurs Et oultre moyennant La Some de trois Cens Cinquante Livres pour Ses gages & Salaires dlad année que Lesd Sr^s dlaforest & de Tonty Luy paieront a son retour En Cettet ville En bons Castors au prix du bureau Luy seront paier Sur Les vingt cinq paquets quil aydera a dssendre

[*Translation*]

which shall be shortly, to help in taking from this city to the Illinois a canoe loaded with merchandise and in bringing back next year or helping in bringing down a canoe loaded with twenty-five packets of beaver of the weight of fifty-seven pounds each, and generally to do all that shall be commanded him that is honest and licit for the service of the said Sieurs de la Forest and de Tonti, to seek their profit and to warn them of their loss if it comes to his knowledge without the said *engagé* being allowed to quit the service of the said Sieurs without their express consent under penalty of all expenses, damages, and interest, and other penalties implied by the ordinance. This bargain is made on the stipulation that the said Sieurs de la Forest and de Tonti shall furnish the said Le Tellier provisions during the said time according to the custom of the *voyageurs*, and in further consideration the sum of 350 *livres* for his wages and salaries for the said year, which the said Sieur de la Forest and de Tonti will pay him, on his return to this city, in good beaver at the price of the bureau, which shall be paid from the twenty-five packets in the canoe in which he shall

dans Le Canot ou Il sera En dessendant, Et En Cas dperte dsd vingt Cinq paquets quelque accident quy arrivent Led Letellier ne pourra rien demander ausd Sr^s dLaforest & de Tonty po sesd gages & salaires, sera LoisiB aud Letellier de porter un fusil un Capot & une couverte ql traitera a missillimaKinac a son proffit Et dssendra Les Esfets quy En proviendront dans Le Canot ou Il sera En dessendant sans paier aucun port Et Led Letellier aura un Apychimo de huit Castors Car ainsy &c prot &c oB &c renonst &c fait & passe aud ville marie Estude dud not^e Lan mil six Cens quatre vingt treize Le [blank in MS.] Jour dSeptembre [blank in MS.] midy En pnce [blank in MS.] tesmoins demt aud ville marie Soubnes avec Lesd Sr^s dLaforest & de Tonty¹

H TONTY

F DELAFOREST

[Translation]

come down; in case of loss of the twenty-five packets, whatever accident may happen, the said Le Tellier shall not be able to demand anything of the said Sieurs de la Forest and de Tonti for his said wages and salaries; the said Le Tellier shall be permitted to bring a gun, a capot, and a blanket, which he may trade at Michillimackinac for his profit, and to bring back the goods which they shall produce in the canoe in which he shall come down without paying any freight, and the said Le Tellier shall have an *apichimo* of eight beaver. For thus, etc., promising, etc., obligating themselves, etc., renouncing, etc., made and passed at the said Villemarie in the office of the said notary, in the year 1693, the [blank in MS.] day of September [blank in MS.] noon, in presence [blank in MS.] witnesses, residing at the said Villemarie, undersigned by the said Sieurs de la Forest and de Tonti.¹

H. TONTI

F. DE LA FOREST

¹ Transcriber's note: Document is incomplete.

ENGAGEMENT OF DAZÉ TO TONTI AND LA FOREST,
September, 1693

[Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D.N.S.]

[*blank in MS.*] 7bre 1693

Engaget de daze¹ a Mrs dTonty & de Laforest

Pardt Le noŕe royal &c fut pnt Charles Dazé voiageur de pnt En Cette ville Leql dgré ses volontaireŕ alloue & Engage A Messrs dLaforest & de tonty a Ce pnt & acceptant pour une Annee po Aller aux Islinois & dpartir de Cette ville a La pre. requion q Luy En sera faite po. Revenir Lannee prochaine A Commancer du jo. deson dspart Et dayder a mener ausd Islinois un Canot charge de marchandises Et en dssent Dayder Luy deuxiesme a dssendre un Canot dans Leq. sera Embarque vingt Cinq paquets de Castors du poids de cinquante Sept Livres Chacun ds qlŕ marchandises En montant & dsd castors en dessendant Il aura soin du mieux quil Luy sera possiB Et Gennerallt de faire tout Ce qui Luy sera Commande dhonneste & dLicitte pendt Led temps pour Le service desd Sr de

[*Translation*]

[*blank in MS.*] September, 1693

Engagement of Dazé¹ to Messieurs de Tonti and de la Forest.

Before the royal notary, etc., were present Charles Dazé, *voyageur*, at present in this city, who willingly and voluntarily has agreed and engaged himself to Messieurs de la Forest and de Tonti, here present and accepting, for a year to go to the Illinois, to set out from this city at the first request that shall be made to him, to come back next year, commencing from the day of his departure, and to help in taking to the Illinois a canoe loaded with merchandise, and in coming down to help with another man in bringing back a canoe in which shall be loaded twenty-five packets of beaver of the weight of fifty-seven pounds each, of which merchandise in going up and of the said beaver in coming down he shall take the best care that he possibly can; and generally to do anything which shall be commanded him that is honest and licit during the said

¹ There was a Paul-Charles Dazé, baptized at Montreal, May 7, 1673. He was married twice, first on November 19, 1696 at Pointe aux Trembles, Montreal, and second in 1707.

Laforest & de Tonty, faire Leur proffit & Les avertir dLeur domage sil vient a Sa Cognoissance sans pouvoir quitter ny abandonner Le Service dsd Srs pendt Led temps q de Leur Consentet A peyne de tous despens domage & Intherest & au'es portees par Les Reglet & arrests du Conseil souverain dCe pais Ce marche fait a lacharge que Lesd Srs dlaforest & dtonty fourniront ds vivres aud daze pendt Led temps Suivant Lusage ds voiageurs Et oultre La some de trois Cens Cinquante Livres pour ses Gages & salaires de lad année que Lesd Srs dlaforest & de tonty promettent paier aud daze a son retour En Cettet ville en bons Castors au prix du bureau Sur Les Vingt cinq paquet quil aydera a dssendre Et En Cas q. Lesd paquets fussent perdues En dssendant dequel accident que Ce soit Led daze ne pourra pretendre Aucun paye sur Les au'es biens Desd Srs dlaforest & de Tonty, sera LoisiB aud daze de porter dans Le Canot ou Il sera En montant un fusil un capot & une Couverte quil traitera a son proffit a missillimaKina & non ailleurs,

[*Translation*]

time for the service of the said Sieur de la Forest and de Tonti, to seek their profit and to warn them of their loss if it comes to his knowledge without being able to quit or abandon the service of the said Sieurs during the time except with their consent, under penalty of all expenses, damages, and interest, and other penalties provided by the rules and decisions of the Sovereign Council of this country. This bargain is made on the stipulation that the said Sieurs de la Forest and de Tonti shall furnish provisions to the said Dazé during the said time according to the custom of *voyageurs*, and further the sum of 350 *livres* for his wages and salaries for the said year which the said Sieurs de la Forest and de Tonti promise to pay to the said Dazé on his return to this city in good beaver at the price of the bureau from the twenty-five packets which he shall help in bringing down; and in case the said packets be lost in coming down from any accident whatever the said Dazé shall not be able to pretend to any payment from the other goods of the said Sieurs de la Forest and de Tonti. The said Dazé shall be permitted to carry in the canoe in which he shall go up a gun, a capot, and a blanket, which he shall trade for his profit at Michillimackinac and not elsewhere, and the returns which shall come

Et Les Esfect quy En proviendront Les Embarquera dans Le Canot ou Il sera En dssendant sans paier aucun port Car ainsy &c prot &c oB rennoncant &c fait & passe aud ville marie Estude dud noꝛe Lan mil Six Cens quatre vingt treize Le [blank in MS.] Jour dseptembre [blank in MS.] midy En presence de [blank in MS.] tesmoings demt aud ville marie soubnēs avec Lesd Srs de Laforest de Tonty.¹

ENGAGEMENT OF BENOIST TO LA FOREST AND TONTI,
September, 1693

[Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D.N.S.]

[blank in MS.] 7bre 1693

Engageꝛ de Benoist² a Mrs dLaforest & de Tonty

Pardevant Anth adhemar noꝛe royal En la nouvelle france residt a ville marie & tesmoins En fin Nommes fut pnt Gabriel benoist voiageur dpnt En Cette ville Leq! sest volontaireꝛ Engagé A Messieurs dTonty & dLaforest a Cepnts & acceptants pour une

[Translation]

from them he may embark in the canoe in which he shall come down, without paying any transportation. For thus, etc., promising, etc., obligating himself, renouncing etc., made and passed at the said Villemarie in the office of the said notary in the year 1693, the [blank in MS.] day of September [blank in MS] noon, in presence of [blank in MS.] witnesses, residing at the said Villemarie, undersigned with the said Sieurs de la Forest and de Tonti.¹

[blank in MS.] September, 1693

Engagement of Benoist² and Messieurs de la Forest and de Tonti.

Before Antoine Adhémar, royal notary in New France, residing at Villemarie, and the witnesses named below, were present Gabriel Benoist, *voyageur*, at present in this city, who has voluntarily engaged himself to Messieurs de Tonti and de la Forest, here present and assenting, for a whole year to go to the Illinois to commence from the day of their departure from this city, which

¹ Transcriber's note: Document is incomplete.

² Gabriel Benoist, baptized in 1668, was married at Three Rivers on November 23, 1693.

annee Entiere por aller aux Islinois A Comancer du jo. de leur despart de Catted ville qui sera En bref moyeſ Dure pour revenir L annee prochaine pour Ayder a mener En allant une Cannotte de marchandises ; Et en revenant ayder a R admener Luy deuxie. un Canot Charge de vingt Cinq paquets de Castors du poids de Cinquante sept pezant Chacun & Gennerallet de faire tout Ce quy luy sera Commande po. Le service dsd Srs dtonty & de Laforest D honneste & de Licitte tant En allant ausd pais ds Islinois, sesjour ausd pais, que retour en Catted ville, faire Le proffit dsd Srs & Les avertir de Leur dommage sil vient a Sa Cognition sans pouvoir quitter Le service dsd Srs q l Ne soit de retour en Cette ville ; A peyne dtous despens dommages & Intherest & au'es portees par Les ordces Ce marche fait a La Charge q Led benoist sera Nourry pendt Led temps aux fraix dsd Sieurs de tonty & de Laforest Et outre moyennant La Somme de trois cens Cinquante Livres que Lesd Srs de Tonty & dLaforest paieront aud benoist a Son arrivée En Cette ville en Castors au prix du bureau, Sur Les

[*Translation*]

will be shortly, in consideration of returning next year ; to help in taking a canoe of merchandise going, and returning to help in bringing back with a second man a canoe loaded with twenty-five packets of beaver of the weight of fifty-seven pounds each, and generally to do all that shall be commanded him for the service of the said Sieurs de Tonti and de la Forest that is honest and licit, both in going to the said country of the Illinois, in remaining in the said country, and in returning to this city ; to seek the profit of the said Sieurs and to warn them of their loss if it comes to his knowledge, without being able to leave the service of the said Sieurs until his return to this city, under penalty of all expenses, damages, and interest, and other things provided by the ordinances. This bargain is made on the stipulation that the said Benoist shall be subsisted during the said time at the expense of the said Sieurs de Tonti and de la Forest, and further in consideration of the sum of 350 *livres* that the said Sieurs de Tonti and de la Forest will pay to the said Benoist, on his arrival in this city, in beaver at the price of the bureau, from the twenty-five packets which shall be

vingt Cinq paquets quy seront dans Led Canot ou Il sera Et en Cas que Lesd vingt cinq paquets fussent perdues en dessendant de quelque accident que Ce Soit Led Benoist ne pourra demander aux Srs dTonty & deLaforest aucun payet dssd Gages & Salaires, sera LoisiB aud benoist dporter un fusil un Capot & une Couverte quil traictera a MissillimaKinac Et Les Castors quy En proviendront Les Embarquera dans Le Canot ou Il sera En dssendt pourveu quil Nexedent pas La velleur d Un paquet Car ainsy &c prot &c oB &c rennonSt &c fait & passe aud ville marie Estude dud norē Lan mil six Cens quatre vingt treize Le [blank in MS.] Jour dSeptembre [blank in MS.] midy En pnce de [blank in MS.] tesmoins demeurant aud ville marie Soubnēs avec Lesd Srs de Tonty & dla forest & norē Led benoist a declare ne Scavoir Ecrire ny Signer dCe Interpelle apres Lecture faite Suivant Lordeç¹

[Translation]

in the said canoe in which he shall be; and in case the said twenty-five packets be lost in coming down, from any accident whatsoever, the said Benoist shall not be able to claim of the said Sieurs de Tonty and de la Forest any payment for the said wages and salaries. The said Benoist shall be permitted to carry a gun, a capot, and a blanket, which he shall trade at Michillimackinac, and the beaver which is obtained in this way he may embark in the canoe in which he shall come down provided that they do not exceed the value of a packet. For thus, etc., promising, etc., obligating themselves, etc., renouncing, etc., made and passed at the said Villemarie in the office of the said notary in the year 1693. the [blank in MS.] day of September [blank in MS.] noon, in presence of [blank in MS.] witnesses, residing in the said Villemarie, undersigned with the said Sieurs de Tonty and de la Forest and the notary. The said Benoist has declared he does not know how to write or to sign on being interrogated after reading according to the ordinance.¹

¹ Transcriber's note: Document is incomplete.

CHAPTER VII

MEMOIR OF DE GANNES CONCERNING THE ILLINOIS COUNTRY¹

Le pays Illinois sans contredit est le plus beau dont on aye Connoissance depuis L'Embouchure du fleuve St. Laurent jusqu'a celuy du Mississipi qui ont mil Lieuës de distance L'un de l'autre on commence a en voir la fecondité des Chiquagou qui est a cent
quarente Lieuës de Michilimaquinac, dans le fond du Lac Meschigland, c'est une petite Riviere qui n'a que 2 Lieuës, ou il y a des prairies qui ont autant de large. C'est un chemin ordinaire que l'on prend pour aller dans ce pays, de cette Riviere on fait un portage dans les eaux basses d'un quart de Lieuë et dans les grandes Eaux d'un arpent, on trouve un Rigolet pendant demy Lieuë qui vient de deux petit Lacs qui en ont une et demie aubourdesq's en la hauteur des terres a cet Endroit on fait un petit portage simplement de son bagage. quand les Eaux sont belles on

[*Translation*]

The Illinois country is undeniably the most beautiful that is known anywhere between the mouth of the St. Lawrence River and that of the Mississippi, which are a thousand leagues apart. You begin to see its fertility at Chicago which is 140 leagues from Michillimackinac, at the end of Lake Michigan. The Chicago is a little stream only two leagues long bordered by prairies of equal dimension in width. This is a route usually taken to go to this country. At this river a portage is made, of a quarter of a league in low water and of an arpent in high water. One finds a streamlet for half a league which comes from two little lakes that extend a league and a half, at the end of which, on the rising ground at this point, is made a short portage simply of one's baggage. When the water is favorable one reëmbarks at once, but

¹ For discussion of this memoir see introduction, *ante*, ix.

se rémbarque aussitôt, mais quand elles sont basses on est obligé de le faire d'une Lieuë, il se nomme le portage des Chesnes, et on a même assez de peine a mener le Canot dans ce Rigolet qui se decharge dans la Riviere que les françois appellent des Illinois cependant ce ne l'est pas, on ne la trouve qu'a vingt lieuës de la, ce sont de tres grandes difficultees pour s'y rendre, a cause des Basses eaux qui rendent pour ainsi dire cette Riviere impraticable parce qu'on arrive ordinairement dans ces quartiers la que L'Eté ou l'automne, il y a dix Endroits ou l'on est obligé de laisser la moitié de son Bagage pendant une demie Lieuë et bien souvent de l'oster tout entier, jusqu'a la belle Eau, on est obligé aussi quelquefois de porter le Canot, il y a même un Endroit qu'on appelle le Mont Joliet qui a 4 Lieuës de Rapide, ou faut faire ce manège presque toujours, cet Endroit se nomme Illes, parce qu'un Voyageur qui portoit ce nom y fut arresté fort longtemps, Les Illinois et Miamis l'appellent Missouratenouy qui veut dire Vaisseau de terre, il est vray qu'il en a quelque ressemblance, il a environ 3 arpents de long, et demy arpent de large, il est fait en

[Translation]

when it is low it is necessary to go a league. This is called the Portage of the Oaks; and it costs considerable effort to get the boat into this streamlet, which empties into the river which the French call the Illinois. However, this is not the Illinois, as we only come to that stream twenty leagues farther on. The passage is very difficult on account of the low waters which virtually render this river impracticable, because one ordinarily reaches this region only in summer or autumn. There are ten places where for half a league it is necessary to take out half of the baggage, and very often to remove it entirely, until the deep water is reached. It is necessary also sometimes to carry the canoe. There is a place even, called Mount Joliet, where there are four leagues of rapids, and where this must nearly always be done.

This place is called Illes, because a *voyageur* who bore that name was detained here a long time. The Illinois and Miami call it Missouratenouy, which signifies an earthen vessel. Indeed it has a certain resemblance to one; it is about three arpents in length

talus comme s'il avait esté fait exprest, Et a environ 30 pieds de haut, a demy quart de lieuë de la Rivière, dans une Valléé fort belle, le bois de l'autre costé en est Elloigné d'environ trois arpents il n'y a qu'un seul arbre dessus, plusieurs Illinois et Miamis m'ont voulu persuader que du tems du Deluge dont il paroist qu'ils ont eu connoissance c'étoit un Vaisseau qui avoit été fait pour garentir tous les hommes du naufrage et que les Eaux Estant Venuës a baisser et s'étant rencontré sur une mauvaise assiette il avoit renversé et que par succession de tems il s'étoit convertit en terre, c'est ordinairement ou l'on commence a voir des Boeufs, pour les dindes y sont en quantité on y voit un Gibier qui est abondant, Lequel a beaucoup de raport au faisant de france, qui est tres bon autrefois on en trouvoit des Chicaoua, mais depuis qu'une partie des Miamis vint s'y Etablir ils s'en sont Eloignes, a quatre Lieuës de la on tombe a la fourche de la veritable Riviere des Illinois qui prend sa source a deux Lieuës audessus du Village des Miamis de la Riviere St. Joseph d'ou elle court toujours au nord pendant 120 Lieuës

[*Translation*]

and half an arpent in width. It is embanked as if it had been purposely shaped, and is about thirty feet high, situated an eighth of a league from the river in a very beautiful valley. The woods on the other side are distant about three arpents; there is only one tree on it. Several Illinois and Miami have tried to persuade me that at the time of the deluge, of which it appears they have learned, it was a vessel which had been made to save all mankind from shipwreck; and that, on the subsiding of the waters, being on a bad bottom, it had upset, and in course of time it had changed to earth.

Here you ordinarily begin to see the buffalo. As for turkeys, there are quantities of them. There is a game bird that is abundant, which is a good deal like the French pheasant, and which is very good. Formerly you found it as far back as Chicago, but since a party of Miami went to settle there, these birds have gone farther off. Four leagues from here is the fork of the real river of the Illinois, which has its source two leagues above the village of the Miami of the St. Joseph River, whence it flows always

Jusqu'a la fourche, par apres elle tourne au sud ouëst et va se jeter dans le Mississipi, c'est la que l'on commence a voir la beauté de ce pays, tant pour les Terres qui Rendent abondamment, que pour la quantité d'animaux qui y est, on y voit à des Endroits du Costé des prairies sans bois, on il n'y a qu'a mettre la Charuë, de l'autre de Vallées d'une demie Lieuë de traverse pour se rendre aux coteaux, qui n'ont pour bois que noyers, chesnes, et derriere des prairies pareilles a celles dont je viens de parler, on fait quel-

de
 quefois une Lieuë ou on voit tout cela dans son Canot après on trouve des bois franc des deux Costes qui Consistent en noyers tendres, fresnes, bois blancs, pleines Cottoniers quelque peu d'éérable et des herbes a lieus plus hautes qu'un homme a plus d'un arpent dans le Bois on trouve des marais qui l'automne et le printemps sont remplis d'outardes, Cignes, Canards, Gruës, et Cerselles a dix pas plus loing sont les Coteaux chargés de Bois qui ont environ demy quart de lieuë du bord desquels on decouvre des prairies d'une Estenduë Extraordinaire, a trois Lieuës de la

[*Translation*]

northward for 120 leagues up to the fork. Afterwards it bends to the southwest and flows on to empty into the Mississippi. Here you begin to see the beauty of this country, both for the soil, which yields bountifully, and for the abundance of animals. You see places on the one side that are unwooded prairies requiring only to be turned up by the plow, and on the other side valleys spreading half a league before reaching the hills, which have no trees but walnuts and oaks; and behind these, prairies like those I have just spoken of. Sometimes you travel a league, seeing all this from your boat. Afterwards you find virgin forest on both sides, consisting of tender walnuts, ash, whitewood, Norway maple, cottonwood, a few maples, and grass, taller in places than a man. More than an arpent in the woods you find marshes which in autumn and spring are full of bustards, swans, ducks, cranes, and teals. Ten steps farther on are the hills covered with wood extending about an eighth of a league, from the edge of which are seen prairies of extraordinary extent. Three leagues from the fork is the river

fourche on y trouve la Riviere de Massane,¹ qui veut dire la fillasse, ou aux Environs il s'y rencontre des péruches qui sont par bandes, de Cinquante a 60. Lesquelles font un bruit Etrange elles sont un peu plus grosses que des Tourtelles.

A sept lieuës de la on trouve un rapide ou on est obligé dans les eaux basses de faire le portage d'un demy quart de lieuë, a 3 lieuës de la on trouve des Endroits qui sont fort plats a cause de plusieurs Isles qui s'y trouvent et une Riviere du costé du Nord que les Illinois appellent pestequouy² ou il y a proche de l'embouchure une abondante carriere de Charbon de terre cette Riviere vient du nordest, ce ne sont que des prairies des deux costés sinon une petite Lisiere de bois de chesne et noyers qui est tout le long de ces bords, de la il y a deux Lieuës au vieux fort, C'est un Rocher Escarpé qui est fort avantageux, ce qui avoit obligé feu Mr de la Salle d'y faire un fort en 1682, ou 1683. Comme je n'étois pas encore dans ce pays precisement dire le temps je n'y arrivé qu'en 1687. Il me fut fort aisé a cause de ma grande Jeunesse d'apprendre la Langue de cette nation, il y avoit aussy cent familles de

[*Translation*]

Mazon,¹ which signifies the tow, in which neighborhood are found parrakeets that live in bands of fifty to sixty. They make a very strange noise. They are a little bigger than turtledoves.

Seven leagues from here is a rapid where, in low waters, you have to portage for an eighth of a league. Three leagues farther are some places that are very flat because of several islands that are located here, and a river flowing from the north, which the Illinois call Pestequouy,² near the outlet of which there is a rich quarry of coal. This river comes from the northeast. It has nothing but prairies on either side, except for a little strip of wood consisting of oaks and walnuts, and running the whole length of its banks. From here it is two leagues to the old fort. This is a steep rock, very favorably situated, which induced the late Monsieur de la Salle to build a fort here in 1682 or 1683. As I was not yet in the country [I cannot] precisely tell the time. I did not

¹ Mazon Creek in Grundy County, Illinois.

² Fox River, Illinois.

sauvages chiaouenons Mais outre que je ne les ay jamais vuës que deux ans j'avois si peu de penchant pour leur langues et une si grand envie de sçavoir celle des Illinois que j'en ay ay appris tres peu de chose, ce qui me faisoit d'autant plus m'y attacher c'est qu'on me disoit que la langue des Illinois et Miamis estoient la mesme chose, aussi est il vray il n'y a point de difference sinon que l'accent Illinois est fort bref et le Miamis tres Long L'un prononce L'h. et l'autre L. f. c'est pourquoy en 1688, je priay feu Mr de Tonty de trouver bon, que j'accompagnasse un Village d'Illinois qui s'en alloient a la Chasse aux Boeufs pour cinq semaines, ce qu'il m'accorda aisement estant bien aise que j'apprisse cette langue, ou il me voyoit de la disposition, pour pouvoir avec sureté s'absenter quand ces affaires le demanderoient et me laisser a sa place, il me recommanda au Chef de ce Village et on me mis avec un engagé que j'avois dans une Cabane d'hommes sauvages si tant est qu'il y en ayent parmi des Barbares.

[*Translation*]

arrive until 1687. It was very easy for me, in view of my extreme youth, to learn the language of this nation.

There were also a hundred families of Shawnee. But, aside from the fact that I never saw them except for two years, I had so little inclination for their language, and so great a desire to know that of the Illinois, that I learned very little of it. What spurred my desires still more was that I was told that the languages of the Illinois and of the Miami were the same, and this is true, there being no difference except that the accent of the Illinois is very short and that of the Miami very long. One pronounces the *h* and the other the *f*. This was my reason, in 1688, for begging Monsieur de Tonti to allow me to accompany a village of Illinois who were going off on a buffalo hunt for five weeks. This request he readily granted, being pleased to have me learn this language, for which task he saw I had some talent, that he might safely absent himself when his affairs demanded it, and leave me in his place. He recommended me to the chief of this village, and with my servant I was placed in a cabin of savage men, if one may say that there be any among barbarians.

On fut Camper a 2 Lieuës, comme je ne Voyois que des Vieillardes des femmes et des filles Et 5 ou 6 jeunes gens, je leur demanday tant par le peu de mots que je Scavois, que par signes d'ou venoit qu'il y avoit si peu de jeunes Gens, on me fit entendre qu'ils étoient a la Chasse, Les femmes avoient jetté leur paquet bas, et avoient courrus avec chacune une hache dans le Bois couper des perches et lever des Ecorçes pour leur leur Cabanne de Chasse d'Eté, pour celle qu'ils ont dans leur hivernement, ils les portent toujours avec eux; Et sont pareilles a celles qu'ils ont dans leur Eté, comme le diray en son lieu. Ils les dressent sur le bord d'une prairie pour estre plus au frais, car au mois de Juin Et pour estre en vuë, il est a remarquer que toutes les nations du Sud, se mettent dans les Endroits les plus découverts pour voir ce qui se passe, et pour ne point estre surpris, et au cas qu'on fasse Coup sur eux de pouvoir courir après.

Ce peu de jeunes gens qui estoient avec nous pendant que ces femmes et filles faisoient les Cabannes furent a un arpent dans le

[*Translation*]

We went into camp two leagues away. As I saw only old men, women, and girls, and five or six young men, I asked them, partly with the few words that I knew and partly by signs, how it happened that there were so few young men. They gave me to understand that they were out on a hunting expedition. The women had thrown down their packs and had run, each with an axe, into the woods to cut poles and to peel bark for their summer hunting cabin. As for the kind they use during their winter sojourn, they always carry these along; they are similar to those which they have in summer, as I shall tell in the proper place. They set them up on the edge of a prairie so as to be in a cool place, for in the month of June and in order to be in the open, it is to be remarked that all the southern nations establish themselves in the most open spots so as to see what is going on, and so as not to be taken by surprise, and in case an attack is made upon them, so as to be able to pursue.

The few young men who were with us while the women and girls were making the cabins went an arpent into the woods to cut

bois couper 3. perches dont ils firent un grand Tripied, auquel, auquel ils pendirent une grande Chaudiere qu'ils emplirent pleine d'eau et s'assirent autour du feu qu'ils avoient fait dessous, mon homme et moi nous nous mismes auprès d'eux, peu de temps apres deux hommes arriverent avec chacun un Chevreuil sur leur dos, deux de nos Cuisiniers furent au devant devant deux, Les chasseurs les Voyant aller a eux, jetterent leur charge et marcherent fierement contre nous, tout glorieux d'estre les premiers qui eussent apporté de la viande au camp, nos Estafiers les eurent bien tost dépiécé et mis dans la Chaudiere quand ils furent cuits on appella les Vieillards qui vinrent manger, nous fusmes les premiers servis et du meilleur. J'ay Remarqué que tous les jours cela se faisoit, et qu'il restoit toujrs quelques jeunes Gens a tour de Rolle avec les Vieillards a qui ils donnent le nom de Gardes pour empescher que personne ne se détache du gros pour aller en particulier par ce qu'ils font fuir les Bestes.

Une homme et une femme voulurent une fois s'échaper du gros dans le temps que les gardes etoient a amasser des fraises, un d'eux les vit et couru apres pris la charge de l'homme, coupa

[*Translation*]

three poles of which they made a large tripod from which they hung a big kettle, which they filled with water and then seated themselves around the fire which they had made underneath. My man and I settled down near them. A short time after, two men arrived each with a buck on his back. Two of our cooks went to meet them. The hunters, on seeing them approach, threw down their load and advanced proudly toward them, highly elated at being the first to bring meat to the camp. Our servitors soon had the bucks cut up and put into the kettle. When they were cooked the old men were called and came to eat. We were the first served and got the best there was. I noticed that this happened every day, and that some young men always came by turns with the old men. They are called guards, and prevent anyone from separating from the band and going off alone, because this frightens away the game. A man and woman once tried to escape from the band while the guards were busy gathering strawberries; one of the guards saw them and ran after them, took away the man's load, cut the collar

le collier, les peaux d'ours qui leur servent de matelas pour se coucher brisa les Chaudieres que la femme portoit et pensa tuer un Enfant qu'elle avoit sur sa charge en luy arrachant de dessus la teste, et tout ce fit sans que l'homme n'y la femme disent la moindre chose. Le lendemain nous Vismes dans une prairie une grande bande de Boeufs, on fit faire alte et deux Vieillards haranguerent pendant une demie heure les jeunes gens les encourageant de faire Voir leur agilité en tirant tous les Boeufs que nous voyons, et de faire en sorte de faire passer contre nous ceux qu'ils ne pourroient tuer, apres nous avoir deCamper a un endroit le plus proche ils partirent en deux bandes en courant toujours le trot, quand ils furent environ un quart de lieuë des bestes, ils coururent tous de leur forces et apportée ils firent plusieurs decharges de coups de fusils et leur decocherent un nombre Extraordinaire de fleches quantité resterent a l'endroit et ils poursuivirent le reste d'une maniere qu'ils les firent passer contre nous, nos Vieillards en firent Boucherie, pour moi je ne tiray point, leur figures me fit ^{peur} Λ.

[Translation]

and the bear skins which they used as a mattress, smashed the kettles which the woman was carrying, and came near killing a child, which she had upon her load, by pulling it from her head; and all this happened without the man or woman saying a single word.

The next day we saw in a prairie a great herd of buffalos. A halt was called and two old men harangued the young men for half an hour, urging them to show their skill in shooting down all the buffalos that we saw, and to manage so as to make all those that they could not kill move toward us. After removing us to the nearest spot, they started out in two bands, running always at a trot. When they were about a quarter of a league from the animals, they all ran at full speed, and when within gunshot they fired several volleys and shot off an extraordinary number of arrows. A great number of buffalos remained on the ground, and they pursued the rest in such manner that they were driven toward us. Our old men butchered these. As for me, I did not

je m'éloigné de notre troupe quand je les approcher, ce qui donna occasion a tous les sauvages de Rire, dont je ne fus pas peu mortifié. Il est certain que ces animaux la sont affreux et font ordinairement peur aux personnes qui n'en ont jamais Veu.

Les vaches sont grosses comme les gros boeufs d'icy elles ont une bosse d'environ huit pouces de haut qui leur prend depuis les Epaules jusqu'a la moitié du dos elles ont toute la teste couverte de crin fin de sorte qu'on ne leur voit presque pas les yeux elles ont le poil ras en Eté, mais depuis le mois de Septembre jusqu'au mois de juin elles sont couvertes d'une Laine tres fine.

Pour revenir a la Chasse que nos sauvages firent, ils tuerent six vingt Boeufs dont ils en apporterent cent Langues, les gens de ma Cabane Les firent Boucaner, et les dispercerent a chacun pour me les apporter.

Nous demeurasmes huit jours dans cet endroit pour faire scécher cette Viande, ils font pour cela une maniere de Berceau de dix pieds de long et 3 de large, et quatre de hauteur qu'ils appel-

[*Translation*]

shoot. Their appearance filled me with terror, and I withdrew from our troop when I [saw] them approach; which set all the savages laughing, at which I was not a little mortified. It is certain that those animals are frightful looking and usually terrify people who have never seen them.

The cows are as big as the big oxen here. They have a hump about eight inches high which extends from their shoulders to the middle of their backs. They have their whole heads covered with fine hair so that their eyes can hardly be seen. They have short hair in summer, but from the month of September until June they are covered with a very fine wool.

To return to the hunt in which our savages engaged, they killed 120 buffalos from which they brought back a hundred tongues. The people from my cabin smoked these and distributed them among themselves to carry to me.

We remained a week in this place in order to dry all this meat. They make for this purpose a kind of cradle ten feet long, three feet wide, and four feet high, which they call *gris*, upon

lent gris sur quoy ils etendent leur viande après l'avoir aprestée, Sous laquelle ils font un petit feu, ils sont ordinairement un jour quand ils veulent bien faire seicher un plat costé, il y en a deux dans un Boeuf, ils le prennent depuis L'Epaule jusqu'a la Cuisse et depuis la Bosse jusqu'a la moitié du Ventre, apres quoy ils l'etendent le plus mince qu'ils peuvent Et le font ordinairement de quatre pieds en quaré ils les plient tout chaud comme un portefeüil pour plus de faciliter a le porter, les hommes et les femmes les plus Robustes en portent jusqu'a huit toute une journée, il n'en est pas de même de l'automne n'y de l'hiver comme se sont des Vaches qui sont dans leurs grandes graisses, c'est beaucoup quand ils en portent quatre.

Pendant que les femmes et filles faisoient sécher cette Viande, cela n'empéchoit pas que les jeunes gens n'allassent a la Chasse tous les jours en leur particulier, car il n'y a que quand ils pourtent tous ensemble qu'il y a des Gardes, si quelqu'un d'eux ne tire rien (ce qui arrive tres rarement dans les chasse du Boeuf) Les parents leur en donnent leur charge, ces petites petites chasses sont ordinairement de Chevreüils, ours et poulets d'indes dont ils se festinent

[Translation]

which they spread out their meat after preparing it. Under this they kindle a little fire. They are at it for a day, ordinarily, when they wish to dry a flat side. There are two of these in a buffalo. They take it from the shoulder clear to the thigh and from the hump to the middle of the belly, after which they spread it out as thin as they can, making it usually four feet square. They fold it up while still hot, like a portfolio, so as to make it easier to carry. The most robust men and women carry as many as eight, for a whole day. This is not possible in autumn nor in winter, however, as the cows are then very fat; they then can carry four at most.

The drying of this meat by the women and girls does not prevent the young men from going to the chase every day each for himself, for it is only when they all go together that they have guards. If anyone has no luck (which rarely happens in buffalo hunting), his relatives contribute from their share. These little hunts are ordinarily for bucks, bears, and young turkeys, on which

a quoy ils ne manquent pas d'inviter les Etrangers qui sont parmi eux, ce qui arrive fort souvent comme Miamis, outaouest Poutouatamis, Cikapoua et autres, si bien qu'il y avoit des jours que nous étions invité jusqu'a dix fois, nous n'osions pas les refuser ayant appris que c'étoit leur faire de la peine de n'y point aller quand on étoit parmi eux. Quelques jours apres ils entourerent encore une grande bande de Boeufs, j'allay a la Chasse dans l'esperance d'en trouver quelqu'un a l'ecart et de le tuer a la surprise afin de reparer en quelque maniere la mauvaise opinion qu'on avoit eu de moy, par laprehension que j'avois témoigné a la Vuë des premiers, a environ un demy quart de Lieü d'ou nous étions campé, j'entendis souffler dans les Brouïssailles j'ecoutay fort attentivement, et ayant connus que je ne me trompois point, j'avançay le plus doucement qu'il me fut possible, j'apperçeu un Veau Estendu, de qui on avoit tué la mere qui n'en pouvoit plus de Lassitude, je n'hesitay point de luy lacher mon coup de fusil plus^s femmes qui estoient aux Environs a lever des écorçes vinrent au coup de fusil, une d'elles

[*Translation*]

they feast, not failing to invite the strangers whom they have among them (a very frequent thing), such as Miami, Ottawa, Potawatomi, Kickapoo, and others; so that there were days when I was invited as many as ten times. We did not dare to refuse, having learned that they were grieved if anyone who was among them did not come. Some days later they again surrounded a large herd of buffalos. I went to the chase in the hope of finding some one of these isolated so as to surprise and kill him, and thus redeem in some sort the poor opinion they had formed of me because of the apprehension I had shown at the sight of the first buffalos. About an eighth of a league from the spot where we were camping I heard a loud breathing in the brushwood. I listened very intently, and, having assured myself that I was not mistaken, I advanced as softly as I could and saw a calf stretched on the ground, its mother having been killed. It was completely exhausted. I did not wait long to discharge my gun. Several women who were in the vicinity, engaged in peeling off bark, came up on hearing the report. One of them, leaving the others, went off to

se détacha et s'en fut dire au Village que j'avois tué un veau deux vieillards vinrent apres n'avoir fait entendre que cela ne valloit pas le coup parce que les veaux n'étoient jamais gras, Mais comme c'étoit la premiere Beste que j'avois tué il falloit luy faire honneur il l'échorcherent et ne laisserent que les Tripes et la peau et sitôt que tous nos chasseurs furent de Retour un des deux vieillards s'en fut haranguer dans le Village que j'avois tué un veau ainsy qu'il falloit qu'ils en fussent manger, pour remercier le Maistre de la Vie, de ce qu'il m'avoit fait commencer a tuer des Bestes, La Viande fut partagée a six vingt hommes qu'ils étoient, sans qu'ils en laissassent perdre la moindre chose, nous n'y goûtâmes point n'étant pas la Coutume des Sauvages de manger quand ils font festin.

Le meme jour je fis assembler les Vieillards dans nôtre Cabane, et je leur donnay tout la poudre et les Balles que nous avions, leur faisant entendre que nous ne sçavions pas tuer des Bestes a la Course, ainsi qu'ils la partageassent aux jeunes Gens n'étant pas juste qu'ils nous nourrissent pour rien, et a ceux de notre Cabanne,

[*Translation*]

the village to announce that I had killed a calf. Two old men came up, who gave me to understand that the animal was not worth the shot, as the calves are never fat; but as this was the first animal that I had killed, they felt it must be given the proper honors. They skinned it, leaving nothing but the entrails and the skin, and as soon as all our hunters had returned, one of the old men went off to harangue the village, announcing that I had killed a calf and that they must partake of it, in order to thank the Master of Life because he had allowed me to begin to kill game. The meat was divided among 120 men, who did not allow the least scrap of it to go to waste. We did not taste it, as it is not customary for the savages to eat when they give a feast.

The same day I had the old men assemble in our cabin and gave them all the powder and bullets that we had, telling them that we were not able to kill game while pursuing it on the run; so I begged them to divide this with the young men, as it was not fair that they should feed us for nothing; and to those of our

que selon le bon traitement qu'ils nous feroient, je scaurois les recompenser nous connusmes qu'ils m'avoient entendu par le soin extraordinaire qu'ils avoient de nous, quand nous estions en marche, si nous temoignons avoir soif, les plus alertes couroient nous chercher de l'eau dans des Endroits que nous n'orions jamais découverts.

A propos de soif, étant allé a la Chasse, je trouvoy deux hommes dans une prairie qui escorchoient un boeuf, ils me dirent de rester avec eux qu'ils vouloient me faire manger une grillade de leur Beste, je leur dis que j'avois plus besoin de Boire que de manger, ils me firent connoître qu'on ne pouvoit trouver d'eau que fort loing, mais qu'il y en avoit dans le Boeuf qu'il n'y avoit pas demy heure qu'ils avoient tûës, ainsy que j'eusse un peu de patience, je croyois ne pas bien entendre, ce que les sauvages s'apercevant ne me dirent plus a tout ce que je leur voulois dire, qu'attend, ma soif n'étant pas si grande que je ne le pusse faire, mais je craignois pour plus de deux lieuës qu'il y avoit encore a faire de-

[*Translation*]

own cabin I said that, according to the good treatment they accorded us, I should find a way to reward them. We perceived that they had understood me by the extraordinary care they took of us when we were on the march. If we showed signs of being thirsty, the most agile of them ran to fetch water for us from places that we should never have discovered.

As regards thirst, having gone to the chase, I found two men in a prairie who were skinning a buffalo. They told me to come with them as they wanted to have me eat a broiled slice of their meat. I told them I stood more in need of drink than of food. They gave me to understand that no water was to be found except at a great distance, but that there was some in the buffalo which they had killed not half an hour before, if I would have a little patience. I thought I had not rightly understood them, and the savages perceiving this, said nothing in reply to everything that I wished to say to them except, "Wait," my thirst not being so great but that I could do so. But I was apprehensive about the two leagues and more that remained to be traversed before arriving

vant que de trouver les Bois ou l'on trouve des Ruisseaux, ils se dépeschoient le plus qu'ils pouvoient d'ecorcher leur Boeuf, je leur aidé a le mettre sur le dos, apres avoir ouvert le Ventre, ils ouvrirent la pance Et separerent avec leurs mains la fiente d'avec l'eau qui n'avoit pas eu le temps de s'imbiber et avec mes mains je bû autant que je voulu cela s'entait, un mauvois goust, mais malgré cela j'eu le plaisir de me désalterer.

Quand je vins pour la grillade dont ils m'avoient fait feste, je ne concevois pas de quoy ils se serviroient pour la faire cuire, ils prirent un filet de dedans la corps, c'est l'endroit le plus tendre de toutes sortes de Bestes, ils le couperent par ribanelles comme des saucisses, un d'eux fut a 3. ou 4. arpents dans un fond ou le printemps ce n'est qu'une maniere de marais, et apporterent une botte de Roseaux ronds qui sont gros comme les doigts, tirerent de leur Carquois deux morceaux de Bois, qui leur sert de batte feu, Et en moins d'un demy miserere en eurent fait, ils allumerent une partie de leurs Roseaux, sur quoy ils mirent leur viande, qu'ils

[*Translation*]

at the woods where streams are to be found. They hurried as much as they could in skinning their buffalo, and I helped them lay it on its back. After opening its belly, they opened the paunch and separated with their hands the excrements from the water which had not yet had time to be absorbed. Using my hands, I drank as much as I wished. It had a bad taste, but in spite of that, I had the pleasure of slaking my thirst.

When I came for my broiled meat on which they had promised to feast me, I could not understand where they would get means for cooking it. They took a fillet from within the body, this being the most tender part in all sorts of animals, and cut it into strips like sausages. One of them went off three or four arpents into a hollow, which in spring is nothing but a sort of marsh, and brought back a bundle of round reeds as thick as one's fingers. They drew from their quivers two bits of wood which serve them for striking a flame, and in less than half a Miserere, they had a fire. They kindled a part of their reeds, over which they put their meat, which they turned from time to time with their bows. In

tournoient de temps en temps avec leur arcs, malgré tout le Soin qu'ils eurent de la gratter avec leurs couteaux, il restoit toujours de la cendre qui l'avoit renduë aussi noire qu'elle, je ne laissay pas d'en manger beaucoup et de la trouver bonne, elle étoit fort tendre et j'avois bon appétit, un de ces morceaux dont on se sert pour faire du feu est de Cedre blanc qui est le plus combustible, d'un pied plus ou moins de long, selon celle qu'ils veulent luy donner, de la largeur de deux doigts, ils font d'un costé tout sur le bord, de petits trous, ou ils font une coche, ils mettent ce morceau de bois sur du bois poury, ou sur de l'herbe bien sèche et bien fine, apres qu'ils ont eu le soin de la bien ecraser dans leurs mains, l'autre morceau de bois est gros comme le petit doigt, c'est un brin d'un bois qui rapporte une graine noire, que nous appellons de la morette, quand ce bois est vert il est fort foible, et a proportion dur quand il est sec, ils amenuisent le bout de la grosseur des Trous de l'autre morceau de bois, dans un desquels ils le mettent, et en le tournant dans leurs mains sans relache, il se fait une maniere de poussiere dont on voit en tres peu de temps comme j'ay déjà dit,

[*Translation*]

spite of all the care they took to scrape it with their knives, some ash remained, which rendered it as black as itself. Nevertheless, I ate abundantly of it and found it very good. It was very tender and I had a good appetite. One of the pieces of wood which they use to make a fire is of white cedar, which is the most combustible, a foot long more or less, according as they choose to make it, and as thick as two fingers. On one side, on the very edge, they make little holes, in which they make a notch. They put this bit of wood on some rotten wood or on some grass, dry and very fine, after taking care to crush it thoroughly in their hands. The other piece of wood is as thick as the little finger; it is a bit of a wood that has a black berry, which we call *morette*. When this wood is green it is very soft, and it is proportionately hard when it is dry. They shape the end to the size of the holes in the other piece of wood, into one of which they insert it, and by turning it in their hands without ceasing, they produce a sort of powder from which, after a very short time, one sees smoke issue, which shortly is converted

sortir de la fumée, et ensuite se convertir en feu, cela coulant par cette coche dont je viens de parler, tombe sur ce bois pouris ou herbe sèche qui se convertit en feu.

Nous fumes dans cette chasse jusqu'à vingt Lieuës du fort, ou je puis dire avec verité, qu'il ne se peut voir de plus beau pays, il y a des avenues a perte de vuë qui semble que la nature les aient faites exprest pour les faire admirer a peu pres de la Largeur du Cours de la Reine sans y voir la moindre broussaille, cela peut provenir de la quantité innombrable de Boeufs qui y passent. Ce qui rend ces Endroits si frequenté par ces animaux ce sont des Especes de marais qu'ils trouvent de temps en temps dans le milieu de ces allées qui leur servent d'abreuvoirs.

Il se tua pres de douze cent boeufs dans notre chasse, sans compter les ours, Biches, Cerfs, chevreuils, poulets d'indes et loups serviers, on tua aussi quelques animaux que les Illinois et les Miamis appellent Quinonsaoucia, ce qui veut dire Les grandes queuës, ils l'ont aussi de plus de deux pieds de Long, la tête faite comme celle d'un chat, Le corps d'environ trois pieds de long, Le Ventre fort efflanqué, et haut sur jambes, Le poil roussâtre et fort

[*Translation*]

into flame. This coming through the notch of which I have just spoken, falls on the rotten wood or dry grass, which is ignited.

We went as much as twenty leagues from the fort on this hunt, and I may say with truth that no finer landscape can be found. There are avenues extending farther than the eye can reach, which seem made expressly by nature to provoke our admiration, and offering, though about as wide as the Cours de la Reine, not a single bit of brushwood. This may be due to the endless number of buffalos that pass there. The reason why these places are so much frequented by these animals is because there is a kind of marsh here and there in the middle of these alleys which serves them for watering places.

More than 1,200 buffalos were killed during our hunt, without counting the bears, does, stags, bucks, young turkeys, and lynxes. We killed also some animals which the Illinois and Miami call Quinousaoucia, which signifies the big tails, as they have tails more than two feet long, a head like that of a cat, a body

ras, ils Vont plus viste qu'aucune beste pendant deux ou trois arpents; s'ils estoient aussi communs que les Loups on ne verroit point tant de Chevreüils dans ce pays la, car ils ne que de cela.

Je vis faire une chose a un jeune homme d'environ vingt deux ans, qui fera connoistre la legereté de ces sauvages, qui me le fit admirer et qui seroit d'un grand plaisir a mil gens de condition, en nous en retournant au fort, on apperçu d'une grande prairie ou nous étions (car ces gens la ont des yeux de linc) une bande de Biches d'environ 60 qui étoient tout proche Le Bois ou nous alions entrer, plusieurs jeunes gens ce détacherent, partie a droite partie a gauche, et quand ils furent dans le Bois, vis a vis d'ou ils les avoient vuës ils donnerent dessus les Bestes, gaignerent la prairie, partie de nos gens apres, et d'autres sur leurs ailes, ils les coururent pendant demy heure, les laissant aller tantost d'un costé tantôt de l'autre en les rangeant toujours devers nous, celuy de qui je veux parler comme le plus alerte, l'emporta sur ses camarades, en attrapant les Biches dont il mit la main sur la Croupe d'une en

[*Translation*]

about three feet long, a very lank belly, and long legs, and fur, reddish and very short. They move faster than any other beast for two or three arpents. If they were as common as wolves, we should not see so many bucks in that country, for they [live] only on these. I saw an exploit of a young man of about twenty-two years which will show the agility of these savages, and which made me admire him and could not but give great pleasure to a thousand people themselves trained runners. On returning to the fort, we saw on a large prairie in which we were (for these people have lynx-eyes) a band of does numbering about sixty, and quite near the wood which we were about to enter. Several young men started off, part to the right, part to the left, and when they reached the wood, opposite the place where they had seen them, they made for the animals and reached the prairie, with part of our people after them, and with others at the flanks. They chased them for half an hour, letting them go now to one side, now to the other, but steering them continually toward us. The one of whom I wish to speak as the most agile, outran his comrades and caught up with the animals, laying his hand on the back of one of

faisant des cris de Victoire, et apres tira plusieurs fleches de son Carquois dont il en tua et blessa plusieurs, ceux qui étoient resté comme nous y Coururent et en tuerent plus de la moitié a coups de fusil, on Cabana au bois ou on les avoit vûës, d'ou on retourna chercher la viande.

Nous trouvâmes dans ce bois quantité d'arbres chargés de nêfles, d'autres de noix qui sont d'une délicatesse admirable, elles sont communement faite en olive, mais une fois plus grosses, Les Coquilles fort minçes, il y a un têt dedans qui separe l'amande en deux qui est fort amere, il y en avoit encore d'autres gros comme la jambe qui ployoient d'un fruit jaunastre de la figure et grosseur d'un moyen concombre que les sauvages appellent *assemina*, Les françois l'ont nommé d'un nom impertinent, il y a des gens qui ne L'aimeroient pas, mais moi je le trouve tres bon, ils ont 5 ou 6 noyaux dedans qui sont gros comme des fevves de marais, et a peu pres faits de même, j'en ay mangé un jour soixante tant gros que petits, il n'est mûre qu'au mois d'octobre, aussi bien que les

[*Translation*]

them while uttering cries of victory; afterwards he drew several arrows from his quiver, with which he killed and wounded several. Those who had remained behind, like ourselves, ran up, and we killed more than half of them with our guns. We camped in the wood where we had seen them, and came back from there to get the meat.

We found in these woods a vast number of trees laden with medlars, and others with nuts which have a wonderfully delicate taste. They are ordinarily olive-shaped but twice as big. The shells are very thin. There is a testa inside dividing in two the kernel, which is very bitter. There were other trees as thick as one's leg, which bend under a yellowish fruit of the shape and size of a medium-sized cucumber, which the savages call *assemina*. The French have given it an impertinent name. There are people who would not like it, but I find it very good. They have five or six nuclei inside which are as big as marsh beans, and of about the same shape. I ate, one day, sixty of them, big and little. This fruit does not ripen till October, like the medlars. Grapes grow

neiffes, le Raisin y est en si grande quantité que l'on ne fait pas quatre arpents sans en trouver des arbres pleins de treilles et d'une beauté a charmer, des grappes aussy grosses quelquefois que celles de France, mais la plus part ont les grains fort écartez, il n'en est pas de mesme de la bonté car de tous ceux que j'ay goutez, je n'en ay point trouvé qui se pust manger, ayant Essayé de faire une rostie, je mis plus d'un quarteron de sucre dans la Valeur de chopine de ce jus Et il me fut impossible d'en avaller n'y l'homme qui me servait.

Il y a des Rats de bois gros comme des Chats françois, qui ont le poil Blanc, tirant sur le Roux Long comme celui des marthes fort fin dont les femmes font des Jartieres, ils ont la queue d'un pied de long et grosse comme le doigt, tout comme celle d'un Rat musqué, la femelle a deux peaux sous le Ventre qui font le meme Effet qu'un justé au Corps qui est fermé par en haut, et par En bas, et ouvert par le milieu, ils ont jusqu'a huit petits qu'ils portent dedans quand ils marchent des sauvages m'en apportèrent une fois deux dans l'hiver, jésperoie les envoyer en France, mas je fus

[*Translation*]

here in such abundance that one cannot travel four arpents without finding trees full of trellises of charming beauty, with clusters sometimes as large as those in France; but most of them have the berries far apart. I cannot say as much of their quality, for out of all those that I have tasted, I have found none that are edible. I tried to cook some and used more than a quarter of a pound of sugar to a pint of this juice, yet it was impossible for me or my serving man to swallow it.

There are wood rats here as big as a French cat, which have white fur inclining to reddish, as long as that of a marten. It is very fine and the women make garters of it. They have tails a foot long and as thick as a finger, just like that of the muskrat. The female has two skins under her belly which gives the effect of a justaucorps closed at the top and the bottom, and open in the middle. They have as many as eight young, which they carry inside when they walk. Some savages brought me a couple of them once during the winter. I hoped to send them to France, but I

surpris quelqs jours apres de ne leur voir point de queuë Le froid leur avoit gelée, et elle s'étoient cassée comme du Verre, quelques temps après les oreilles leur tomberent aussy ce qui m'obligea de les tuer. Des sauvages a qui je dis la chose, m'aprirent que les meres les tenoient toujours dans des Trous jusqu'a ce qu'ils fussent grands comme eux, et que même ils ne sortoient jamais quand il faisoit bien froid, ils sont fort bons a manger, ils sont fort pesants, on n'a que faire de courir après eux, quand ils vous voyent ils ne fuyent point, ils ouvrent seulement la gueulle Et on leur casse la teste avec un Baston. Il y a aussi quantité de Bestes puantes qui infectent par la puanteur de leur urine, c'est leur deffence, quand on veut les approcher pour les tuer, elles tournent aussitost le derriere et urine si elles peuvent, Les Chiens apres les avoir Etranglés sont comme des fols, tres longtems ils font ce qu'ils peuvent a force de se rouler pour s'oster cette mauvaise odeur qui leur reste longtems, cela n'empesche pas que les sauvages ne se fasse des Robes de leurs peaux, dont le poil est blanc

[*Translation*]

was surprised some days after to find their tails missing. The cold had frozen them, and they had broken off like glass. Sometime later their ears also dropped off, so that I was obliged to kill them. Some savages to whom I told this informed me that the mothers always kept them in their holes until they were as big as themselves, and that, moreover, they did not go out when it was very cold. They are very good to eat. They are very heavy, and there is no need of running after them for when they see anyone they do not flee; they only open their mouths and you smash their heads with a stick.

There is also a great abundance of stinking animals, who produce an infectious stink with the smell of their urine. This is their defense; when one tries to approach them to kill them, they immediately turn tail and urinate if they can. The dogs, after having strangled them, are often like mad for a very long time. They do all they can by rolling on the ground to get rid of this bad smell, which sticks to them for a long time. This does not keep the savages from making dresses of their skin, the fur being white

et noir et fort chaud, La Viande en est fort tendre, mais malgré toutes les precautions qu'on prenne a la laver il reste toujours des Rapports quand on en mangé.

On y trouve aussy quantité de prunes, qui sont d'une beauté pareille a celles de france, j'en ay trouvé une fois entre autres qui n'avoit pas de difference pour la figure a l'imperiale, mais bien pour le goust, elles ne quittent jamais le noyau, et ont la peau fort Epaisse.

Il y a aussi quantité de Vergers dans les prairies dont les arbres sont chargés de pommes grosses comme celles d'apis, mais tout a fait mauvaises je n'en ay jamais pû manger qu'après les avoir fait bouillir ou après qu'elles ont esté gelée.

Nous fûmes de Retour de nôtre chasse vers la my Juillet, depuis ce tems jusqu'a la fin de Septembre, il arriva toujours des bandes de dix, et quinze et vingt Illinois jusques au nombre de huit cent que feu Mr de Tonty avoit fait partir au Commencement de mars contre les Iroquois, par ordre de Mr La Marquis de Non-

[*Translation*]

and black and very warm. The meat is very tender, but despite all precautions taken in washing it, it develops an unpleasant odor when eaten.

Plums are also very abundant here, and not inferior in beauty to those of France. I found some at one time which, as regards appearance, were nowise different from our *Imperiale*, but they had a very different flavor indeed. They are never freestone, and have a very thick skin.

There are also in the prairies many orchards whose trees are laden with apples as big as the Api, but very bad. I was never able to eat them except after boiling them, and after they had been frozen.

We got back from our hunt toward the middle of July. From that time up to the end of September there arrived continually bands of ten and fifteen and twenty Illinois, to the number of 800, whom the late Monsieur de Tonti had sent out at the beginning of March against the Iroquois, by order of Monsieur the Marquis Denonville. They brought in this summer, captive or killed, sixty

ville, ils en amenerent dan cet Eté tant prisoniers que tuez hommes femmes Et Enfants soixante.

L'automne Mr de la forest arriva qui nous apprit que les Iroquois avoient tuez quantité de françois, et que tout le monde étoit fort consterné, luy et M. de Tonti employerent tout leur sçavoir faire pour faire partir le plus d'Illinois qui leur seroit possible contre eux a quoy ils reussirent assé bien puisque L'Eté suivant nous Brûlasmes six Iroquois et qu'ils apporterent plus de Vingt chevelures, En 1691. Mr de Tonty partit pour des affaires qu'il avoit a michilimaquinac, il me laissa pour commander en Sa place, assembla devant que de partir tous les principaux Illinois auxquels il dit qu'il me laissoit en sa place ainsi qu'au cas qu'il arrivast quelques affaires qui regardassent le service du Roy et le bien de leur village, qu'ils n'avoient qu'a s'adresser a moy, qu'il approuveroit tout ce que je feroist J'ay connu par la suite que ce discours n'avoit pas fait peu d'impression sur leur Esprit, car je puis dire avec verité a leur Louänge que jamais Sauvages n'avoient etes si soumis qu'ils l'étoient en ce temps.

[*Translation*]

men, women, and children.

In the autumn Monsieur de la Forest arrived, who told us that the Iroquois had killed many French and that everybody was in great dismay. He and Monsieur de Tonti used all their address to induce as many Illinois as possible to set out against them. In this they were fairly successful, for the following summer we burned six Iroquois, and they brought in more than twenty scalps.

In 1691 Monsieur de Tonti left for some business which he had at Michillimackinac, leaving me to take command in his place. Before his departure, he assembled all the principal Illinois and told them that he was leaving me in his place, and that in case any matters turned up regarding the service of the king or the well-being of their village, they had only to apply to me—he would approve whatever I might do. I learned afterward that this speech had had not a little effect on their minds, for I can truthfully say to their praise that never had Indians been so submissive as they were during this time.

Plusieurs femmes se plainquirent qu'on avoit coupé de leur Bled, et d'autres qu'elles avoient trouvé des souliers d'Iroquois dans leurs Champs. J'assemblay les principaux, Lesquels je festiné d'un plat costé de Boeuf, et leur dis qu'ils devoient se souvenir, que Mr de Tonty leur avoit dit de m'écouter, quand j'aurois quelque chose a leur dire pour la conservation de leurs femmes et de leurs Enfants, que j'apprenois qu'il y avoit des Ennemis en campagne qui coupoient leur bled, que ce pouvoit estre un gros d'iroquois qui venoient chez eux comme ils avoient fait par le passé que mon sentiment étoit qu'ils envoyassent des découvreurs dans les chemins par ou ils sçavoient qu'ils pouvoient venir, qu'indubitablement s'il estoit Vray que l'on ûst coupé de leur Bled comme leurs femmes le disoient on surprendroit les découvreurs, qui sans doute attendoient qu'ils fussent mûres pour les attaquer ils m'approuverent Et la nuit même ils firent partir quatre bandes de vingt hommes chacune, qui quatre jours après amenerent deux Iroquois qui venoient de couper du Bled pour la derniere fois, ils estoient 300 hommes ce qui le fit relacher heureusement pour les

[*Translation*]

Several women complained that their corn had been cut, and others that they had found Iroquois moccasins in their fields. I assembled the principal Indians, whom I feasted on a flat side of buffalo, and told them that they should remember that Monsieur de Tonti had bid them listen to me whenever I might have something to tell them concerning the safety of their wives and children. I told them that I was informed that there were enemies out against them who were cutting their corn, and that these might be a band of Iroquois who were coming among them as they had done in the past. I said it was my opinion that they ought to send out scouts on the roads over which they knew they were likely to come, as undoubtedly, if it was true, as their women said, that enemies had cut their corn, they would surprise the enemy scouts, who doubtless were waiting for the crop to ripen before attacking them. They approved of my idea, and that very night sent out four bands of twenty men each who four days later brought in two Iroquois who had cut corn for the last time.

Illinois, car dans ce temps il n'y avoit pas 200 jeunes gens au village sitost qui furent amené on les mit au poteau je n'étois qu'avec trois hommes dans ce temps, Et le Reverend Pere Gravier faisoit le 5e plusieurs Bandes arriverent peu apres de ceux que Mr de Tonty avoit fait partir le printemps qui amenerent quatre prisonniers que nous fismes encore, Nos Illinois perdirent quatre de leurs gens dont nous fusmes bien aise parce que cela animoit d'avantage.

Au mois de Septembre je receu une Lettre de Mr de Tonty de Michillimaquinac, qui me mandoit qu'il avoit appris, que Mr de la forest revenait de france et que la Cour leur avoit accordé le pays des illinois avec les mêmes prerogatives qu'a feu Mr de la Salle qu'il montoit avec quantitéz d'engagéz, ainsy que je sondasent L'esprit des Illinois touchant l'abandon qu'ils luy avoient temoigné avoir envie de faire de leur Village, a cause de l'éloignement du Bois de chauffage, et de la difficulté qu'il y avoit d'avoir de l'eau de dessus le Rocher, si l'on étoit attaqué de l'ennemy, je

[*Translation*]

They numbered 300 men. This made them draw back, happily for the Illinois, for at that time there were not 200 young men in the village. As soon as they were brought in they were fastened to the stake. I had only three men about me at the time, the Reverend Father Gravier being a fifth. Soon after, there came in several bands of the men whom Monsieur de Tonti had sent out in the spring. They brought in four more prisoners whom we had captured. Our Illinois lost four of their number, at which we were greatly pleased because this roused them still more.

In September I received a letter from Monsieur de Tonti, dated from Michillimackinac, informing me that he had learned that Monsieur de la Forest was returning from France and that the court had granted them the country of the Illinois with the same prerogatives as the late Monsieur de la Salle. He said he was coming up with a large number of *engagés*, and that I should therefore sound the Illinois regarding the abandonment of their village, for which they had shown a desire because their firewood was so remote and because it was so difficult to get water upon

fis assembler les chefs et ayant connus qu'ils étoient dans les mêmes sentiments, je leur dis qu'ils choisissent l'endroit qui leur conviendrait le mieux, Ils choisirent le bout du Lac de pimitouy qui veut dire le Lac a la Graisse a cause de l'abondance des Bestes qu'il y a, c'est ou les Illinois sont presentement et ou j'ay été sept ans, Mr de Tonty y arriva L'hyver, qui fit commencer un grand fort, pour y pouvoir faire retirer les sauvages en cas d'alarmes, Mr de la forest arriva aussi le printemps suivant avec un bon nombre d'hommes engagés et soldats qui l'acheverent, il y a eû ce printemps 4 ans que j'en suis parti, J'y ay laissé 260 et tant de Cabannes qui sont depuis un jusqu'a quatre feux, je les mets l'une portant l'autre de deux, et je fais nombre de 800 Guerriers depuis l'âge de vingt ans jusqu'a celuy de 40. Il ne se voit point de gens mieux faits, ils ne sont n'y grands n'y petits communement il y en a qu'on enfermerait dans les deux mains, ils ont les jambes faites au peinçeau portant bien leur Bois, avec une marche tres ferre, et aussi belle que le meilleur danseur le Visage plus beau que

[*Translation*]

the rock if they were attacked by the enemy. I assembled the chiefs, and having learned that they had not changed their minds, I bade them choose such place as suited them best. They chose the end of Lake Pimitoui, which means Fat Lake, so called on account of the abundance of game there. This is where the Illinois are at present and where I was for seven years. Monsieur de Tonti arrived in the winter [1691-1692] and started the building of a large fort to which the savages might retire in case of an alarm. The following spring Monsieur de la Forest arrived also with a considerable number of *engagés* and of soldiers, who completed the building of it. It is four years ago this spring that I left the place. I left there something over 260 cabins, which have from one to four fires. I put them at two on the average, and thus calculate about 800 warriors between the ages of twenty and forty. You can see no finer looking people. They are neither tall nor short usually; there are some you could encompass with two hands. They have legs that seem drawn with an artist's pen. They carry their load of wood gracefully, with a proud gait as finely as the

Lait Blanc autant que des Sauvages de ces pays la le peuvent avoir, Les dents les mieux arrangées et les plus blanches du monde, Vifs et avec cela faisneant, ils sont piques derriere depuis les Epaules jusqu'aux talons, sitôt qu'ils ont atteint l'âge de Vingt-cinq ans, le devant de l'Estomac, les costés et le dessus des Bras, il y a icy un nommé Villeneuve qui a la moitié du dos de la mesme manière ils sont fiers et vains ce disent tous fils de Chefs ou parens et malgré cela quésnants, poltrons Luxurieux, adonné entierement a leurs sens se prevalent toujours de la foiblesse de ceux avec qui ils ont affaires, ce font tirer a quatre devant le monde, jaloux comme des Italiens, Voleurs gourmands, Vindictifs, dissimules, parjures prostitueroient mil fois leur filles et leur soeurs pour une paire de Bas ou autre chose. J'ay fait convenir cent fois des hommes, que leur pere leur freres et leurs Enfants estoient pires que des Chiens, parce qu'ils esperoient que je leur donnerois un peu de Vermillon, pour les matacher, ou un couteau de 5^s.

[*Translation*]

best dancer. They have faces as beautiful as white milk, in so far as this is possible for Indians of that country. They have the most regular and the whitest teeth imaginable. They are full of life, yet at the same time lazy. They are tattooed behind from the shoulders to the heels, and as soon as they have reached the age of twenty-five, on the front of the stomach, the sides, and the upper arms. There is here a certain Villeneuve, who has half his back tattooed in the same manner. They are proud and vain and all call themselves sons or relatives of chiefs; but in spite of this they are given to begging, are cowardly, licentious, entirely given up to their senses. They always take advantage of the weakness of those they deal with; they dress their best when they appear in public; they are as jealous as Italians, thievish, gourmands, vindictive, hypocritical, and perfidious. They would prostitute their daughters or sisters a thousand times for a pair of stockings or other trifle. I have got men to agree a hundred times that their fathers, their brothers, and their children were worse than dogs, because they hoped that I would give them a little red paint or a five-*sol* knife.

Le Peché de sodomie Regne plus chez eux que dans aucune nations, quoy qu'il y ayent 4 femmes contre un homme, il est vray que quoy que debauchées elles gardent quelque mesure, qui empeschent les jeunes gens d'assouvir leurs passions autant qu'ils le souhaitteroient. Il y a des hommes qui sont Elevez pour cela dès leur Enfance, quand on les voit prendre souvent la pioche, Le fuseau, La hache et ne point se servir d'arc n'y de fleche, comme font tous les autres petits garçons, on leur met un morceau de Cuir ou d'ettoffe qui leur Enveloppe depuis la Ceinture jusqu'au genoux comme ont toutes les femmes, on leur laisse croistre les cheveux, qu'on attache par derriere et une petite peau qu'on leur met en bandoüillere qui est passée dessous un bras d'un costé et noué sur l'épaule de l'autre, ils sont piques aux joues comme les femmes sur le sein et sur les bras, et en contre font l'accent qui est diferend de celuy des hommes, ils n'oublient rien pour ressembler aux femmes, il y a des hommes asses Bruteaux pour en avoir avec eux, sur le même pied, les femmes et filles qui se prostituent a ce Malheureux sont des débordées.

[*Translation*]

The sin of sodomy prevails more among them than in any other nation, although there are four women to one man. It is true that the women, although debauched, retain some moderation, which prevents the young men from satisfying their passions as much as they would like. There are men who are bred for this purpose from their childhood. When they are seen frequently picking up the spade, the spindle, the axe, but making no use of the bow and arrows, as all the other small boys do, they are girt with a piece of leather or cloth which envelops them from the belt to the knees, a thing all the women wear. Their hair is allowed to grow, and is fastened behind the head. They wear also a little skin like a shoulder strap passing under the arm on one side and tied over the shoulder on the other. They are tattooed on their cheeks like the women and also on the breast and the arms, and they imitate their accent, which is different from that of the men. They omit nothing that can make them like the women. There are men sufficiently embruted to have dealings with them on the same footing. The women and girls who prostitute themselves to these wretches are

Autrefois il falloit que les hommes ûssent faits plusieurs coups sur les Ennemys pour pouvoir se Marier, ce qui ne se faisoit le plutôt qu'à 25 ans, qui est le temps qu'on commence a avoir de la Resolution, si bien qu'ils en avoient bien trente, quand ils se marioient, Les filles aussy attendoient a vingt cinq ans, a present il s'en trouve qui n'attendent pas qu'ils en ayent vingt n'y les filles dix huit, Les Vieillards disent que ce sont les françois qui les ont corrompus.

Quand un jeune homme est parvenu a sçavoir chasser, il dit a son pere qu'il veul se marier et nomme la fille qu'il aime a qui il n'a quelques fois jamais parlé, car une fille sage parmy les Illinois aussy bien que chez les miamis ne doit avoir aucune conversation avec les Jeunes gens n'y même avec les hommes maries, quand ils parlent de mariage elle ne doit jamais leur parler la premiere, n'y jeter la vuë sur eux, car sitost qu'un jeune homme s'aperçoit qu'une fille le regarde souvent et qu'après elle parle a l'oreille de quelque une de ses compagnes avec qui elle sera il conjecture qu'elle l'aime, et ordinairement ne se trompe pas, c'est pourquoy il ne

[*Translation*]

dissolute creatures.

Formerly a man had to make several attacks on the enemy before he could marry, a thing he did not do until he was at least twenty-five, the period when a man begins to possess resolution, so that they were really about thirty when they married. The girls also waited till they were twenty-five. At present there are men who do not wait till they are twenty, and girls marry under eighteen. The old men say that the French have corrupted them.

When a young man has succeeded in learning to hunt, he tells his father that he wishes to marry, and names the girl he loves, to whom sometimes he has never spoken, for a chaste girl among the Illinois, as well as among the Miami, ought not to hold any conversation with the young men, nor even with the married men. When they speak of marriage, she must never speak to them first, nor cast her eyes upon them, for as soon as a young man notices that a girl looks at him frequently and afterwards whispers to some one of her companions, he conjectures that she is in love with him, and ordinarily he is not mistaken. He there-

neglige rien pour en profiter, il épie le temps qu'elle va au bois ou a son desert, la il luy dit de l'ecouter l'assurant qu'il l'aime, la fille qui a moitié renduë ne repond pas un mot, marque encore plus inevitable chez eux qu'elle l'aime, il luy donne des rendez vous, et quelque fois sur le champ en obtient ce qu'il veut, une fille donc veritablement sage, doit eviter les compagnies ou il se trouve des hommes pour estre estimée et mariée avec ceremonies, il se fait de la maniere qui suit.

C'est ordinairement dans le temps que le jeune homme est absent soit en guerre ou en chasse, Le pere s'il en a un, ou son oncle a son déffaut prend cinq ou six chaudieres, deux ou trois fusils, des peaux de Cerfs, Chevreüils, Castors, des plats côtez de boeufs, des Etoffes et quelque fois une Esclave s'il en a, enfin de tout ce qu'il peut avoir selon ses Richesses et selon l'estime que l'on a pour la fille, il fait porter ces presens par des femmes ses parentes posent tout cela dans la Cabane de la fille qui sort aussi tost qu'elle entend que c'est pour elle qu'on apporte ces presents,

[*Translation*]

fore neglects no opportunity to take advantage of this, and spies out the time when she goes to the woods or to her field. He begs her to listen to him, and assures her of his love. The girl, half overcome already, does not answer a word, which is an infallible sign among them that she loves him. He has a rendezvous with her and sometimes obtains without delay all that he desires. Accordingly a really well-conducted girl should avoid gatherings where men are present, in order to be esteemed and married with ceremony. This is done in the following manner.

It is usually at the time when the young man is absent either making war or hunting. His father, if he has one, or his uncle in lieu of him, takes five or six kettles, two or three guns, some skins of stags, bucks, or beavers, some flat sides of buffalo, some cloth, and sometimes a slave, if he has one, in short something of all he has, according to his wealth and the esteem in which the girl is held. He has these presents delivered by women, his relatives, who deposit them in the cabin of the girl, who goes out as soon as she is aware that it is for her that they bring these presents, and

et dit seulement au pere ou a ses plus proches qu'il demande son alliance qu'il le prie d'avoir pitié de luy et de souffrir qu'il se chauffe a son feu, ils se servent de cette expression parce que ce sont toujours les femmes qui font les Cabanes et le bois de chauffage, ils aussi celles qu'ils viennent chercher des souliers, parce que c'est encore les femmes qui passent les peaux: Les presens restent quelque fois quatre jours dans la Cabane, sans qu'on donne de Reponse, a cause de la difficulté que fait la fille qui n'aime point le Garçon, ou le frere qui souhaiteroit que ce fust autre, qui peuestre le menage depuis longtemps par de petits presens afin qu'il luy soit favorable dans le même dessein, ne l'ayant pas pû encore effectuer soit faute de Marchandises ou que ses parents soient absens, en ce cas la on reporte les presens sans rien dire Le pere du garçon qui sçait l'envie que son fils a d'epouser cette fille, augmente les presens et retourne chez la fille, et dit qu'il n'y a qu'a son feu qu'il ce veut chauffer, j'en ay vû reporter jusqu'a trois fois ce qui fait souvent qu'on se rebute et qu'ils en s'adressent a d'autres dont ils

[*Translation*]

he merely says to the father or to her nearest relatives that he asks his alliance and that he begs him to have pity on him and to suffer him to warm himself at his fire. They use this expression because it is always the women who supply the cabins and the firewood. They also [say] that they come to seek moccasins, because it is the women also who dress the skins. The presents remain sometimes for four days in the cabin, without any answer being given, on account of the objections made by the girl who does not like the boy, or on account of her brother who is in favor of some other suitor who perhaps has been seeking his good graces for a long time by means of little presents, so that he may favor him in the same matter, which he has not yet been able to arrange either through lack of merchandise, or because his relatives are absent. In such a case the presents are returned and nothing is said. The father of the youth, knowing how much his son is bent on marrying this girl, augments the presents and returns to the girl's home, saying that it is at her fire only that he wishes to warm himself. I have seen presents carried back as many as three times. This often produces discouragement, and they address themselves to

entendus a leur fils faire de l'estime, a la fin aussi le frere et la fille y consentent a force de remontrances que les peres et meres leur font des qualités du garçon, c'est pourquoy selon les facultés de la fille, ils portent plusieurs choses qui ressemblent a celles qu'on leur a portées, et la fille qui marche devant bien parées, de bandouillieres, de Rasades, porcelaines, et grelots, qui semble a les entendre marcher, que ce sont des Mules, on met une peau d'ours ou de Boeuf ou de Cerf selon la saison dans le milieu de la Cabanne, sur quoy on fait asseoir la mariée, et les parents qui portoient les presens qui la suivoient s'en retournent.

Le soir ceux du garçon la ramène avec quelques presens, cela ce fait ordinairement jusqu'a quatre jours de suite, Le dernier elle y reste, il y en a qui attendent que le garçon soit de retour a y aller la derniere fois, ils sont quelquesfois huit jours sans s'aprocher, il est arrivé que des hommes fâché d'être trop longtemps rebaté de leurs femmes les ont quittées et s'en sont allez

[*Translation*]

other girls for whom they have heard their sons express esteem. In the end, therefore, the girl and her brother consent on account of the suasion of the father and mother, who extol the good qualities of the youth. For this reason, in accordance with the means of the girl, they carry back several things resembling those that were brought to them, and the girl marches ahead well adorned with shoulder straps, glass beads, porcelain, and bells, so that one who heard them marching would think they were mules. They spread a bear skin, or that of a buffalo or a stag, according to the season, in the middle of the cabin, on which they seat the bride, and the relatives who followed her carrying the presents return home.

In the evening the relatives of the youth bring her back with some presents. This is usually done as many as four successive days. The last day she remains. There are some who wait for the bridegroom's return before going there for the last time. They remain sometimes a whole week without approaching each other. It has happened that men, getting angry at being too long rebuffed by their wives, have left them and gone off to the war

en guerre sans les avoir connuës et ont été tuéz, cela vient quelquefois de ce qu'elles ne les aiment pas, d'autres pour ce faire honneur, car quand elles accouchent immédiatement au bout de neuf mois elles s'en font quelquesfois des reproches, quand elles ont des querelles entre elles, en ce disant qu'elles aimoient leur maris devant que de l'épouser, puisqu'elles avoient accouchez sitost. J'en ay connu une qui m'a assuré et son mary avoir esté six mois ensemble sans ce connoistre, quand ces sortes d'accidents arrivent ces femmes sont a plaindre, Les parents de l'homme sont toujours a luy faire des reproches de sa mort, elles n'osent pas se peigner, n'y se trouver dans aucune dances, encore moins se marier, il faut qu'elle se compose malgré elles, en Rependant souvent force pleurs, dont a la fin les parents en ont pitié, La soeur est celle qui la peigne, et luy dit de ce marier si elle trouve quelque partis, pour leur marquer le Regret qu'elle a et sa reconnaissance elle doit rester un an sans se marier, si par par mal'heur pour elle, elle le faisoit devant qui luy fust permis Les parens du

[*Translation*]

without having known them, and have been killed. This happens sometimes because they do not love their husbands, at other times to do themselves honor, for when they have children immediately at the end of nine months, it is a matter of reproach when they quarrel, to say that they loved their husbands before marrying them, since they had borne children so soon. I have known one woman who assured me that she and her husband had been six months together without having intercourse. When such accidents occur, these women are to be pitied, for the relatives of the man are always reproaching her with his death. They dare not comb their hair, nor be present at any dance, still less can they marry. They are obliged to live very quietly in spite of themselves, and often in shedding many tears, until the relatives are finally inspired with pity. The sister is the one who combs her, and who urges her to marry if she finds some suitor. To show them the regret that she feels and her gratitude toward them, she must remain a year without marrying. If, unhappily for her, she were to do so before it was allowed, the relatives of the deceased would take her scalp

deffunt luy léveroient la Chevelure comme a une de leur ennemie, la mettroient dans un Cercle et la pendroient au bout d'un baston au haut de leur Cabanne, quand elles sont infidelles a leurs maris, on leur fait la même chose, Le Mary ou ses parents, ils n'attendent pas l'occasion quelque part qu'ils trouvent la femme hors de la Cabane ils se font Justice.

Les Miamis leur coupent le nez, il y en a qui les punissent autrement, ils apostent une trentaine de Jeunes gens dans un chemin par ou ils sçavent que leurs femmes doivent passer, quand elles vont au bois, dés qu'ils la voyent le mary sort de l'embuscade et dit a sa femme, comme je sçay que tu aime les hommes je t'en fais festin prens en ton soul, ses cris luy sont inutiles, plusieurs la tienne, et l'un apres L'autre en Jouissent, il y a même des homes qui y sont toujours presens, J'eu le chagrin de voir un jour arriver la même chose dans nostre fort, ou je commandois pour lors, un chef de partis de mes amis me vint dire qu'il sçavoit que dans le temps qu'il me parloit, sa femme estoit enfermée avec celuy qui me

[*Translation*]

as if she were one of their enemies, would put it into a hoop and hang it at the end of a pole at the top of their cabin. When they are faithless to their husbands the same treatment is accorded them. The husband or the relatives do not wait for an opportune moment, but no matter where they find the woman outside of her cabin, they take the law into their own hands.

The Miami cut off their noses. Others inflict another punishment; they post some thirty young men on a road by which they know that their wives must pass in going to the woods. As soon as they see her, the husband issues from the ambuscade and says to his wife: As I know that you are fond of men, I offer you a feast of them—take your fill. Her cries are futile; several of them hold her, and they enjoy her one after the other. There are even some men who are always present on such occasions. I had the vexation of seeing this thing happen one day in our fort, where I was in command at the time. A chief who was one of my friends came to tell me that he knew that at the very moment that he was talking with me, his wife was locked up with my serving man in

servoit dans la maison qui étoit vis a vis de la mienne, ou il faisoit ma Cuisine, et que sans la consideration qu'il avoit pour moy, qu'il feroit a ce françois un mauvais party, qu'il me prioit que j'eusse a luy dire de prendre garde que cela ne luy arrivast encore, que tous les hommes n'auroient pas les mêmes Egards pour moy, et que je fusse avec luy pour faire ouvrir la porte qu'il avoit toujours tenuë fermée, malgré les coups qu'il y avoit donné, et les prieres qui luy en avoit faite de l'ouvrir, J'y allay donc avec luy, cet homme nous fit attendre assez, pour m'obliger de le quereller de ce qu'il estoit si longtems a repondre quand je l'appellois, il ouvrit enfin la porte et la femme sortit qui avoit dans ses mains un morceau de papier dans lequel il y avoit du Vermillon son mary luy prit et l'enmena dans un des bastions de nôtre fort, ou il y avoit Vingt Jeunes gens qui ne la menagerent pas, d'autres qui sont plus braves donnent des coups de couteau ou de fleches au galand, dont quelque fois il meure, quand ce ne sont que des Blessures les parens ne disent rien, mais s'il en meure les freres du defunt, ou ses plus proches parents ce vangent sur celuy qui a fait le

[*Translation*]

the house opposite mine, where he cooked for me. He added that but for the consideration which he had for me he would do an ill turn to that Frenchman. He begged me to tell the latter to take care lest this happen in the future, and added that all men would not show as much regard for me. He asked me to come with him to have the door opened, which had been kept closed in spite of much knocking on his part and of many invitations from him to open it. So I went there with him, and the Frenchman still kept us waiting so long that I scolded him for being so slow to answer my calls. He finally opened the door, and the woman came out holding in her hands a bit of paper containing some vermilion. Her husband laid hold of her and led her off to one of the bastions of our fort, where there were twenty young men who did not spare her. Others, who are braver, inflict wounds on the lover with knives or arrows, of which he sometimes dies. When he is merely wounded his relatives say nothing; but if he dies his brothers or his near relatives take vengeance on the one who dealt the blow

coup, ou sur ses freres malgré tous les presens qui ce font pour les appaiser, ce sont ordinairement des couvertures chaudieres fusils et esclaves qui se donne pour cela, il y en a quelqu'un qui disent que les femmes ne valent pas la peine du moindre ressentiment, que quand elles sont Infidelles qu'il faut se contenter de les chasser et en prendre d'autres, malgré cette Rigueur dont on use contre elles, elle ne les empêche pas de tomber dans cette faute, et cela ne sert point d'exemples aux autres, depuis que j'ay été dans ce pays la il s'est levez plus de cent chevelures de femmes il est vray que les Jeunes gens doivent aisément leur inspirer de l'amour, ce sont comme j'ay déjà dit les sauvages les mieux faits que je connoisse chassant bien, courant bien, et ayant de l'Esprit affectant une grande Generosité envers les freres des femmes qu'ils aiment, qui portent leurs soeurs a les aimer reciproquement quoy que mariée, quant joint a cela ils sont guerriers, il n'y en a guere qui ne succombent, elles sont plus laides que belles passablement blanches pour des sauvagesses et assez propres, ont une jambe

[*Translation*]

or his brothers, in spite of all the presents that are given to appease them. Ordinarily blankets, kettles, guns, and slaves are given for this purpose. There are some who say that the women are not worth the price of the least resentment, and that when they prove faithless one should be content to drive them away and take others. In spite of the severity shown toward them, they are not held back from falling into this error, and their fate does not serve as a warning for the others. Since I have been in this country more than a hundred women have been scalped. It is true that the young men are bound easily to inspire love in them, for, as I have already said, they are the handsomest Indians that I know, good hunters, good runners, intelligent, affecting great generosity toward the brothers of the women they love, who incline their sisters to return their love, although married women. When, in addition to all this, they are warriors, there are few who do not succumb to them. The women are rather ugly than beautiful, tolerably fair for savages, and quite cleanly. They always bend one leg inward on which they sit when they are taking on a load. Those

qu'elles avançent toujours en dedans, celle sur quoy elles s'assissent quand elles se chargent, celles qui sont menuës et grandes sont les plus Belles, aussy quand Mad^e Lesueur qui est fort grande, menuë fort blanche et le Visage assez bien fait passa aux Illinois, elle fut admirée et obligée de passer deux Jours entiers dehors le fort pour ce faire sans cela ma maison n'auroit pas resté sur pied a cause de la quantité de monde qui s'empressoit pour la Voir, a son occasion la femme d'un considerable belle mère d'un de nos françois, me fit une reponse qui n'est pas ce me semble d'une sauvagesse, luy demandant un jour si elle avoit vû la femme françoise et ses Enfans elle me dit ouy vraymant je l'ay vûe et je voudrois qu'elle ne fust jamais venuë dans ce pays icy, je croyois que nos femmes et nos filles pouvoient disputer de la beauté avec les autres nations, nous voyons même que celles qui nous sont connuës sont beaucoup inferieures a la nostre, presentement nous connoissons que nous ne sommes que des monstres au prix des Vostres et encore on nous dit que ce n'est pas une belle femme, ses petits Enfans sont comme des petits Jesus, que le pere Gravier

[*Translation*]

who are slender and tall are the most beautiful. Thus when Madame Lesueur, who is very tall, slender, very blonde, and who has a well-shaped face, came among the Illinois, she was much admired and was obliged to pass two entire days outside the fort. Otherwise my house would not have been left standing because of the number of people bent on seeing her. In this connection, the wife of a man of standing, the mother-in-law of one of our Frenchmen, made me an answer which does not seem to me quite that of a savage. When I asked her one day if she had seen the French woman and her children, she said: "Yes, truly, I have seen her, and I wish that she had never come to this country. I believed that our women and our girls could hold their own for beauty with other natives, and we even see that those who are known to us are much inferior to us; but now we know that we are only monsters compared with your women—and still we are told that this is not a beautiful woman! Her little children are like the little Jesuses that Father Gravier shows us every day."

nous montre tous les jours, elles sont fort laborieuse demeurant rarement a rien faire principalement quand elles sont mariée, le printemps que la nation revient de L'hivernement qui est a la fin de mars ou au commencement d'avril, elles s'occupent a amasser du bois pour pouvoir faire leur semences au commencement de may sans ce détourner, car quoy que dans ce pays la, il n'y ait pas plus de quatre doigts de neige que même elle ne dure pas huit jours sur la terre, et que les Rivieres soient toutes déprises au commencement de mars il vient que d'estre au mois de may, des froids qui sont aussy rudes qu'en hiver, elles filent du poil de Boeuf dont elles font des sacs a mettre leurs pelleterie et pour faire des Jartieres, aussy bien que des Rats de bois et des bestes puantes qu'ils teignent en noir en Rouge et en Jaune, elles travaillent assez bien en portespics dont elles garnissent leurs souliers de parades, ce sont les Poutouatamis et outaouest qui leur en fournissent, car il n'y a point de ces sortes d'animaux chez eux, quand elles veulent finir bien tost leurs semences, elles font un festin de placosté de Boeuf ou elles mettent du Bled meslé dedans, et invite le nombre

[*Translation*]

They are very industrious, being rarely idle, especially when they are married. In spring when the nation returns from its winter sojourn, which is at the end of March, or at the beginning of April, they busy themselves gathering wood so as to be able to do their planting at the beginning of May without interruption, for, although in this country the snow is not over four fingers deep and does not lie on the ground a week, and although the rivers are all open at the beginning of March, there are cold spells in May as severe as those of winter. They spin buffalo hair out of which they make sacks to keep their peltry in, and of which they also make garters. They also utilize wood rats and malodorous animals, whose hides they color black, red, and yellow. They also work very well with porcupine quills, with which they trim their gala moccasins. The Potawatomi and Ottawa furnish them these, for there are no animals of this sort among them. When they wish to finish their sowing early, they offer a feast of flat sides of beef with mixed corn inside of it, and invite as many

de femmes qu'elles ont besoin pour piocher leurs deserts, cela ne se refuse pas entre elles. Et quand quelques une des invitées ne s'y trouvent pas elles vont le Lendemain faire Excuse et dire les raisons qui les en ont empeschés.

Au commencement de Juin elles rechaussent leur bled Et le Village part apres pour la Chasse au Boeuf, Il reste toujours quelqu'un dans chaque Cabanes, je veux dire des femmes, j'ay veü qu'il n'en restoit pas six, quelques jours apres ces femmes qui restent s'en vont dans des pirogues dont elles ont jusqu'a trois dans chaque cabanes, couper des jones dont ils Couvrent leurs Cabannes, ce sont de ceux qui croissent dans leurs marais qui apportent des quenouïlles lesquelles apres avoir osté une peau qui envelope plusieurs brins ensemble ils les font sécher au soleil et passent une ficelle qu'ils font de bois Blanc de l'un a l'autre, a dix ou douze endroits de distance d'environ demy pieds, ils en font qui ont jusqu'a dix brasses de longueur, ils appellent cela apacoya, ce n'est pas que ce mot servent seulement a cela, c'est un mot qui est generique pour toutes sortes de couvertures, ils disent de mesme pour

[*Translation*]

women as they need to spade up their fields. These do not refuse such invitations, and if any of those invited fail to come, they come next day to offer their excuses and to tell the reasons which prevented their coming.

At the beginning of June they hill up their corn, and after that the village sets out on the buffalo hunt. Someone always remains in each cabin, someone of the women, I mean. I have seen times when not six remained. Some days after this the women who remain go off in canoes, of which they have as many as three in each cabin, to cut reeds with which they cover their cabins. These are a kind that grow in their marshes. They procure bundles of them, which, after removing a skin that encloses several blades conjointly, they dry in the sun and tie together with twine which they make of white wood, with ten or twelve bands at intervals of about six inches. They make these up to ten fathoms in length. They call them *apacoya*, a word which serves not merely to designate these, but which is a generic term for all sorts of cov-

des planches escorces, et deux de ces apacoya L'un sur l'autre, mettent aussi bien a la pluye que la meilleure couverture, se sont les Cabanes dont ils se servent l'automne et l'hiver, quoy qu'ils quittent leurs pirogues, les femmes les portent sur leurs dos.

J'ai oublié de dire que devant qu'ils partent pour la Chasse que les hommes jouent a la Crosse, ou il y a quelques femmes meslées avec eux, ils les font d'un brin de Noyer, d'environ 3. pieds de long qu'ils courbent a moitié, et font venir le bout vis a vis près d'un pied de l'autre bout, qui leur sert de manche, pour la faire tenir dans cet estat, ils attachent du nerf de Boeuf au bout courbé, qu'ils attachent comme j'ay déjà dit près d'un pied de ce qui sert de manche, ils laçent le dedans avec encore du nerf en sorte que la Boule qui est un noeud de Bois de la grosseur d'une balle de jeu de paume ne passe au travers, cette nation est composée de huit Villages, dont il y en a six a pimitouy et deux autres que je n'ay jamais vû avec ceux cy qui sont Etablies a huit Lieuës au dela de L'embouchure de la Riviere des Illinois dans le Mississipi, qui se

[Translation]

erings. They use the same term for bark boards, and two of these *apacoyas*, one on top of the other, protect one from the rain as well as the best blanket. These are the cabins which they use in autumn and winter; even if they leave their canoes, the women carry these on their backs.

I have forgotten to say that before they set out for the chase, the men play at Lacrosse, a few women mingling with them. They make the [racket] of a stick of walnut, about three feet long, which they bend half way, making the end come within a foot of the other end which serves them for a handle. To keep it in this shape they fasten a buffalo sinew to the curved end, which, as I have already said, they fasten about a foot from the end which serves as a handle. They lace the interior with more buffalo sinew so that the ball, which is a knot of wood of the size of a tennis ball, cannot pass through. This nation is composed of eight villages, of which there are six at Pimitoui, and two others which I have never seen with them. These last are built eight leagues beyond the mouth of the Illinois River on the Mississippi, called Cahokia

nomme Caouaouce et Tamaroua qui sont je croy plus de 60. Cabanes.

Les six dont je veux parler sont les Kaskaskias, Les Peourias, Mouingouena, Kouerakouitenoux, Marouas, Raparouas, les peourias et Kouerakouitenoux se mettent ordinairement Ensemble contre les quatre autres Villages, par ce qu'ils sont aussi nombreux que les quatre autres.

Ils mettent dans le milieu de la prairie dont leurs villages sont sur le Bord, deux fourches d'environ dix pas l'une de l'autre, un Vieillard qui est n'entre se lève en faisant un Cris, qui veut dire il est temps tout le monde se lève Et en faisant des pareilles cris a ceux qu'ils font quand ils attaquent L'ennemy le Vieillard jette la Boule en l'air et chacun pesle, mesle, tache a l'attraper, se frapent les Jambes d'une manière dont ils s'estropient quelquefois principalement quand un peut avoir la boulle en main pour L'envoyer bien Loing, et qu'elle aye une distance raisonnable pour avoir de la force et quelle attrape Le devant des Jambes de quelqu'un cela les fait tomber d'une maniere a faire croire qu'ils n'en reviendront jamais. J'en ay vû dans cet Etat qui se croyoient morts, les jou-

[*Translation*]

and Tamaroa, having, I believe, more than sixty cabins.

The six of which I wish to speak are the Kaskaskia, the Peoria, Moingwena, Coiracoentanon, Tamaroa, Tapouara. The Peoria and Coiracoentanon usually join against the four other villages because they are as numerous as the four.

They place in the middle of the prairie, on whose edge their village stands, two forks about ten paces apart. An old man, who is neutral, rises and utters a cry which signifies: It is time. Everybody rises and utters cries similar to those they utter when they attack the enemy. The old man throws the ball into the air and pell-mell they all try to catch it. They strike their legs in such a manner that they are crippled sometimes, especially when someone manages to get the ball in hand so as to send it very far so that it has a reasonable distance for getting an impetus and then strikes a player's legs in front. This makes them fall in such a manner that it might be supposed that they would never get up again. I

eurs passent dessus sans en faire Estat, Les femmes seulement ses parentes viennent et l'emportent dans une peau de Cerf, Ils sont quelques fois jusqu'a deux mois sans pouvoir s'aider de leurs Jambes Et souvent se les cassent.

J'ay vû un Bardache qui estoit a l'Ecart comme les femmes, pour renvoyer la Boulle du costé de son partis, suposé qu'elle fust a luy, a qui on donna la de la Boulle dans un oeil, qui sortit de la teste, il faut l'aller et le venir pour gagner la partie.

Pour revenir aux occupations des femmes, a la fin de juillet elles commencent a faire mesler ou secher du bled, elles en font de deux manieres, celuy quelles font Rostir leurs donne plus de peine que celuy quelles sont bouïllir, car il faut quelles fassent de
un soin
grands Grils, et quelles ayent tout particulier de retourner de temps en temps, les espics crainte qu'ils ne se bruslent trop d'un costé, et apres il faut qu'elle l'egraine c'est pourquoy elles en font tres peu, celuy qu'elles font bouïllir elles le cueillent aussi tendre

[*Translation*]

have seen men in this state who were thought to be dead. The players pass over them without paying any heed; only the women, their relatives, come and carry them off in a deerskin. It is at times as much as two months before they can make use of their legs, and often they break them.

I have seen a Bardache who was standing aside like the women to send back the ball to his party, in case it came his way, who was struck by the ball in the eye so hard that the eye was knocked out of his head. It is necessary to go and return to win the game.

To return to the occupations of the women, at the end of July they begin to mix or dry the corn. They make two kinds. That which they roast gives them more trouble than that which they boil, for they have to make large griddles and exercise particular care to turn the ears from time to time to prevent their burning too much on one side, and afterwards they have to shell off the kernels. They therefore make very little of this kind. The kind which they boil they gather just as tender as the corn for

que celui quelles font rostir, et avec des Coquilles qui leurs sont plus commodes que des couteaux elles coupent tous les grains, jetant le coston jusqu'à ce qu'elles en ayent la quantité a peu près qu'elles en veulent faire cuire dans la même journée, elles n'en gardent jamais pour le Lendemain, a cause du trop grand soin qu'il faudroit prendre pour l'empeschér d'aigrir, apres quoy sitôt qu'il a bouilly un demy quart d'heure, elles l'étendent sur des nattes de jonc qu'elles font aussi de la même maniere, que ceux dont elles se servent pour leurs Cabanes, Il faut ordinairement deux jours pour le faire sécher, ils en font de grosses provisions.

A L'Egard du gros Bled qui est mure a la fin d'aoust après quelles l'ont cueillis, elles ostent les Robes des Epics et les Estendent sur des nattes, le soir elles le ramassent a un tas et les couvrent bien, quand le soleil est levé elles le rétendent et cela pendant huit jours et apres elles le Battent avec de gros bastons de six ou sept pieds de Long, dans un endroit qu'elles entourent de leurs nattes pour empescher que les grains qui sautent ne se perdent. Elles recueillent aussi quantité de melons d'eau qui sont admirables j'en ay vû quantité d'aussi gros qu'un séau.

[*Translation*]

roasting, and with shells, which they find more convenient than knives, they cut all the kernels, throwing away the cobs, until they have about the quantity they wish to cook for that day. They never keep any for the next day because of the excessive care needed to prevent it from turning sour. After this, as soon as it has boiled for a few minutes, they spread it on reed mats, which they also make in the same manner as those that serve for their cabins. The drying process usually takes two days. They make a great store of this kind.

As regards the large ears which are ripe at the end of August, after they have gathered it they husk the ears and spread them on mats. In the evening they gather them into a heap and cover them well; when the sun has risen they spread them again, and they keep this up for a week; then they thresh it with big sticks six or seven feet long, in a place which they surround with matting to prevent the flying kernels from getting lost. They harvest also a great

Des citrouïlles en quantité qui sont excelentes elles ont une maniere de les faire secher, ce que n'ont point toutes les autres nations de ces contrées icy lesquelles elles concervent d'une année a l'autre, elles grattent bien la peau et ostent tout le dedans et les coupent par tranches de l'épaisseur d'un pouce de toute leur rondeur Et les laissent fauer un jour a l'air apres quoy elles les Lassent l'une avec l'autre Et mettent de maniere jusqu'a cinq citrouilles Ensemble Et les Exposent au soleil plusieurs jours ou elles séchent d'une maniere qu'elles se cassent comme un navet, ou en met cuire parmy la Viande et le Bled d'inde meslé c'est un grand regal parmy eux, Les françois en font toujours bonne provision.

Elles ont aussi quantité de Racines qu'elles amassent celles qu'elles Estiment le plus est la macopine, c'est une grosse racine qu'elles prennent dans les marais, je ne me suis jamais attaché a connoistre la fleur, ainsi je ne puis en parler, quoy que je les ayent vuës arracher de la terre au fond de L'eau, ou elles se mettent quelquefois jusqu'a la Ceinture si bien qu'elles se mettent souvent

[*Translation*]

many watermelons which are admirable. I have seen numbers of them as big as a water bucket.

There are abundant and excellent pumpkins. They have a mode of drying them that is not common to all the nations of this region by which they keep from one year to the next. They scrape the rind well, and take out all the inside, and cut them into slices full circle and an inch thick. They let them wither for a day in the air, after which they tie them together, putting as many as five pumpkins together in this way. They expose them to the sun for several days, which dries them out to such a degree that they break like a turnip. They cook this with meat and Indian corn. It is a great treat among them. The French always make a liberal provision of this.

There are also many roots which the women gather. The one which they esteem the most is the macopine. It is a big root which they get in the marshes. I have never tried to learn what the flower is like, so I cannot speak of it, although I have seen the women pull the roots up from the ground at the bottom of the water into which they wade sometimes up to the waist, so that they

la teste dans l'eau pour les arracher, il y en a de grosses comme la jambe, Les sauvages assurent que c'est un poison estant cruës ce que j'ay de la peine a croire, Les femmes ont des peines estranges a les faire cuire, elles se mettent quelquesfois trois et quatre Cabanes Ensembles, et font un trou dans la terre de cinq a six pieds, et de dix ou douze en quarré, Elles Jettent dedans quantité de Bois dans lequel elles mettent le feu, et quand il est bien allumé elles y jettent force Roches quelles ont soin de Retourner avec de gros Leviers jusqu'a ce quelles soient toutes Rouges, apres quoy elles Vont chercher quantité d'herbes qui sont au fond de l'eau, qu'elles estendent le mieux qu'elles peuvent sur ces Rochers de l'epaisseur d'environ un pied, apres quoy elles jettent quantité de seaux d'eau et au plus Viste chaque Cabanes met ses Racines en un Endroit les couvrent d'herbes sèches et des Ecorces par dessus et ensuite de la terre, elles les Laissent de cette maniere trois jours, elles se reduisent a moitié de leur Grosseur ordinaire.

Elles prennent encore dans ces memes marests d'autres Racines qui sont Grosses comme le bras, qui sont toutes remplies de

[*Translation*]

often duck their heads under the water to pluck them up. There are some as big as one's leg. The savages assert that they are poisonous when raw, which I hardly believe. The women have peculiar difficulty in cooking them. Sometimes three or four cabins combine and dig a hole in the ground five or six feet deep and ten or twelve square. They throw a great deal of wood into it, which they set on fire, and when it is aflame they throw in a number of rocks, which they take care to turn over with big levers until they are all red; then they go in quest of a large quantity of grass which they get at the bottom of the water and which they spread as well as they can over these rocks to the thickness of about a foot, after which they throw on many buckets of water, and then as fast as they can each cabin puts its roots in its own place, covering them over with dry grass and bark and finally earth. They leave them thus for three days. They shrink to half their former size.

They gather also in these same marshes other roots which are as big as one's arm and which are all full of holes. These give them no trouble to prepare; they merely cut them into pieces

troux, celles la ne leur donnent point de peines a aprester elles les Coupent seulement par morceaux gros comme la moitié du poignet les Enfilent et les mettent Sécher au soleil ou a la fumée cette Racine a de grandes feüilles qui s'étendent sur sur l'eau, comme ce que nous appellons Votêts Et sont beaucoup plus large, entre deux de ces feüilles il sort une chose qui est faite comme le corps d'un Verre à boire dans lequel sont les Les Graines qui sont grosses Comme des Noisettes Elles amassent aussi des oignons gros comme des Topiniamboures, qu'elles trouvent dans les prairies que je trouve meilleures que toutes les autres Racines, ils sont sucré et font plaisir a manger on les fait cuire comme les Macopines.

Il y en a un Grand nombre d'autres dont je ne parle point ce qui fait connoistre l'abondance de toutes choses dans ce pays, dans le continent de la Riviere, il s'y est trouvé quelques morceaux de Cuivre rouge sans qu'on aye jusqu'a cette heure découvert aucune mine il s'en est trouvé seulement au bas plusieurs de plomb qui sont fortes abondantes dont les françois et sauvages n'en usent pas d'autres et font même commerce avec les sauvages qui vont en traitte chez eux.

[*Translation*]

half as thick as one's wrist, string them, and hang them to dry in the sun or in the smoke. This root has large leaves that spread out on the water, like what we call *votets*, but they are much larger. Between two of these leaves issues something shaped like the body of a drinking-glass in which are the seeds, which are as big as hazelnuts. They also store up onions, as big as Jerusalem artichokes, which they find in the prairies, and which I find better than all the other roots. They are sugary and pleasing to the palate. They are cooked like the macopines.

There are a great many others of which I make no mention whatever, which attests the abundance of all things in this country. In the vicinity of the river some bits of red copper have been discovered, but up to the present time no mine has been found. We have only found below, several lead mines which are very rich. The French and the Indians make use of no others and even carry on a trade in lead with the Indians who come to trade with them.

On n'y voit des mûriers aussy gros que ceux de france Et dont les mûres sont presque aussy grosses et aussy bonnes.

Il y a sans doute aussy des simples puisque ces sauvages se guerissent quelques fois des plays ou nos chirurgiens mettroient six semaines.

Il y a des arbres qui l'automne apportent de grosse gousses ou il y a de gros noyaux noirs et une maniere d'onguent Vert dedans, dont les sauvages n'ont aucune connoissances.

Il y en a un autre qui a les Branches Remplies d'espine Longues comme les doigts, qui a aussy des gousses qui ne sont pas si grosses n'y si longues elles sont pleines de petites fevves qui sont fort dures.

On trouve aussy dans cette gousse quelque chose de Gomeux qui est sucré dont on ma dit que les anglois ce servoient a faire de la ponge.

Il y a des maroniers d'inde d'une beauté a admirer remplies de marons plus gros et plus beaux que ceux de lion, il ny a personne en les voyant qui ne croient qu'ils soient Excellents, La premiere que nous avons Etablis ce lieu, je fus un jour me promener a la

[*Translation*]

There are blackberry bushes here as large as those of France, and the berries are almost as big and as good.

There are no doubt simples also, since these savages sometimes cure themselves of wounds for which our surgeons would require six weeks.

There are trees which in autumn have great pods in which there are black stones with a sort of green ungent inside, of which the savages have no knowledge.

There is another tree which has branches filled with thorns as long as one's fingers. It also has pods which are not so big nor so long: they are full of little beans which are very hard.

There is also found in this pod a gummy substance of a sugary taste, which I was told the English utilize to make punch.

There are Indian chestnuts of admirable beauty full of nuts bigger and finer than those of Lyons. There is no one who on seeing them does not believe them to be excellent. When we first

chasse comme je voulus entrer un peu avant dans le Bois pour plus facilement, tirer une bande d'outardes que j'avais vuës sur le bord de l'eau, je trouvoy une quantité de ces marons au pied des Arbres, je ne songeay plus qu'a en amasser, et en ayant mis un gros tas apart des plus beaux je ne voulu point m'en aller d'un si bel endroit que je nûst goûté de ce fruit, Je fis pour cela un bon feu, j'en mis une douzaine dedans que j'eu le soin de fendre ils avoient une mine a faire plaisir, quand je les retiray du feu, j'en mordis un croyant manger le meilleur maron du monde, mais je fus bien payé de ma Curiosité car je fus plus d'un quart d'heure sans pouvoir m'oster l'amertume qu'il m'avoit laissé a la bouche je n'en eu point de ce que cela m'avoit fait manquer a tirer les outardes, c'est un Gibier qui est assez commun aussi bien que les signes canards françois Branchus, sercelles, Gruës blanches et Grises.

Je diray une chose qu'on ne croira peut estre pas, je ne suis pourtant pas le seul qui l'aye veu, il y a des automnes quand les

[*Translation*]

established this settlement, I went out on a hunting excursion one day. As I wished to go farther into the woods so as to shoot more easily at a flock of bustards which I had seen at the water's edge, I advanced and found a quantity of these chestnuts at the foot of the trees. I thought now only of gathering them, and having collected a heap of the finest ones, I was unwilling to leave so beautiful a spot until I had tasted this fruit. So I made a good fire and put a dozen of them into it. I had taken care to open them. They looked wonderfully inviting when I drew them out of the fire. I bit into one, believing I was going to eat the best chestnut in the world, but I was well paid for my curiosity, for I was unable during more than a quarter of an hour to get rid of the bitterness in my mouth. I felt none, however, because I had thus missed shooting my bustards. It is a game bird that is very common here, as well as swans, French ducks, musk ducks, teals, and cranes, both white and gray.

I am now going to tell something which will perhaps not be believed, though I am not the only one who has witnessed it. The

eaux sont Basses, que toutes ces sortes de Gibier dont je viens de parler quittent les marais qui sont secs et qu'il y en a une si grande quantité dans la Riviere et principalement dans le Lac au bout duquel les Illinois sont Etablis du costé du nord a cause de la quantité de Racine qu'il y a dans ce Lac, que si ce Gibier restoit on ne pouroit passer en Canot sans les ranger avec L'aviron Et si il a sept lieuës de long, et la plus grande partie un quart de large.

Cette Riviere est aussi beaucoup abondante en poisson mais principalement ce Lac, ou il y a des carpes beaucoup meilleures que celles de France, de deux pieds de long et demy de large, un sauvage d'un beau temps en d'arde jusqu'a soixante par jour, il y a des Barbuës d'une monstrueuse grosseur j'en ay vû une qui avoit seize poulces entre les deux yeux, et grosse par le corps comme le plus gros homme, feu Mr de Tonty m'a assuré en avoir vû une qui en avoit dix huit, je ne doute point qu'il n'y en aye même de plus grosses, puis qu'un jour un soldat de la Garnison,

[*Translation*]

waters are sometimes low in autumn so that all the sorts of birds that I have just mentioned leave the marshes which are dry, and there is such a vast number of them in the river, and especially in the lake (at the end of which the Illinois are settled on the north shore), on account of the abundance of roots in it, when, if this game remained on the water, one could not get through in a canoe without pushing them aside with the paddle, and yet the lake is seven leagues long and more than a quarter of a league wide in the broadest part.

This river also has a great abundance of fish, and especially the lake, in which there are carp much better than we have in France, two feet long and half a foot thick. A savage, in good weather, spears as many as sixty of them in a day. There are brills of monstrous size. I have seen one whose two eyes were sixteen inches apart and whose body was as big as the biggest man. The late Monsieur de Tonti assured me that he had seen one with an interval of eighteen inches. I do not doubt that there are

qui étoit pour lors aux Illinois étant allé une nuit a cette pesche avec une pirogue et ayant mis une grosse Roche pour l'ancrer, une de ces Barbuës se s'entant prise a l'ameçon fit de si grands Efforts qu'elle entraîna la pirogue La Roche et L'homme a elle ce que le soldat voyant employa toutes ses forces Et l'attiroit a luy dans le temps que malheureusement la Corde Cassa, elle étoit d'écorce de Bois blanc, traissée plus grosse que le pouce, pendant que les femmes travailloient, comme j'ay désja dit depuis le matin Jusqu'au soir, les hommes sont sous des Echaffauts que les femmes devant leurs Cabannes pour empescher que l'ardeur du Soleil ne donne dedans, qu'elles entourent de feuïllages et la nuit comme des Chiens la plus part assis sur des nattes de joncs ronds jouënt avec des pailles, pour leurs marques ils se servent de ces petites fevves dont je viens de parler que ces arbres chargés d'épines raportent, le jeu est ordinairement de 200. pailles de la Longueur d'un pied, celuy quy sçait mieux tromper est le plus habile joueur, ainsi ils sont toujours sur le qui vive a prendre garde si ils ne ce trompent ils marquent avec leurs graines, un ou deux selon la volonté de

[*Translation*]

some even bigger, for one day a soldier of the garrison at that time among the Illinois, having gone fishing one night in a canoe, and having put out a big rock to anchor it, one of these brills, finding itself caught on the hook, made such powerful efforts that it carried away the canoe, the rock, and the man. The soldier, seeing this, exerted all his strength and was pulling it toward him when, unhappily, the line broke. It was of whitewood bark, twisted thicker than one's thumb. While the women are working, as I have already related, from morning till night, the men remain under awnings which the women set up in front of their cabins to keep the heat of the sun from entering. They surround these with foliage. At night most of the men, seated like dogs on mats of round reeds, play with straws. For markers they use the little beans which I have mentioned, which grow on the thorny trees. The game is usually of 200 straws of the length of a foot. The one who can best deceive is the best player; so they are always on the lookout against being deceived. They mark with their beans

celuy a qui s'est a marquer ensuite trois ainsy des autres jusq'au nombre de six qui est le jeu un prend les pailles dans ses deux mains et foure le poulce dans le milieu, si c'est sa volonté L'autre fait la même chose et apres compte par six les pailles, si il arrive qu'il aye un de Reste et qu'une fevve soit marquée la premiere il a la teste, si l'autre aménne deux qui seront marquées ensuite, c'est ce ce qu'ils appellent le col qui est apres la teste ainsy il perd, si il amenne un comme l'autre ils recommencent, ils ont peut estre 5. ou 600. de ces fevves dont ils mettent une partie a chaque coup, et quand un les a toutes devant Luy ils gagnent ce qu'ils ont mis au jeu, Ils y sont adonnes il ne se peut d'avantage, il y en a qui ont Joué leur soeur apres avoir tout perdu ce qu'ils ont vaillant, ils y sont fort supertitieux si leurs femmes sont grosses quand ils perdent ils disent que ce sont elles qui leurs portent malheur, si ils gagnent le contraire, ils craignent les femmes et filles quand elles ont la maladie ou elles sont toutes sujettes, c'est pourquoy vis a vis de chacune des Cabannes il y en a une pour y tenir deux

[*Translation*]

one or two, according to the wish of the one whose turn it is to mark, then three, and so in regard to the other players up to six, which is the game. One of them takes the straws in both hands and forces his thumb into the middle. The other, if he so desires, does the same thing, and afterwards counts the straws by sixes; if he happens to have one left, and one bean is marked the first, he has the head; if the other gets two which are marked next, it is what they call the neck which comes after the head, so he loses; if he gets one like the other, they begin over again. They have perhaps five or six hundred of these beans, some of which they stake on each play, and when one player has them all before him, they gain what they have staked. They are addicted to this game in a degree that cannot be exceeded. Some of them have staked their sisters after having lost all they had of personal property. They are very superstitious about it, and if their wives are with child when they lose, they say it is they who bring ill-luck; if they win, they say the contrary. They fear the women and girls when they have the malady to which they are all subject. Because of

personnes fort étroitement ou elles se retirent tout le temps qu'elles sont en cet Etat avec une chaudiere une cuillere et un plat personnes n'y entre que celles qui sont dans le même Etat, quand elles ont besoin de quelques choses elles vont a la porte le demander, quand c'est la premiere fois elles se font des Cabanes dans le desert a plus de dix arpens du Village Et tous ses parens luy con-

ne
seillent de boire n'y manger, tant qu'elles seront en cet Etat, leur disant qu'elles voyent le Diable, et que quand il leur a parlé, elles sont toujours heureuses et ont le dont de pouvoir beaucoup de choses pour l'avenir, J'ay veu une jeune fille de seize ans assée sottte pour rester six jours sans manger n'y boire, qu'on fut obligé d'emporter a Sa Cabane s'entend apres l'avoir bien lavée parce qu'elle n'avoit pas la force de se soutenir elle fit acroire a tous ses parents qu'elle avoit vû un boeuf qui luy avoit parlé, que ses deux freres qui menoiient un partie en guerre aux Iroquois feroient coup sans perdre de Monde, ils firent coup aussi comme elle l'avoit

[*Translation*]

this, opposite every cabin there is another which offers very close quarters for two persons and to which they retire during all the time they are in this condition, with a kettle, a spoon, and a dish. No one enters except such as are in the same condition. When they need anything they come to the door to ask for it. When it is the first time, they make themselves cabins in the wilderness at a distance of more than ten arpents from the village, and all the girls' relatives advise them to abstain from eating and drinking as long as they are in this condition, telling them that they see the devil, and that when he has spoken to them they are always happy and achieve the gift of great power as regards the future. I saw a young girl of sixteen who was foolish enough to remain six days without eating or drinking and whom it was necessary to carry back to her cabin, after thoroughly washing her of course, because she was not able to stand up. She made all her relatives believe that she had seen a buffalo, which had spoken to her, and that her two brothers who were leading a party on the warpath against the Iroquois would make a successful attack without losing any life. They did indeed make a successful attack, as she had said,

dit, mais un des deux fut tué, tous les Jongleurs dirent quelle avoit eu raison puis qu'on avoit fait coup qu'aparemment elle n'avoit pas Jeune tout le temps qu'il falloit ce qui estoit cause que le Diable luy avoit menty d'une partie de ce qui luy avoit dit comme elle n'avoit fait qu'une partie de ce qu'elle devoit faire.

Les femmes aussy ne peuvent faire Leurs couches dans les Cabannes de leurs maris, elles se mettent dans celles dont je viens de parler, quand elles ont de la peine a acoucher quarente ou cinquante Jeunes gens viennent fondre sur la Cabane dans le temps qu'elle y songe le moins, en faisant des cris pareilles a ceux qu'ils font quand ils attaquent leurs Ennemis, tirent des coups de fusils et frappent de grands coups sur la Cabane ce qui la fait delivrer, aussi tost elles Reste quelques fois jusqu'a quinze jours, selon que ses couches sont mauvaises, car quoy que sauvagesses il y en a d'aussi malades que les nostres, apres elle va se baigner, ou quand l'eau est trop froide se lave dans la Cabane Le jour qu'elle doit Entrer dans celle de son mary, il fait tout nettoyer fait secouer ses

[*Translation*]

but one of the two brothers was killed. All the medicine men said she had been right, because the attack had succeeded, but that apparently she had not fasted all the time that was necessary, which was the reason why the devil had lied in a part of what he had said to her, since she had performed only a part of what she ought to have seen.

The women also cannot be delivered in the cabins of their husbands, but betake themselves to those of which I have just spoken. When they have a painful childbirth, forty or fifty young men make a descent upon the cabin in the most unexpected manner, uttering cries like those they make when they attack their enemies, shooting off guns, and striking heavy blows upon the cabin, which brings about immediate delivery. The women remain sometimes a fortnight, in cases of very difficult childbirth, for although they are savages there are some who are just as sick as our women. Afterwards the woman goes off to bathe; when the water is too cold, she washes in the cabin. The day when she is to return to her husband's cabin, he has everything cleaned, has his

peaux et jeter les Cendres des foyers en sorte qu'il n'en reste pas un brin, apres quoy il fait du feu nouveau avec son batte-feu Et l'allume luy même, et ensuite envoye dire a sa femme d'entrer, j'en ay veu aller au Bois le Lendemain quelles étoient accouchées, et apporter un aussy pesant fardeau qu'a leur ordinaire.

Pendant que ces femmes nourrissent, Leurs maris n'ont point ordinairement de Commerce avec Elles, comme ils en ont plusieurs ils s'en passent aisément. Ce sont ordinairement Les soeurs et les Tentés ou les Nieces de leurs femmes qu'ils epousent Lesquelles ils appellent *Nirimoua*, quand un homme est bon chasseur, il y est fort aisé depouser toutes celles qui sont a ce degré de parenté, elles l'appellent de la même maniere.

Quand leurs maris meurent elles pleurent d'une maniere a faire croire quelles en sont touchées Veritablement, elles sont en cela en cela comme la plus part des nostres qui ne pleurent que par raport a la perte qu'elles font, et la crainte qu'elles ont de n'en pas trouver d'autres, et non pour l'amitié qu'elles leurs portoient, elles

[*Translation*]

furs shaken, and the ashes in the fireplace removed, so that not a speck remains, after which he kindles a new fire with his apparatus and lights it himself. Then he sends word to his wife to enter. I have seen some women go to the woods the day after they had had a child and bring home as heavy a load as ordinarily.

While the women are nursing, their husbands do not ordinarily have commerce with them. As they have several wives, the abstinence is easy for them. It is usually the sisters and the aunts or nieces of their wives whom they marry. These they call *Nirimoua*. When a man is a good hunter, it is a very easy matter for him to marry all who stand within this degree of relationship. The women designate him in the same manner.

When their husbands die, they weep in a way that would lead one to believe that they are sincerely grieved, in which they are like the majority of our women who weep only in proportion to the loss they have sustained and the fear they entertain of not finding new husbands, and not from the love they bore the deceased. They abstain for a very long time, as I have already said, from combing

sont comme j'ay déjà dit fort longtems sans se peigner, au moins que la soeur du deffunt ne luy dise. souvent a la pointe du jour vous entendez des pleurs de tous costes qui loing de les faire plaindre font rire, car on diroit qu'elles chantent, l'une crie son frere et l'autre son pere l'autre sa soeur et d'autres ses Enfants, celle qui a perdu son mary et qui n'a point d'Enfants nomme son frere dans son chant Lugubre, qui veut dire que d'orenavant elle ne trouvera personne qui lui fasse du bien, tous les hommes mariés ont cela qu'ils donnent toujours quelques choses aux freres de leurs femmes celles qui ont des Enfans les nomment dans leurs chants en disant qu'ils sont dignes de pitié de se trouver sans pere, qu'ils ne trouveront personnes qui leur donnent une Robe pour se couvrir, les parens dont tous les sauvages ont en quantité viennent les couvrir leurs apportent des Couvertures les autres des peaux des Chaudieres fusils, haches colliers de porcelaines, grelots couteaux tout ce qu'on donne fait plaisir, et pour lors les gens de sa Cabanes disent qu'il est bien mort puis que tout le monde fait connoistre par ses presens qu'ils L'estimoient Le lendemain on ne fait que

[*Translation*]

themselves unless the sister of the dead man urges them thereto. Often at daybreak you hear weeping on all sides, which, however, far from rousing pity, rather inspires laughter, for one would say that they were singing. One invokes her brother, another her father, another her sister, and others their children. She who has lost her husband and who has no children names her brother in her funeral song, the purport of which is that henceforth she will find no one to do her a good turn. All the married men have the custom of giving some present to the brothers of their wives. The women who have children name them in their songs, saying that they are deserving of pity in being fatherless, and that they will find nobody who will give them a dress with which to "clothe themselves." The relatives, of whom all the savages have a great number, come to "clothe" them, bringing them blankets, pelts, kettles, guns, hatchets, porcelain collars, belts, knives. All that is given gives pleasure, and now the people of the cabin say that the dead died opportunely since the esteem in which he was held is shown by these presents from

changer de mine a tout ce qui a esté apporté a la veuve, si un a donné une couverture rouge on luy en donne une bleue, une autre une chaudiere Jaune on luy en donne une Rouge, une autre une petite chaudiere, on luy donne une hache, ainsi du Reste, tous l'avantage que les parents du deffunt ont, c'est qu'ils gardent souvent de bonnes choses pour de mauvaises qu'ils donnent ils payent aussi quatre hommes pour l'enterrer.

Ils coupent ordinairement deux fourches de dix pieds et un travers creusent la terre de la Longueur de la personne, et un peu plus Large mettent une planche de leurs Vieux Canots ou pirogues et posent le mort dedans en mettant une a chaque costé.

J'oubliais de dire qu'ils mattachent Le Visage et les cheveux avec du Rouge, luy mettant une chemise bien blanche quand ils en ont des mittasses neuves d'estoffes ou de Cuir et des souliers et le couvre de la plus belle Robe qu'ils ayent, une petite chaudiere ou pot de terre, Environ une jointée de Bled, un Calumet, une pincée de Tabac un arc et des fleches, et Ensuite ils replantent une de ces

[*Translation*]

everybody. The next day they simply reverse the process. If some one has given a red blanket, he receives a blue one in return; if he has given a yellow kettle, he receives a red one; if he has given a small kettle, he receives a hatchet, and so on. The only advantage accruing to the relatives of the dead men is that they often keep good articles for bad ones which they give away. They also pay four men for burying the dead.

They ordinarily cut two forked sticks ten feet long with a crosspiece. They hollow out the earth to the length of the body and a little wider. They put in a board from one of their old boats or canoes and put the dead body inside with another board on each side.

I forgot to say that they paint his face and hair red, put on him a white shirt if they have one, and new mittasses of cloth or of leather, and moccasins, and cover him with the best robe they have. They put in a little kettle or earthen pot, about a double handful of corn, a calumet, a pinch of tobacco, a bow and arrows, and then they replant one of these forked sticks a foot from his

fourches a un pied de ses pieds et l'autre a la même distance de sa teste, Le travers dessus et ensuite posent leurs pieux en des d'asne de chaque costé et ont le soin de bien fermer les bouts de maniere que les animeaux n'y puissent entrer.

Si c'est un chef de partis, qui ayent amené des prisonniers, ils plantent une arbres que plusrs hommes vont chercher sur la demande que leur en font les parents par un festin de quarente ou cinqte pieds de long, duquel ils levent l'ecorce, Et y font des nuances de Rouge et de noir et déssinent son portraits, et les prisonniers qu'il a amené Lie un tas de Buchettes d'autant de personnes qu'il a tué qu'il attachent encore au poteau et ensuite ils le plantent a costé du tombeau ils en mettent quelques fois dans la terre ayant toujours la maxime de leur mettre de pareilles choses avec eux dans leurs fosses, apres cela ils songent a leur procurer a ce que disent les vieillards de passer un grand fleuve, d'ou de ce bord icy on entend les delices, la disent ils on y dance toujours, on y mange de même de tout ce qu'on veulx, Les femmes y sont toujours belles, et il n'y fait point de froid, toutes les ames de ceux

[*Translation*]

feet and the other at the same distance from the head with the crosspiece above, after which they set their stakes in d'anse on each side, taking care to close up both ends well so that no animals may get in.

If the deceased has been a chief of war parties that have brought in prisoners they plant a tree forty or fifty feet long, which several men go to fetch at the request of the relatives, who give a feast. From this tree they peel the bark and color it with shades of red and black and make pictures of the chief and the prisoners he has taken, tie a bundle of small logs representing as many persons as he has killed, which they also fasten to the stake, and then they plant it beside the tomb. They sometimes put some [articles] in the earth, observing always the maxim of putting similar things with them in their graves. After this they take measures to procure for them, so the old men say, passage over a great river, on whose nearer shore they hear delights. There, they say, they always dance, and they eat everything they wish. The women there are always beautiful, and it is never cold. All

qui meurent sont toujours sur le Bord a attendre qu'on les passent de l'autre costé, ce qui n'arrive point a moins qu'on ne leur ayent rendus les derniers obseques, c'est pourquoy les Miamis et Illinois sont le moins qu'ils peuvent a les rendre a leurs parens, Si c'est un guerriers qui a aimez beaucoup les danses, les parens s'assemblent dans la Cabane du deffunt et voyent ce qu'ils peuvent donner ils comptent les Villages, qu'ils sont et conviennent de la chose de la meilleure maniere qui leur est possible, afin qu'il n'y aye point de mécontent ils plantent pour cela trois ou quatre fourches selon la quantité de marchandises qu'il a a donner et y mettent des Travers sur quoy ils pendent plusieurs chaudieres, fusils haches et envoient Chez les chefs de chaque village dire d'envoyer danser leurs Guerriers pour un tel qui est mort affin qu'il aille Jouir des délices que tous les hommes jouiront un Jour.

Aussitost chaque chef ou principaux de chaque village vont exorter la Jeunesse a se bien mettre.

Quantités de nattes sont estenduës dehors autour de ces fourches, Le tombeau est la tout prés Et les chichicoir, ils s'assi-

[*Translation*]

the souls of those who die always stand on the bank, waiting to be conveyed to the other side, which never happens unless they have been paid the last obsequies. For this reason the Miami and the Illinois delay as little as possible in rendering them to their relatives. If the dead man is a warrior who has loved the dance very much, the relatives assemble in his cabin to see what they can give. They count how many villages they represent and agree on the thing as best they can in order that none may be dissatisfied. They plant for this purpose three or four forks, according to the amount of merchandise there is to give, and fix crosspieces on which they hang several kettles, guns, and hatchets. They send word to the chiefs of each village to send their warriors to dance for such a one who is dead in order that he may go to enjoy the bliss which all men will one day enjoy.

Immediately the chief or the leading men of each village go and exhort the young men to put on their best array.

A large number of mats are spread outside around these forks, the drummer is there near by and the Chichicoirs. They

sent autour ordinairement tous nuds se Lient la peau du membre Viril Et quelquefois se l'attachent au col ou a la Ceinture Et un d'eux commence son entrée, par des cris de guerre et representent en dansant les figures qu'on fait quand on decouvre L'ennemy, qu'on le tue et qu'on luy leve la Chevelure, ou qu'on le fait prisonnier, Et tout cela sans perdre la Cadance on appelle cette danse la decouverte.

Les femmes pendant ce temps la sont a pleurer dans sa Cabane, la danse finie, le plus proche proche parent du mort pour qui ont dance en montrant avec une baguette dit Voila pour vous Peouarias voila pour vous Coueracouitenons ainsi des autres.

Si le mort aimoit le jeu de la Crosse les parens feroient crosser les Villages l'un contre l'autre, et de même quand ils aiment le jeu, quelques fois il font faire des courses. Et le commun fait des danses.

Quand les femmes meurent, celles de leur sexe font leur fosses, elles les habillent le plus proprement qu'elles peuvent, devant que de l'enterrer Si c'est une fille ce sont des filles, quand il

[*Translation*]

seat themselves round about, usually stark naked, and tie the skin of the virile member, sometimes fastening it at the belt. One of them begins his role with war whoops, and they represent in dancing the tableaux presented when they discover the enemy, when they kill him, and when they take his scalp, or when they take him prisoner, and they do all this without losing the cadence. They call this dance the discovery.

The women during this time are weeping in his cabin. When the dance is over, the nearest relative of the dead for whom they dance, pointing with a wand says: This is for you. Peoria; this is for you, Coiracoentanon, and so on.

If the dead man liked the game of Lacrosse, the relatives have the villages play against each other, and similarly if they liked gaming. Sometimes they have races. And the common people have dances.

When the women die, those of their sex make their graves, dressing them as neatly as they can before burial. If it be a girl, it is the girls who do this. When it happens to be a woman who

arrive que ce soit une femme qui aimoit son mary ce qui est tres rare dans celles la, comme dans toutes autres, Et si l'homme se remarie peu de temps après la mort de sa femme a une qui ne soit pas de la famille de la morte, les parentes s'en vont dans la Cabane de l'homme, la, coupent toutes les peaux, brisent les chaudières sans que l'home remuë le moindrement, elles en font la même chose quand ils quittent leurs femmes sans raison pour en prendre d'autres de differentes familles

Quoy que cette Nation soit adonnée a la debauche principalement les hommes, les RR. PP. Jesuites qui possèdent parfaitement leur Langue ne laissent pas d'y donner (s'il ce peut dire) un frein en Instruisant quantité de filles dans le christianisme, qui proffitent souvent de leurs instructions, et se moquent des superstitions de leur Nation, ce qui met souvent les Vieillards dans de grandes Coleres, et exposent tous les jours ces Religieux a estres maltraitez, et même d'estre tuez, Je dois dire a leur gloire qu'il faut qu'ils soient des Saints, pour se donner toutes les peines qu'ils

[*Translation*]

loved her husband (this is very rare among these women, as it is everywhere else) and if her husband remarries a short time after his wife's death, taking a wife who does not belong to the family of the dead woman, the feminine relatives invade the husband's cabin and cut up all the skins and break the kettles, the man never making a motion. They do the same thing when husbands, without sufficient reason, leave their wives and take others of different families.

Although this nation is much given to debauchery, especially the men, the reverend Jesuit fathers, who speak their language perfectly, manage (if one may say so) to impose some check on this by instructing a number of girls in Christianity, who often profit by their teaching, and mock at the superstitions of their nation. This often greatly incenses the old men and daily exposes these fathers to ill-treatment, and even to being killed. I must say to their glory that they must be saints indeed to take as much trouble as they do for these people. Every day as soon as the sun rises they go into the cabins to find out if anyone is sick;

se donnent apres eux tous les jours, sitost que le soleil se leve ils s'en vont dans les Cabanes s'informer s'il n'y a point de malades leurs donnent des medecines, s'ils en ont besoin les seignent, et memes quelques fois leur font faire des bouillons apres quoy ils font un cris dans le Village, pour avertir qu'ils Vont dire la Messe, ensuite font quelquefois le Cathéchisme, ou des Exortations l'apres dinée, apres s'estre appliquez a la Langue, ils retournent dans le Village appeller pour le Cathechisme, qui dure toujours deux heures, Les morceaux de bois, costons de bled d'inde, et même les pierres qu'on leurs jettent quelquefois, ne les Estonnent point, ils continuent leurs cris, se contentant de dire que c'est le maître de la vie, qui leur ordonne de faire ce qu'ils font, que ceux qui ne voudront pas entendre sa parole restent, et que ceux qui ont envie de l'écouter le suivent, le soir ils retournent encore appeller pour la priere, ensuite ils font celle des françois, il n'y a aucun temps qui les empêchent de faire les memes exercices, quelquefois on les envoie querir la nuit pour aller au Bout du Village, qui a plus d'un demy quart de lieuë de Long assister des Moribons, j'ay même

[*Translation*]

they give them medicines, and if necessary bleed them, and sometimes they even make broth for them, after which they have it cried through the village that they are about to say mass. Then they teach the catechism or they preach sermons; in the afternoon, after having applied themselves to the language, they return to the village to hear the catechism, which always takes two hours. The pieces of wood, husks of Indian corn, and even the stones which are sometimes thrown at them do not dismay them; they continue their discourse, contenting themselves with saying that it is the master of life who orders them to do what they are doing, and that those who do not wish to hear his word may stay away while those who wish to listen to it may do so. In the evening they come again to call to prayer, which is followed by a prayer service for the French. No weather prevents them from going through with the same exercises. Sometimes they are sent for at night to come to the edge of the village, which is more than an eighth of a league long, to assist the dying. I have even had some differences with

eû quelques difficultés avec de ces R R. P P. la dessus, a cause des dangers ou ils nous exposoient en s'exposant eux mêmes comme ils faisoient, apprehendant que quelques jongleurs Jaloux de se voir frustrer de ce qu'ils auroient eu a panser ces malades, ne leurs Jouassent ou fissent Joüer quelque mauvais tour. Mais leur grand Zele les emportoit toujours, malgré ce qu'ils convenoient avec moy.

Cette Nation aussi bien que les Miamis n'a aucune Religion, les uns ont le Boeuf, L'ours Les autres Les Chats, Le Chevreüil, Le Loup servier pour leur Manetoua, presque tous les Vieillards sont Jongleurs, par concequent medecins, si bien que quand une personne est malade, Les parens pendent dans la Cabane, une Chaudiere ou deux fusils ou couverture selon sa grande ou petite maladie et sa Richesse et envoye querir un de ces Vieillards en qui ils ont le plus de confiance, et luy disent, mon pere, mon frere, ou mon oncle selon la parenté qui est entre eux. Ils faut sçavoir qu'ils s'appellent presque tous parens, et tel se donne la parenté

[*Translation*]

some of these reverend fathers as to this matter, on account of the dangers to which they exposed us in thus exposing themselves, fearing as I did that some medicine men, jealous at finding themselves cut off from what they might have gained by caring for the sick, might directly or indirectly do them some mischief. But their great zeal always carried them away, no matter what stipulations they made with me.

This nation, as well as the Miami, has no religion. Some have the buffalo, the bear, others the cat, the buck, the lynx, for their manitou. Almost all the old men are medicine men and consequently healers, so that when a person is sick, the relatives hang up in the cabin a kettle, or a couple of guns, or a blanket, according to the severity of his disease and the amount of his property, after which they send for the one of these old men who inspires them with the most confidence, and say to him: "Father," or "Brother," or "Uncle," (according to the tie of kinship existent between them. It should be stated that they almost all call each other relatives, and such degrees of kinship as I have just enumerated are

que je viens denommer, que ce seroit moins que cousins parmi nous, J'ay veü des hommes de quatre vingt ans dire que des filles estoient leurs meres. Je te prie d'avoir pitié de nous guerir, voila ce que nous avons pendus pour cela, Le Vieillard ne fait semblant de regarder ce qu'on luy montre, il approche du malade luy demande ou il sent du Mal si il y a longtems et en quel endroit, après l'avoir bien regardé il s'en va chez luy prendre de sa medecine et son *chichicoya*, c'est une gourde dont l'on a osté le dedans et dans laquelle on met des grains de petite Rasade et on passe un Baston qui traverse de la teste a la queue de qui on laisse passer un bout d'un pied qui sort pour la tenir, Laquelle en la secoüant fait beaucoup de Bruit, il tire d'un petit sac ou Il a quantité de petits paquets de morceaux de peaux passées dans lesquels sont ses medecines, apres les avoir estallées il prend la Gourde qu'il secouë et antonne une Chanson a gorge deployée, dans laquelle il dit le Boeuf ou le Chevreüil selon son manitou, ma montré cette medecine, et ma dit quelle etoit bonne pour un tel mal Et nomme

[*Translation*]

often claimed by persons whom we should not even call cousins. I have seen men of eighty claim that young girls were their mothers.) "I beg of you to take pity on us and heal us. Here is what we had hung up for this." The old man pretends not to notice what they show him, but approaches the sick man and asks him in what way he is ailing, and where and for how long a time he has been ill. After a thorough inspection, he returns home to get some of his medicine and his *chichicoya*, a little gourd from which the inside has been removed and into which they put some grains of little glass pearl, and they run a stick through it from the top to the bottom, letting one end project a foot to hold it by. This, when shaken, makes a loud noise. From a little bag in which he has a quantity of small packages, he takes out some pieces of tanned skin in which are his medicaments. After spreading them out, he takes up his gourd and shakes it, intoning at the top of his voice a song in which he says: "The buffalo (or the buck, according to his manitou) has revealed this remedy to me and has told me that it was good for such and such a malady"—and he

celuy dont le malade est attaqué celuy qui en sera pançé sera guery, et dit cela quelquefois pendant une demyheure que bien souvent le malade n'a dormy de huit jours, et qui a un mal desesperé se fait donner de l'eau qu'il fait tiedir, Et prend dans une micoine, et met de cinq ou six sortes de ces poudres, qu'il a tiré de ses paquets et le fait avaler au malade apres quoy il s'en met dans la Bouche, se fait montrer L'endroit douloureux sur quoy il souffle cette drogue, et apres L'envelope. il a le soin d'y aller deux fois le Jour et de le pancer de même Sinon qu'il ne chante pas a moins que le malade n'empire. Quand il connoist qu'il y a de l'amandement, il aporte sa Gourde et chante plus fort que la premiere fois, dans lequel Chant il dit que son Manitoua est le Veritable Manitoua qui ne luy a jamais manty, c'est pourquoy sur l'assurance qui luy a donné la nuit en Resue, il alloit achever de guerir son malade en luy tirant la cause de son mal, après s'être fait montrer l'endroit, il le taste bien et tout d'un coup, il se jette la Bouche dessus en

[*Translation*]

names the one by which the sick man is attacked—"whoever has it administered to him will be healed." He reiterates this sometimes for half an hour, though often the patient has not slept for a whole week. When the sickness is a desperate one, he calls for water, which he has warmed, and puts into it a micoine, mixing with it five or six kinds of powders which he takes from his packages. This he has his patient swallow, then he takes some into his own mouth, and having the place pointed out to him which gives pain, he spouts this drug upon it, and then bandages it. He is careful to make two visits a day and to treat his patient in the same fashion, save that he does not sing unless the sick man is worse. When he perceives any improvement, he brings his gourd and sings louder than the first time, asserting in his song that his manitou is the true manitou, who has never lied to him, wherefore, thanks to the promise which the latter has given him by night in his dreams, he is about to heal his patient by extracting the cause of his ill. Having had the place pointed out, he fingers it carefully, and then all of a sudden throws himself mouth down upon it, crying out as if he were mad. He bites his patient sometimes so hard

faisant un cris comme s'il étoit enragé, mord le malade quelquefois d'une manière qu'il fait venir le sang a quoy il ne remué pas crainte de faire connoistre un manque de courage, il se met pendant ce temps un ongle de Chien, ou d'aigle, ou le poil de la Barbe d'un Kinousaouéine ou Richiou dans la Bouche qu'il dit avoir tiré de l'endroit incommodé du malade. Ils disent que sont ces sortes d'animaux la, qui leurs envoient ces maladies a cause qu'on leur a mangé leur proye. Il arrive quelquefois qu'ils passent dans les endroits ou ces sortes d'animaux Viennent d'étrangler des chevreüils, ils ne font point de difficulté de les prendre et de les manger quand on a point de viande, Et même on la trouve fort bonne. Malgré tout ces Jongleurs disent la-dessus, ils sont eux même les premiers a le faire. Ensuite il Remercie par une Longue chanson son Manetoua avec son chichicoya de ce qu'il luy procure d'avoir souvent par son moyen des marchandises. Il méne baigner le Malade ou le Lave dans la Cabane selon la saison, prend luy même ce qu'on avoit pendu dans la Cabane et l'emporte sans rien dire, Les parens se levent, luy passent les mains sur la teste et sur les Jambes,

[Translation]

as to draw blood, but the latter does not budge for fear of manifesting lack of courage. Meanwhile he inserts in his mouth the claw of a dog or an eagle, or the hair of the beard of a Kinousaouéine or a Richion, which he says he has drawn out from the sore spot. The savages say that it is animals of this kind which send them these diseases because they have eaten their prey. It sometimes happens that they pass by places where such animals have strangled bucks, and they make no scruple of appropriating and eating these if they have no meat, and they even consider it very good. In spite of all that these medicine men say of the matter, they are themselves the first to do so. Then in a long song he thanks his manitou with his *chichicoya* for making it possible for him frequently to obtain merchandise through his favor. He takes his patient out for a bath, or washes him in the cabin, according to the season. He takes what had been hung up for him in the cabin and carries it off without saying anything. The relatives arise and pass their hands over his head and his legs, a sign of profound

marques de grandes reconnoissances La plus part du temps ils ne les Guerissent pas, quoy qu'assurement ils ayent des drogues admirables parce qu'ils ne connoissent pas les maladies internes c'est un hazard quand ils reussissent. Celles dont ils se servent pour purger font tout l'effet possible. Il y a qui se servent de Coloquinte dont les deserts sont pleins L'automne, quand ils ont cueillis leurs grains. Pour ce qui est des plays ils y sont tres habilles, j'ay veu guerir des Blessures surprenantes et en tres peu de temps. Le suçeman dont ils se servent tous y a sans doute beaucoup de part. Si remplie de pus que puisse être une plays, ils la netoyent entierement sans faire Beaucoup de mal, ils ont la precaution de ce mettre un peu de poudre dans la Bouche quand ils ont tiré tout le plus mauvais, ils ne se mettent plus rien et achevent de la succes, jusqu'a ce qu'ils l'ayent renduë Vermeille, ensuite ils machent de la medecine qu'ils crachent dessus la playe, et envelopent seulement le tout, le jour, Laissant toujours la plays supurer La nuit ils l'enveloppent aussy. Quand un homme a Receu un coup de fusil ou de fleche au Travers du corps, au bas du coup vis a vis

[*Translation*]

gratitude. Most often they do not cure the sick, although assuredly they have admirable drugs, because they are ignorant of internal maladies. It is only a mere chance when they succeed. Their medicines they use for purging have all the effectiveness possible. There are some who use coloquinte, with which the wilderness abounds in autumn when they gather their seeds. In the healing of wounds some of them are very skilful. I have seen them cure some surprising ones and in a very short time. The sucking process, which they all practice, has no doubt a large share in this success. However full of pus a wound may be, they clean it out entirely without inflicting much pain. They take the precaution of putting a little powder in their mouths; but when they have drawn off the worst of it, they no longer do so, but continue to suck at the wound until it appears ruddy, after which they chew up some medicine which they spit upon the wound merely wrapping up the whole by day, while leaving the wound to suppurate. At night they wrap it also. When a man has been wounded by a gunshot or by an

d'une coste, ils luy fendent le Costé, apres avoir eu la precaution de lever un peu la peau, afin que Revenant a ce baisser L'ouverture se rencontre entre deux, il luy font entrer quantité d'eau tiede dans laquelle ils ont mis de leurs drogues, font faire des Efforts au Blessé, tirer sont veut a luy quelquefois même, ils les prennent par les bras et par les Jambes, et ce le poussent de l'un a L'autre, Et apres Luy font jeter toute cette Eau par sa plays, avec laquelle il sort des morceaux de Sang caillé, qui l'etoufferoient sans doute sans cela. Apres quoy ils luy Jettent de leurs herbes en poudre, qu'ils se mettent dans la bouche comme j'ay déjà dit, Et ne bouchent jamais la playe le jour, J'en ay vû deux qui ont esté gueris de cette Sorte.

Pour des Bras et des Jambes cassées quand ils se peuvent rendre au Village, ils sont gueris en moins de deux mois, Ils ne sçavent ce que C'est de couper comme font nos Chirugiens aussi ne voit ou point de Sauvages manchots ny en Jambes de Bois.

Ceux qui Guerissent ces Sortes de Blessures passent pour des

[*Translation*]

arrow through the body, at the bottom of the neck [or] opposite a rib, they open his side, after taking care to raise the skin a little so that on being lowered again the opening will be between two [ribs]. They pour into him a quantity of warm water, in which they have diluted some of their drugs, after which they have the patient make motions and inhale, and sometimes they even take hold of him by the arms and legs, pushing him to and fro between them, and then make him eject all this water through his wound, expelling along with it fragments of clotted blood, which otherwise, doubtless, would suffocate him. Then they sprinkle him with some of their powdered herbs, which they put into their mouths, as I have said already, and they never close up the wound by day. I have seen two men who were healed in this way.

As for those who have broken arms or legs, when they manage to get to the village, they are healed in less than two months. They do not know what amputation is, as practiced by our surgeons, and we therefore see no Indians with one arm or with a wooden leg.

manetoua, se font craindre des Jeunes gens, Et principalement des Jeunes filles dont ils Jouissent fort souvent, par la foiblesse qu'elles ont de croire, qu'ils pouroient en soufflant de la Medecine sur elles les faire mourir n'osant pas les refuser.

Ils ont aussi une maniere Extraordinaire et ridicule pour faire croire leurs remedes Infaillibles qui ne laisse pas de faire sur l'esprit de la Jeunesse L'Effet qu'ils demandent. Deux ou trois fois dans L'Eté, dans la plus belle place de leur Village, ils font planter des perches en terre, d'un demy arpent en quarré en maniere d'enclos, Laquelle ils garnissent de nattes au tour, Les Jongleurs et Jongleuses sont dans ce temps dans une Cabane de leurs confreres qui attendent que tout soit dressé, et ensemble Voyent ce qu'ils feront, pour pouvoir plus aisement, Jetter de la poudre aux yeux de la Jeunesse, afin de les entretenir toujours dans la Croyance ou ils sont de leur pouvoir. Tant par l'avantage qu'ils y trouvent en pansant les malades, que pour la necessité qu'il y a qu'elle leur soit soumise, quand il s'agira de leur faire faire quelques

[*Translation*]

Those who heal such wounds pass for manitous and inspire fear in the young men, and especially in the young girls, whom they often seduce, owing to their weakness in believing that these men might cause their death by blowing medicine upon them, because of which they dare not refuse.

They have also an extraordinary and ridiculous manner of inspiring belief in the infallibility of their remedies, which, however, has quite the effect they wish on the minds of the young. Two or three times in the summer, in the most attractive spot in their village, they plant some poles in the ground, forming a sort of enclosure half an arpent square, which they furnish with mats. All of them, the medicine men and the medicine women, remain for the time being in the cabin of one of their confrères, waiting for all this to be arranged, and planning together what to do in order more easily to hoodwink the young people and keep alive the faith in their magical powers, both for the rewards which they get for attending to the sick and also with a view to keeping the younger generation under their influence when they wish them to do some-

Choses pour la sureté de leur Village, Le repos de leurs femmes et Enfans, apres quoy ils entrent gravement, leurs Robbes pendantes dans cet enclos Le Chichicoya a la main et des robes d'ours sur le Bras s'assoyant tous sur les nattes qu'on leur a estenduës un deux se leve Le chichicoya a la main et en chantant dit a toute l'assemblée mes amis c'est aujourd'huy qu'il faut faire Voir, aux hommes le pouvoir de nostre medecine, affin de leur faire connoître qls ne vivent qu'autant que nous Voulons, La dessus ils se levent tous et en remuant le Chichicoya, disent en chantant ce Boeuf me la dit, L'ours, Le Loup, Le Chevreüil, Kinousaoueia, chacun nomme la Beste qu'il a le plus en Veneration Et apres se Rasseoyent en remuant toujours la gourde, aussi tost trois ou quatre hommes se Levent comme des possédez, dont il y en a qui ressemblent a des hommes qui vont trepasser, ils ont les yeux tourneés et se laissent tomber de leur haut en se roidissant comme si ils estoient a l'article de la mort, une autre tombe aussy, et se Releve avec une plume d'aigle dans la main dont les Barbes sont rougies faisant une figure a faire connoistre qu'on l'en vient de blesser, Mais que

[*Translation*]

thing for the security of their village or the repose of their wives and children. After these preliminaries, they enter gravely into this enclosure, their dresses trailing, having their *chichicoya* in their hands and carrying bearskins on their arms. They all sit on mats which are spread for them. One of them rises, the *chichicoya* in his hand, and speaks in a chant before the whole assembly: "My friends, today you must manifest to men the power of our medicine so as to make them understand that they live only as long as we wish." Then they all rise and, waving the *chichicoya*, chant: "This buffalo has told me this, the bear, the wolf, the buck, the big tail"—each one naming the beast which he particularly venerates. Then they sit down again, still shaking the gourd. Immediately three or four men get up as if possessed, among them some who resemble men who are on the point of dying. Their eyes are convulsed, and they let themselves fall prostrate and grow rigid as if they were expiring. Another falls also, and rises with an eagle's feather in his hand, the barbs of which are reddened and form a

Ses medecines L'ont garentis des suites, Et qu'il la veut darder dans Le corps d'un de la Bande, Lequel tombe par terre et Jette quantité de Sang par la bouche, Les Medecins courent Luy donner secours Luy arrachent La plume qui Luy sort d'un pouce hors de la Bouche Luy crachent de la medecine par tout le Corps Et apres Le font Emporter fort serieusement dans Sa Cabane, on prend qu'on soigne comme des gens qui ont esté Empoisonnez, ils leurs font avaller quantité de drogues et cinq ou 6. se mettent apres Luy a le tirer L'un par un des Bras et L'autre par une des Jambes En faisant de grands Cris, Le secoïant Longtems de cette maniere sans qu'il revienne, a la fin il Vomit quantité d'eau et Jettent en même temps un petit serpent a sonnette, un medecin Le prend et le montre a tous les spectateurs Et en chantant dit Voila Le manetoua qui L'avoit Tué, mais ma medecine Luy a donné La vie, Toute L'assemblée comme gens surpris viennent voir ce serpent, et en Chantant disent la Medecine est la sçience des sçiences.

Il y a une grande quantité de serpens a sonnette chez eux, il ne se passe point d'année qu'il n'y aye quelqu'un de piqué de quoy

[*Translation*]

figure suggesting that he has been wounded therewith, but has been saved from the consequences by his medicines, and wishes to inject it into the body of one of the band, who then falls to the ground and expels a quantity of blood from his mouth. The medicine men rush to give him help, tear away the feather which issues an inch out of his mouth, spout medicine all over his body, and then have him carried off with great solemnity to his cabin, where he is treated like men who have been poisoned. They make him swallow a quantity of drugs, and five or six of them lay hold of him and pull him by the arms and legs, uttering loud yells. They shake him for a long time in this manner without his coming to; finally he vomits a quantity of water, and they at the same moment throw down a little rattlesnake. A medicine man picks it up and shows it to the spectators and chants: "Here is the manitou that killed him, but my medicine has restored him to life." The whole assembly come like people filled with amazement to see this serpent and chant: "Medicine is the science of sciences."

ils s'embarassent tres peu parce qu'ils ont d'une Racine admirable, sitôt qu'on en a mis sur la playe elle fait amolir L'enflure et le Lendemain on est guery, cette Racine se trouve dans Les prairies et est faitte comme un oignon, La tige vient de deux pieds de deux pieds de haut, La feüille fort étroite qui aproche celle des Vinai-griers, Il se forme de gros Boutons dans quoy est la graine, je me suis attachez a en chercher dans ce pays mais je n'en ay jamais pû trouver, on ma dit qu'il y en avoit encore d'une autre sorte, mais je ne la connois point.

A L'occasion des serpents a sonnette, il m'arriva une plaisante chose un jour, que j'allay che' le plus considerable Jongleurs du Village des Peourias, la Veille qu'il se devoit faire une grande Jonglerie, comme celle dont Je viens de parler, Je trouvay mon homme qui empaquetait des Medecines, comme c'etoit dans l'Été, il étoit assis sur une maniere D'Echaffaud, il y avait un tas de peaux d'ours de Chats et de Chevreüils qu'il rangea dans le fond, pas si bien pourtant que je ne pusse m'asseoir dessus, après avoir

[*Translation*]

Rattlesnakes abound among them; not a summer passes but some one is bitten; this troubles them but little since they have an admirable root, which, as soon as it is applied to the wound, softens the swelling so that by next day one is cured. This root is found in the prairies and is shaped like an onion. The stem grows two feet high; the leaves are very narrow and somewhat resemble those of the sumac. It forms large buds in which the seed is lodged. I have made a point of hunting for it in this country, but have never been able to find any. I have been told that they had still another kind, but I have not become acquainted with it.

As regards rattlesnakes, I had an amusing experience one day when I visited the most famous medicine man in the village of the Peoria, the evening before a great jugglery was to take place like the one I have just spoken of. I found my man busy putting medicines into packages. As it was summer, he was seated on a sort of scaffold. There was a heap of skins of bears, cats, and bucks, which he pushed back, not so quickly, however, but that I

parlé quelque temps ensemble, Je sentis quelques Choses sous moy qui remuoit, Je n'en fis pas d'estat dans L'abord, mais sentant remuer une seconde fois, Je luy en demanday Le sujet, il se prit a rire et me dit de n'avoir point de peur que c'ettoit des serpens a sonnettes Cela me surprit, mais je nû garde de luy faire connoistre, Je luy demanday de me les faire voir, il me montra une peau de Chevreüil qui estoit Liée dans le milieu et qui envelopoit ces serpens qui montroit a peu prés la grosseur de la teste, il me dit qu'il leur avoit arraché Les dens Je leur avois des ja ouy mais je ne l'avois jamais Crus, c'est pourquoy je luy demandé a les Voir, il fut surpris de ma resolution, scachant que les françois n'aimoient point Voir ces sortes d'animaux, il se frota bien les mains de L'herbe dont je viens de parler nous descendismes en bas, il délia les peaux, Les femmes et filles prirent La fuite quand elles Virent que c'etoit tout de Bon Je Soutins le mieux qu'il me fut possible La Vuë de ces animaux, ce que je n'auroist pas fait si je n'avois seû qu'ils n'avoient plus de dens, ils ne remuerent presque pas tant qu'il eut la main contre eux, il en prit un Et luy

[*Translation*]

managed to sit down on it. After talking with him awhile, I felt something stirring under me, but paid no attention to it at first, until, feeling it a second time, I asked him what it was. He began to laugh and begged me to have no fear as these were rattlesnakes. This startled me, but I took care not to let him see that it did. I asked him to show them to me. He showed me a buckskin which was tied in the middle and which enveloped these snakes, hardly anything but their heads being apparent through it. He told me that he had extracted their teeth. I had already heard of all this, but had never believed it, so I asked him to let me see the snakes. He was surprised at my courage, knowing that the French do not like to see animals of this kind. He rubbed his hands with the grass of which I have spoken and we got down. He untied the skins. The women and girls fled when they saw that we were in earnest. I endured as well as I could the sight of these animals, which I should not have done if I had not known that they had no teeth. They hardly stirred as long as he kept his hand on them.

serra le col, Le serpent s'entortilla Le corps autour de son poignet, il me fit Voir qu'ils n'avoient plus de dents, Et me dit qu'il s'en serviroit Le Lendemain dans le badinage qu'ils devoient faire c'est le nom qu'ils donnent a ces Jongleries, Quand ils en parlent aux

^{se}
françois a cause qu'ils recrient contre, et qu'il Le Laisseroit courir sans craindre d'estre mordus, que ces confreres en prendroient devant Les Jeunes Gens, qui les regardants et ne sachant pas qu'ils auroient Les Dents arachées Les estimeroient des Manitou, que nous ne devons pas Blasmer cela de la maniere que nous faisons puis que c'étoit par un bon motif qu'il estoit necessaire que les Jeunes gens les craignissent, afin que quand ils leurs faisoient des Remontrances sur les Vols qui se faisoient quelquefois entre eux Et même aux françois et sur les pillages qu'ils se faisoient de leurs femmes ce qui causoit souvent la mort de quelqu'un, et même pour les Injures qu'ils disoient a la Robes noire qui empesche que Les filles ne couchent avec eux, Je luy dit que s'il leur pouvoit Empescher tout ce mal sans offenser Dieu que cela seroit

[*Translation*]

He took up one and pressed his neck. The serpent twisted itself about his wrist. He showed me that the snakes no longer had any teeth, and added that he would make use of them next day in the jesting which they were going to carry on—this is the name they give to these juggleries when they speak of them with the French, because the latter protest against them. He said that he would let the snakes run without fear of being bitten, and that his confrères would pick them up in the presence of the young men, who, looking on and not knowing that the teeth had been extracted, would regard them as manitous. He said that we ought not to blame this as we did, since it was done for a good purpose; it was necessary that the young men should fear them when the medicine men remonstrated with them for the robberies they sometimes committed among themselves and even among the French, for stealing of each other's wives, which often caused the death of some one of them, and even for the insults they offered to the Black Robe who kept the young girls from coming to sleep with them. I replied that, if he could prevent all this wickedness without offending God, it

fort bien fait, qu'ils devoient se servir de leurs medecines sans dire que c'est Le Boeuf ou L'ours qui leur a donné n'y que ces Bestes soient des manetoua, qu'il estoit deffendu de faire un peché pour en empescher un autre, c'est a quoy il ne voulut pas pretendre ne regardant que le present. Tres peu de jeunes gens ce meslent de la Jonglerie quand il y en a quelqu'un qui s'y adonne c'est une marque de son peu de Courage, a moins qu'il n'excelle dans le metier il est meprisé.

Outre les animaux qu'ils ont dont J'ay déjà parlé pour manetoua, ils ont outre cela, plusieurs oyseaux dont ils se servent quand ils vont en guerre, en quoy ils ont une grand superstition Ce sont peaux d'émerillon, Corbeaux Corneilles Tourtelles, Canards, hirondelles, martinets, peroquets, Et quantité d'autres que je ne nomme pas.

Chaque Jeune homme a une petite natte qui est faite des plus Joncs ronds dont J'ay parlé qui Viennent dans les marais, Les femmes les teignent en noir, Jaune, et Rouge Et les font de trois pieds de Long et deux de Lage, ils en plient au bout d'un pied de Long

[*Translation*]

would be a very good thing, but that they ought to make use of their medicines without saying that it is the buffalo or the bear who has given them and that these beasts are manitous, since it is forbidden to commit one sin in order to prevent another. To this he would not listen, considering only the present advantage. Very few young men busy themselves with sorcery. When there is one of them who does, it is a sign that he lacks courage. Unless he excel in the profession, he is despised.

Besides the animals I have already mentioned as manitous, they have also several birds which they use when they go to war and as to which they cherish much superstition. They use the skins of stone falcons, crows, carrion crows, turtledoves, ducks, swallows, martins, parrots, and many others that I do not name.

Every young man has a little mat made of the round reeds I have mentioned which grow in the marshes. The women dye them black, yellow, and red, and make them three feet long and two feet wide. They fold over one end about a foot in the form

en forme d'une trousse a mettre des peignes, c'est dans quoy ils mettent quelques uns de ces oyseaux dont Je viens de parler.

C'est ordinairement dans le mois de fevrier ou ils se preparent d'aller en guerre, il faut avant de partir sçavoir que dans chaque village il y a plusrs chefs de Jeunesse, qui disposent de 30. 40. et quelques fois Jusqu'a 50. hommes. C'est pourquoy dans le temps que je vient de dire ils les invitent dans un festin Et leur disent comme Voila Le temps qui approche pour aller chercher des hommes il est bon de rendre les devoirs selon leur Coutume a leurs oyseaux afin qu'ils leurs soient favorables, Ils repondent tous par un grand ho, Et apres avoir mangé d'un grand appétit, ils Vont querir chacun Leur nattes étendent tous Leurs oyseaux dessus une peau qui est estenduë au milieu de la Cabane Et avec des Chichicoya chante une nuit entiere en disant esmerillon ou Corbeau, Je te prie quand je poursuveray L'ennemy J'aïlle de la mesme Vitesse en Courant que toy en Volant afin que je puisse estre admiré de mes Camarades et craint de nos Ennemys, ils reportent a la pointe du Jour leurs oyseaux chez eux, quand ils veullent aller en guerre,

[*Translation*]

of a comb case and in which they put some of these birds of which I have spoken.

It is ordinarily in February that they prepare to go to war. Before starting, it should be noted that in each village there are several chiefs of the young men who dispose of thirty, forty, and sometimes of as many as fifty men. That is why, at the time I have spoken of, they invite them to a feast and tell them that the time is approaching to go in search of men; so it is well to pay homage, according to their custom, to their birds so that these may be favorable. They all answer with a loud Ho! and after eating with great appetite they all go to get their mats and spread out their birds on a skin stretched in the middle of the cabin and with the *chichicoyas* they sing a whole night, saying: stone falcon, or crow, I pray to you that when I pursue the enemy I may go with the same speed in running as you do in flying, in order that I may be admired by my comrades and feared by our enemies. At break of day they bring back their birds. When they wish

un d'eux ou celuy qui est leur Chef, leur fait festin C'est ordinairement de Chien, apres que tout le monde est placé et qu'on observe un grand silence, celuy qui invite dit mes Camarades, vous sçavez qu'il y a long temps que je pleurs, je n'ay pas ris depuis un tel temps, que mon frere pere ou oncle est mort c'estoit Vostre parent comme a moy, puisques nous sommes tous camarades Si mes forces et mon courage Egoalient aux Vôtres je croy que J'irois pour Vanger un Parent aussi Brave Et aussy bon qu'etoit celuy la, mais Estant aussi foible que je suis je ne puis mieux faire que de madresser a vous c'est de vos bras mes freres que Jattend la vengeance de nostre frere, les oyseaux que nous avons priés il y a quelques jours m'ont assurez de nostre Victoire, Leur protection Joint a Vostre courage doit faire tout entreprendre, Ensuite il se Leve et va a chacun passer ses mains sur leurs testes Et sur leurs Espaules, dans ce temps la tous des Invitées disent ho ho. Voila qui est bien nous sommes prest de mourir, tu n'as qu'a parler, ils les remerçient et Ensuite partent La nuit Et Vont coucher a deux Lieuës ou environ du Village, ils ont cette maxime

[*Translation*]

to go to war, one of them, or the one who is their chief, offers them a feast, usually of dog. After all are placed, they observe a great silence and the host says: "My comrades, you know that I have wept for a long time; I have not laughed since the time that my brother, father, or uncle died. He was your relative as well as mine, since we are all comrades. If my strength and my courage equalled yours, I believe that I would go to avenge a relative as brave and as good as he was, but being as feeble as I am, I cannot do better than address myself to you. It is from your arms, brothers, that I expect vengeance for our brother. The birds that we prayed to some days ago have assured me of victory. Their protection, along with your courage, should induce us to undertake anything." Then he rises and, going up to each one, passes his hands over his head and over his shoulders. Then the assembled guests say: "Ho, ho! It is well. We are ready to die: you have only to speak." They thank him, and then depart at night and go about two leagues from the village to sleep. It is a

de ne Jamais partir de jour quand ils vont par de petits partis, parce qu'ils disent que s'ils partoient de Jours, Ils seroient decouverts avant que de faire coup, leur bande ne passe pas ordinairement Vingt, Le plus Jeune qui est toujours celuy qui s'est trouvé dans le moins d'occasions porte La Chaudiere et a soin de la Cuisine et de raccommoder Les souliers de tout Le monde, qui n'est pas une petite peine, aussi ne dort il presque point de la nuit, mais comme c'est la coutume ils le font toujours agreablement, ils ont la precaution de faire des caches a deux ou trois endroits de lard de farine et de petites Chaudieres pour en cas qu'ils soient poursuivis des Ennemis n'estre pas obligez de s'arrester a chasser pour vivre, ils marquent aussy des Lieux pour se rejoindre s'ils sont obligez de faire plusieurs Routes, et en ce cas ceux qui arrivent Les premiers, prennent un peu de ce qu'ils ont laissez s'ils en ont besoin et Laissent leurs marques, en quoy ils ne se trompent Jamais ils se dépeignent pour cela a l'arbre Le plus proche, quoy que plusieurs ayent la Chevelure faite de meme, la marque de Leur nom les font connoistre, ils en ont

[*Translation*]

maxim with them never to set out by day when they go in small parties, because, they say, if they went by day, they would be discovered before making their attack. Their band does not ordinarily exceed twenty. The youngest, who is always the one who has shared in the fewest ventures, carries the kettle and has charge of the cooking and mends moccasins for all of them, which is no slight task. Accordingly, he hardly ever sleeps at night; but since this is the custom, they always do it amicably. They take the precaution of hiding in two or three places stores of bacon and flour and some small kettles, to serve in case they should be pursued by the enemy, so as not to have to stop to hunt in order to keep alive. They also mark places for joining each other in case they are obliged to go by several different routes, and in such cases those who arrive first take a little of what they have left, if they need it, and leave their marks, which they never mistake. They paint a portrait of themselves for this purpose on the nearest tree. Although several of them have heads of hair that look just alike,

tous de significatifs, L'un Le Chevreüil, l'autre le Boeuf, Le Loup, Le Soleil, La Terre, L'eau, La femme L'enfant, La fille, ou quelque chose de ces noms, comme des pieds de Chevreüils, La teste d'ours, Le sein d'une femme, La Bosse d'un Boeuf La Lune ou le Soleil Eclipsé, ainsi des autres, c'est pourquoy s'estre peint comme je viens de dire Ils tirent un Trait au dessus de la teste au bout de laquelle ils dessignent un Boeuf ou sa Bosse, ou Chevreüil ou les pieds Le Soleil ou une Nuée au dessus, ainsi du Reste Quand ils approchent des Ennemys celuy qui mènne le partis, fait marcher une Lieuë devant deux des plus alertes, pour découvrir Les Lieux par ou ils doivent aller, si ils decouvrent des fumées ou autres Vestiges, qui leur fassent Juger que l'ennemy n'est pas Loing, ils le viennent dire au Chef qui fait faire alte.

J'ay oubliay de dire que Le Commandant porte sa Natte dans laquelle tout son monde a mis ses oyseaux, ou il y a bonne provision d'herbes pour panser Les Blessez, des qu'ils arrestent Le Chef tire Les oyseaux Et apres Leur avoir fait une courte priere

[*Translation*]

the mark of their names identifies them. They all have significant ones; one, the Buck, another the Buffalo, the Wolf, the Sun, the Earth, the Water, the Woman, the Child, the Girl, or something formed from these names as, Buckfeet, Bear's Head, Woman's Breast, Buffalo Hump, the Eclipsed Moon or Sun, and so forth. Thus after painting themselves, as I have related, they draw a line above the head, at the end of which they draw a buffalo or its hump, a buck or its feet, the sun or a cloud above it, and so forth. When they approach an enemy, the one who leads the party sends out two of the most active a league ahead to reconnoiter the places through which they must pass. If they see smoke or other traces that lead them to believe that the enemy is not far off, they come to report to the chief, who calls a halt.

I have forgotten to say that the commander carries his mat, into which all his men have put their birds, along with a good stock of herbs for healing the wounded. As soon as they stop the chief takes out the birds and, after offering a short prayer to them, sends out three or four of the most active and brave to

Envoye 3. ou 4. des plus alertes et de plus Braves reconnoistre L'ennemis, Si par hazard ils ne trouvent qu'un homme ou deux, Ils les attaques sans en avertir leurs cammarades Si le nombre est tres fort ils en viennent rendre Compte, Et apres avoir bien examiné Les endroits, par ou ils les attaqueront, ils attendent toujours au matin que le jour commence a paroistre, et ne manquent pas de se bien matacher, et de se bien chausser au cas qu'ils soient obligez de fuir, il reste 2. ou 3. des plus Jeunes au Bagage dans un endroit Le plus caché, et de deux arpents de L'ennemis, font des cris Les plus étonnants pour L'intimider en courant dessus quand il prend La fuite c'est ou il triomphent car ils sçavent qu'ils ne courent pas aussi bien qu'eux, Je parle de L'Iroquois, ils font le mesme cris que leurs oyseaux en courant apres, Si ils sont Trois a courir apres un homme Et qu'ils soient en doutte qui des deux mettra la main dessus, Le premier qui peu Le toucher avec quelques choses qui luy aura Jetté ce sera a luy a qui appartiendra Le prisonnier quand même un autre mettroit la main dessus devant luy, ils font apres plusieurs Cris pour se faire Entendre a leurs

[*Translation*]

reconnoiter for the enemy. If by chance they find but a man or two, they attack these without warning their comrades. If the number is very considerable they return to report, and after thoroughly examining the place where they are to attack them, they invariably wait until morning when the day is beginning to break, and they never fail to paint themselves and to give attention to their footgear, as a precaution in case they should be obliged to flee. Two or three of the youngest remain with the baggage in the most hidden spot. At a couple of arpents' distance from the enemy they emit the most astonishing yells in order to frighten him, running at him when he takes to flight. In this they triumph, for they know that the enemy cannot run as well as they—I speak of the Iroquois. They give the same cry as their birds in running after them. If they are three in pursuit of one man and are in doubt which of the two will lay hands on him, the first who can touch him with some missile is the one to whom the prisoner belongs, even if another should lay hands on him first. They then

Cammarades qui sont a se battre d'un autre costé, ou a en poursuivre d'autres, qui leurs font connoistre ce qu'ils ont faits, apres avoir Liés leurs prisonniers et s'estre rassemblés, Le Commandant fait une petite harangue, ou il exorte ses gens de Remercier L'Esprit de leur avoir esté favorable Et de faire une prompte diligence pour s'éloigner de l'endroit ou ils sont, ils marchent ordinairement deux Jours et deux nuits de suite, et ne se reposent qu'a leurs repas, si ce sont des femmes qu'ils ont pris qui ne peuvent marcher, ce qui arrive fort Souvent, ils leurs cassent la tête ou la font Brusler sur le Lieu ce qu'ils ne font qu'a l'extremité, parce qu'un homme qui amène un prisonnier au Village est plus Estimé que celuy qui tué six hommes chez Les Ennemis, Si par malheur quelques uns d'eux ont esté tuez, celuy qui mène le partis se mattache de terre tout le Long du chemin et pleure Souvent en marchant, et quand il est arrivé au Village, il est obligé de porter des marchandises aux parens de ceux qui ont esté tuez, pour payer leurs mort Et doivent dans peu retourner pour le Venger, si

[*Translation*]

utter several cries to attract the attention of their comrades who are fighting elsewhere, or who are in pursuit of others, who thus learn what they have done. When they have bound their prisoners and have reassembled, the leader makes a little harangue in which he exhorts his men to thank the spirit for having favored them, and to make every effort to get speedily away from the spot where they are. They march ordinarily for two days and nights without stopping, resting only at their meals. If their captives are women who cannot march, which happens very often, they smash their heads or burn them on the spot, which they do only in extreme cases, as the man who brings a prisoner to the village is more esteemed than the one who kills six men among the enemy. If unhappily some of themselves have been killed, the leader of the band paints himself with mud all along the road and weeps frequently as he marches and, on reaching the village, is obliged to carry presents to the relatives of those that have been killed to pay for their death, and he is expected soon to go back to avenge the slain. If some one is again killed of those with him, he has great

on est encore tuez avec luy il trouve difficilement des gens qui veulent l'accompagner une troisieme fois, ce qui le fait haïr de ceux a qui ils appartennoient a moins qu'a force de presents pour parler cōme eux il ne leur raccommode le coeur.

Pour revenir a la maniere dont ils en usent quand ils arrivent victorieux au Village deux hommes partent devant, et quand ils en sont proches pour se faire entendre, ils font des Cris d'autant de personnes qu'ils ont tuez et nomment qui. Quantité de gens courent au devant, Et le premier arrivé prenant tout ce que portent Les Guerriers dont ils s'approprient, ceux qui ne veulent point se défaire de quelque arme ou autre chose qu'ils aiment, ils ont soin de les cacher la veille de leur arrivée. Mais ils passent pour des avaricieux, Comme j'ay dit si quelqs uns deux ont esté tuez celui qui mēne Le partis porte dans le mains des arcs et des fleches brisées et ceux qui vont devant faire des cris disent nous sommes morts sur quoy les femmes font des hurlemens terribles Jusqu'a ce qu'on sçache qui ils sont et pour lors il n'y a que les parens qui redoublent leurs cris.

[*Translation*]

difficulty in finding men willing to accompany him a third time, which causes him to be hated by the kinsfolk of the dead, unless by dint of presents he finds means (to use their language) to mend their hearts.

To return to their manner of behaving when they return victorious to the village: two men go ahead, and when they are near enough to make themselves heard, they utter cries for as many persons as they have killed, and they name these. Many people run out to meet them, and the first to arrive take everything that the warriors carry, which they appropriate. Those who are unwilling to part with some arm or other object which they like, take care to hide it the day before their arrival; but they are taxed with avarice. As I have said, if someone of them has been killed, the leader of the party carries in his hand some broken bows and arrows, and those who precede the party utter cries saying: "We are dead!" whereupon the women utter terrible howls until it is learned who the dead are, and then it is only the relatives who redouble their outcries.

Sitôt que la nouvelle est venuë un considerable fait preparer de quoy regaller les guerriers a qui on dit d'entrer. Quand ils sont arrivéz dans la cabane qui leur a esté preparée, aussitost on leur apporte de l'huile dans des Plats, avec quoy ils se graisse les Jambes, Celuy qui festine va en pleurant leur passer Les mains sur la teste pour faire connoistre que de ses parents ont esté tuez par ceux de la Nation dont ils amennent des prisonniers Et qu'ils luy feroient plaisir de les faire mourir, pendant ce temps la. Les prisonniers sont dehors la Cabanne (car ils ont la maxime de ne faire jamais entrer d'Esclaves dans leurs Cabannes a moins qu'ils n'ayent eu la vie) qui chantent leurs chansons de mort, ayant dans une main un baston de dix ou douze pieds de Long, rempli de plumes de toutes les sortes d'oyseaux que les guerriers ont Tuez dans la Route; apres les avoir fait chanter a la porte de toutes Les cabanes de ceux de qui le plus Ressayant ont eû de la parents tuez.

Les Vieillards et Chefs de partis s'assemblent et voyent entre eux a qui ces Esclaves seront donnez, se qui estant Resous, ils en conduisent un vis a vis de la Cabane de celuy a qui ils le donnent

[*Translation*]

As soon as the news has become known, a man of consideration makes preparations to regale the warriors, who are invited to enter. When they have arrived in the cabin which has been prepared for them, oil is immediately brought to them in dishes, with which they lubricate their legs. The one who gives the feast goes weeping to pass his hands over their heads to make known to them that some of his relatives have been killed by warriors of the nation from which they bring back prisoners, and that they would give him pleasure in killing them. During this time the prisoners are outside the cabin (for it is a maxim with them never to admit slaves into their cabins unless they have been granted their lives.) These sing their death song, holding in one hand a stick ten or twelve feet long, filled with feathers from all the kinds of birds that the warriors killed on the road. This is after having them sing at the doors of the cabins of all those who have most recently had relatives killed.

et avec quelques marchandises, entrent et disent qu'ils sont ravis de ce que la Jeunesse a amonné des hommes pour remplacer, s'ils le souhaitent ceux que le sort de la Guerre leur a Enlevé, a quoy on fait de grands Remercimens Peut de tems apres ceux la s'assemblent Et voyent ce qu'ils feront du prisonnier qu'on leur a donné si ils veulent luy donner la vie ce qui n'arrive que tres rarement chez les Illinois. Quand c'est un homme ils le font entrer, et envoient querir Les principaux du Village qui leur ont amenéz les prisonniers, et les remercient avec quelques marchandises, quand ils veulent qu'on le fasse mourir ils le Remennent a la Cabane du plus considerable de ceux qui luy ont voulu donner avec une chaudiere ou hache, qu'ils ont toute rougie, ce qui represente Le sang, on le menne de la a d'autres, et selon leurs fantaisies il en meure ou il vit. Quand il est condamné a la mort c'est toujours par le feu, Je n'ay jamais vû d'autres genres de suplices chez cette nation. On plante un petit Arbre dans la terre

[*Translation*]

The old men and party leaders assemble and decide to whom these slaves shall be given. This settled, they lead one of them opposite the door of the cabin of the one to whom they give him, and bringing along some merchandise, they enter and say that they are delighted that the young men have brought back some men to replace, if they desire it, those whom the fate of war has taken away. For this offer great thanks are returned. A little later these people assemble and decide what they will do with the prisoner who has been given to them, and whether they wish to give him his life, a thing rarely done among the Illinois. When he is a man, they admit him and send for the principal men of the village who have brought them the prisoners. They thank these and give them some merchandise. When they want him put to death, they bring him back to the cabin of the most considerable of those who have offered him, giving the captive to them, with a kettle and a hatchet which they have colored red to represent blood. From there he is taken to others, and according to their decision he dies or lives. When he is condemned to die, it is always by fire. I have never seen any other kind of torment used by this nation.

qu'on luy fait embrasser, on luy lie les deux poignets Et avec des Torches de pailles ou tisons ou le Brûle quelquefois pendant six heures, quand on voit ses forces beaucoup diminuées on le détache Et on luy coupe les poulces, apres quoy on le laisse courir s'il veut apres ceux qui luy Jettent des pierres, ou qui le veulent brûler, ou luy donne même des Bastons qu'il tient avec Beaucoup de peine, s'il veut courir apres le monde on le pousse il tombe Le nez devant, a quoy on fait une huée, il est quelquefois une heure a servir de divertissement a ces Barbares, A La fin il succombe sous la force des Tourment, il tombe quelquefois sans mouvemens, La Canaille courre chercher des Tisons, qu'ils luy fourent aux endroits Les plus sensibles, ou le traîne sur un brasier qui le fait revenir, ce qui leur fait faire d'autres huées comme s'ils avoient fait quelque choses de beau, Lasséz de leur divertissement, un vieux sçelerat Luy Coupe La Chair depuis Le haut du nez jusqu'au menton, laquelle il laisse pendre ce qui le rend Effroyable, on luy fait dans cet Etat mille pieces, et a la fin on le Lapide, ou on luy ouvre Le

[*Translation*]

They plant a little tree in the earth, which they make him clasp; they tie his two wrists, and with torches of straw or firebrands they burn him, sometimes for six hours. When they find his strength far gone, they unfasten him and cut his thumbs off, after which they let him, if he wishes, run after those who are throwing stones at him, or who wish to burn him. They even give him sticks which he holds with great difficulty. If he tries to run after anybody, they push him and he falls on his face, at which they hoot. He sometimes furnishes a whole hour's diversion to these barbarians. Finally he succumbs under the strain of his torments, and sometimes drops down motionless. The rabble run to get firebrands, which they poke into the most sensitive parts of his body; they trail him over hot embers, which brings him back to life, at which they renew their hooting, as if they had performed some fine exploit. When they are tired of their sport, an old rascal cuts his flesh from the top of the nose to the chin and leaves it hanging, which gives him a horrible appearance. In this state they play a thousand tricks on him, and finally stone him or

Ventre, quelques uns boivent de son Sang, Des femmes apportent Leurs Enfants masles qui sont a la Mamelle a qui elles mettent les pieds dans son Corps Et les Lavent de son sang ou luy mange Son coeur tout crû.

Il y a des hommes et des femmes qu'on pouroit appeller antropophages, qu'on nomment mangeurs d'hommes, qu'ils ne manquent jamais de manger de tous ceux qu'ils font mourir dans leurs Villages. Le soir venu, tout Le monde, grands et petits frappent avec de gros Bastons de grands coups sur les Cabannes et sur leurs Eschaffautes, pour a ce qu'ils disent, chasser de leur Village L'ame de celui qu'ils ont fait mourir.

Quand ils vont en guerre chez les Panis ou les Acanças, qui sont Etablis sur la Riviere des quent Missouris, presque tout Le Village marche Et même quantité de femmes, Les accompagnent, aussy enlevent ils des Villages tous Entiers, quand ils sont prest de partir plusieurs Jeunes Gens Vont a toutes Les portes des Cabanes danser, un d'entre eux a un tambour sur son dos, ils se servent ordinairement d'un pot de terre, qu'ils mettent a moitié

[*Translation*]

cut open his stomach. Some drink his blood. Women bring their male children still at the breast and place their feet in his body and wash them with his blood. They eat his heart raw.

There are men and women that might be called cannibals, and who are called man-eaters because they never fail to eat of all those who are put to death in their villages. When evening has come, everybody, big and little, knocks loudly with big sticks on the cabins and on their scaffolds in order, so they say, to drive away from their village the soul of the one whom they have killed.

When they go to war among the Pawnee or Quapaw, who are established on the river of the Missouri, almost all the village marches, and even many women accompany them. Thus they take along whole villages. When they are ready to leave, several young men go about dancing at the doors of all the cabins, one of whom has a drum on his back. They usually use an earthen pot, which they half fill with water and cover with a buckskin, which they stretch as tight as they can, and they turn the pot upside down

plain d'eau et le couvre d'une peau de Chevreüil passée qu'ils bandent Le plus peuvent, et Renversent de temps en temps Le pot sens dessus dessous pour mouïller La peau, ce qui Luy donne un meilleur son, un homme est derriere qui bat dessus, tout le monde danse autour et chacun Leur donne quelque Choses Quand les femmes voyent qu'on se prepare a faire cette Danse, elles Emménent tous leurs Chiens au Loing, car autant qu'ils en trouvent ils Les tuent dont ils se regalent.

Ils donnent toujours la vie aux femmes et Enfans a moins qu'ils n'ayent perdus Beaucoup de Leurs Gens, pour Lors ils en sacrifient quelqu'unes aux Marys de leur morts, en les Jettant tout d'un coup dans le feu pour consommer Les Corps de Leurs gens qui ont été tuez.

Cette Riviere de Missouri dont je Vient de parler est Remplies de Nations sur ses Bords Et encore plus dans Les Terres. Elle Vient de L'oüest, elle est fort belle Et fort Large, Elle se décharge dans la Riviere de Mississipi, a huit Lieuës de L'Embouchure de celle des Illinois plusieurs sauvages des Nations qui y habitent Et qui viennent Souvent En traite chez Les Illinois,

[*Translation*]

from time to time to moisten the skin, which gives it a better sound. A man stands behind and beats it. Everybody dances round them and each one gives them something. When the women see that they are preparing for this dance, they lead away all their dogs to a distance, for any of them that they find they kill and feast on.

They always spare the lives of the women and children unless they have lost many of their own people. In that case they sacrifice some to the names of their dead, throwing them suddenly into the fire to consume the bodies of their slain ones.

This Missouri River, of which I have just spoken, has many nations along its banks, and there are still more inland. It comes from the west. It is very beautiful and very wide. It empties into the Mississippi eight leagues from the mouth of the Illinois River. Several Indians of the nations that live there who often come to trade among the Illinois, have assured me that it comes

m'ont assurez qu'elle vient d'un grand Lac, qui a Encore une autre décharge de l'autre costé, ce qui feroit croire sur leur rapports qu'elle tombe dans La mer de L'ouïest, Les panis Et paniassey qui l'habitent dans Les Terres et aux environs de cette Riviere ont communication avec les Espagnols, tirant d'eux des Chevaux dont ils se servent quelques fois pour courir Le Boeuf a la Chasse, ceux qu'ils ont des Espagnols sont tous marquez differemment a la fesse par des Lettres ils les appellent a ce que J'ay oüy dire Canalis, n'ayant point d'autre nom propre pour eux dans leurs Langues, Ces deux Nations ont quantité de Turquoise faite comme nostre petite Rassade, ils s'en servent pour pendre a leurs nez et a leurs oreilles en fillant Les grains de la Longueur du Doigt avec du nerf d'ou par apres ils attachent Les deux bouts ensemble, au bas de quoy ils pendent une turquoise en Triangle de L'épaisseur d'environ deux Ecus et pas tout a fait si grande qu'une petite pièce ils les appellent Leurs pendant et les Estiment suivant Leur beauté, un Esclave qui vault dans ces pays quelquefois cent francs, des

[*Translation*]

from a great lake, which has still another outlet on the other side, which would lead one to believe from their report that it falls into the Western Sea. The Pawnee and Wichita, who live in the territory and the neighborhood of this river, have relations with the Spaniards, from whom they get horses of which they make use sometimes to pursue the buffalo in the hunt. Those which they get from the Spaniards are all differently marked on the buttocks with letters. They call them, so I have heard, *Canatis*, having no other special name for them in their languages. These two nations have an abundance of turquoises, looking like our little glass beads. They make use of them as ornaments hung from their noses and ears, spinning out the beads to the length of a finger with [buffalo] sinew, afterwards joining the two ends together, at the bottom of which they hang a turquoise, triangular shaped, of the thickness of about two crowns and not quite as big as a half-*franc* piece. They call them their pendants and esteem them, according to their beauty, of the value of a slave, who in those regions is worth sometimes a hundred *francs*. Prisoners from these nations have

prisonniers de ces Nations, nous ont dit qu'ils traittoient ces Turquoises a des Européens ce qui Vray semblablement ne peut estre que des Espagnols. Depuis quelques Lieües de son Embouchure elle est fort rapide, et les terres si mouvantes que les Terres Le printemps dans Les grandes Eaux elles en degrade une si grande quantité qu'elle rend pendant plus de 200. Lieuës Le Mississipi tout trouble. Les sauvages dont Je vient de parler qui viennent en traite chez les Illinois sont les oossages et Missourita qui avoient il n'y a pas Longtemps La guerre avec eux, et qui Joint au besoin qu'ils ont d'haches, Couteaux Et alesnes et autres choses necessaires, sont bien aise de menager cette Nation, qui est beaucoup plus belliqueuse que les Leurs, ils ne manquent donc pas presques tous Les ans d'y aller et de leur porter le Calu-
est
met, qui Le Simbole de la paix, Parmi toutes Les Nations du sud.

Je crois qu'il est bon que je fasse encore Le Détail de la maniere qu'ils font quand ils veulent chanter Le Calumet a quelques Nations. A Deux Lieuës du Village ou ils vont ils envoient quel-

[*Translation*]

told us that they traded these turquoises with Europeans, who probably can only be Spaniards. From some leagues above its mouth, the river is very rapid, and the soil is so loose that in spring, when the water is high, it carries off this soil in such great quantity that it renders the Mississippi turbid for more than 200 leagues. The Indians of whom I have spoken who come to trade among the Illinois are the Osage and Missouri, who not long ago had war with them, and who, aside from their need of hatchets, knives, and awls, and other necessary things, are very glad to keep on the good side of this nation, which is much more warlike than theirs. They never fail every year to come among them and to bring them the calumet, which is the symbol of peace among all the nations of the south.

I believe I shall do well to tell in detail how they proceed when they wish to sing the calumet to some nations. Two leagues from the village to which they are going they send ahead some of their best known people to announce their arrival, how many they are,

ques uns de Leurs gens Les plus Connus dire Leurs arrivées combien ils sont et a qui ils Le Viennent chanter on envoie au devant deux, avec ordre de Leur dire Combien ils doivent Loger d'hommes dans Le Village des Peourias, Combien dans Celuy des Kaskakias et ainsi des autres, Et si celuy a qui ces Etrangers ont dessein de donner Le Calumet est en Etat de Le recevoir, car tout glorieux que sont ces sauvages, ils ne sont point honteux de dire quand ils sont gueux, et a qui il faut qu'ils Le chantent. La bonne chere ne Leur manque pas a leur arrivée, apres quoy le mesme Soir Ils s'en vont dans la Cabanne de celuy a qui ils doivent donner Le Calumet, et chantent Jusqu'au Jour, ce qu'ils font pendant quatre nuits consecutives, apres quoy ils font des Echaffauts dehors si il fait beau temps Et Vont chercher L'homme ou ses femmes a qui ils chantent Le Calumet, et le montent sur cet Echaffaut, ils se mettent tous a Costé de Luy, Battent du Tambour, secouent Leur Chichicoya Et chantent toute La Journée. Deux Le poussent doucement L'un a L'autre marques d'autant plus grande de L'honneur qu'ils Luy font, pendant tout ce temps, tout Le monde vient

[*Translation*]

and to whom they come to sing the calumet. Messengers are sent back to them with orders to tell them how many men are to lodge at the village of the Peoria, how many at that of the Kaskaskia, and so on, and whether the one to whom these strangers have the intention of giving the calumet is in condition to receive it; for, boastful as these savages are, they are not ashamed to confess when they are poverty-stricken and to designate a proper person to whom to sing the calumet. Good cheer is not lacking on their arrival, and later in the same evening they go off to the cabin of the one to whom they are to give the calumet and sing until day. They do this four nights consecutively, after which they make scaffolds outside if it is fine weather and go in search of the man or of his wives to whom they sing the calumet, and they take him up on this scaffold and all place themselves beside him and beat drums and shake their *chichicoya* and sing all day long. Two of them push him gently to and fro between them as a still more significant mark of the honor they do him. During all this time

fraper a un poteau qu'on a planté Exprest, dire ses prouïesses, et apres jettent plus ou moins selon la faculté d'un chacun, L'honneur que merite celuy a qui ils chantent Le Calumet, Et le Cas qu'ils en font. J'ay dû dire que ce Calumet est fait En maniere de hache, d'une pierre Rouge, qui se trouve vers Les Scioux, il a un manche bien Long, auquel sont pendus plusieurs plumes peintes de Rouge, Jaune et Noir, assemblées L'une avec L'autre en forme d'éventail, ce manche outre cela est entouré de peaux de Cols de Canards, dans tout Le temps que dure Le chant d'eux tient Le Calumet qu'il secoüe toujours devant celuy a qui il est donné, ils cessent de Chanter quand ils voyent qu'on ne vient plus fraper au poteau, Reconduisent Leur Chef dans sa Cabanne, Luy Laissent Le Calumet Et plusieurs peaux de Castor, d'ours, Chevreüils Et Chats qui l'accompagnent, cela Leur vault quelquefois, Leur charge de Marchandises Quand ils s'en retournent cette demarche fait plaisir aux Illinoï et les rend même glorieux de Voir Les Etrangers venir reconnoistre de Leurs Gens pour Chefs.

[*Translation*]

everybody comes to knock at a post, which has been planted purposely, to recite his exploits, and afterwards they give gifts in such degree as each one can and in accordance with the honor deserved by the one to whom they sing the calumet and the esteem in which they hold him. I should have said that this calumet is made in the form of a hatchet, of a red stone that is found in the direction of the Sioux. It has a very long handle, from which are hung several feathers painted red, yellow, and black, brought together in the form of a fan. This handle is moreover covered with the skins of ducks' necks. During the whole time consumed by the singing, one of them holds the calumet, which he shakes continually before the one to whom it is given. They cease to sing when they see that no one comes any longer to strike the post. They then escort their chief to his cabin and leave him the calumet and several beaver skins or skins of bears, bucks, or cats. The ones who accompany him sometimes receive a load of merchandise. When they return this compliment it gives pleasure to the Illinois, and it even makes them exultant to see strangers come to recognize some of their people as chiefs.

En quatre années consecutives que j'ay Resé avec Les aouciatenons a Chicagoua qui est Le Village Le plus considerable des Miamis qui y ont esté Etablis 10. ou 12. ans, je n'ay trouvé aucune difference de leurs moeurs a celles des Illinois, non plus que de leur Langue. La seule qu'il y a est qu'ils restent fort peu de temps Etablis dans un Endroit.

La premiere année que je vint de france, ils estoient Etablis en deça du Vieux fort, d'ou L'année d'ensuite ils se separerent pour aller partie dans Le haute de Mississipi et L'autre a la Riviere de St Joseph, et a Lembouchure de la Riviere de Chipiscatouy¹ qui se décharge dans le Lac Mechigané, a 20. L. en deça de Chicagoua du Costé du nord ou ces derniers ne resterent que tres peu de temps aussy bien que ceux du Mississipi, et allerent faire village dans La Riviere du Kinouickouy qui se decharge aussi dans ce Lac a douze Lieuës de Chicagoua du costé du sud et a la fourche de celle de Tiatiky, Trois ans apres une partie quitterent pour aller sur Le

[*Translation*]

During four consecutive years that I remained with the Wea at Chicago, which is the most considerable village of the Miami, who have been settled there for ten or twelve years, I have found no difference between their manners and those of the Illinois, nor in their language either. The only difference is that they remain settled in one place only a very short time.

The year that I first came from France, they were settled on this side of the old fort. A year later they separated, part to go to the upper Mississippi, and the others to the St. Joseph River and to the mouth of the Root River,¹ which empties into Lake Michigan, twenty leagues on this side of Chicago toward the north. These latter remained only a very short time, as well as those who went to the Mississippi. They went to form a village at the river Grand Calumet, which also empties into this lake twelve leagues from the Chicago toward the south and at the fork of the Kankakee River. Three years later part of them left to go to

¹ The Root River flows into Lake Michigan at Racine, Wisconsin.

Bord de ouabache ou ils étoient encore quand je suis descendus pour satisfaire aux ordres que Monsr Le Marquis de Vaudreuil m'avoit envoyé, ceux qui alloient a la Riviere St Joseph y ont esté toujours jusqu'au temps que Mr De la Mothe Les a Invitées de s'approcher du détroit, Cette nation ne nous a pas esté inutile dans Le temps que nous avons La guerre avec L'Iroquois et principalement ceux de la Riviere St Joseph par Les frequents partis de ces sauvages qui alloient chez eux, Et qui rarement ne revenoient point sans faire coup. Cette Nation est aussy Nombreuse a ce que je croy que celle des Illinois, elle est composée de six Villages, qui sont les Chachakingoya aouciatenons, aughichia, autrefois Marineoneia Kiratikas, Minghakokias et pepepikokias meilleurs chasseurs que les Illinois au Castor Et l'estime aussi beaucoup plus.

La Riviere de ouabache dont Je vient de parler, ou sont une partie des Miamis Etablis est une tres belle Riviere, aussy tous Les sauvages l'appellent de mesme, je ne sçay ou elle prend sa Source, mais je sçay que de chez Les Iroquois il ny a pas

[*Translation*]

the banks of the Wabash, where they still remained when I came down in obedience to the orders which Monsieur the Marquis de Vaudreuil had sent me. Those who went to the St. Joseph River remained there up to the time when Monsieur de la Mothe invited them to come nearer to the Strait. This nation was not useless to us at the time when we had war with the Iroquois. This is especially true of those on the St. Joseph River, owing to the frequency with which parties of these savages went among them, who rarely returned without making a successful attack.

This nation, I believe, is as populous as the Illinois. It is composed of six villages which are the Chachakingoya, Aouciatenons, Anghichia, formerly Marineoucia, Kiratikas, Minghakokias, and Pepikokia; they are better beaver hunters than the Illinois, and esteem the beaver more highly also.

The Wabash River, of which I have just spoken, on which part of the Miami are settled, is a very beautiful river, and all the savages call it such. I do not know where it has its source, but I know that it is not very far from the Iroquois country. It flows

Loing pour s'y rendre, elle coure toujours au Sud ouïest, se decharge dans Le Mississipi a soixante Lieuës de l'embouchure de celle des Illinois elle est plus Large que le Mississipi, feu Mr de Jucheraux avoit fait son fort a deux Lieuës dedans du Village des Illinois Il y a soixant Lieuës de terre, a traverser toujours au sud pour s'y rendre, c'est Le plus beau pays du monde, pour les terres, on commence a y voir ces Roseaux dont on se Sert ou lieu de Canne qui ont jusqu'a quinze pieds de haute, de l'autre costé on ne trouve plus de prairies, Les bois qui sont sur ses bords, sont la plus part de ces fruitiers dont J'ay parlé, Le Reste de bois blanc, noyer dur, maronniers, quelques fresnes, plaines, Et bois dur toutes ces sortes de bois font connoistre La bonté de ces Terres, Le printemps y est d'un mois plutôt quaux Illinois, il n'y a jamais au plus que deux poulces de neige qui s'en va deux Jours apres. quoy que je n'y ay été que L'Eté, j'en puis parler pertinement par les connoissances que m'en ont donné Les Illinois qui y sont, La plus part tous Les ans en chasse.

[*Translation*]

continuously southwest and empties into the Mississippi sixty leagues from the mouth of the Illinois River. It is wider than the Mississippi. The late Monsieur de Juchereau had made his fort two leagues within the country. From the village of the Illinois there is an overland distance of sixty leagues to cross southward in order to get there. It is the most beautiful country in the world as regards soil. We begin to see here those reeds which serve instead of canes and which shoot up to a height of fifteen feet. On the other side there are no more prairies. The woods which grow on the banks are mostly made up of those fruit trees of which I have spoken, the rest are whitewood, hard walnut, chestnuts, some ash, Norway maples, and hardwood trees. All these varieties of trees attest the fertility of these lands. Spring arrives a month earlier than among the Illinois. At most there are never more than two inches of snow, which disappears in two days. Although I have been there only in summer, I can speak authoritatively owing to the knowledge which I have got from the Illinois, most of whom go there every year to hunt.

J'avois oublié a dire dans l'endroit ou il est parlé de la guerre, que les Illinois aussy bien que les miamis, ont pour maxime quand ils sont en marche, pour aller chez Lennemis par des petits partis, qu'ils ne font jamais qu'un feu assez Long, pour que tous Les guerriers s'en puissent sentir, ils se couchent toujours Les pieds au feu, ne se mettent Jamais rien par dessus, Ceux qui sont destinées pour Servir, sont ceux de la Bande qui ont Le moins esté en guerre, font le tour du feu, Ils ne dechargent Jamais Leurs paquets de dessus leurs dos pour Lacher de Leau n'y pour d'autres necessités Et Jamais du costé de L'ennemys, quand ils reviennent ils s'en déchargent, mais Jamais Ils ne se mettent dessus, ils ne se servent aussi jamais de couteaux, quand leur viande est cuitte ce qu'ils n'observent pas quand ils font des marches Generalle croyant qu'on ne peut leur resister en quoy souvent ils sont trompés.

Je souhaite de tout mon coeur Mr que ce memoire, vous fasse plaisir, et qu'il soit digne de vostre Curiosité.

A Montreal en Canada ce 20. octobre 1721. Signé De Gannes.

[*Translation*]

I had forgotten to say, in the place where I talked of war, that the Illinois as well as the Miami have the maxim when they are on the march to go among the enemy in small parties never to make more than one fire, a fairly long one so that all the warriors may profit by it. They always lie down with their feet to the fire, and never put anything on themselves. Those who are designated to serve the rest are those of the band who have seen least of war. These circulate about the fire. They never unload their packs from their backs to make water, or for any other necessities, and never when going toward the enemy. When they are returning home they unload, but never do they sit down on their pack. Nor do they ever make use of knives when their meat is cooked, a thing they do not observe when they make general marches, believing that no one can resist them, in which they are often mistaken.

I desire with all my heart, Monsieur, that this memorial may give you pleasure, and prove worthy of your curiosity.

MONTREAL, CANADA, October 20, 1721.

Signed: DE GANNES

SEIGNIORIAL GRANT BY TONTI
[C.H.S., Schmidt Collection—A.D.S.]

henry de Tonty equier Seigneur de Ville de Tonty et de la Rivier des akansas dans la louisianne Cappitaine dunne Compagnie du ta chement de la marine gouverneur du fort St Louis A Sieur de la Salle Lieutenant general et gouverneur pour le Roy de la louisianne nous ayant accorde la Rivier des a Kansea dit Tonty en Siegneurie nous avons accorde a Jacque Cardinal une terre un arpent Cause ~~au mesme Conditions que les abitans qui sont du present au Fort St Louis~~ [word crossed out and illegible] au dit Cardinal dit Ulteue auyat ce billet en Conservant foi est vant et droit et quin et requi 4 arppent de front et de profondeur Traitte ave les sauvages droit de Chasse et peshe pour le drot du seigner qui ferent dire une messe a la chapelle et ensuite — par chaque anné le jour de la st henry le 14 Juliet il sera obligé a la garde du fort quand illi aura nouvelle de enemis luy accoraduit 22 pieds en carre dans le fort qui y construit Il fera dire une messe a la chapelle pour la Conservation du lieu[?] et ensuit vendroit au lieue seigneurial rendre fois et mage

TONTY

[Translation]

Henri de Tonti, esquire, seignior of the city of Tonti and of the river of Arkansas in Louisiana, captain of a company of the detachment of the marine, governor of Fort St. Louis; Sieur de la Salle, lieutenant-general and governor for the king of Louisiana having granted us the river of Arkansas, called Tonti, in seigniory, we have granted to Jacques Cardinal a tract of an arpent ~~on the same conditions as the inhabitants who are at present at Fort St. Louis.~~ To the aforesaid Cardinal, called Ulteue, to whom this writing [] reserving fealty and sale and justice and fifth and twenty-fifth four arpents in extent and depth, trade with the savages, rights of hunting and fishing for the right of the seignior a mass to be said at the chapel and following on each year on the feasts of St. Henry the fourteenth of July he shall be bound to the ward of the fort when there shall be news of enemies according him twenty-two feet square in the fort which is constructed there. He shall have said a mass at the chapel for the safety of the place and then come to the seigniorial residence to render faith and homage.

TONTI

LIST OF DOCUMENTS

LIST OF DOCUMENTS

CHAPTER I

| | Page |
|--|------|
| La Salle on the Illinois Country, 1680 | |
| A. N., C., C ¹³ C3:23-26—D. N. S.; printed in Pierre Margry, <i>Découvertes et Établissements des Français</i> , 2:93-102..... | 1 |
| The King to La Barre, Versailles, May 10, 1682 | |
| A. N., C., C ¹³ C3:31-35—C., extract; printed in part in <i>Documents Relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York</i> , 9:167.. | 17 |
| Grant of La Salle to Jacques Bourdon, Sieur d'Autray, Fort St. Louis, April 26, 1683 | |
| Chicago Historical Society, Otto L. Schmidt Collection—A. D. S..... | 19 |
| Grant of La Salle to Pierre Prudhomme, Fort St. Louis, August 11, 1683 | |
| Notarial file of J. B. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—A. D. S. | 28 |
| La Salle to the People of Fort St. Louis, Chicago, September 1, 1683 | |
| Chicago Historical Society—A. L. S..... | 36 |
| Grant of La Salle to Michel Disy, River of the Miamis, December 2, 1683 | |
| Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D. S..... | 42 |
| Agreement of Tonti with the Inhabitants of Fort St. Louis, Fort St. Louis, January 21, 1684 | |
| Chicago Historical Society—A. D. S..... | 45 |
| The King to La Barre, Versailles, April 10, 1684 | |
| A. N., C., B11:2v-10—C., extract..... | 47 |
| Agreement between La Salle and François Plet, Paris, May 5, 1684 | |
| A. N., C., C ¹³ C3:194-194v—C.; printed in Margry, 2:416..... | 51 |
| Engagement of Jean Pacquereau to Tonti, Quebec, September 20, 1684 | |
| Chicago Historical Society, Otto L. Schmidt Collection—D. S..... | 53 |
| Declaration of Leger Hébert, Montreal, September 26, 1684 | |
| Notarial file of B. Basset, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D. S..... | 54 |
| Engagement of Jean Baptiste Beauvais to Tonti, Montreal, October 14, 1684 | |
| Chicago Historical Society—D. S..... | 56 |

CHAPTER II

| | Page |
|---|------|
| Expense Account of La Durantaye, 1683, 1684 | |
| A. N., C., C ¹ A6:451-452—D..... | 60 |
| Instructions of the King to Denonville, Versailles, March 10, 1685 | |
| A. N., C., B11:6v-18—C., extract; printed in part in <i>N. Y. C. D.</i> , 9:271 | 68 |
| Denonville to Seignelay, November 13, 1685 | |
| A. N., C., C ¹ A7:88-89v—extract..... | 78 |
| The King to Tonti, Versailles, May 31, 1686 | |
| A. N., C., B12:20-20v—C..... | 82 |
| The King to Denonville, Versailles, May 31, 1686 | |
| A. N., C., B12:25v-39—C., extract..... | 83 |
| Denonville to La Forest, June 6, 1686 | |
| A. N., C., C ¹ A8:57-57v—C..... | 85 |
| Summary of Letters of Denonville, 1686, with Replies | |
| A. N., C., C ¹ A8:177v-180v—extract; printed in part in <i>N. Y. C. D.</i> , 9:312 <i>et seq.</i> | 89 |
| The King to Denonville and Champigny, Versailles, March 30, 1687 | |
| A. N., C., B13:16-34—C., extract; printed in part in <i>N. Y. C. D.</i> , 9:322 | 91 |

CHAPTER III

| | |
|--|-----|
| Engagement of Jean de Broyeux to La Forest, Montreal, Aug- ust 19, 1687 | |
| Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D. S..... | 123 |
| Engagement of François Dumay to La Forest, Montreal, Aug- ust 19, 1687 | |
| Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D. S..... | 126 |
| Engagement of Laurent Barette to La Forest, Montreal, Aug- ust 19, 1687 | |
| Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D. S..... | 129 |
| Letter of Callières de Chasteauvilain, October 12, 1687 | |
| Bibliothèque Nationale, Clairambault Collection, 1016:483-483v—C... | 132 |
| The King to Denonville and Champigny, Versailles, March 8, 1688 | |
| A. N., C., B15:11-17v—C., extract..... | 136 |
| Engagement of Jacques Mousseaux to Perrot, Montreal, May 14, 1688 | |
| Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D. S..... | 145 |

| | Page |
|---|------|
| Engagement of Mathieu Rouillard and Jean Froment to La Forest, Montreal, July 5, 1688 | |
| Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D. S. | 147 |
| Engagement of Antoine Morin to La Forest, Montreal, July 23, 1688 | |
| Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D. S. | 150 |
| Engagement of Antoine Beaujean to La Forest, Montreal, July 24, 1688 | |
| Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D. S. | 154 |
| Engagement of Jean Heurtebise to La Forest, Montreal, July 26, 1688 | |
| Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D. S. | 157 |
| Engagement of François Tardif to La Forest, Montreal, July 29, 1688 | |
| Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D. S. | 159 |

CHAPTER IV

| | |
|--|-----|
| Statement of Account for Illinois Trade, 1688-1689, Montreal, July 17, 1689 | |
| Chicago Historical Society, Otto L. Schmidt Collection—D. S. | 162 |
| Protest of François Pachot against Tonti, Montreal, July 27, 1689 | |
| Notarial file of B. Basset, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D. S. | 177 |
| Settlement of Partnership Account between René Cuillierier and Michel Descaris, Montreal, July 29, 1689 | |
| Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D. S. | 179 |
| Engagements of La Forest with Jacques Filastreau, Louis Maillou, Jean Cardinal, Joseph Fafart, and Antoine Morin, Montreal, August 29, October 5, 1689 | |
| Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D. S. | 181 |
| Obligation of Pierre Lespine to La Forest, Montreal, October 13, 1689 | |
| Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D. S. | 188 |
| Certificate of Denonville to Services of Tonti and La Forest, Montreal, October 15, 1689 | |
| A. N., C., C ¹ A 10:206-206v—C. | 190 |
| Authorization to François de Boisrondel to sign Engagements made by La Forest, Montreal, May 5, 1690 | |
| Chicago Historical Society—D. S. | 192 |

CHAPTER V

Page

| | |
|--|-----|
| Engagement of Joseph Fafart to La Forest, Montreal, May 5, 1690 | |
| Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D. N. S. . . . | 195 |
| Engagement of Eustache and François Dumais to Boisronnel, Montreal, May 7, 1690 | |
| Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D. S. | 199 |
| Engagement of Louis and Joseph Fafart to Boisronnel, Montreal, May 8, 1690 | |
| Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D. S. | 202 |
| Engagement of Daniel-Joseph Amyot to Boisronnel, Montreal, May 8, 1690 | |
| Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D. S. . . . | 207 |
| Engagement of Joseph Besnard to Boisronnel, Montreal, May 8, 1690 | |
| Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D. S. | 210 |
| Engagement of Jean Lelat to Boisronnel, Montreal, May 8, 1690 | |
| Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D. S. | 215 |
| Engagement of Pierre Le Boeuf to Alphonse de Tonti, Montreal, May 10, 1690 | |
| Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D. S. | 218 |
| Engagement of Pierre Lelat to Boisronnel, Montreal, May 15, 1690 | |
| Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D. S. | 221 |
| Obligation of Boisronnel to Jean Nafrechoux, Montreal, May 16, 1690 | |
| Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D. S. | 225 |
| Grant of Fort St. Louis to Tonti and La Forest, Versailles, July 14, 1690 | |
| <i>Edits . . . du Conseil d'État du Roi . . . Canada, 1:262-263—extract..</i> | 228 |
| Letters Patent to Tonti and La Forest, Versailles, July 14, 1690 | |
| <i>Edits . . . du Conseil d'État du Roi . . . Canada, 1:263-264.</i> | 230 |
| Cancellation of Engagement of Martin Soullard to La Forest, Montreal, March 20, 1691 | |
| Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D. S. | 234 |
| Engagement of Jean de Broyeux to La Forest, Montreal, March 26, 1691 | |
| Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D. S. | 236 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Engagements of Antoine Duquet and others to La Forest, Montreal, August 16-31, 1691 | |
| Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D. S..... | 239 |

CHAPTER VI

| | |
|---|-----|
| The King to Frontenac and Champigny, 1692 | |
| A. N., C., B16:17v-29—C., extract..... | 254 |
| Sale of Half-interest to Michel Accault by La Forest, April 19, 1693 | |
| Chicago Historical Society, Otto L. Schmidt Collection—D. S..... | 264 |
| Power of Attorney to La Forest by Michel Accault, Chicago, April 27, 1693 | |
| Chicago Historical Society, Otto L. Schmidt Collection—D. S..... | 266 |
| Engagement of François Picard to Alphonse de Tonti and De Laferté, Montreal, September 1, 1693 | |
| Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D. S..... | 267 |
| Engagement of De Laferté to Alphonse de Tonti, Montreal, September 1, 1693 | |
| Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D. S..... | 270 |
| Engagement of Bertrand Viau to La Forest and Tonti, Mon- treal, September 11, 1693 | |
| Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D. S..... | 273 |
| Account of the Illinois Country and of the Navigation of the Mississippi River to the Gulf by Tonti [Montreal, Sep- tember 12, 1693?] | |
| A. N., C., C ³ C3:142-143—L. S..... | 276 |
| Engagement of Jacques Simon to Tonti and La Forest, Mon- treal, September 13, 1693 | |
| Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D. S..... | 283 |
| Obligation of Tonti and La Forest, acting for Accault, to Charles Juchereau and Mademoiselle Migeon, Montreal, September 13, 1693 | |
| Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D. S..... | 285 |
| Obligation of Tonti to La Forest, Montreal, September 13, 1693 | |
| Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D. S..... | 289 |
| Engagement of Jean Baptiste Depeyras to La Forest and Tonti, Montreal, September, 1693 | |
| Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D. N. S.... | 292 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Engagement of Nicolas le Tellier to Tonti and La Forest, Montreal, September, 1693 Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D. S. | 294 |
| Engagement of Charles Dazé to Tonti and La Forest, Montreal, September, 1693 Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D. N. S. | 297 |
| Engagement of Gabriel Benoist to La Forest and Tonti, September, 1693 Notarial file of A. Adhémar, Palais de Justice, Montreal—D. N. S. | 299 |

CHAPTER VII

| | |
|--|-----|
| Memoir of De Gannes (Deliette) Concerning the Illinois Country | 302 |
| Seigniorial Grant by Tonti on the Arkansas River, n. d. Chicago Historical Society, Otto L. Schmidt Collection—A. D. S. | 396 |

INDEX

INDEX

- Abnaki Indians, 62 n.
 Acadia, 122.
 Acanças, Acansa, *see* Quapaw.
 Accault [aCau, Aco, Ako], Michel, biographical note, 265 n.; La Forest sells half-interest to, 264-266; obligation of, 285-289; power of attorney for, 266-267.
 Adhémar, Antoine [Anthoye], Sieur de St. Martin, biographical note, 44 n.; notarial records of, described, xii; notary, 123, 125, 126, 128, 129, 131, 145, 147, 150, 153, 154, 159, 161, 171, 176, 180, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 190, 192, 195, 201, 206, 210, 214, 218, 220, 224, 225, 227, 234, 236, 238, 239, 241, 243, 245, 246, 247, 249, 251, 253, 267, 270, 272, 273, 285, 289, 291, 299; son of, 28 n.
 Adhémar, Jean-Baptiste, 268 n.; biographical note, 28 n.
 Africa, 16.
 Agniez, *see* Mohawk.
 Agriculture, extension of, urged, 18, 77, 258.
 Aignez, Aignié, *see* Mohawk.
 Akanceas, Akansas, a Kansea, Akanzeas, *see* Arkansas River.
 Akanceas, *see* Quapaw.
 Ako, *see* Accault.
 Albany [Orange], New York, 98 n., 254; *see also* Fort Orange.
 Algonkin [Algonquins] Indians, 68.
 Algonquian Indians, 39 n.
 Allouez, Father Claude Jean, 11, 12, 14, 61.
 Alton, Illinois, 5 n.
 Amanakoa, *see* Amonokoa.
 Aminoya [Aminoya] Indians, 6.
- Amiot, *see* Villeneuve.
 Amonokoa [Amanakoa] Indians, 5.
 Amours, *see* Chauffours.
 Amynoya, *see* Aminoya.
 Amyot, Charles, 239 n.
 Amyot, *see* Villeneuve.
 Anghichia [Aughichia] Indians, 393.
 Anjelran, *see* Enjalran.
 Antaya [Marguerite-Madeleine Morrisseau Pelletier], Madame, 168, 169, 170, 174, 176; biographical note, 162 n.; *see also* François and Joseph Pelletier.
 Auociatenons Indians, 393; *see also* Wea.
 Apache, *see* Lake of the.
 Apalachee [Palache], 7.
 Araby, *see* Raby.
 Aramon River, 29, 33.
 Arkansas, 277 n.
 Arkansas [Akanceas, Akansas, a Kansea, Akanzeas] River, 278 n., 279, 282, 396.
 Arnault, ———, 167, 170.
 Arnoul, Sieur, 141.
 Artigny, Sieur d', 229, 231.
 Aubert, Charles, Sieur de la Chesnaye, biographical note, 65 n.
 Aubuchon, Joseph, 201 n.; biographical note, 180 n.
 Aughichia, *see* Anghichia.
 Auguel, Antoine du Gay, called Le Picard, 265 n.
 Autray, Jacques Bourdon, Sieur d', biographical note, 19 n.; files trade agreement, 46; land grant to, 19-27, 45 n.; with La Salle, 37.
 Avesnes, *see* Denonville.

- Baillargeon, Ignace, 46.
 Bailly, Sieur François, 185, 186; biographical note, 184 n.
 Bardache, 343.
 Barette, Guillaume, 128 n.
 Barette, Laurent [Laurens], biographical note, 128 n.; engagement of, with La Forest, 129-132.
 Basset, Benigne, Sieur des Lauriers, biographical note, 56 n.; notary, 177, 179; successor, 176 n.
 Batiscan, Quebec, 45 n., 123, 125 n., 202, 235, 237, 251.
 Baugy, Chevalier de, 39 n., 41 n., 47.
 Bauvais, *see* Beauvais.
 Bay du St. Esprit, 139.
 Baye des Puans [Puants], 7, 64, 121; *see also* Green Bay.
 Beaudoin, Marie-Jeanne, 42 n.
 Beaujean [Beaujan], Antoine, engagement of, with La Forest, 154-156.
 Beaussault [Beausseault], Julien, biographical note, 147 n.; witness, 153, 156, 159.
 Beauvais, Jacques, 57.
 Beauvais [Bauvais], Jean-Baptiste, biographical note, 57 n.; engagement of, with Tonti, 56-59.
 Beauvais [Debauvais, Debeauvais], René le Gardeur de, 66, 67 n.
 Bénard, *see* Carignan.
 Benicour, Sieur, 78.
 Benoist, Gabriel, biographical note, 299 n.; engagement of, with La Forest and Tonti, 299-301.
 Bernou, Abbé, 135.
 Besnard, *see* Carignan.
 Biloxi, Mississippi, 39 n.
 Boironde, *see* Boironde.
 Boisguillot, ———, letter of, referred to, 67 n.
 Boironde [Boironde, Boisionde, Boironde, Deboironde, Deboironde], Sieur François de Garconnes de, acknowledgment of debt by, 225-227; biographical note, 40 n.;
 engagements with, of: Amyot, 207-210; Besnard, 210-214; Dumais brothers, 199-201; Fafart brothers, 202-206; Jean Lelat, 215-218; Pierre Lelat, 221-224;
 power of attorney for La Forest, 186-188, 192, 193.
 Boisvinet, *see* Boyvinet.
 Boucherat, ———, 233.
 Boucherville, Quebec, 273 n.
 Bourdon, *see* Autray.
 Bourgonnière, Barthélemy-François, biographical note, 147 n.; *see also* next entry.
 Bourgonnière [Bourgonnières], François, 147, 236, 238; *see also* preceding entry.
 Bourgué, Gilles-Etienne de, Sieur de St. Clérin, biographical note, 180 n.
 Boyvinet [Boisvinet], Gilles Ste. Marguerite, Sieur de, biographical note, 117 n.
 Bransac, Bransac, Branssat, Breanssat, *see* Migeon.
 Brieux, de [Debrieux], ———, 65.
 Brossard, ———, 41.
 Broyeux [Debreyeux, Debroyeux], Sieur Jean de, biographical note, 123 n.; engagement of, with La Forest, 123-125, 236-238; payment to, 235.
 Brunet, *see* Le Bourbonnois.
 Cabazié [Cabasié, Cabassier, Cabazier], Sieur Pierre, biographical note, 150 n.; witness, 161, 184, 185, 186, 188, 189, 190, 206, 210, 214, 218.
 Caddo [Cadodaquio] Indians, 278.
 Cadillac, Antoine de la Motte [Motte], Sieur, 93 n., 110, 393.
 Cadiz, Spain, 139.
 Cadodaquio, *see* Caddo.

- Cahokia [Caokia, Caouaouce, Oouka, Ooukkea] Indians, 5, 341.
- Caille, Sieur Pierre, 56.
- Callières [Cailleres], Chevalier Louis Hector de, to aid Denonville against Iroquois, 106; arrests by, 116; quarrel with, 92 n.; régime of, reference to, 60 n.; substitute for, consideration of, 107; successor to, 105 n.
- Callières de Chasteauvilain, letter of, 132-136.
- Canada, 38, 60 n., 62 n., 65 n., 92 n., 93 n., 108, 109, 117 n., 137, 139, 395; agriculture in, encouraged, 18; arms for, 78 n., 104; carpenters sent to, 141; clergy in, 91; colonists to distribute gifts, 255; funds for, 99, 101-102, 113, 143; fur trade, importance of, 17; governors, x, 85, 105 n., 190, 230; Indian prisoners returned to, 135 n.; La Forest arrives in, 50 n.; Laval arrives in, 118 n.; letters from, referred to, 132; religious orders in, 95; trade with Indians, protection for, 72; trade in, regulated, 74-77; troops in, 110, 112, 116; *see also* New France.
- Canadians, 142.
- Cannargaro, *see* Kanagaro.
- Caokia, Caouaouce, *see* Cahokia.
- Cap de la Madeleine [Magne], Quebec, 45 n., 128, 129, 201 n.
- Cap de la trinité, 54.
- Carcarchia, *see* Kaskaskia.
- Cardinal, Jacques [Jacque], called Ulteue, grant by Tonti to, 396.
- Cardinal, Jean, 187, 192; biographical note, 181 n.; engagement of, with La Forest, 185-186.
- Carignan, Joseph Besnard [Bénard] de, Sieur de Lavignon, biographical note, 210 n.; engagement of, with Boisronnel, 210-214.
- Carignan, René Besnard, called, 210 n.
- Carignan-Salières Regiment, 60 n., 110, 117 n.
- Carolina [Caroline], 7.
- Casqui [Cascin] Indians, 6.
- Casquinanpo [Kasguinanpo] River, 277, 278; *see also* Tennessee River.
- Cataraqui [Cataracoüy, Catarocoüy, Cataroüy], *see* Fort Cataraqui and Fort Frontenac.
- Cauchois, Sieur Jacques [Jaques], biographical note, 224 n.
- Cavelier, Madeleine, 56 n.
- Cayuga Indians, 11 n.
- Cense, set by La Salle, 44.
- Census, of 1685, 1686, comparison of, 114; king acknowledges report on, 93; request for, 72-73.
- Chachakingoya Indians, 393.
- Chambly, Quebec, 45 n.
- Champagne, France, 167.
- Champigny, Jean Bochart, Seigneur de, grants of, confirmed, 229, 230-231; royal dispatches to, 91-122, 136-144, 254-264; signature, 67.
- Champlain, Quebec, 42 n., 44, 45 n., 249 n.
- Chanion, ———, 229, 231.
- Chaonons, *see* Shawnee.
- Chappin, ———, 52.
- Charron, François, 229, 231.
- Chaufours [Chaufour, Chaufour], Louis d'Amours, Sieur des, Seigneur de Jemsec, 111; biographical note, 110 n.
- Chaune, Andre de, 229, 231.
- Chepoussa [Chepousia, Chepousse] Indians, 5, 277.
- Cherokee Indians, 278 n.
- Chesnet, Pierre, 229, 231.
- Chevalier [Chevallier], Sieur Louis, 180.
- Chiaouenons, *see* Shawnee.
- Chicago [Chicagou, Chicagoua, Chicaoua, Chiquagou], Illinois, 265;

- letter of La Salle from, 36; location, 302; Miami at, 304; power of attorney granted at, 267, 286; Wea at, 392.
- Chicago portage, *see* Portage of the Oaks.
- Chicago River, 302.
- Chicagou [Sichagois], Indian, 10.
- Chicagou, Chicagouta, Chicaouta, *see* Chicago.
- Chickasaw [Sicachea] Indians, 6.
- Chinko Indians, 5.
- Chipiscatouy, *see* Root River.
- Chiquagou, *see* Chicago.
- Choctaw Indians, 278 n.
- Chonque [Chongue] Indians, 278.
- Chorel, François, Sieur de St. Romain, called d'Orvilliers, biographical note, 108 n.
- Church, patronage of, reserved by La Salle, 21, 31.
- Clayton Run, 19 n.
- Coal, in Illinois country, 306; rights to mine, 33.
- Coiracoentanon [Coueracouitenons, Karakoenitanon, Kouerakouitenoux] Indians, 5, 342, 360.
- Colbert, *see* Seignelay.
- Colbert River, 6, 7, 24, 33; *see also* Mississippi River.
- Company of the North, 65 n., 93 n., 177 n.
- Cougés*, 94, 141; *see also* Trade.
- Copper, 141, 347.
- Cornillier, Pierre, 59.
- Coroa, Corou, *see* Koroa.
- Cottu [Cotte], Sieur François, called De la Valtrie and Le Picard, 169, 176; biographical note, 162 n.
- Couagne [Couagnes], Sieur Charles de, 176; biographical note, 169 n.
- Coueracouitenons, *see* Coiracoentanon.
- Coueurs de bois*, in Denonville's campaign against Seneca, 50 n.; to be prohibited, 47, 74-75, 76, 93; proposal to organize as militia, 115-116.
- Cours de la Reine, 318.
- Crèvecoeur, *see* Fort Crèvecoeur.
- Cuillerer [Cuillier], Sieur, 168.
- Cuillier, Marie, 179 n.
- Cuillier, Sieur René [Renne], 180; biographical note, 179 n.
- Cuillier, *see* Cuillerer.
- Curée, Jacques, 54.
- Cusson, Sieur Jean, 45 n.; biographical note, 201 n.
- Dauch, ———, 110.
- Dazé, Charles, engagement of, with Tonti and La Forest, 297-299; *see also* next entry.
- Dazé, Paul-Charles, biographical note, 297 n.; *see also* preceding entry.
- De, for names formed with, *see* surname proper.
- Debauvais, Debeauvais, *see* Beauvais.
- Deboirondel, Deboisrondel, *see* Boisrondel.
- Debreyeux, Debroyeux, *see* Broyeux.
- Debrieux, *see* Brieux.
- De Gannes Memoir, ix, 302-395.
- Deliette, Sieur Pierre, x.
- Denonville [de Nonville], Jacques René de Brisay, Seigneur d'Avesnes, Marquis de, certifies to services of Tonti and La Forest, 190-192; expedition against Indians: description of, 132-135; Illinois allies return from, 323; importance of Fort Frontenac in, 83 n.; preparations for, 37 n., 82; Seneca town destroyed, 11 n.; services in, 19 n., 39 n., 50 n., 60 n.; grants of, confirmed, 229, 230-231; grants trade permits to hospital, 262;

- letters from: to La Forest, 85-88; to Seignelay, 78-81; summarized, 89-90;
orders Fort Frontenac destroyed, 255 n.; royal dispatch to, mentioned, 276 n.; royal dispatches to, 68-78, 83-85, 91-122, 136-144.
- Depeyras [Dupeyras], Sieur Jean Baptiste, engagement of, with La Forest and Tonti, 292-294.
- Descaris [Dscarries], Sieur Michel, biographical note, 179 n.; partnership account of, settled, 179-180.
- Desloches [Descloches], ———, 110.
- De Soto, Fernando [Fernand], 6.
- Desplaines River, 3 n.; *see also* Divine River.
- Detroit, Michigan, 9, 51 n., 103, 111 n., 267 n.
- Disis, *see* Disy.
- Disy, Charles, 42 n.
- Disy, Marguerite, 123 n.
- Disy [Disis, Dizy], Michel [Marie-Ignace, Ignace-Michel], grant to, by La Salle, 42-44; sister of, 123 n.
- Divine River, 3, 9; *see also* Illinois River *and* Desplaines River.
- Dizy, *see* Disy.
- Dlafrette, *see* Laferté.
- D'Ochiatinens, *see* Wea.
- Dongan [Dunguent, d'Unguent], Thomas, 92, 101, 132.
- Dovecote, rights granted by La Salle, xii, 22, 31.
- Doyon [Doyen], Nicolas [Nicollas], biographical note, 24 n.
- Dscarries, *see* Descaris.
- Duchesneau, Jacques, 139 n.
- Duke of York, 50.
- Du Luth [du Lhut], Daniel Grey-solon, Sieur, aids in capture of British traders, 133; commandant at Detroit, orders to, on deserters, 103;
- Denonville's campaign against Indians: orders to, 92 n.; preparations for, 86, 87; services mentioned, 39 n.;
trading privileges granted to, 47-48.
- Dumais [Dumars, Dumers], Eustache, engagement of, with Boisrondel, 199-201.
- Dumais or Dumay [Dumas, Dumers], François, engagement of, with: Boisrondel, 199-201; La Forest, 126-128.
- Dunguent, d'Unguent, *see* Dongau.
- Dupeyras, *see* Depeyras.
- Du Pré, Sieur, 66.
- Dupre, ———, 167.
- Dupre le Comte, Sieur, 226.
- Dupuy [Dupuis], Paul, Seigneur de Ile Aux Oies, biographical note, 117 n.
- Duquente, ———, 54.
- Duquet, *see* Madry.
- Dutch, French desertion to, 48.
- Engagements for trade, importance of as source material, xii;
made with Boisrondel: by Amyot, 207-210; by Besnard, 210-214; by Dumais brothers, 199-201; by Fafart brothers, 202-206; by Jean Lelat, 215-218; by Pierre Lelat, 221-224;
made with La Forest: 147-150, 181-186, 239-253; by Barette, 129-132; by Beaujean, 154-156; by Broyeux, 123-125, 236-238; by Dumay, 126-128; by Fafart, 195-198; by Heurtebise, 157-159; by Morin, 150-153; by Soullard, cancelled, 234-236; by Tardif, 159-161;
made with La Forest and Henri de Tonti: by Benoist, 299-301; by Dazé, 297-299; by Depeyras, 292-294; by Le Tellier, 294-296; by

- Simon, 283-285; by Viau, 273-275; made with: Perrot by Mousseaux, 145-147; Alphonse de Tonti and Laferté by Picard, 267-270; Alphonse de Tonti by Laferté, 270-272; Alphonse de Tonti by Le Boeuf, 218-220; made with Henri de Tonti: by Beauvais, 56-59; by Pacquereau, 53-54.
- Engagés*, in service of Illinois partners, 225, 271, 295, 326, 327.
- England, relations with French in North America, 50, 71, 97-98.
- English, 348; claims to North America, French seek settlement regarding, 97-98; control over Iroquois, 70-71; encroachment on Illinois trade feared, 7; French desertion to, attempt to prevent, 48, 50, 104, 116; religious teaching of, Indian reaction to, 16; St. Vallier prisoner of, 119 n.; traders captured by French, 60 n., 132-133.
- Enjalran [Anjelran], Father Jean, biographical note, 85 n.; stationed at Mackinac, 87, 93 n.
- Escheat, reserved by La Salle, 25, 35.
- Esnault, Philippes, 229, 232.
- Europe, 141.
- Europeans, 4, 389.
- Fafart, Fafard, or Faffar, Joseph, called La Fresnay, La Fresnaye, or La Fresné, 187, 192; biographical note, 202 n.; engagement of, with: Boisrondel, 202-206; La Forest, 185-186, 195-198.
- Fafart, Fafard, or Faffar, Louis, biographical note, 202 n.; engagement of, with Boisrondel, 202-206.
- Falls of St. Anthony [Antoine], 276, 277.
- Faye, Jacques de, 229, 231.
- Feudal dues, reserved by: La Salle, 20-21, 24, 30, 34; Tonti, 396.
- Feudal rights, reserved by: La Salle, 21, 22, 30, 32; Tonti, 396.
- Fezeret, René, 229, 232.
- Filastreau [Filliastreau, Filliatreau], Jacques, 185, 186, 187, 192; engagement of, with La Forest, 181-184.
- Filastreau [Filliatreau], Jean, 181 n.; biographical note, 25 n.
- Fisheries, x; development of, urged, 142-143, 258.
- Fishing, in Illinois, 350; rights reserved by: La Salle, 20, 29; Tonti, 396.
- Florida [Floride], 7, 138.
- Forest, rights reserved in, 22, 31.
- Forestier, Antoine, biographical note, 56 n.
- Fort Cataracqui [Cataracoüy, Catarocoüy, Cataroüy], commander of, 108; council with Iroquois at, 97; deserters taken to, 103; fortifications at, 136; grant near, 224 n.; Jesuits at, 91, 94; La Salle: interests in, to be protected, 83; to lose control of, 122; location of, advantage in, 85; plan of, king criticizes, 84; provisions for troops at, 112; *see also* Fort Frontenac.
- Fort Crèvecoeur, 4, 5, 6; built by La Salle and Tonti, 39 n.; with La Salle at, 19 n., 139 n., 265 n.; plundered, 40 n.
- Fort Frontenac, armorer at, 24 n.; Callières at, 134; chaplain of, 92 n.; commandant of, 111 n.; conditions at, compared with Illinois country, 7; description of, 83 n.; destruction of, 255 n.; La Salle: governor of, 19, 28; holds concession of, 42 n., 43; interests in, protected, 78; loses, 37 n.;

- possessions seized by creditors, 139 n., 287 n.; restoration to, ordered, 49-50; returns to, 39 n.; terms of grant, reference to, 82 n.;
 Recollects at, 95 n.; services at, 180 n., 224 n.; strategic location of, 73, 132 n.; Tonti and La Forest at, 191; *see also* Fort Cataraqui.
- Fort Niagara, 92 n.
- Fort Orange, 48; *see also* Albany.
- Fort Pimitoui [Pimiteouy], 277 n., 341; *see also* Fort St. Louis.
- Fort Prudhomme, 18 n., 25 n.
- Fort St. Louis, attacked by Iroquois, 41 n., 60 n.; commissary at, 40 n.; concessions about, revoked, 140; construction of, 18 n., 23, 39 n.; engagements for voyage to, 53-54, 56-59, 123-131, 150-156, 181-186, 195-218, 221-224, 247-251; expenses incurred at, 63; feudal dues exacted at, 20; jurisdiction of, 79;
 La Salle: instructs inhabitants of, 36-41; interests in, protected, 78; seigniorship of, grant in, 19-27, 28-36, 42-44;
 location, 277; Tonti and La Forest interested in, 50 n., 177, 228, 229, 231, 232, 236, 239, 263;
 trade: monopoly about, 90; restrictions at, xiii, 183, 197, 205, 209, 213;
see also Fort Pimitoui.
- Fortifications, feudal rights of, granted by La Salle, 22, 31.
- Forts, policy in construction of, 99-100.
- Foïessy, Martin, 65.
- Fox Indians, 61 n., 111 n.; *see also* Outagamie.
- Fox River, 306 n.; *see also* Pestequoy River.
- Fox-Wisconsin portage, 276 n.
- France, 56 n., 60 n., 108, 111 n., 116, 117 n., 162, 189, 200, 204, 208, 212, 216, 220, 222, 226, 350, 392; Canada to furnish masts for, 142; claims of Dongan on, 101; equipment for voyage from Arkansas to, 279; fruit of, compared with Illinois country's, 321, 323, 348; guns from, for Denonville's campaign, 87; Indian prisoners sent to, 134-135; king of, grants by, 228-234; La Forest and visit to, 50 n., 186, 326; Lamberville returns to, 92 n.; La Salle and visit to, 18 n., 36 n., 37, 39 n.; news of La Salle reaches, 138-139; purchase of munitions in, for Canada, 102; St. Vallier returns to, for consecration, 119 n.; Tonti proposes voyage to, 282; Villeneuve recalled to, 137; visit to, 19 n.; workmen from, for Canada, 100.
- Franquelin, Jean Baptiste, 7 n., 113 n., 277 n.
- French, 70, 102, 320, 345, 362, 374; capture British traders, 132-133; claims to North America, memoir referred to, 92, 97-98; concession to, at Fort St. Louis, 43; defeat Spaniards, 139; desertion among, treatment of, 48-49, 50, 103; formal possession of Louisiana by, signatory to, 40 n.; governors in Canada, x; Indians among, 114; relations with English, 71; relations with Iroquois, 61, 64, 65, 67, 68, 191, 324; religious teachings of, Indian reaction to, 16; settlement at Fort Frontenac encouraged, 42 n.; sources for activity in Northwest, ix, xi; territory occupied by, forts for, 99; trade, 17, 57, 79, 82, 90 n., 347; troops in Canada, commander of, 105 n.
- Fretté, *see* Laferté.
- Froment [Fromant], Jean, engagement of, with La Forest, 147-150.

- Frontenac, Louis de Buade, Comte de, letter of, reference to, 1; recommends grant to La Salle, 83 n.; relations with Indians, 13-14, 15; royal dispatch to, 254-264; secretary of, 116 n.; trade interests of, 120 n.
- Frontenac, *see* Fort Frontenac.
- Fur, *see* Trade.
- Gervaise, Sieur Jean, biographical note, 56 n.
- Gillet, Sieur Louis, 125, 131; *see also* Louis Guillet.
- Gitton, Sieur Jean, 178.
- Glory, Laurent [Laurens], called Labrière [L'abuer], biographical note, 245 n.; engagement of, with La Forest, 245-246.
- Grand Calumet [Kinouickouy] River, 392.
- Gravier, Father Jacques, 265 n.; among Illinois Indians, 326, 338; moves mission to Peoria. 277 n.
- Green Bay, 7 n.; *see also* Baye des Puans.
- Grès, *see* Le Goues de Preau.
- Greze, Michel de, 229, 232.
- Grignon, ———, 142.
- Grundy County, Illinois, 306 n.
- Guerin, Sieur Sylvain [Sillevain, Silvain], 150.
- Guillet, ———, 65.
- Guillet, Louis, biographical note, 125 n.; *see also* Louis Gillet.
- Guillory, Sieur Simon, 59; biographical note, 54 n.
- Gulf of Mexico, expedition of La Salle to, 77, 83; La Salle mentions, 43; route to, Tonti discusses, 276 *et seq.*; search for La Salle on, 39 n.
- Guyon, Michel, 229, 231.
- Habitants*, 104, 255, 258.
- Hameau, ———, 141.
- Hazeur, François, 229, 231.
- Hébert, Sieur Leger, biographical note, 54 n.
- Hénau, *see* Hunaut.
- Henault, *see* Hunault.
- Hennepin, Father Louis, ix, 265 n.
- Heno, *see* Hunault.
- Heurtebise [Hurtebise], Jean, engagement of, with La Forest, 157-159.
- Hillaret [Hilleret], Moysse, 139.
- Hotel Dieu, 111 n.
- Hudson River, 16 n.
- Hudson's Bay, 51 n., 93 n.
- Hunault [Henault, Heno, Hunaus], André, 24; biographical note, 25 n.
- Hunaut [Hénau, Hunau, Huynan], Pierre, called Lafarge [Laforge], biographical note, 248 n.; engagement of, with La Forest, 247-249.
- Hunting rights, reserved by: La Salle, 20, 29; Tonti, 396.
- Huron, 12.
- Hurtebise, *see* Heurtebise.
- Huynan, *see* Hunaut.
- Hypolitte, Sieur, 54.
- Iberville, Pierre le Moyne, Sieur d', 39 n.
- Ile Aux Oies, *see* Dupuy.
- Ilenois, *see* Illinois Indians.
- Illinois, *see* Illinois country, Illinois Indians, and Lake of the Illinois.
- Illes [Joliet, Illinois], 303.
- Illinois [Illinois, Islinnois, Islinois, Islonnois] country, 40 n., 177, 282, 286 n.; animals in, 321-322; cancellation of engagement for voyage to, 234-236; description of, 1-16, 302-395; engagements for voyages to, 123-132, 150-161, 199-224, 236-253, 267-275, 283-285, 292-301; expedition to, financial agreement for, 51-52; fish, 350-351; furnishes

- men for Denonville's expedition, 191;
- grant in: La Forest sells half-interest in, 264-266; to Tonti and La Forest, 228, 229, 231, 263, 326;
- guides to, 62; Indians in, 5 n.; La Forest's activities in, summarized, 51 n.; La Salle in, 18 n., 25 n.; letter to commandant of, 85-88; minerals, 121 n., 347; sources regarding, x, xii; Tonti's activities in, summarized, 39 n.;
- trade: interests of La Forest in, power of attorney for, 186, 187; limited monopoly allowed, 122; partnership for, xiii, 148, 179, 290; provisions for, with company of, 23-24, 33; restrictions on, 183, 197; route to, xi; statement of account for, 162-176;
- trees of, 348-349; wild game in, 304, 305, 309 *et seq.*
- Illinois [Ilenois, Ilinois, Islinois] Indians, 4, 10, 12, 303, 304, 394; cabins of, 308; character of, 328-329; choose new site for village, 327; compared with Wea, 392, 393; conduct of La Barre toward, criticized, 69, 70; customs of, 330-335, 357-361, 395; Denonville's allies, 78, 79, 86, 89, 90, 104, 323;
- English: trade route to, anticipated, 7; traders fail to reach, 133;
- food used by, 343-347; French shelter for, 136; games, 341, 342-343, 351-352; hunting expeditions of, 310-311, 312-320; Iroquois, relations with, 11, 13-15, 71-72, 263, 324, 325, 326; language, 307; location, 350; medical treatment, 363-372; news of, sought, 88; occupation of women, 339-341; present calumet, 389-391; religion, 362-363, 375; sources regarding, x-xi; Tonti discusses, 276; trade with, 17, 82; treatment of prisoners, 384-386, 387; tribes of, 5, 277; warfare, 376-382; warriors, reception of, 382-383.
- Illinois [Islinois] River, 303, 341, 387, 394; copper on, 121; described, 277, 304-305; Indians near, 276; land grant on, 19-20, 28; La Salle on, account of, 135 n.; trade on, sources regarding, xii; variation in name of, 3 n.; voyage down, agreement for, 127, 130, 151, 155; *see also* Divine River.
- Immaculate Conception of the Blessed Virgin, mission, 265 n., 277 n.
- Indians, 38, 138; census report includes, 114; character of, 337; conduct of La Barre toward, 69, 70; copper used by, 121 n.; Denonville's campaign against, plans for, 102-103; favor trade with English, 98; at Fort St. Louis, 39 n.; fortifications against, 100;
- French: allies against Iroquois, 50 n., 64, 65, 79, 82, 191, 254, 259; capture, 135 n.; gifts for, 104, 255, 256-257; policy toward, 71-72, 261-262; shelter for, 136;
- in Illinois country, account regarding, x, 4, 5-6, 9-16; Lamber-ville captive of, 97; Laval protests sale of liquor to, 119 n., 264 n.; in mission colonies, 95; relations of Louigny with, 111 n.; report seeing LaSalle, 90; routes of, forts to control, 99; settlement at Fort Frontenac encouraged, 42 n.; Tonti delegates command of, 324;
- trade with: engagement for, 53, 57, 124; instructions of La Salle for, 40; La Salle regulates, 23, 26-27, 32-33, 35, 43; in lead, 347; partnership for, interests of, 148; regulation of, 47-48, 74-75, 76, 93 n., 258-259, 260;

- wars with, indemnity for, 177 n.; *see also* names of.
- Intendant, to regulate *coureurs de bois*, 75-76.
- Iron, 141.
- Irondequoit, New York, 82 n.
- Iroquois [Iroquoises, Irroquois] Indians, 12, 16 n., 19 n., 154 n., 393; alleged permission to seize La Salle, 49; attacks by, 41 n., 60 n., 61, 67, 68, 324; base of operations against, 83, 136; capture French deserters, 103; Denonville's campaign against, 69-70, 71-72, 73, 96-97, 106, 132-135, 191, 323; expenses of war with, 91, 99; fortifications against, 84; French seek allies against, 256, 259; Frontenac suppresses, 254;
- Illinois: allies of French against, 90, 263; attack, 353-354; capture, 325-326; relations with, 5-6, 11, 13-15, 393;
- La Barre prepares for war with, 64, 65; mission, Lamberville at, 92 n.; peace with, urged, to promote trade, 17; protection from, desired, 138; services in wars with, 111 n.; sources regarding, xi; *see also* Seneca.
- Isle de la Forest, 84.
- Islinois, Iolinois, Isonnois, *see* Illinois country.
- Islinois, *see* Illinois Indians and Illinois River.
- Italians, 328.
- Jemsec, *see* Chauffours.
- Jesuits [Jesuites], at Cataraqui, 91, 94; distribute poor relief, 120; Illinois mission of, 277 n.; influence among Illinois, 361-363; land grants to, confirmed, 229, 232; La Salle's relations with, 95 n.; Laval member of order, 118 n.; oppose sale of liquor to Indians, 264 n.; Relations of, references to, 135 n.; report on traders, 81, 93.
- Joliet, Illinois, 303.
- Jolliet, Sieur Louis, 5.
- Juchereau, Sieur Charles, agreement for payment to, 290; biographical note, 286 n.; fort of, 394; obligation of Illinois partners to, 285-289; sister of, 51 n., 177 n.
- Juchereau, Charlotte-Françoise [Madame Pachot, Madame La Forest], 51 n., 177 n.
- Jurisdiction, reserved by La Salle, 22, 32.
- Kakinonba Indians, 277 n.
- Kalamazoo River, 39 n.
- Kanagaro [Cannargaro], 11.
- Kankakee [Quiouentaguet, Teatiquy, Tiatiky] River, 65, 67 n., 276, 392.
- Karakoenitanon, *see* Coiracoentanon.
- Kasguinanpo, *see* Casguinanpo River.
- Kaskaskia, Illinois, 57 n.
- Kaskaskia [Carcarchia] Indians, 5, 265 n., 342, 390.
- Kaskaskia River, 277 n.
- Kebec, *see* Quebec.
- Kickapoo [Kicapou, Quicapous] Indians, 61, 62, 276, 313.
- Kingston, Ontario, 7 n., 83 n.
- Kinouickouy, *see* Grand Calumet River.
- Kiratikas Indians, 393.
- Koroa [Coroa, Corou] Indians, 278.
- Kouerakouitenoux, *see* Coiracoentanon.
- La Barre, Antoine le Fèbvre, Sieur de, agent of, 41 n., 67 n.; Indian allies abandoned by, 70; instructions of king to, 17-18, 47-50;
- Iroquois: operations against, base used by, 83 n.; policy with,

- criticized, 69; war with, orders regarding, 64, 65;
- La Salle: dispossessed by, 37 n., 39 n., 50 n.; letter to, mentioned, 25 n.; urges obedience to, 40;
- letter to, mentioned, 67 n.; orders to Tonti from, 60 n.; services of La Forest and Tonti under, 190, 191;
- trade: interests of, 120 n.; privileges granted by, 79.
- La Boulaye, Sieur de, 122, 142.
- Labrière, L'abuer, *see* Glory.
- La Chaise, Father François d'Aix de, biographical note, 264 n.
- La Chapelle, ——— de, 266.
- La Chesnaye, Sieur de, 229, 231.
- La Chesnaye, *see* Aubert.
- Lachine [Lachisne], Quebec, 37 n., 124, 126 n., 129, 151, 154, 168, 181 n., 241 n., 242 n.
- Lacrosse, Indian game, 341, 342-343, 360.
- La Découverte, ——— de, 266.
- La Durantaye, Olivier Morel, Sieur de, biographical note, 60 n.; captures British traders, 133; in Denonville's service, 39 n.; expense account of, 60-67; jurisdiction of, over traders, 93 n.; orders to, mentioned, 92 n.; seeks trade permits, 262; wife of, 239 n.
- Lafarge, *see* Hunaut.
- Laferté [Dlafrette, La fretté], Michel le Pailleur [Lepallieur], Sieur de, biographical note, 268 n.; engagement with, 267-270; forms partnership with Alphonse de Tonti, 270-272.
- La Fontaine, ———, 37.
- La Fontaine, *see* Marion.
- La Forest, François Daupin, Sieur de, ix; acknowledgment of debt to, 188-190; army promotion, 60 n.; biographical note, 50 n.; captures British traders, 133;
- Denonville: to be assisted by, 79, 82; certifies to services of, 190-192; letter from, to, 85-88;
- holds power of attorney, 266;
- Illinois country: builds new fort in, 277 n., 327; receives grant in, 228, 229, 231, 232, 263, 326; sells half-interest in grant in, 264-266;
- power of attorney for, 186, 187, 192, 193; sends Illinois against Iroquois, 324; successor to, at Detroit, 111 n.;
- trade: engagement cancelled, 234-236; engagements described, xiii-xiv; engagements for service to, 123-132, 147-161, 181-188, 195-198, 202-218, 236-253, 273-275, 283-285, 292-301; expeditions, records mentioned, xi; monopoly claimed by, 90 n.; partner in, 39 n., 177; partnership accounts, 225, 285-291;
- wife of, *see* Charlotte-Françoise Juchereau.
- La Forest, François Frederick de, 51 n.
- La Forest, Pierre, 51 n.
- Laforge, *see* Hunaut.
- La Fresnay, La Fresnaye, La Fresné, *see* Fafart.
- La Guerre, Chevalier de, 138.
- La Héronnière, Gilles Gibouin de, 94, 119; biographical note, 93 n.
- Lake of the Apache, 277.
- Lake Champlain, 121.
- Lake Erie, 1, 2, 8, 9, 84, 86, 103.
- Lake Frontenac, 3, 7; *see also* Lake Ontario.
- Lake Huron, 2, 8, 86.
- Lake of the Illinois [Illinois], 2, 3, 7, 8, 9; *see also* Lake Michigan.
- Lake Michigan [Mechigané, Meschigland], 2 n., 7 n., 302, 392; *see also* Lake of the Illinois.

- Lake Ontario, xi, 3 n., 37 n., 50 n., 132 n., 134; *see also* Lake Frontenac.
- Lake Peoria, 277 n.; *see also* Lake Pimitoui.
- Lake Pimitoui, 327; *see also* Lake Peoria.
- Lake Temiscaming [Temycannique], 144.
- Lake Winnebago, 276 n.
- La Marque, Sieur de, 189.
- Lamberville, Father Jean de, biographical note, 92 n.; at Fort Frontenac, 95 n.; Iroquois prisoner, 97, 135.
- La Mothe, La Motte, *see* Cadillac.
- Land, king confirms grants of, 144, 229, 230-233; La Durantaye receives, 60 n.; La Salle makes grants of, 28, 43-44; Pachot receives, 177 n.
- Lapointe, *see* Simon.
- La Rochelle, France, 142.
- La Salle, Robert Cavelier, Sieur de, Accault in service of, 265 n.; Bernou supports, 135 n.; commercial enterprises of, interest in, 179 n., 180 n.; creditors of, 51-52, 140, 287 n.; explorations of, 18, 77, 282; Fort Frontenac: dispossessed, 122; interests in, upheld, 49-50, 83; Illinois country: account of expedition to, 1-16; concession in, successors to, 228, 229, 231, 232, 263, 265, 326; fort of, at Starved Rock, 306; inhabitants of Fort St. Louis, instructions to, 36-41; jurisdiction of, 79, 80; Indians mentioned by, 277 n.; king seeks news of, 105, 138-139; land grants by, xii, 19-36, 42-44, 45 n., 224 n., 396; letters patent to, provisions of, 82 n.; relations with Jesuits, 95 n.; sources regarding, ix, x, xi, xiv; Tonti: agent of, 53, 56; searches for, 89-90, 128 n., 179 n.; services under, 190.
- Laurem, *see* Laurent.
- Laurent, Jeanne, 51 n.
- Laurent [Laurem], Nicolas, 266.
- Lauriers, *see* Basset.
- Laurriet, ———, 41.
- Laval, François de Montmorency, Abbé de Montigny, biographical note, 118 n.; protests sale of liquor to Indians, 264 n.
- La Valtrie, *see* Cottu.
- Lavigne, ———, 180.
- Lavignon, *see* Carignan.
- La Violette, ———, 37.
- Laviolette, *see* Lespine and Mousseaux.
- Lead, in Illinois country, 347.
- Le Boeuf, Pierre, biographical note, 218 n.; engagement of, with Alphonse de Tonti, 218-220.
- Le Bourbonnais, ———, 180 n.
- Le Bourbonnais, François Brunet, called, biographical note, 180 n.
- Le Chasseur, Sieur Jean, 117; biographical note, 116 n.
- Le Goues, Claude-Charles, Chevalier de Merville, 143 n.
- Le Goues de Preau [Preaux], Chevalier de Grès, 143 n., 144.
- Lelat [Le Lat], Jean, 221 n.; engagement of, with Boisrondel, 215-218.
- Lelat [Le Lat], Pierre, biographical note, 221 n.; engagement of, with Boisrondel, 221-224.
- Lemoyne, Jacques, 241 n.
- Lemoyne, Jean, 241 n.
- Lemoyne [Le Moyne], Sieur Nicolas, biographical note, 241 n.; witness, 243, 244, 246, 247, 249, 251, 253.
- Le Neuf, Marie Joseph, 229, 231-232.
- Lenoir, François, called Rolland, biographical note, 37 n.
- Le Pailleur, Lepallieur, *see* Laferté.

- Le Picard, *see* Auguel and Cottu.
- Lespérance, *see* Viau.
- Lespine, Pierre, Sieur de Laviolette, acknowledgment of debt, 188-190.
- Lesueur, Madame, 338.
- Le Tellier [de Tellier, Letellier], Nicolas, engagement of, with Tonti and La Forest, 294-296.
- Letters patent, to La Salle, 42 n., 82 n.
- Le Vasseur, Louis, 229, 231.
- Le Vasseur, Pierre, 229, 231.
- Liquor, sale of, regulated, 263-264.
- Lobiniere, *see* Lotbinière.
- Longueuil, Quebec, 273.
- L'Orangé, ———, 65.
- Lorion, Françoise Morin, 244 n.
- Lory, François, biographical note, 153 n.; witness, 156, 159, 161, 238, 241, 243, 244, 246, 247, 249, 251, 253.
- Lotbinière [Lobiniere], Louis Théandre Chartier, Sieur de, biographical note, 117 n.
- Louis XIV, colonial policy of, 261-262;
 dispatches from: to Denonville, 68-78, 83-85; to Denonville and Champigny, 91-122, 136-144; to Frontenac and Champigny, 254-264; to La Barre, 17-18, 47-50;
 letters patent from, 230-234.
- Louisaine, Louisainne, Louisane, Louisanne, *see* Louisiana.
- Louisburg, Nova Scotia, 111 n.
- Louisiana [Louisaine, Louisainne, Louisane, Louisanne, Louisiane, Louisianne, Louisienne, Louissane, Louissianne], 19, 28, 40 n., 53, 56, 57, 160, 181, 190, 195, 202, 211, 237, 239, 240, 242, 244, 245, 250, 252, 264, 286, 289, 290, 396; *see also* Fort St. Louis.
- Loups, *see* Mahican.
- Louvigny, Louis de la Porte, Sieur de, biographical note, 111 n.; land grant to, 229, 232; proposes to maintain military posts, 261.
- Low justice, rights of, granted by La Salle, xii, 22, 31.
- Lussant, Sieur Pierre, 169.
- Lyons, France, 348.
- Macary [Macari], Sieur de, 92, 109.
- Macgregory, Patrick, 60 n., 133.
- McHenry County, Illinois, 121 n.
- Machigama, *see* Michigamea.
- Mackinac, *see* Michillimackinac.
- Madry, Antoine Duquet, Sieur, biographical note, 239 n.; engagement with, reference to, 244, 246.
- Madry, Jean, 239 n.
- Mahican [Loups] Indians, 16.
- Maillo [Malhiot, Mayot], Sieur Louis, 187, 192; biographical note, 181 n.; engagement of, with La Forest, 185.
- Maintou, *see* Mento.
- Maisonneuve, Paul de Chomedy, Sieur de, xi.
- Malhior [Malhier, Malhor], ———, 173, 174.
- Malhiot, *see* Maillo.
- Malhor, *see* Malhior.
- Malominis, *see* Menominee.
- Manhattan [Manatte], New York, 48.
- Maon Indians, 278.
- Marineoueia [Marineoneia] Indians, 393.
- Marion [La Fontaine], ———, 133 n.
- Marouas, *see* Tamaroa.
- Marquette, Father Jacques, 5 n., 277 n.
- Martin, Mathieu, 229, 231.
- Mascouten [Mascoutins, Maskoutins, Sourascouttin] Indians, 11, 61, 145, 276.
- Massane, *see* Mazon.
- Matontenta, *see* Oto.
- Mauclert, Sieur de, 142.
- Maugue, Claude, 179; biographical note, 176 n.

- Maumee [Miami] River, 9 n., 261.
 Mayot, *see* Maillou.
 Mazon [Massane] Creek, 306.
 Mechigané, *see* Lake Michigan.
 Memphis, Tennessee, 25 n.
 Menneval [Meneval], Robineau, Sieur de, 122.
 Menominee [Malominis] Indians, 63.
 Mento [Maintou] Indians, 278.
 Merville, *see* Le Goues.
 Meschigland, *see* Lake Michigan.
 Mesnu, *see* Peuvret.
 Meulles [Meules], Chevalier Jacques de, biographical note, 48 n.; signature of, 66.
 Mexico, 6, 190.
 Miami [Miami], river of the, 44.
 Miami [Miami, Miami] Indians, 12, 13, 303, 304, 313, 318, 363; allies of, 14; compared with Illinois, 392, 393; customs of, 335, 359, 395; English trade route to, La Salle anticipates, 7; French protection for, promised, 70; language, 307; relations with Iroquois, 11, 15; Tonti mentions, 276.
 Miamis, *see* Maumee River.
 Miamis, Miami, *see* Miami.
 Michellet, Sieur George, 180.
 Michibousa [Mischibouvia] Indians, 277.
 Michigamea [Machigama] Indians, 277.
 Michillimackinac [Mackinac, Michilimaquina, Michilimaquinac, Michilimaquinac, Missilimakina, Missilimakinac, Missilimakinak, Missillimakina, Missillimakinac], 15, 37, 50 n., 60, 87, 267, 302; attack of Iroquois on, anticipated, 64; British seek, 133; commandant, 111 n.; Denonville to visit, 73; La Salle at, 18 n., 39 n.; letter of Tonti from, mentioned, 326; Tonti goes to, 324; trade at, xii, xiii, 55, 81, 93 n., 269, 275, 293, 296, 298, 301; voyage to, provisions for, 280.
 Michillimackinac [Missilimakinac], straits of, 2.
 Migeon, Mademoiselle, interest in western trade, xiv, 285-289; *see also* next entries.
 Migeon, Denise, biographical note, 287 n.
 Migeon, Gabrielle-Jeanne, 287 n.
 Migeon, Jean Baptiste, Sieur de Bransac [Bransac, Branssat, Breansat], 194, 287; biographical note, 139 n.
 Militia, 72, 73.
 Mill, feudal rights in, reserved, 21.
 Milwaukee River, 276 n.
 Mines, 35, 121, 141, 347.
 Minghakokias Indians, 393.
 Mischibouvia, *see* Michibousa.
 Misouvita, *see* Missouri.
 Missilimakina, Missilimakinac, Missilimakinak, Missillimakina, Missillimakinac, *see* Michillimackinac.
 Mississippi, 6 n.
 Mississippi [Missisipi, Mississippi, Mississipy] River, 4 n., 6 n., 302, 305, 387, 392, 394; described, 389; expedition of La Salle on, 18, 19 n., 25 n., 39 n., 40 n., 77, 224 n.; Indians near, 5 n., 341; tannery on, 286 n.;
 Tonti: discusses navigation of, 276-282; proposes descent of, 139; searches for La Salle on, 89-90, 105, 128 n., 179 n.;
 trade restrictions in region of, 79; *see also* Colbert River.
 Mississippi Valley, 119 n., 121 n.
 Missouriatenouy, 303.
 Missouri [Misouvita, Missouriita] Indians, 277, 389.
 Missouri [Missouris, Missouri] River, 277, 386, 387.

- Mobile, Alabama, 39 n.
 Mobile [Movilla] River, 90.
 Mohawk [Agniez, Aigne, Aignies] Indians, 15, 135, 254.
 Moingwena [Mouingouena] Indians, 342.
 Monceau, Indian, 12, 13.
 Montreal, *see* Montreal.
 Montigny, Montmorency, *see* Laval.
 Montreal [Monreal, Villemarie], Quebec, xiv, 19 n., 25 n., 42 n., 45 n., 57 n., 80, 83 n., 93 n., 125 n., 179 n., 181 n., 184, 242 n., 265, 266, 297 n., 395; bailiff, 140; fortifications for, 113 n., 136; furs to be brought to, 211; Indians encouraged to visit, 64; location of, importance, xi; notarial documents drawn at, xii, 46, 54, 56, 59, 123, 126, 128, 129, 131, 145, 146, 147, 149, 150, 153, 156, 159, 161, 180, 185, 186, 188, 189, 192, 194, 195, 201, 206, 209, 210, 214, 218, 220, 224, 225, 227, 234, 236, 238, 239, 241, 243, 245, 246, 247, 249, 251, 253, 269, 270, 272, 275, 285, 286, 288, 289, 291, 294, 296, 299, 301; notary at, 28 n., 44 n., 45 n., 56 n., 187, 268 n.; officials of, 92 n., 105 n., 107, 108 n., 286 n.; prices at, compared with Albany, 98 n.; prices regulated at, xiii; Seminary of, 95; Sulpicians give up rights in, 139 n.
 Montreal, Isle of, 154, 177, 248 n.; *see also* Montreal.
 Moreau, Jean, 251 n.
 Moreau, Joseph, biographical note, 251 n.; engagement of, with La Forest, 251-253.
 Morel, *see* La Durantaye.
 Morin, Antoine [Anthoine, Anthoyne], 187, 192; biographical note, 181 n.; engagement of, with La Forest, 150-153, 185-186.
 Morin, Françoise, 244 n.
 Morin, Germain, 147 n.
 Morisseau [Morriseaux], Marguerite [Marguerit]-Madeleine, *see* Antaya.
 Mortmain, grant in, prohibited, 26, 35.
 Mosopelea Indians, 5.
 Mothe, Motte, *see* Cadillac.
 Mouingouena, *see* Moingwena.
 Mount Joliet, *see* Joliet.
 Mousseaux [Mousseau], Jacques, called Laviolette, engagement of, with Perrot, 145-147.
 Movilla, *see* Mobile River.
 Muskogean Indians, 6 n.
 Nadaco [Naday] Indians, 279.
 Nadouassious, Nadouessioux, Nadoussioux, *see* Sioux.
 Nafrechoux [Nafrichoux], Sieur Jean, creditor of Boisrondel, 225, 226, 227.
 Navarre, 230.
 Neches River, 279 n.
 New England, 62 n.
 New France, 19, 54, 82, 177, 267, 270, 289, 299; bishop for, 118 n.; concession in, La Salle holds, 42; desertion from, treatment of, 103; governors of, x, 17, 68; services in, of Tonti and La Forest, 190; trade in, regulation of, 120; *see also* Canada.
 New Mexico, 4.
 New York, 50, 70, 132.
 Niagara [Niagare], New York, 84, 87, 113 n., 136; *see also* Fort Niagara.
 Niagara River, 1.
 Nonville, *see* Denonville.
 Northwest, ix, x, xi.
 Ohio River, 5 n., 8, 9, 135 n.
 Onondaga [Onnontaez, Onontagnez] Indians, 15, 103.

- Oossages, *see* Osage.
- Oouka, Ooukkea, *see* Cahokia.
- Orange, *see* Albany and Fort Orange.
- Orehaoué, Indian, 135 n.
- Orleans, France, 225.
- Orleans, Isle d', 113.
- Orvilliers, *see* Chorel.
- Osage [Oossages, Ozage] Indians, 277, 389.
- Ossotue, *see* Uzutiuhi.
- Oto [Matontenta, Ototent] Indians, 4, 277.
- Ottawa country, xii, 60 n.
- Ottawa [Outaouaes] Indians, danger to, from Iroquois, 14; French protection for, promised, 70; mission, 85 n.; partnership for voyage to, 268; relations of, with Illinois, 6, 313, 339; trade with, 79, 149.
- Ottawa River, xi.
- Ouabache, *see* Wabash.
- Outagamie Indians, 61, 63; *see also* Fox Indians.
- Outaouaes, *see* Ottawa.
- Ozage, *see* Osage.
- Ozotoue, *see* Uzutiuhi.
- Pachot, Sieur François-Vienay, biographical note, 177 n.; land grant to, 229, 231; seeks payment of account, 178; widow of, *see* Charlotte-Françoise Juchereau.
- Pacquereau, Jean, engagement of, with Tonti, 53-54.
- Palache, *see* Apalachee.
- Paniassey, *see* Wichita.
- Panis, *see* Pawnee.
- Paris, France, feudal custom followed, 21, 30; merchant of, finances La Salle, 51-52.
- Pasturage, of cattle of seignior reserved, 23.
- Pawnee [Panis] Indians, 386, 388.
- Pelletier, François, 162 n.; *see also* Antaya.
- Pelletier [Antaya], Joseph, 162, 169, 174, 175, 176.
- Pelletier, Michel, 162, 169, 170, 173, 175, 176; engagement of, with La Forest, 244.
- Peoria, Illinois, fort at, 39 n.
- Peoria [Peourias, Pronerea] Indians, 5, 342, 360, 372, 390.
- Pepikokia [Pepepikokias] Indians, 39, 393.
- Perrot, ———, 169.
- Perrot, Sieur François Marie, 122, 139 n.
- Perrot, Sieur Nicolas, 42 n., 45 n., 63 n., 145.
- Pestequouy River, 306; *see also* Fox River.
- Petit, Jean, 229, 232.
- Peuvret, Jean-Baptiste, Sieur de Mesnu, biographical note, 234 n.
- Piankashaw Indians, 39 n.
- Picard, François, biographical note, 267 n.
- Picardy, France, 162 n.
- Pichart [Pichard], Louis, biographical note, 126 n.; engagement of, with La Forest, 126-128, 246-247.
- Pimiteouy, Pimitoui, *see* Fort Pimitoui.
- Pimitoui, Illinois, 39 n.
- Pinard, Sieur Claude, biographical note, 249 n.; engagement of, with La Forest, 249-251.
- Pinard, Louis, 249 n.
- Plet, Sieur François, creditor of La Salle, 37 n., 51-52.
- Pointe aux Trembles, Isle of Montreal, Quebec, 247 n., 297 n.
- Poisset, Sieur, 231.
- Poitiers, France, 265 n.
- Pontchartrain, Louis Phélypeaux, Comte de, 83 n., 111 n.
- Portage of the Oaks [Chicago portage], 303.

- Potawatomi [Pouteatamis, Poutouatamis] Indians, 15, 61, 313, 339.
- Prairie de la Magdelaine, Quebec, 93, 95.
- Prairie St. Lambert, Quebec, 199.
- Preau, Preaux, *see* Le Goues de.
- Prevost, Sieur François, biographical note, 107 n.
- Pronerea, *see* Peoria.
- Provence, France, 7.
- Prudhomme, Sieur Pierre, biographical note, 24 n.; La Salle makes grant to, 28-36.
- Pruneau, Sieur George, witness, 188, 201, 206, 210, 214, 218, 220, 224, 227, 269, 270, 272, 288, 289, 291.
- Puans [Puants] Indians, 63; *see also* Baye des.
- Quapaw [Acanças, Acansa, Akanceas] Indians, 5, 278, 386.
- Quebec [Kebec, Quebeck], Quebec, 24 n., 66, 67, 94, 132, 135, 178, 186, 187, 193, 218, 239 n., 270, 281, 283 n.; arms and munitions from France to, 101; bishop of, 118 n., 262; British prisoners to, 133; bureau at, prices governed by, 148, 158, 160, 162, 189, 200, 216, 220, 222, 225, 238, 240, 243, 245, 249, 250, 252, 287, 288; charts of, 113; engagement made at, 53; La Forest in, 51 n.; lieutenant-general, provision for appeal to, 42 n.; merchant of, 65 n., 177; notary of, 235, 268 n.; officials of, 107, 111 n., 117; Seminary of, 119 n.; Sovereign Council of, 230, 232, 234, 265; Tonti ordered to, 60 n.
- Quenet [Quenot], Sieur François, 236.
- Quenneville [Quesneveillé, Quesnevillé], Sieur Jean, biographical note, 125 n.; witness, 46, 128, 131, 185, 189, 190, 220, 227, 269, 270, 272, 285, 288, 289, 291.
- Quenet, *see* Quenet.
- Quesneveillé, Quesnevillé, *see* Quenneville.
- Quicapous, *see* Kickapoo.
- Quinetenan, Wisconsin, 63.
- Quint and requint, rights reserved by: La Salle, 21, 30; Tonti, 396.
- Quiouentaguet, *see* Kankakee.
- Quitrent, reserved by La Salle, 20, 21, 24, 30, 34.
- Raby [d'Araby], Mathieu, biographical note, 244 n.; *see also* next entry.
- Raby, Mathurin, called Villain, engagement of, with La Forest, 244-245; *see also* preceding entry.
- Racine, Wisconsin, 392 n.
- Raffeix [Raffux], Father Pierre, biographical note, 11 n.
- Rageot, Gilles, Seigneur de St. Luc, biographical note, 235 n.
- Ramezay [Ramezé], Sieur Claude de, 111; biographical note, 108 n.
- Raparouas, *see* Tapouara.
- Recollects [Recolects, Recollets], 16, 94, 117 n., 119 n.
- Red [Rouge] River, 278.
- Rent, set by La Salle, 30, 44.
- Repentigny, Quebec, 181 n.
- Richelieu River, 8.
- Rivard, François, 251 n.
- Rivard-Loranger [Rivards lorangers], Mathurin, biographical note, 251 n.; engagement of, with La Forest, 251-253.
- Rivard-Loranger [Rivards lorangers], Nicolas, biographical note, 251 n.; engagement of, with La Forest, 251-253.
- River of Manereuille, Quebec, 45 n.
- River St. Michel, 145.
- River St. Pierre, Quebec, 242.
- Riverin, Denis, 117 n., 229, 231.

- Roads, may be constructed in feudal grants, 23, 32.
- Rochefort, France, 30, 77, 101.
- Rolland, Sieur, 38, 54, 55; *see also* Lenoir.
- Rolland, Mademoiselle, 54, 56.
- Rooseboom, Johames, 60 n., 133 n.
- Root [Chipiscatouy] River, 392.
- Rouge, *see* Red River.
- Rouillard [Rouillards], Mathieu, engagement of, with La Forest, 147-150.
- Roy, François, 245; biographical note, 242 n.; engagement of, with La Forest, 241-243.
- Sabine River, 279 n.
- Sabrevois [Sabrevoir], Jacques Charles de Bleury, Sieur de, 111 n.
- St. Amands [Jean-Baptiste, called St. Amand?], Sieur, 189 and n.
- St. Anne, 147 n.
- St. Anne de la Pérade, Quebec, 45 n.
- St. Basile [Basille, Bazile], Sieur de, 92, 109.
- St. Castin, Sieur de, 229, 232.
- St. Clérin, *see* Bourgué.
- St. Francis, 250.
- St. Henry, 396.
- St. Joseph River, 7 n., 304, 392, 393.
- St. Lawrence [Laurens, Laurent] River, xi, 71, 142, 302.
- St. Louis, feast of, 20, 30, 34; knight of, 108 n.
- St. Louis, Sieur de, 110.
- St. Louis, *see* Fort St. Louis.
- St. Luc, *see* Rageot.
- St. Martin, *see* Adhémar.
- St. Paul, Sieur, 55.
- St. Romain, *see* Chorel.
- St. Vallier, Jean Baptiste de, biographical note, 119 n.
- Sakakoüa River, 7; *see also* Yazoo River.
- Sanchioragon [Tanochioragon], 11.
- Sauk [Saquis] Indians, 63.
- Sault St. Louis, Quebec, 92 n.
- Saurel, *see* Sorel.
- Scioux, *see* Sioux.
- Seignelay, Jean Baptiste Colbert, Marquis de, letter of Denonville to, 78-81; signature, 230, 233.
- Seigniorial rent, reserved for lot in Fort St. Louis, 24, 34.
- Seneca [Sonnontouans, Sonontoüans, Tsonnotoüans] Indians, x, 11; Denonville's relations with, 37 n., 39 n., 50 n., 70, 82 n., 92 n., 132-135, 191; Miami threaten, 14; route to Illinois country, xi; *see also* Iroquois.
- Shawnee [Chaoenons, Chiaouenons] Indians, 37, 278 n., 307.
- Sicachea, *see* Chickasaw.
- Sichagois, *see* Chicagou.
- Sillery, Quebec, 95.
- Simon, Hubert, 283 n.
- Simon, Jacques [Jacque, Jean], called Lapointe, biographical note, 283 n.; engagement of, with Tonti, 283-285.
- Siouan tribe, 5 n.
- Sioux [Nadouassious, Nadouessioux, Nadoussioux, Scioux, Siou] Indians, 7, 18, 77, 145, 278, 391.
- Sisters of the Hospital of Montreal, 262.
- Société des Missions Étrangères, 118 n.
- Sokoki [Socoquis, Socoquy] Indians, 62 n., 63.
- Sonnontouans, *see* Seneca.
- Sonontouan, Seneca village, 132, 134.
- Sonontoüans, *see* Seneca.
- Sorel, Quebec, 45 n., 95.
- Sorel, Mademoiselle, 168.
- Sorel [Saurel] River, 8.
- Soullard, Sieur Jean, 234 n., 235.
- Soullard [Soulard], Sieur Martin, biographical note, 234 n.; engage-

- ment of, with La Forest, cancelled, 234-236.
- Sourascouttin, *see* Mascouten.
- Sovereign Council, 61 n., 65 n., 109, 158, 230, 232, 234, 235 n., 265, 298.
- Spaniards, 4, 43, 139, 388, 389.
- Starved Rock, Illinois, fort at, 18 n., 36 n., 39 n.; seigniorial grants near, xii; trade route to, xi; *see also* Fort St. Louis.
- Sulpicians, 139 n.
- Tadoussac, Quebec, 117 n., 261.
- Tamaroa [Marouas, Tamaroua] Indians, 5, 277 n., 342.
- Tanochioragon, *see* Sanchioragon.
- Tapouara [Raparouas] Indians, 342.
- Tardif [Tardy], François, engagement of, with La Forest, 159-161.
- Teatiquy, *see* Kankakee River.
- Temiscaming, Temycannique, *see* Lake Temiscaming.
- Tennessee River, 277 n.; *see also* Casquinanpo River.
- Three Rivers, Quebec, 45 n., 51 n., 80, 111 n., 116 n., 117, 121, 145, 202 n., 299 n.
- Tiatiky, *see* Kankakee River.
- Tofflin, ———, 192.
- Tonti [Tondy, Tonty], Sieur Alphonse de, 288, 291; engagements made with, 218-220, 267-272.
- Tonti [Tonty, Tontye], Sieur Henri de, ix, 307, 325, 350; biographical note, 39 n.; captures British traders, 133;
- Denonville: assisted by, 19 n.; certifies to services of, 190-192; orders from, involve, 86, 92 n.;
- Illinois country: agrees to terms of sale in, 266; concession in, 50 n., 228, 229, 231, 232, 263, 264, 326; constructs forts in, 18 n., 327; at Fort Crèvecoeur, 40 n., 265 n.; at Fort St. Louis, 41, 63;
- Illinois Indians: arms for, to be paid for by, 78; to be assembled by, 104; sent by, against Iroquois, 323, 324;
- letter from king to, 82; on Mississippi navigation, 139, 276-282; nephew of, x; obligation of, 177-179, 225, 285-289, 289-291; ordered to Quebec, 60 n.; safety of, fears for, 88; searches for La Salle, 89-90, 105, 128 n., 179 n.; service under, 25 n.;
- trade: agreement effective, 127; engagements described, xiii-xiv; engagements for service to, 53-54, 56-59, 123-125, 236-253, 273-275, 283-285, 292-301; exclusive privileges desired by, 79; expeditions of, records regarding, xi.
- Trade, *congés*, 94; declaration regarding, 54-56; with English, Indians favor, 98; at Fort Frontenac, provision for, 42; fur rates, 40; Indian and Spanish, 388, 389; with Indians, protection for, 72; La Barre to promote, with Illinois, 17;
- La Salle: agrees with inhabitants of Fort St. Louis for, 36-37; fears English encroachment on, 7; grants privileges of, 23-24, 32-33, 43; regulates, 26-27, 35;
- in lead, 347; regulation of, 18, 47-48, 74-77, 79, 80-81, 93 n., 120, 140-141, 256, 257-258, 259-261, 262-263; routes to Northwest, xi; statement of account for, 162-176;
- Tonti: agrees with inhabitants of Fort St. Louis for, 45; partnership with La Forest for, 39 n., 50 n.;
- see also* Engagements for.
- Troops, provisions for, 115-116; rules governing rank, 106-107.
- Tsonnotoüans, *see* Seneca.

- Turpin, Alexandre, 169, 173; biographical note, 167 n.
- Ulteue, *see* Cardinal.
- Uzutiuhi [Ossotue, Ozotoue] Indians, 278.
- Valrenne, Philippe Clément Duvault, Sieur de, biographical note, 255 n.
- Vauban, ———, 113 n.
- Vaudreuil, Philippe de Rigaud, Marquis de, 108 n., 393; biographical note, 105 n.
- Vaudry, François, biographical note, 247 n.
- Vaudry, Jacques, 247 n.
- Versailles, France, 17, 47, 68, 82, 83, 91, 136, 233.
- Viau, Bertrand [Berteran], called Lespérance, biographical note, 273 n.; engagement of, with Tonti, 273-275.
- Viger, ———, 158.
- Vileneufve, *see* Villeneuve.
- Villain, *see* Raby.
- Villemarie, *see* Montreal.
- Villeneuve, Sieur de, 113 n., 114, 137.
- Villeneuve, Indian, 328.
- Villeneuve [Vileneufve, Villeneufve], Daniel-Joseph Amyot [Amiot], Sieur de, biographical note, 207 n.; engagement of, with Boisrondel, 207-210.
- Villeneuve, Mathieu Amyot, called, 207 n.
- Voyageurs*, xii, xiii, 93 n., 126, 127, 129, 130, 151, 154, 155, 158, 188, 211, 215, 221, 234, 240, 241, 242, 248, 250, 252, 269, 273, 274, 292, 294, 295, 297, 298, 299, 303.
- Wabash [Ouabache] River, 39 n., 278, 393.
- Watch and ward, reserved by: La Salle, 21, 30-31; Tonti, 396.
- Wea [Aouciatenons, D'Ochiatimens] Indians, 11, 39 n., 392.
- West India Company, 65 n.
- Western Sea, 388.
- Wichita [Paniassey] Indians, 388.
- Wine press, rights granted by La Salle, 22, 31.
- Winnebago Indians, 63 n.; *see also* Puans.
- Wisconsin, 39 n.
- Yasou, Yasoux, *see* Yazoo.
- Yatasi Indians, 279 n.
- Yazoo [Yasou] Indians, 278.
- Yazoo [Yasoux] River, 7 n., 278; *see also* Sakaköia River.

